Collibra

Collibra Platform Self-Hosted

Collibra Platform

Version 2024.02

Collibra

Collibra Platform Self-Hosted - Collibra Platform

Release date: June 22, 2023

Revision date: February 26, 2024

You can find the most up-to-date technical documentation on our Documentation Center at

https://productresources.collibra.com/docs/collibra/latest/Content/to_collibra-platform.htm

Contents

Contents ii

Basic features 1

Collibra functionalities 2

Prerequisites 35

Steps 35

Steps 49

Steps 50

Wrap the text in one cell 50

Wrap the text in all cells 51

Add columns to a table 52

Steps 52

Show responsibilities in an asset table 53

Steps 53

Edit the column order 54

Steps 54

Edit a column name 55

Steps 55

Remove columns from a table 56

Steps 56

Change the number of rows per page 57

Steps 57

Freeze columns 58

Steps 58

Steps 59
Steps 61
Steps 61
Enable or disable hierarchies 67
Steps 67
Steps 70
Add fields to a tile 71
Steps 71
Show responsibilities in a tile set 72
Steps 72
Edit the field order 73
Steps 73
Edit a field name 74
Steps 74
Remove fields from a tile 75
Steps 75
Change the number of tiles per page 76
Steps 76
Steps 76
Sort a set of tiles 78
Steps 78
Steps 78
Asset functionalities 117
Importing and exporting 219
Diagrams 251
Via the diagram editor 313

Via the JSON text editor ... 314
Tips ... 347
Operating model ... 390
Collibra building blocks ... 391
Asset types ... 406
Assignments ... 427
Overview of characteristic types ... 442
Domain types ... 482
Asset statuses ... 488
Articulation score ... 494
Asset data quality ... 502
Validation rules ... 511
Scopes ... 545
Workflows ... 550
Homepage ... 551
Enable or disable the Homepage ... 553
Homepage overview ... 554
Edit the Homepage ... 556
Add a quick link ... 560
Edit a quick link ... 561
Rearrange a quick link ... 562
Delete a quick link ... 562
Insights FAQ ... 563
Dashboards ... 564
Permissions ... 564
Open a dashboard ... 565

Create a dashboard ... 566
Duplicate a dashboard ... 567
Edit a dashboard ... 568
Switch to another dashboard ... 569
Share a dashboard ... 569
Delete a dashboard ... 570
Dashboard widgets ... 571
Add a widget ... 593
Move a widget ... 594
Delete a widget ... 594
Data Helpdesk ... 596
Data Helpdesk submenu pages ... 596
Packaged metamodel for the Data Helpdesk ... 596
Issue roles ... 599
Create a data issue ... 600
Tasks in the Issue Management workflow ... 602
Metrics pages ... 609
Data Stewardship ... 622
Data Stewardship submenu pages ... 622
Using workflows ... 624
Start a global workflow ... 625
Start an asset workflow from an asset page ... 625
Start an asset workflow from an asset table or set of tiles ... 625
Working with tasks ... 626
Collibra AI ... 636
Data similarity ... 636

Collibra settings 644
General settings page 645
Operating model settings page 670
Roles and permissions settings page 672
Managing workflows in Collibra 705
Users and groups settings page 729
Services configuration 771
Migration 772
Replace the Collibra logo 857
Use a custom favicon 860

Basic features

In this section, we describe the various basic features to make you familiar with your Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud environment. You learn where you can find everything in the user interface, how to find data, what kind of data exists in your environment and other basic manipulations.

Collibra functionalities

In this section, you find more information about the general functionalities of Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud such as searching for data, using dashboards and the global Create button.

In this chapter

User interfaces in Collibra

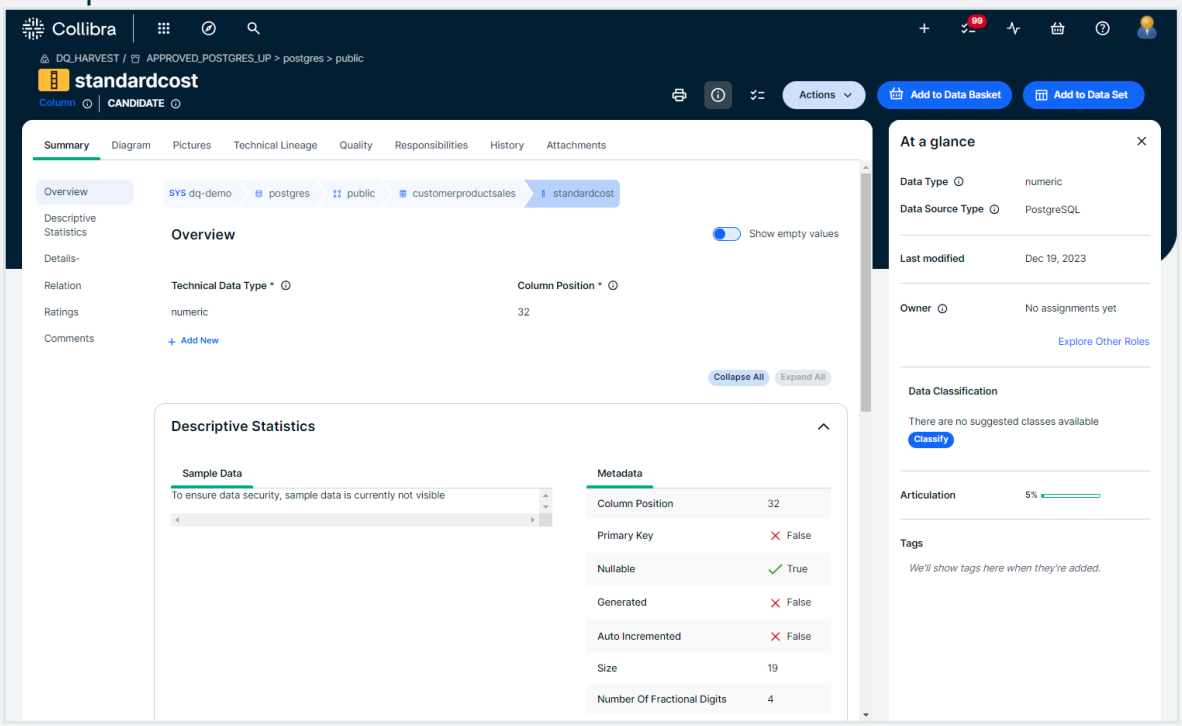
We offer the following options for the Collibra user interface (UI): **Latest** UI (beta) and **Classic** UI.

> Tip
> The documentation contains references to both UI options.
>
> - If a feature is available only in a specific UI, an indication is given.
> - If a feature works differently in each UI, you can select the UI option you use.
> - If a feature works the same way in both UIs, no indication is given.

Latest user interface (beta)

With release 2024.02, Collibra offers the latest user interface (UI) in beta testing. For all details about this UI, go to About the latest user interface.

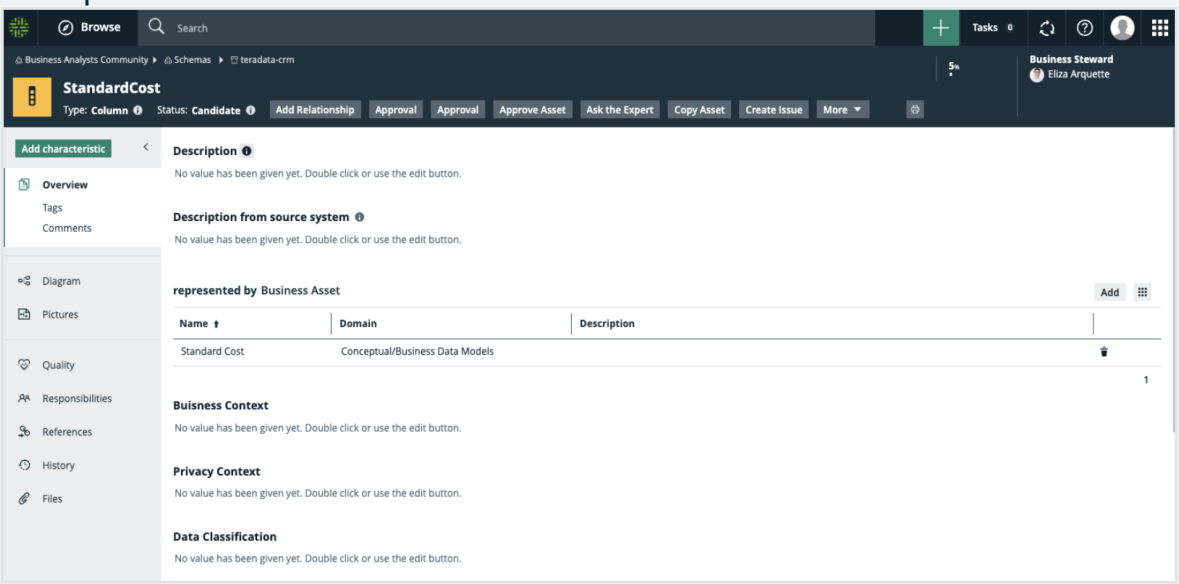
Example



Classic user interface

Collibra still supports the classic UI. In a future release, however, your Collibra will switch to the latest UI.

Example



What's next?

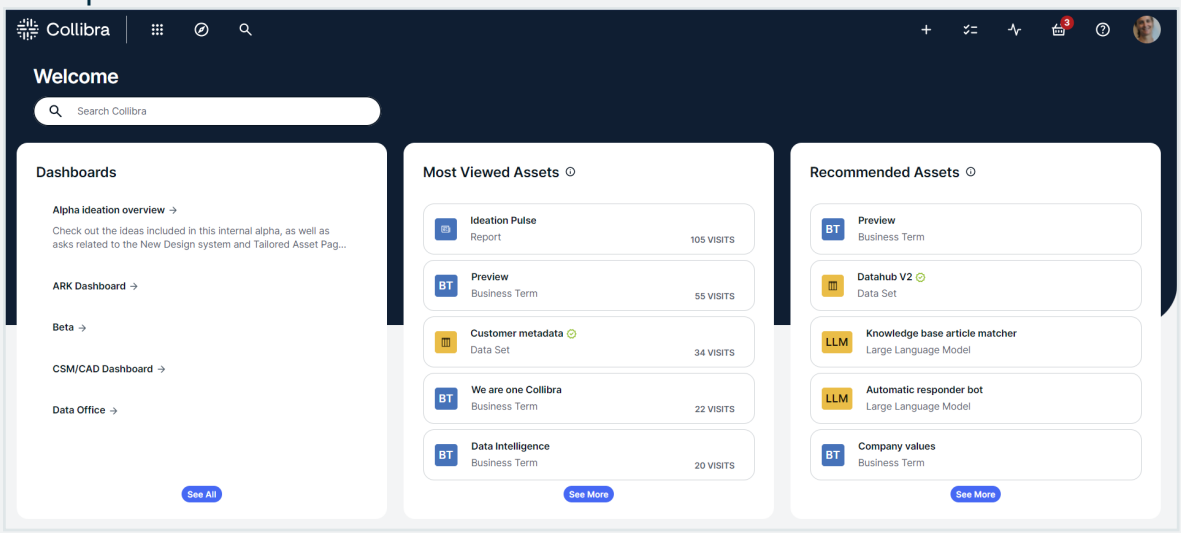
Screen elements in the user interface.

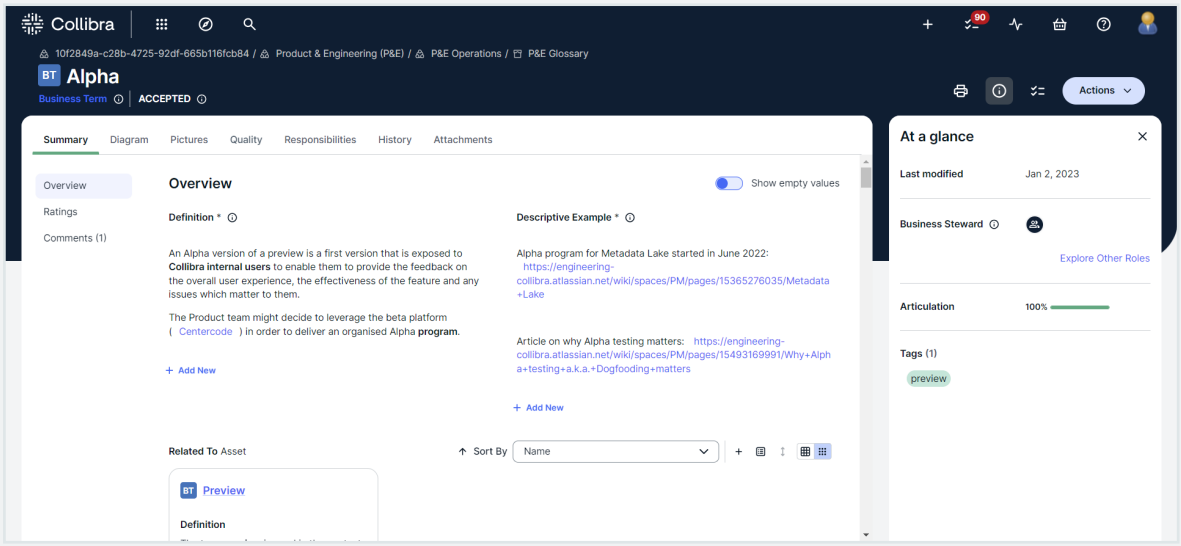
About the latest user interface (beta)

With release 2024.02, Collibra offers the latest user interface (UI) in beta testing.

We've introduced fresh colors, icons, and a new look.

Example





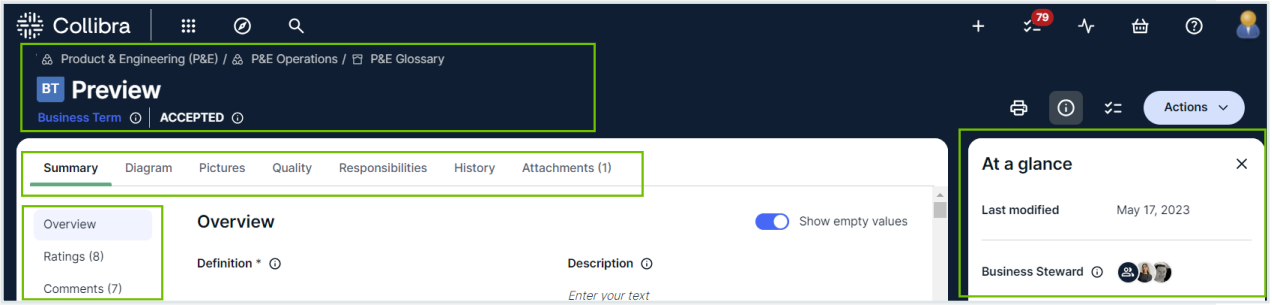
> Note Admins can also customize the colors of certain components.

We've streamlined the navigation on asset pages, so you can easily determine where you are within Collibra.

- The apps icon has moved to the left side for easier access.
- The asset type icon, asset name, and breadcrumb trail are also available on the left side.

- You can find important information about data in the **At a Glance** sidebar. This includes the type of data, when it was last changed, who is responsible for it, and how it is rated.
- The main tab pane has moved to the top of the page, making space for a table of contents tab pane, to help you easily find the various sections.

Example



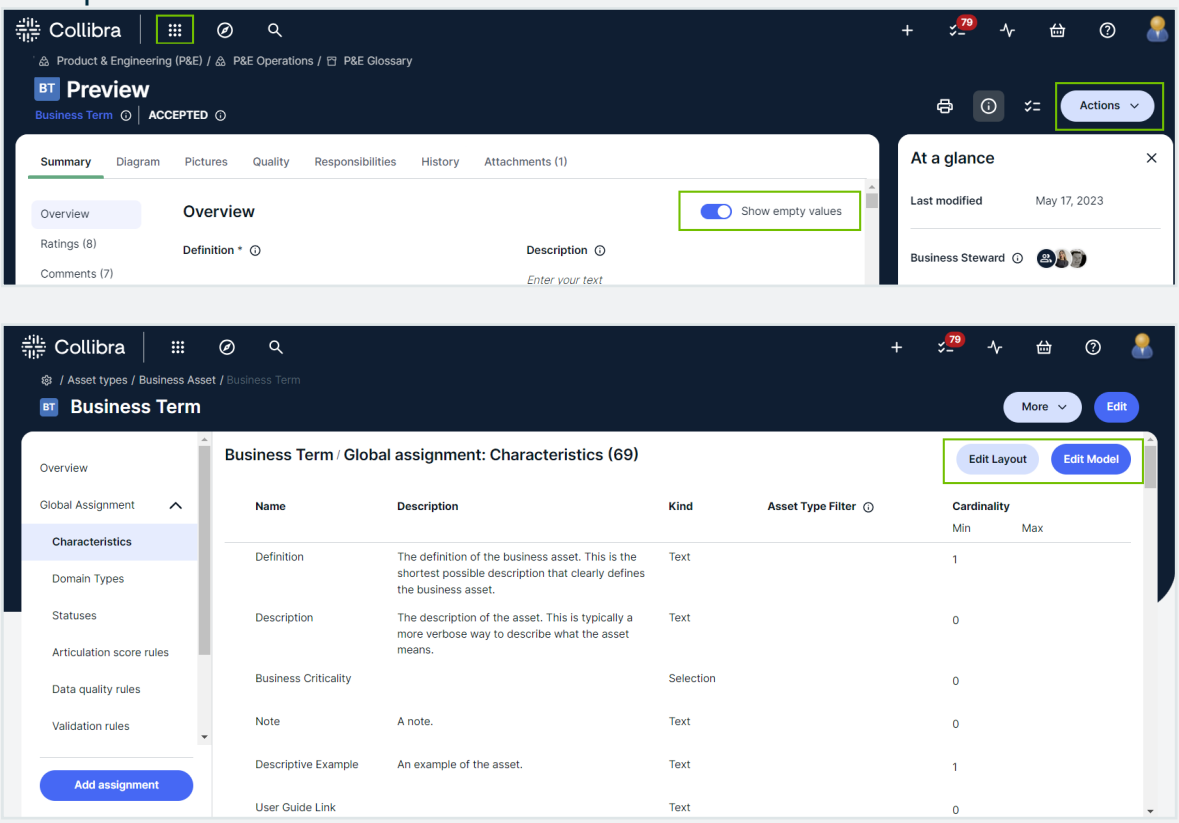
We've given you and admins easier control.

- You can focus on the content you need by using the **Show empty values** option to show or hide any empty values on the page.
- You can use the right side of the page to take control, with options to print, share, and perform an action via the **Actions** menu.
- We allow in-page editing. You can edit content directly on the page by clicking the item you want to change.

  > Tip To discard your updates, press the ESC key.

- All the available characteristics are already on the page for you. This means the **Add Characteristics** button is no longer shown. If you notice something missing, contact your admin.
- Admins can configure the characteristics for the page via a new tailored asset page experience, giving them more granular control over data presentation. They can navigate to the asset type page (via the link on the page), click **Edit Model** to decide which characteristics are available to this asset via this assignment, and then click **Edit Layout** to arrange these characteristics on the asset page, group them by sections, and even choose to hide certain characteristics from the page.

Example



For a detailed list of differences, go to What is different when the latest user interface is enabled?

For information on how to activate this beta feature, go to Enable the latest user interface.

What's different in Collibra when the latest user interface (beta) is enabled?

With release 2024.02, Collibra offers the latest user interface (UI) in beta testing. When the latest UI is enabled, multiple changes occur in Collibra.

Which features are available only in the latest UI?

- Admins can customize the theme of your Collibra environment, including logos and brand colors, via the new Customizations feature. This feature enables you to align your environment with your brand identity, for a more cohesive user experience.

  > Note
  > - The Customizations feature is available in the **General** section on the Collibra settings page for admins.
  > - You can no longer apply styling customizations via CSS files.

- Admins can define the layout of the asset pages via the layout editor.
  - They can customize the sections and characteristics on the asset page:
    - Add characteristics and move characteristics through drag-and-drop.
    - Expand and collapse characteristic sections to be full-width or half-width.
    - Remove characteristics from the layout.
    - Name, organize, and remove sections.

    > Note System content sections are not editable, because they are added by Collibra.

  - Any changes made to the asset type layout are automatically saved through a new auto-saving feature.
- You can register to participate in beta testing of Collibra AI Governance, via the Collibra Beta Platform. AI Governance offers a holistic end-to-end view of all your organization's AI projects.
- You can use Edge Vaults to implement your management and rotation policies for your data source credentials and applicable connection properties used in your Edge site connections.
- You can show or hide the Add to Data Set button in your environment for Column, Table, View, and Schema assets via a Data Marketplace setting.
- An extra Catalog submenu, Data Source Registration, is available, to allow you to quickly navigate to the overview of registered data sources and to start the registration or integration process of a new data source.

- For S3 integrations, you can provide a custom classifier name and a table level parameter in the S3 crawler configuration.
- The History page always shows the most recent history entries, regardless of the start date.
- Workflow tasks show an asterisk by default for any mandatory form field. This new feature makes existing workflows with tasks where you manually indicated mandatory fields by adding an asterisk show two asterisk signs.

Which features have been updated in the latest UI?

Asset pages

- We have improved the out-of-the-box asset pages:
  - You can add and edit any content directly on the asset page.

    > Note You must have an Author role to edit on the asset page.

  - The **Add Characteristics** button has been removed from the asset pages. This action is replaced with in-page editing. To add a characteristic, you must add it to the asset type first, and then drag it onto your asset layout page.
  - On the asset tab page **Summary**, the **Show empty values** option allows you to show or hide fields that don't have content.
  - The new **At a Glance** sidebar on asset pages displays the last modified date, your colleagues that are assigned to the asset and their role, the average rating, the articulation score, and the asset tags.
    The following fields are available in the **At a Glance** sidebar:
    - Articulation score
    - Validation result and the **Validate** button
  - Some fields and labels have been renamed:
    - The **Files** tab is now the **Attachments** tab.
      If there are attachments on an asset page, the count appears alongside the **Attachments** tab, for example, Attachments (2).
    - The **Overview** tab is now the **Summary** tab.
    - The **Details** tab is now a **Details** section on the page.

- When you click either the **Diagrams** tab or the **Technical Lineage** diagram, they both open on a new page.
- The **References** tab has been removed.
- Some available filters on the History page for an asset have been renamed:
  - **who** is now **User**.
  - **from** is now **Start Date**.
  - **to** is now **End Date**.

    It's also no longer possible to remove a filter from this page.
- When you add a relation, the **Start Date** and **End Date** fields are removed. This doesn't affect the API.
- You can no longer switch the Complex Relations table to diagram view.
- The text editors have been updated:
  - Text attributes in asset pages use the mini text editor, instead of the standard text editor.
  - You can now apply several paragraph styles, including a code block, and you can also apply the code style to text.
  - The **Unlink** option has been removed from the **Link** drop-down list in the toolbar and can now be accessed by clicking an individual link.
  - When you select a checkbox, the associated text is shown with a strikethrough.
  - **Clear formatting** may behave differently depending on the applied style.
  - In the standard text editor:
    - You can no longer upload an image via a URL path. You can drag an image to the text editor or upload the image from your computer.
    - You can no longer add tables, also not via html code.

Dashboards

- The way you can work with dashboards is changed. Some of the changes are as follows:
  - The option to create a dashboard can be found on the **More** menu.
  - You can edit the name, description, and layout of a dashboard when you're creating or editing a dashboard.
  - When creating or editing a dashboard, the widgets are shown in the left pane.
  - When working on a widget, the option to configure or delete the widget can be found within ⋮.

- The **Embedded Webpage** widget is an out-of-the-box (packaged) widget.
- The **To Do** widget is renamed **Tasks and Issues**.
- The **Text** widget contains a dedicated editor for advanced HTML editing called **HTML Editor**. This editor also supports iframes.
- The **Collibra Insights**, **Embedded Webpage**, and **Text** widgets may be automatically resized when shown on a dashboard, depending on their content. You can, however, adjust their size when editing the dashboard by using the bi-directional arrow located at the bottom of those widgets.

Views

- The way you can work with tables and tiles is changed. For more information, go to Working with tables and Working with tiles.
- If you select the **Trim text** option in a table view and a visible cell contains multiple values, lines may be shown in the cell to indicate that the cell contains multiple values.

Search

- In the top navigation bar, the Search box is hidden by default. To see the Search box, in the top navigation bar, click 🔍.
- The way you can use a search page is changed. For more information, go to Search page.

Assessments

Collibra Assessments is redesigned, making it easier than ever to evaluate the risks associated with how your organization uses or processes data:

- A refreshed landing page with new quick search fields, text-wrapping or trimming view options, access to the Template Gallery, and a redesigned prompt from which to conduct a new assessment.
- A refreshed template editor for creating custom assessment templates.
- A **Pages** section in the general properties of a template for defining the order of the pages.

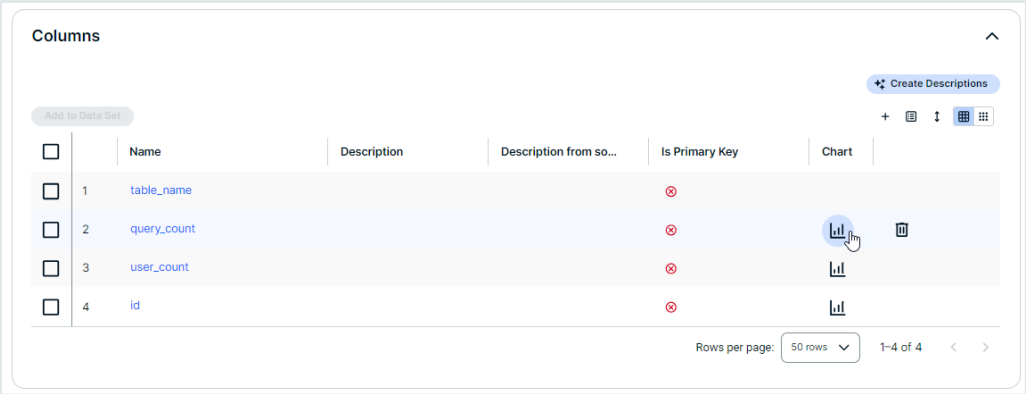
- A new out-of-the-box assessment template for AI Governance customers.
- A new logic configuration wizard for creating and editing logic conditions.

Data Catalog

- Catalog asset pages have been updated:
  - The **Configuration** tab is now available in the tab bar instead of the tab pane.
  - Only the **Description** attribute can be updated.
    The **Description From Source**, **Source Tags**, **Type**, profiling data, and so on are read-only fields.
  - Column asset page updates:
    - The **Data Profiling** tab is replaced by the **Descriptive Statistics** section on the **Summary** tab.
    - The **Descriptive Statistics** section contains:
      - A **Frequency** or **Distribution** tab to show charts, if any are available for the data type.
        The distribution chart can now open in a separate dialog box for interaction.
      - **Sample Data**.
      - Column information grouped in: **Statistics**, **Metadata**, and, if available, **Quantiles**.
    - The following profiling information is available in the **At a Glance** sidebar: Table Type, Data Source Type, Row Count, and Data Type.

      > Note The **Data Type** field in this sidebar refers to the Technical Data Type. In some cases, for structured data types, you can click the data type name to see the structure of the data in a dialog box.

    - Data classification is available only in the **At a Glance** sidebar. Data class suggestions are marked with a suggestion icon.
  - Table asset page updates:
    - Column profiling information is always shown in the **Columns** section on the **Summary** tab.
    - In the **Columns** section in a Table asset, you can open a column chart by clicking the chart icon. The chart opens in a dialog box.
      See an example



- Sample data is visible in:

Asset type	Location of sample data
Column	**Summary** tab: **Descriptive Statistics** section
Table	**Sample Data** tab
Data Set	**Sample Data** tab

- S3 integration changes:
  - The procedure to create an S3 File System asset to integrate S3 via Jobserver has changed. You now manually create the S3 File System asset instead of using the Register System option.
  - To create a crawler, you first need to click **Edit Configuration** and then **Add Crawler**, instead of clicking Create Crawler immediately.
- Data Stewardship changes:
  - To add or update table values in the Data Stewardship module, double-click the field in a column.
  - To remove a linked data attribute asset from a column via the Data Stewardship module, double-click the data attribute field, remove the value, and then click **Save**.

Edge

- Changes to Edge site connections:
  - When you create a new connection, there is an additional step where you select your connection type before the **Create a Connection** wizard appears.
  - **Parameters** are now called **Properties**.

- When creating an Edge site capability, there is an additional step where you select your capability template before the **Add a Capability** wizard appears.

Data Marketplace

- From the Data Marketplace landing page, you can directly open the Search and Discover pages.
- The **Need help** section is always visible on the search results page.
- Workflows created in Workflow Designer are compatible with Data Marketplace.

Workflows

- When opening an asset page, with the exception of following a task-related link to that asset page, the sidebar shows the **At a glance** information by default, instead of any active tasks.
- Workflow tasks with a **Domain** component that has proposed values filter the values based on your search.
- All workflow task buttons are grouped to the right, after the task content.

User Profile

- The user profile details are available in an **About** sidebar.
- The **Global Roles** tab is available on the Profile page. This tab shows the global roles assigned to the user.
- The **Notification Settings** combines both the content and product notification options.

Which features are no longer available in the latest UI?

- You can't customize Collibra-provided text or provide your own translations for Collibra-provided text. The available languages are: English, Spanish, French, and German. For more information, go to Edit or translate interface text.
- Metrics aren't available:
    - The **Metrics** tab is removed from Business Glossary, Data Helpdesk, Policy Manager, and Reference Data. For similar metrics, you can visit the Usage

Analytics dashboard.
    - The **Metrics** options are removed from the Catalog submenus, and the Metrics dashboard is removed from Data Stewardship.
- On asset pages:
    - The **References** tab is removed.
    - When you add a relation, the **Start Date** and **End Date** fields are removed. This doesn't affect the API.
    - You can't switch the Complex Relations table to diagram view.
- In the standard text editor:
    - You can't upload an image via a URL path. You can, however, drag an image to the text editor or upload the image from your computer.
    - You can't add tables, even using HTML code.
- Data Marketplace
    - On the Data Marketplace landing page, we no longer show an introduction section. This means the description you enter in the settings isn't used anywhere.
    - On the Search page, the button to go back to the Search field isn't available.
- Catalog experience: All Catalog asset pages have the same out-of-the-box layout. However, admins can tailor the asset pages.
- Advanced data types aren't available.
- You can't use version 1 of the import wizard.
- When entering connection credentials for integrations such as ADLS and GCP, the option to provide the credentials already in encrypted form isn't available. You can, however, provide the credentials in plain text. The credentials will then be encrypted via Edge.
- The following deprecated features aren't supported in the latest UI:
    - Business User Interface
    - Privacy Dashboard
    - Assessment-related assets and their workflows, including page layouts for CSA, DPIA, LIA, and PIA
- Disabling the task sidebar Console configuration option has no effect because all workflow tasks are shown in the sidebar.
- The **Text** widget on a dashboard doesn't support tables.

> Important
> In Data Marketplace, you can't create new relation indexes. (known issue)
>
> To create relation indexes, deactivate the latest UI.
> After you have defined the indexes, you can enable the latest UI again and continue the configuration of Data Marketplace.

Which areas have not been moved to the latest UI yet?

> Tip When you navigate to an area that has not been moved to the latest UI, the classic UI becomes visible. Once you navigate to an area that has been moved to the latest UI, you switch to the latest UI.

The following areas have not been moved yet:

- Most of the Collibra settings, except for Edge and Customization settings
- Console settings
- Diagrams on asset pages
  To return to the asset page from a diagram, you need to click the **Go to Asset** button.
- Technical Lineage tab on asset pages
- DQ standalone application
- Workflow Designer

What are the limitations and known issues?

For a list of all known issues, go to the Support Portal.

Where can you get help and make suggestions?

Use the public beta mechanisms to request help or make suggestions. For details, go to Public beta features.

Enable or disable the latest user interface (beta)

> Important The latest user interface is in beta testing. Activate this feature only in your test environments.

To enable the latest user interface (UI) compete the following steps.

Requirements and permissions

- You have the **ADMIN** or **SUPER** role in Collibra Console.
- You have the **SUPER** role in Collibra Console.
- You have the **ADMIN** or **SUPER** role in Collibra Console.

Steps

1. Open the DGC service settings for editing:
   a. Open Collibra Console.
      » Collibra Console opens with the **Infrastructure** page.
   b. In the tab pane, expand an environment to show its services.
   c. In the tab pane, click the Data Governance Center service of that environment.
   d. Click **Configuration**.
   e. Click **Edit configuration**.
2. Open the DGC service settings for editing:
   a. Open Collibra Console.
      » Collibra Console opens with the **Infrastructure** page.
   b. In the tab pane, expand an environment to show its services.
   c. In the tab pane, click the Data Governance Center service of that environment.
   d. Click **Configuration**.
   e. Click **Edit configuration**.
3. In the **Beta** section, go to **New frontend experience enabled**.
4. Enter the required information.

Setting	Description
✔ True	Enables the latest Collibra user interface, providing a brand new design.

Setting	Description
✕ False	Disables the latest UI.

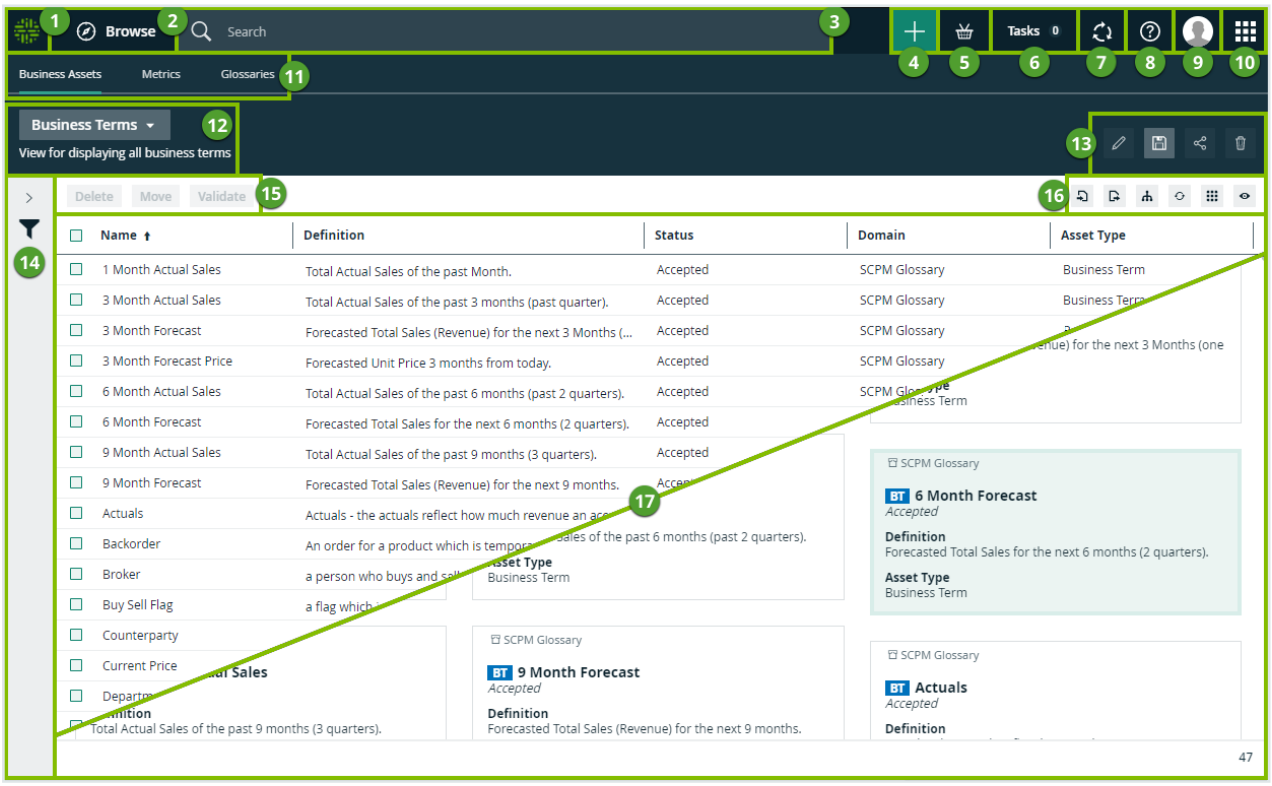
5. Click **Save all**.
   For an overview of the latest UI, go to What's different when the latest user interface is enabled?

Screen elements in the user interface

The Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud user interface contains a number of common elements that appear throughout the product.

You can navigate through Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud using your mouse or keyboard. For more information, see Accessibility.

Screen layout



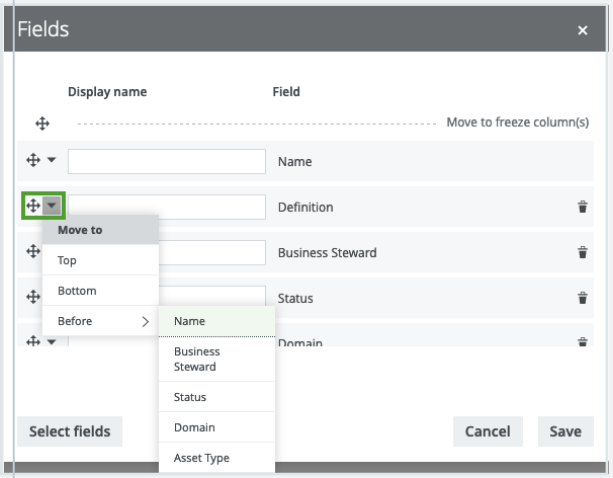
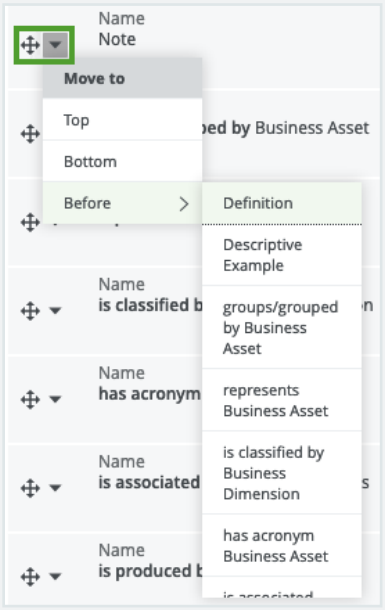
No.	Element name	Description
1	Home button	Open the Homepage or your default dashboard.
2	Navigation browser	Open the **Browse** pane.
3	Search field	Search for any resource in Collibra.
4	+ button	Create any resource from any location.
5	Shopping basket	Request access to assets.
6	Tasks indicator	Check how many workflow tasks are awaiting your attention and manage those tasks from the **My tasks** page.
7	Activities tracker	Check the Collibra activities and view the history of all the jobs you started.
8	Info	Get access to the product documentation, to Collibra Product Resource Center and University, and to the Collibra support portal. Note If you have the **Sysadmin** role, you can access the API documentation.
9	Avatar	View and modify your profile, sign out, and report a problem.
10	Application menu	Open another application: • Business Glossary: Manage your business terms. • Catalog: Manage data sets. • Policy manager: Manage your organization's policies. • Reference Data: Manage your code values and code sets. • Global view: See all assets in a single view. • Data Helpdesk: Manage issues. • Stewardship: Manage your tasks. • Settings: Manage your data governance operating model and your users.

No.	Element name	Description
11	Submenu	Open one of the subpages of the current application.
12	View selector	Switch between views.
13	View toolbar	Manage the current view.
14	Filter pane	Filter the resources in the view.
15	Action toolbar	Perform actions on the assets that you selected in the view or start a workflow.
16	Content toolbar	Manage the resources in the current view.
17	Table or set of tiles	See the resources in the current view in a table or as tiles.

Arranging list items

On some pages and in some dialog boxes, you can arrange list items to change the order of their appearance on the page. For example when adding fields to a view or editing an asset type assignment.

Example
You can have arrangeable lists in dialog boxes and on regular pages. You can arrange the list items in the same way.

In a dialog box	On a page
	

Moving items by dragging and dropping

The easiest way to move items up or down is typically by dragging and dropping:

1. Click ✣ in front of an item and hold down the mouse button.
2. Move your mouse to the desired location in the order.
3. Release the mouse button.

Moving items via the drop-down menu

Each item also has a drop-down menu that allows you to quickly change the position of the item in the list:

1. Click ▼ in front of an item.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Click **Top** to move the item to the top of the list.
   - Click **Bottom** to move the item to the bottom of the list.
   - Point to **Before** and click an item in the list to move the current item to the position above the clicked item.

Accessibility

In an effort to make all Collibra applications accessible for visually or physically impaired users, all applications are gradually being upgraded to meet accessibility requirements as set out in the Section 508 Standards (US) and WCAG 2.1 (Worldwide).

Collibra has taken measures to ensure accessibility, for example:

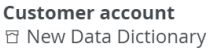
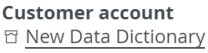
- Icons and text have sufficient contrast with the background.
- Images have clear alternative text to facilitate the use of third-party assistive technology.
- Navigation on our pages is enhanced, for example, you can open a link in a new tab.
- You can navigate through most screen sections by keyboard.
- You can edit interface text to make messages less dependent on visual screen elements.

Navigating using your keyboard

As part of the accessibility goals of Collibra, you can navigate using your keyboard.

<table>
<tr><th>Action</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Moving the focus point</td><td>The focus point indicates the current focus of your navigation. If you hover your mouse pointer over an element, you typically see the background change, or text becomes underlined.

When you use the keyboard, the same effect takes place as when you hover your mouse pointer. However, rather than moving your mouse, you can jump to the next element using the tab key on your keyboard. You can also press shift + tab to jump to the previous element.

Example
<table>
<tr><th>Type</th><th>Unfocused element</th><th>Focused element</th></tr>
<tr><td>Button</td><td> 
</td><td> 
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Link</td><td> 
</td><td> 
</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Clicking and activating screen elements</td><td>Press enter to activate an element when it is the focus point. This allows you to press a button or open a link, using your keyboard rather than clicking.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Opening and closing dialog boxes and pop-ups</td><td>Click any dialog box or pop-up to open it. You can navigate in the dialog boxes and pop-ups just as you would anywhere else. To close it, press escape.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selecting and clearing checkboxes</td><td>Navigate to a checkbox and press the space bar to select it or clear it.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selecting radio buttons</td><td>Use the arrow keys on your keyboard to select radio buttons. Navigate to the radio buttons using the tab key, then press ←, →, ↓ or ↑ to change which radio button is selected.</td></tr>
</table>

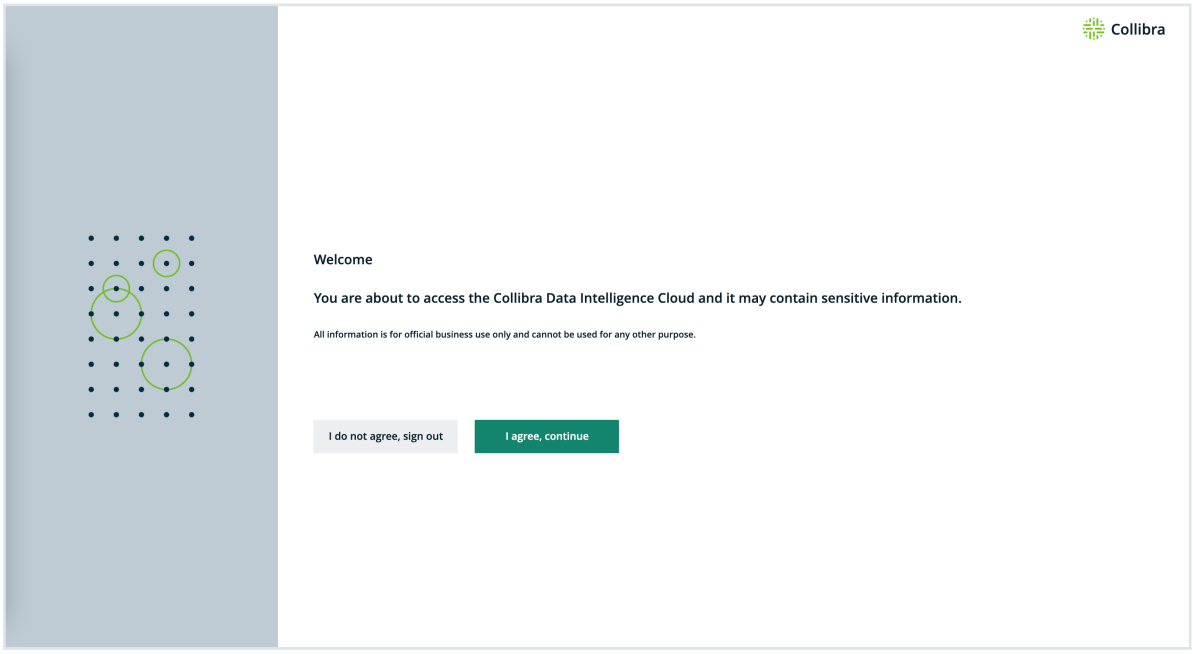
Action	Description
Skipping repetitive sections	Most pages in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud contain repetitive sections at the top of the page, such as the main menu. You can skip this section using the **Skip to content** button. This button is the first available element when you start navigating in a repetitive section using your keyboard. 

Signing in and signing out

As soon as you have a user account, you can sign in to Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

Sign in

1. Go to any page of your environment.
   » The Sign-in page opens.
2. Enter your username and password.
3. If a disclaimer is enabled, you have to agree with the disclaimer to sign in. If you don't agree with the disclaimer, you are signed out automatically.



Tip
- If Single Sign-On (SSO) is configured for your environment, you can be signed in automatically if you are signed in to the SSO system.
- By default, the username is case-sensitive. However, some LDAP configurations make the username not case sensitive.

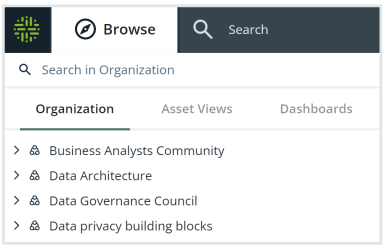
Sign out

1. Click your avatar, then **Sign out**.
   » The Sign-in page opens.

Note Depending on your environment's configuration, you may be signed out automatically if you are inactive for a certain period of time. Most of the changes you have made during your session will be saved. However, if you had a text field or dialog box open when you were signed out, that information may be lost.

Open a community, domain, asset view, or dashboard

To open a community, domain, asset view, or dashboard, click .



The following table describes the tabs shown in the **Browse** pane.

Tab	Description
Organization	All communities and domains. By default, the **Organization** tab shows only the top-level communities. To view the subcommunities and domains within a community, click > next to the community. When you click a community or domain, the corresponding community or domain page is shown. This page contains the community or domain details and allows you to make changes.
Asset Views	All pinned asset views.
Dashboards	All dashboards.

> Tip You can search for a community, domain, asset view, or dashboard by using the search field in the pane.

The Create button

In Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud, there is a green **Create** button at the top of the screen. It enables you to create any resource from any location, if you have the correct permissions.



The following categories are available for you via the **Create** button:

Category	Description
Suggested	A list of resources that you might want to create. Important The resources available to you here depend on your location in Collibra. • If you are on one of the submenu pages, for example, Business assets, Metrics or Glossaries, the suggested resources are specific to that submenu page. • If you are on a domain page, the suggested resources are all the asset types that are assigned to the domain. • If you are on a community page, the suggested resources are all the asset types that are assigned to the domains in the community. • If you are on an asset page, the suggested resource is an asset of that same type. This list is not available when you click the **Create** button from the default dashboard.
Recent	A list of recently created resources, most recent first.
Actions	A list of global workflows that have the option **Show in global create** enabled.
Asset	A list of all the asset types that are available in your data governance model. The list is divided into sections, according to the parent asset type, for example, Business Asset or Data Asset.
Organization	A list of organizational resources, such as a Community or a Business Asset Domain.

To quickly find what you are looking for, type a search term in the **Filter** field. The results are based on the category you selected.

> Note You can only create assets of a certain type in a certain domain if that asset type has been assigned to that domain.
> If you try to create an asset of a type that is not assigned to the domain you are currently in, the **Domain** field in the **Create** dialog box is not automatically filled in.

Views in Collibra

Views in Collibra define how assets are shown to you. A view can be in the form of a table (table display mode) or a set of tiles (tile display mode). A view is also the basis for Importing and exporting.

> Note When you edit a view, your changes are automatically saved (not published) even if you navigate to a different page or sign out.

Views

A view defines a table or a set of tiles by storing the following data:

- The display mode, to specify whether assets are shown in a table or as tiles.
- Filters, to specify which assets are shown.
- Sorting, to specify the order in which the assets are shown.
- Visible columns (for tables) or fields (for tiles), to specify which information about assets is shown.
- Hierarchy, to show a hierarchy of assets instead of a flat list (applicable only in table display mode).

> Tip You can create as many views as you want without affecting Collibra's performance.

A view is also the basis for Importing and exporting.

When you open a table or set of tiles for the first time, a Collibra default view is shown to you. However, if someone created a view that you are allowed to see, and if they set it as the default view, then, when you open the table or set of tiles for the first time, their custom default view is shown to you (instead of the Collibra default view).

Each view has a unique URL. You can use this URL to open the view directly without having to navigate to the location. For example, you can embed a view URL in a text widget on a dashboard or in an email. You can simply copy the URL from the address bar and paste it where needed.

View types

Collibra offers different types of views:

- Dashboards
- Search filters
- Diagram views
- Relation views on an asset page
- Asset views, for example, in a domain or community, in the global view, and in application views.

Asset views are available in the following applications.

Application	Tabs with a view selector
Business Glossary	• Business Assets • Glossaries
Reference Data	• Code Values/Sets • Hierarchies
Data Catalog	• Reports • Data Sets • Data Dictionary • Technology Assets
Data Helpdesk	• Issues • Data Quality
Data Stewardship	Business Dimensions
Policy Manager	Governance Assets

Create a view

You can create a view if, for example, you want to see assets based on a certain filter or see only certain data of a set of assets. You can create as many views as you want without causing problems for Collibra's performance.

Steps

1. Open the set of assets (in table or tile display mode) for which you want to create a view (for example, Business Glossary).

   > Tip If you want to begin from an existing view, switch to that view.

2. Set the filters.
3. Customize the table or customize the set of tiles.
4. Optional: If the view is in table display mode, enable hierarchy or wrap text.
5. On the view toolbar, click 🖫 → **Save as**.
   » The **Save view as** dialog box appears.
6. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	A name to identify the view.
Description	A description for the view.
Sharing options	Options that determine who can see the view: ◦ **Public:** Everyone can see the view. ◦ **Private:** Only you can see the view. ◦ **Share with specific roles, groups & users:** ▪ **Roles:** Only the roles you select can see the view. ▪ **Groups:** Only the groups you select can see the view. ▪ **Users:** Only the users you select can see the view.
Promote	Options that determine how and where the view is shown: ◦ **Default:** If the view is set as public, the view is shown as the default view for the user who opens the table or set of tiles for the first time. ◦ **Pin:** The view is pinned to the view selector.

7. Click **Save**.

Edit a view

You can edit a view if, for example, if you want it to change its name.

Steps

1. Open the set of assets (in table or tile display mode) for which you want to edit a view (for example, Business Glossary).
2. Switch to the view you want to edit.
3. Click ✎.
   » The **Edit Name and Description** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	A name to identify the view.
Description	A description for the view.

5. Click **Save**.

Edit the view configuration

You can edit the filters used in a view, customize the columns or fields shown, and show the assets in a table as a hierarchy.

Steps

1. Open the set of assets (in table or tile display mode) for which you want to edit the view configuration (for example, Business Glossary).
2. Switch to the view for which you want to edit the configuration.
3. If needed:
   - Edit the filters.
   - Customize the table or customize the set of tiles.
   - If the view is in table display mode, enable hierarchy or wrap text.
4. On the view toolbar, click 🖫, and then click **Save**.

> Note If multiple users edit the configuration of the same view, only the changes made by the user who last saved the view are applied.

Share a view

You can share a view if, for example, you want others to be able to see it.

Steps

1. Open the set of assets (in table or tile display mode) for which you want to share a view (for example, Business Glossary).
2. Switch to the view you want to share.
3. Click .
   » The **Share View** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Sharing options	Options that determine who can see the view: ◦ **Public:** Everyone can see the view. ◦ **Private:** Only you can see the view. ◦ **Share with specific roles, groups & users:** ▪ **Roles:** Only the roles you select can see the view. ▪ **Groups:** Only the groups you select can see the view. ▪ **Users:** Only the users you select can see the view.
Promote	Options that determine how and where the view is shown: ◦ **Default:** If the view is set as public, the view is shown as the default view for the user who opens the table or set of tiles for the first time. ◦ **Pin:** The view is pinned to the view selector.

5. Click **Save**.

Delete a view

You can delete a view if, for example, you no longer need it.

Steps

1. Open the set of assets (in table or tile display mode) for which you want to delete a view (for example, Business Glossary).

2. Switch to the view you want to delete.
3. Click 🗑.

> Tip You can also delete a view from the overview. To do so:
>
> a. In the view selector, click ▼, and then click **Show all**.
> » A table containing all the views is shown.
> b. Click 🗑 next to the row containing the view you want to delete.

Pin a view

You can pin a view to the view selector if you want to easily find the view. When you pin a view, the view is also pinned for those who can see the view.

Steps

1. Open the set of assets (in table or tile display mode) for which you want to pin a view (for example, Business Glossary).
2. In the view selector, click ▼, and then click **Show all**.
   » A table containing all the views is shown.
3. Click 📌 next to the row containing the view you want to pin.
   » The view will appear in the **Pinned** section of the view selector.

Switch between views

You can switch between views if, for example, you want to see the information of another view.

To switch from one view to another, click ▼ next to the name of the current view, and then select the view you want.

If the view you want is not in the drop-down list, click **Show all** within the list. This opens a table containing all the views. You can then select the view you want from the table.

Global views

Global views enable you to show all Collibra assets in a single view, regardless of their community, domain, or application.

The various features that are available for a view are also available for a global view. As such, you can:

- Change the display mode to table or tiles.
- Create views with different fields and filters.
- Import and export the assets or complex relations in the view.

Open a global view

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click **Global View**.
2. If needed, switch to another view.

Timeout period for table and tile loading

Sometimes, the loading of a table or set of tiles can take some time. This can happen if the view contains a lot of data, or if it has complex sorting and filtering applied. The timeout period is a time limit (in seconds) after which the loading stops and a timeout error is shown.

If the timeout period expires before the view has loaded, you can try refreshing the view or, if applicable, simplifying its configuration by:

- Removing basic or advanced asset filters.
- Removing the sorting on multiple columns (tables only).
- Reducing the row count or tile count.
- Reducing the number of columns (in a table) or fields (in a set of tiles).

You can also configure the maximum loading time of tables.

Configure the maximum loading time of tables

In some cases, the loading of a table or set of tiles can take a while. You can configure the maximum loading time.

Prerequisites

- You have the **ADMIN** or **SUPER** role in Collibra Console.
- You have the **SUPER** role in Collibra Console.
- You have the **ADMIN** or **SUPER** role in Collibra Console.

Steps

1. Open the DGC service settings for editing:
   a. Open Collibra Console.
      » Collibra Console opens with the **Infrastructure** page.
   b. In the tab pane, expand an environment to show its services.
   c. In the tab pane, click the Data Governance Center service of that environment.
   d. Click **Configuration**.
   e. Click **Edit configuration**.
2. Open the DGC service settings for editing:
   a. Open Collibra Console.
      » Collibra Console opens with the **Infrastructure** page.
   b. In the tab pane, expand an environment to show its services.
   c. In the tab pane, click the Data Governance Center service of that environment.
   d. Click **Configuration**.
   e. Click **Edit configuration**.
3. Go to the **Table** section.
4. Enter the required information:

Setting	Description
Time limit for loading data in tables in seconds	Enter the maximum amount of seconds to load a table. If this time is exceeded, a timeout error is displayed. The default value is `60`. A value of `0` means that there is no time limit.

5. Click **Save all**.

Asset filters

Asset filters enable you to quickly find the data in Collibra by limiting the number of assets shown in a table or a set of tiles. You can find the filter option on almost every page containing data.

Basic and advanced filtering

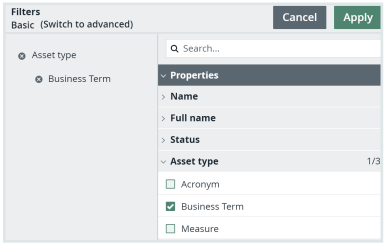
This feature **isn't available** in the latest user interface (beta).

Collibra has two modes for filtering data:

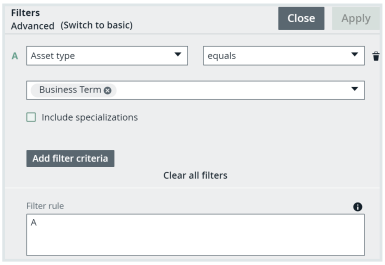
- **Basic:** Filter data by creating simple filter conditions that are always combined by the logical AND operator.
- **Advanced:** Filter data by creating complex filter conditions. An advanced filter is a combination of filter conditions that can be combined by using the logical AND and OR operators.

In the **Filters** pane, you can switch between basic and advanced filtering.

Basic filtering



Advanced filtering



When you have applied a filter, you can save the view for later usage.

Basic filters

This feature **isn't available** in the latest user interface (beta).

You can create basic filters by adding filter conditions. A filter condition is created by selecting a characteristic and assigning one or more values to it. In a basic filter, you can combine multiple conditions.

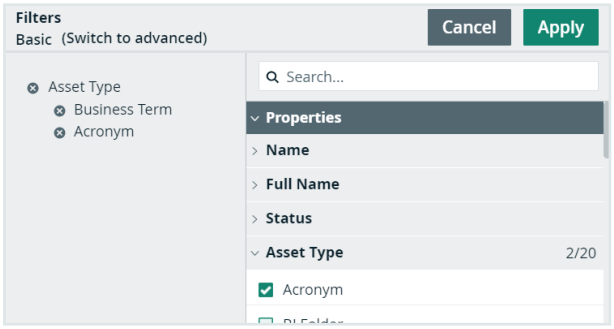
The characteristics are grouped in the following categories:

- **Properties:** All the asset properties in Collibra, for example, asset type, name, and tags.
- **Attributes:** All the asset attributes in Collibra, for example, definition, note, and quality.
- **Relations:** All the relations in Collibra.
- **Roles:** All the resource roles defined in Collibra, for example, Assignee, Business Steward, and Requester.

For information about how to add characteristics to a filter, go to Create a basic filter.

Filter behavior

- Multiple values for one characteristic are treated as an OR operator. The filter shown in the following image filters the assets if the asset type is Acronym or Business Term.



- All the simple conditions in a basic filter are treated as an AND operator.
- You can remove a filter characteristic by clicking ⊗ next to the filter characteristic that you want to delete, or you can remove a single value from a filter characteristic by clicking ⊗ next to its value.

Other filter aspects

- If you use filters in hierarchy views (not available in tile display mode), Collibra applies the filter only at the root (start) level of the hierarchy. Child rows are not filtered.
- In the **Roles** category of the filter characteristics, you can select one or more specific users or user groups, or *current user* to filter on the signed-in user. This has the advantage that it is not necessary to create a filter for every single user.

Example
- Filter assets by "current user" with Reviewer responsibility: If user A is signed in, the table shows the assets for which User A has the Reviewer responsibility. If user B is signed in, the table shows the assets for which User B has the Reviewer responsibility.
- The **Roles** category of a basic filter does not consider inherited responsibilities. If you want to include inherited responsibilities in the filter criteria, you can use an advanced filter.

Create a basic filter

This feature **isn't available** in the latest user interface (beta).

If you want to customize a view to ensure that only certain assets are shown to you, you can create a filter.

Steps

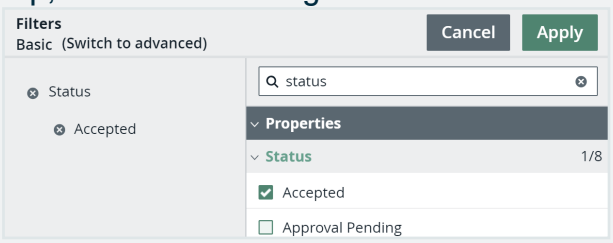
1. Go to a table or set of tiles containing the assets you want to see.
2. Click ▼ to open the filter pane.
3. In the filter pane, click **Edit**.

   Tip If the **Switch to basic** button is shown, click it.

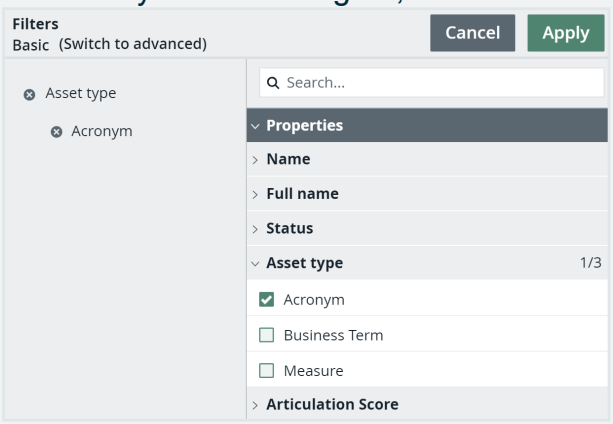
4. In the right column of the filter pane, select the characteristics you want to include in the filter.

Tip
You can do this in multiple ways:

- By entering the name of what you are looking for in the search field at the top, and then selecting the characteristic.



- By navigating the list while expanding or collapsing characteristics to find what you are looking for, and then selecting the values.



Note

- For certain characteristics, you need to select the values from a predefined list, for example, **Type** or **Status**.
- For certain characteristics, you need to type one or more values, for example, *Name* or *Definition*.
- Multiple values for a characteristic are treated as an OR operator.
- All the simple conditions in a basic filter are treated as an AND operator.
- You can remove a filter characteristic by clicking ⊗ next to the filter characteristic, or you can remove a single value from a filter characteristic by clicking ⊗ next to its value.

5. Click **Apply**.

Advanced filters

Advanced filters are like basic filters in that they consist of one or more filter conditions. Advanced filters, however, use advanced logical operators. In a basic filter condition, the logical operator is "equals." In an advanced filter condition, the operator depends on the property, characteristic, or resource role that you select as the filter criterion.

The filter criteria are grouped as follows:

- **Properties:** All the asset properties in Collibra, for example, asset type, name, and tags.
- **Attributes:** All the asset attributes in Collibra, for example, definition, note, and quality.
- **Relations:** All the relations in Collibra.
- **Roles:** All the resource roles defined in Collibra, for example, Assignee, Business Steward, and Requester.

The following table contains some examples of operators per filter criterion type.

Filter criterion type	Operators
Text, for example, **Name**	• equals • does not equal • contains • does not contain • starts with • does not start with • ends with • does not end with • exists • does not exist
Boolean, for example, **Certified**	• equals • does not equal • exists • does not exist

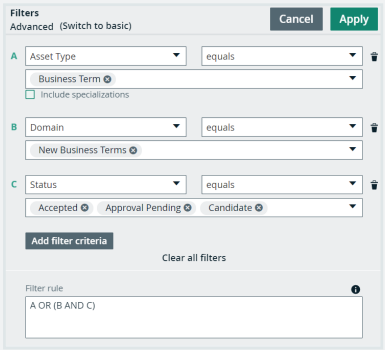
Filter criterion type	Operators
Numeric, for example, **Articulation Score**	• equals • does not equal • less than • less than or equals • greater than • greater than or equals
Date, for example, **Created On**	• equals • before • before or equal to • after • after or equal to • last (...) days • exists • does not exist
Resource role, for example, **Business Steward**	• contains • does not contain • equals • does not equal • starts with • does not start with • ends with • does not end with • exists • does not exist Note If you select the logical operator "equals," you can select the value **Current User** to find all assets to which you have been assigned the specified resource role. This means that users might see different results in the same view depending on their responsibilities. Filtering by resource role and a specific user is extended to user groups that include the specified user, for the selected resource role. Example John Fisher is included in a user group named **The Dream Team**. There are a number of assets to which **The Dream Team** user group has been assigned as the Business Steward. If you filter a view by Business Steward and specify the user John Fisher, all such assets pass the filter.

You can create a combination of conditions by using the AND and OR operators and parentheses. The order of the conditions does not affect the results.

Depending on the logical operator, you can add multiple values. If you do so, the values are treated as an OR operator.

Example
The filter shown in the following image finds assets that meet the following criteria:

- The assets have the asset type **Business Term**.
  OR
- The assets have the domain **New Business Terms** and one of the following statuses: **Accepted**, **Approval Pending**, **Candidate**.



Note
The search feature does not recognize non-breaking spaces. Therefore, if the asset for which you are searching has a non-breaking space in its name, it will not appear in the search results if you do not include the non-breaking space in your search text.

Suppose that you have a Snowflake data source and one of the tables in the database has a non-breaking space in its name. When this table is ingested into Collibra, the name of the corresponding Table asset in Collibra will also have the non-breaking space. If you try to search for the Table asset by typing its name in the search field, it will not work because you cannot replicate the non-breaking space. Instead, you can copy the table name directly from Snowflake—thereby capturing the non-breaking space—and paste it into the search field in Collibra.

Create an advanced filter

You can create an advanced filter so that only the assets you need are shown in a view.

Steps

1. Go to a table or set of tiles for which you want to create an advanced filter.
2. Click ▼ to open the filter pane.
3. In the filter pane, click **Edit**.

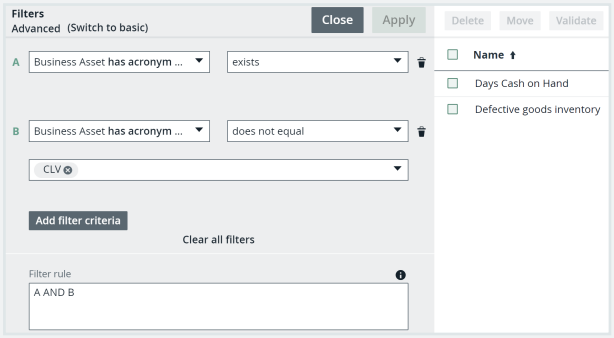
   > Tip If the **Switch to advanced** button is shown, click it.

4. Specify the criterion for the filter:
   a. In the **Characteristic** field, select a characteristic.
   b. Select an operator.
   c. Add one or more values.
   d. To add another criterion, click **Add filter criteria**, and then repeat the previous substeps.
5. In the **Filter rule** field, specify how you want the filter criteria to be interpreted.

   > Tip For more information, go to Filter rules.

6. Click **Apply**.

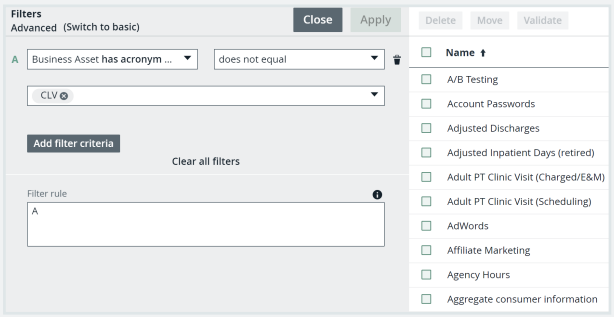
Tip
If you want to filter assets by a relation type and use an exclusionary logical operator, such as **does not equal** or **does not contain**, add two filter criteria, as shown in the following image.



Criterion **A** ensures that the filter considers only the assets that have the specified relation type (**Business Asset has acronym Acronym**).

Criterion**B** ensures that the filter considers only the assets for which the acronym **does not equal** the specified value (**CLV**)—but within the subset of assets filtered by **A**.

Without the **exists** criterion, the filter results will include assets that do not have the **Business Asset has acronym Acronym** relation type, and this may not be helpful.



Filter rules

When creating an advanced filter, you can combine the filter conditions. By default, the filter conditions are combined with the AND (conjunction) operator. You can, however, also combine the conditions by using parentheses and the OR (disjunction) operator.

Operator	Description
AND	A result must fit all filter conditions. Example: A AND B AND C means that only a resource that fits all three filter conditions is added to the results.
OR	A result must fit one of the filter conditions. Example: A OR B OR C means that whenever a resource fits one of the three filter conditions, it is added to the results.

A filter uses the following operator precedence to filter the data:

1. Operations inside parentheses
2. AND operations
3. OR operations

Filter rule examples

- A OR B AND C:
  - First, check the AND operation. The result must fit condition B and C.
  - Second, combine it with condition A. The result must fit either A or the result of the AND operation.
- (A OR B) AND C:
  - First, check the operation between parentheses. The result must fit either condition A or condition B.
  - Second, combine it with condition C. The result must fit condition C and the result of the operation between parentheses.

Reset a filter

If you have applied a filter to a view and want to restore the previous filter, click **Revert to original**.

Display modes

Throughout Collibra, you can choose to see assets as a table (table display mode) or as a set of tiles (tiles display mode).

When assets are shown in table display mode, each row in the table represents an asset. When they are shown in tile display mode, each tile represents an asset.

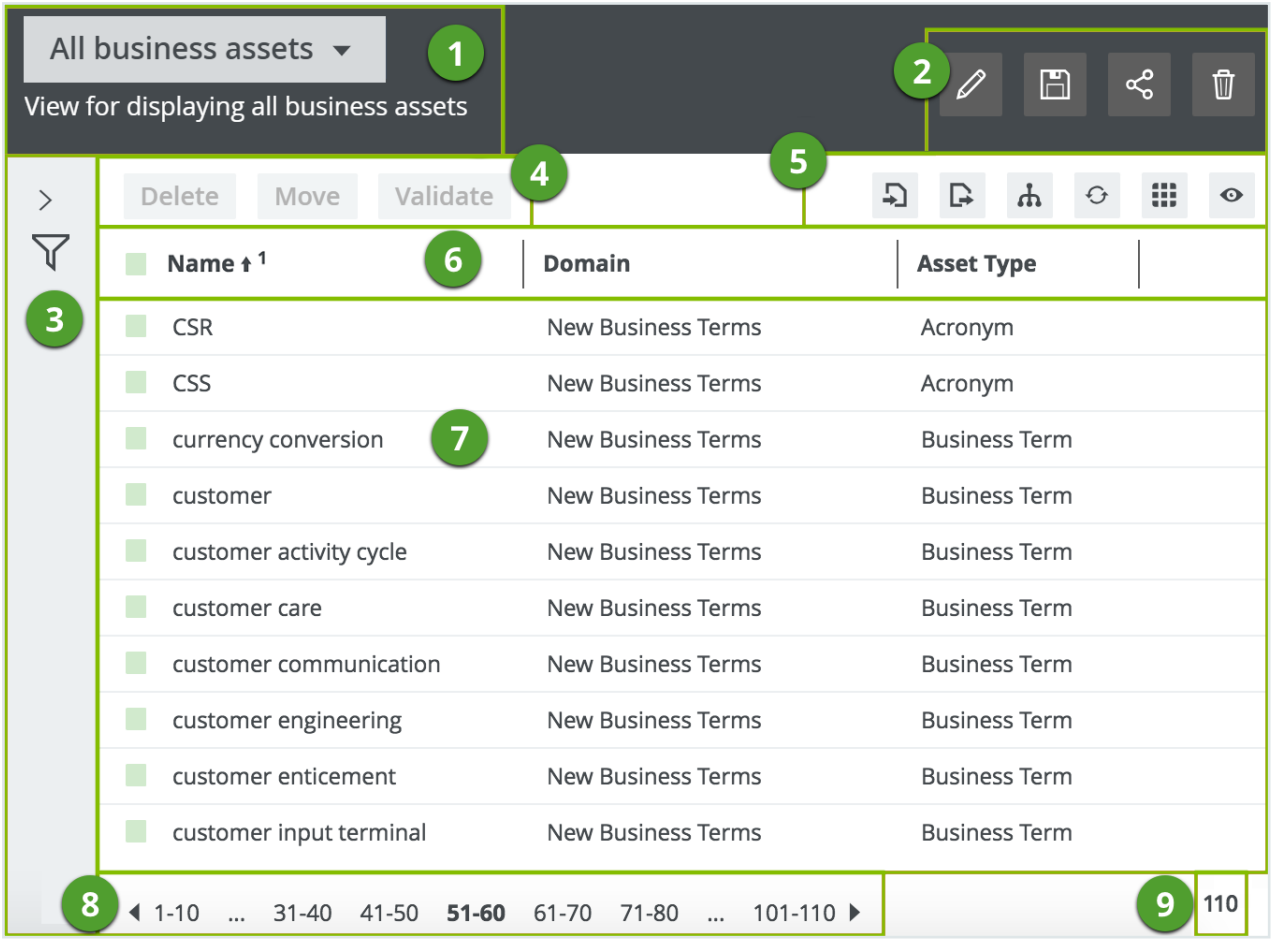
Table display mode

In table display mode, each row in the table represents an asset. You can filter a table by Steps or by using Asset filters.

> Tip You can also switch to tile display mode.

Working with tables

In table display mode, each row in the table represents an asset. The following table describes the various elements shown in a Collibra table.



No.	Element name	Description
1	View selector	The view selector shows the name and description of the current view, and allows you to choose another view.
2	View toolbar	edits the name and description of the current view. saves changes to the current view or creates a view. shares the current view. deletes the current view.
3	Asset filter	You can use an asset filter to limit the number of assets shown.

No.	Element name	Description
4	Action menu	The following buttons are enabled only when you select one or more checkboxes: • Delete deletes the selected assets. • Move moves the selected assets to a different domain. • Validate runs validation rules that may be assigned to the types of the selected assets. Tip You may see additional buttons that start a workflow for the selected assets. Only the workflows that are applicable to the selected assets are available.
5	Table menu	imports assets or complex relations. exports assets or complex relations. shows a selection of assets as a hierarchy, or tree structure, based on their relation type. When you select only one relation type, Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud builds the hierarchy as deeply as possible, traversing occurrences of that single relation type as often as it can. For more information, go to Working with hierarchies. refreshes the table. manages columns and rows. You can add, remove, and move columns, and select the number of rows shown per page. For more information, go to Customizing tables. shows a preview of the selected row. You can select a row by clicking the row itself, not the checkbox.
6	Fields	The fields are the column headings. You can customize the table to determine which fields are shown and in which order they are shown. You can also rename the field display names. From the heading, you can: • Select all visible assets. • Sort on one or more columns, in ascending or descending order. • Apply or clear a column filter.

No.	Element name	Description
7	Body	The body of the table shows the actual content of the table in rows. From a table, you can do the following: • Select a row. • Edit the content of one, selected, or all visible cells.
8	Pages	The table pages. This section appears if the table contains more rows than are shown. You can do the following: • Define the number of rows per page. • Navigate between table pages.
9	Counter	The total number of assets in the table. If the table contains more than 10 000 rows, the counter shows **10 000 +**. Click it to see the exact count.

Switch to table display mode

If you are in tile display mode, you can convert the set of tiles to a table.

Steps

1. Do one of the following:
   - Open a view in tile display mode.
   - Open an asset page with related assets shown in tile display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → **Display mode** → **Table**.

Edit cells in a table

You can edit certain cells within a table. Depending on the cell, you can do this for a single row or for multiple rows simultaneously. This action cannot be undone.

Steps

1. Open a view in table display mode.

   > Tip If you want to change the value in a column for multiple rows, select the checkboxes next to those rows. If, however, you want to change the value in a column for all visible rows, you do not need to select any checkboxes.

2. Double-click the cell.
3. Enter or select the value you want.
4. Do one of the following:

If you want to change	Do
The current row only	Click ✔.
The selected rows or all visible rows	Select the **Apply to all selected rows** or **Apply to all visible rows** checkbox, and then click ✔.

Wrap the text in table cells

Wrapping the text makes the text in the cells of a table span multiple lines, allowing you to read the complete text within the cells, without having to adjust the column width.

Wrap the text in one cell

Wrapping the text in one cell of a table automatically wraps the text in all the cells within the same row of the table.

Steps

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. Hover your pointer over the cell, and then click ▼.

» Complete text is shown in all the cells within the same row of the table.

> Note This text wrapping is lost when you refresh the page.

Wrap the text in all cells

Before you begin

Ensure that hierarchy is disabled.

Steps

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → **Wrap Text**.
   » If the table previously showed more than 20 rows, only 20 rows are now shown per page.
   » Complete text is shown in all the cells of the table.
3. If you want to save this text wrapping, on the view toolbar, click 🖫 → **Save**.

> Tip You can undo the text wrapping by changing the number of rows shown per page.

Customizing tables

If you want a table to show only the information you need about certain assets, you can change several aspects of the table.

Add columns to a table

A table shows a default set of columns. You can, however, add more columns to the table.

> Note You can also show responsibilities as a column.

Steps

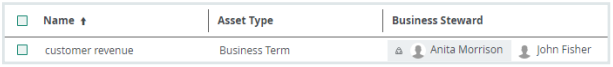
1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → **Edit Fields**.
   » The **Fields** dialog box appears.
3. Click **Select Fields**.
   » The **Select Fields** dialog box appears.
4. Select the checkbox next to the columns you want to add to the table.

   > Tip You can use the **Search** field to quickly find a column.

5. Click **Update**.
   » The **Fields** dialog box appears.
6. Optional: Change the display name and order of the columns.
7. Click **Save**.

Show responsibilities in an asset table

An asset view can show the responsibilities of a resource per role. If you enabled inherited responsibilities in Collibra Console, you can see the inherited responsibilities in the table. Inherited responsibilities have a gray background and cannot be edited in an asset view. Direct responsibilities have a white background and can be edited.



Steps

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → ✎ **Edit Fields**.
   » The **Fields** dialog box appears.
3. Click **Select Fields**.
   » The **Select Fields** dialog box appears.
4. Select one or more roles.

   > Tip The **Roles** tab shows all the roles.

5. Click **Update**.
   » The **Fields** dialog box appears.

   > Tip If you enabled inherited responsibilities in Collibra Console, you can select **Show inherited responsibilities** to show inherited responsibilities.

6. Click **Save**.

Edit the column order

You can edit the order in which the columns are shown in a table.

> Note If you enable hierarchy, the **Name** column is shown as the leftmost column in the table and it is fixed.

Steps

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → ✎ **Edit Fields**.
   » The **Fields** dialog box appears.
3. Drag ✣ to the position you want.
4. Click **Save**.

Edit a column name

You can edit the names of the columns shown in a table.

Steps

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → ✎ **Edit Fields**.
   » The **Fields** dialog box appears.

   > Tip The **Display Name** column shows the current names of each column shown in the table.

3. In the **Display Name** column, enter the new name for the column.
4. Click **Save**.

Remove columns from a table

A table shows a default set of columns. You can, however, remove columns from the table.

Steps

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → ✎ **Edit Fields**.
   » The **Fields** dialog box appears.
3. Click 🗑 next to the columns you want to remove from the table.

   Tip If you want to remove several columns:
   a. Click **Select Fields**.
      » The **Select Fields** dialog box appears.
   b. Clear the checkbox next to the columns you want to remove from the table.
      You can use the **Search** field to quickly find a column.
   c. Click **Update**.
      » The **Fields** dialog box appears.
4. Optional: Change the display name and order of the columns.
5. Click **Save**.

Change the number of rows per page

If a table contains a large number of rows, the rows are split into pages. You can change the number of rows shown per page.

Steps

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → **Change Rows per Page** → <number>.

Freeze columns

When you freeze a column, the column becomes the leftmost column in the table and remains visible even when you scroll horizontally to the right on the table.

> Note If you enable hierarchy, the **Name** column is shown as the leftmost column in the table and it is fixed. You can, however, unfreeze it. You can also change the column order.

Steps

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → **Edit Fields**.
   » The **Fields** dialog box appears.
3. Drag ✣ that is next to the text **Move to freeze column(s)** and drop it below the last column you want to freeze.
4. Click **Save**.

Sort on one or more columns

Sorting the contents of a table helps you visualize your content and find the data you want. You can sort on one or more columns.

> Note
> - The availability of multi-column sorting and the maximum number of columns on which you can simultaneously sort depends on the Multi-column sort settings in Collibra Console.
> - Multi-column sorting is not available in tile display mode. You can, however, sort on more than one column while in table display mode and then switch to tile display mode. The sort results will be accurately applied to the tiles. For more information, go to Sort a set of tiles.
> - ⬆ (up arrow) in a column name indicates that the current sort order is ascending and ⬇ (down arrow) indicates that the current sort order is descending.

Steps

Single-column sorting

1. Open a view in table display mode.
   » The table is automatically sorted in ascending order of the **Name** column, as indicated by ⬆ (up arrow).

   > Tip To sort the table in descending order of the **Name** column, click the column name.

2. Click the name of the column on which you want to sort.
   » The up arrow appears next to the column name and the table is sorted in ascending order of the column.

   > Tip To sort the table in descending order of the column, click the column name again.

Multi-column sorting

1. Open a view in table display mode.
   » The table is automatically sorted in ascending order of the **Name** column, as indicated by ⬆ (up arrow).

   > Tip To sort the table in descending order of the **Name** column, click the column name.

2. Click the name of any other column on which you want to sort.
   » The table is sorted in ascending order of the column, and the up arrow followed by **2** appears next to the column name, indicating that the column has the second priority in sorting. Additionally, **1** is shown on the **Name** column, indicating that the **Name** column has the first priority in sorting.

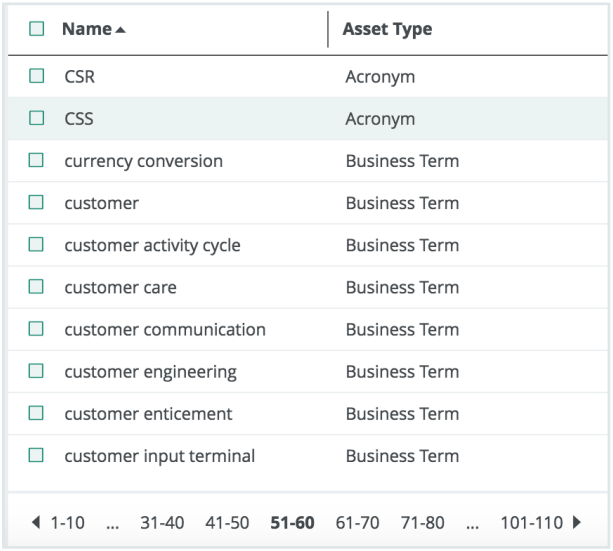
> Tip
> - To sort the table in descending order of the column, click the column name again.
> - To remove the sorting from any column, keep clicking the column name until the up or down arrow disappears.
> - By default, at least one of the columns is always sorted and you cannot remove the sorting from it.

3. To sort the data on more columns, perform the previous step.

> Tip The data in the table is first sorted by the column having the first priority (indicated by the number **1** on the column name). Within that sort result, the data is further sorted by the column having the second priority (indicated by the number **2** on the column name), and so on.

Navigate between table pages

If a table contains more rows than are currently shown, the rows are split into pages and the page numbers are shown in the lower-left corner of the table. You can navigate between these pages.



Steps

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. Do one of the following.

To navigate to	Click
The previous page	◀
The next page	▶
The first page	The first page number, for example, **1-10**
One of the 2 previous or next pages	The required page number
The last page	The last page number, for example, **100-110**

Apply a column filter

You can use a column filter to see only those rows that contain a particular value in a column.

Steps

1. Open a table.
2. Hover your pointer over the heading of the column you want to filter, and then click 🔍.
   » A filter box appears.
3. Enter the column value based on which you want to filter the rows.
   Only the rows containing the entered value in the column are shown.

> Tip If you want to clear the column filter, hover your pointer over the column heading, click 🔍, and then click ⊗.

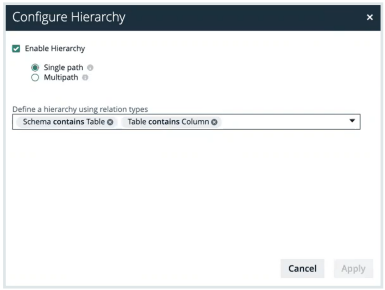
Working with hierarchies

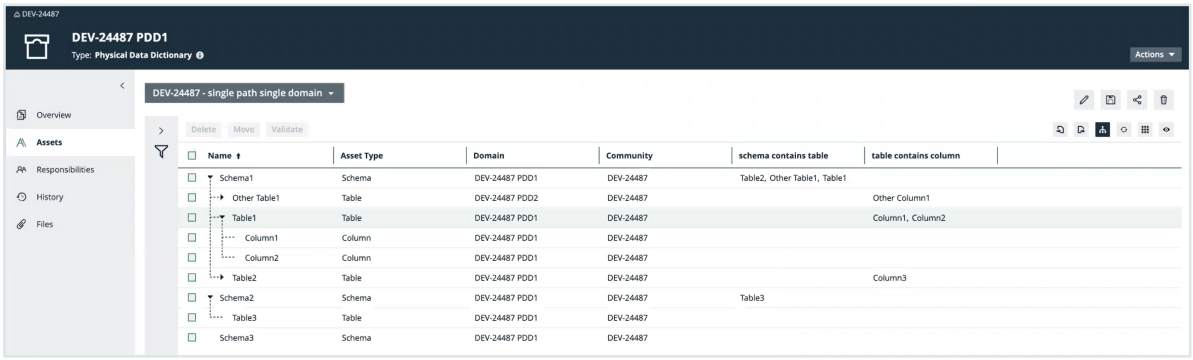
A hierarchy is a visual representation of relations between assets. The hierarchy feature for asset views enables you to show a set of assets in a table as a hierarchy or a tree structure based on the relations between the assets. You can select which relation types to show in the hierarchy.

> Note Collibra uses dotted lines to graphically depict the relations between the assets in the hierarchy. Small carets (triangles) depict nodes in the hierarchy and you can expand them.

When enabling hierarchies, you can choose between the following types of hierarchies:

- **Single-path hierarchy:** For each node at a certain level in the hierarchy, there is only one path to the nodes at the next level.





- **Multi-path hierarchy:** At each junction, any relation type in the hierarchy path is traversed to find more nodes. That is, all relations are traversed for any asset, at any depth.

> Note
> - In a hierarchy, filters are applied only at the root level.
> - You cannot export or import a hierarchy.
> - Hierarchy is not available in the tile mode of display.

Example

Single-path hierarchy

Suppose that you have assets that represent Reports. Each Report asset contains Report Attribute assets. You can depict this as a single-path hierarchy using a single relation type:

[Report] contains [Report Attribute]

The maximum depth (that is, the number of relations between a root node and a leaf node) of the resulting hierarchy is one.

Suppose that some of those Report Attributes are represented by Business Assets via the following relation type:

[Data Asset] represented by [Business Asset]

> Note Report Attribute is a child asset type of Data Asset.

You can depict this as a single-path hierarchy using the following relation types:

- **[Report] contains [Report Attribute]**
- **[Data Asset] represented by [Business Asset]**

The maximum depth of the resulting hierarchy is two.

Suppose that those Reports are grouped into other Reports. You can depict this as a single-path hierarchy using a single relation type:

[Report] groups [Report]

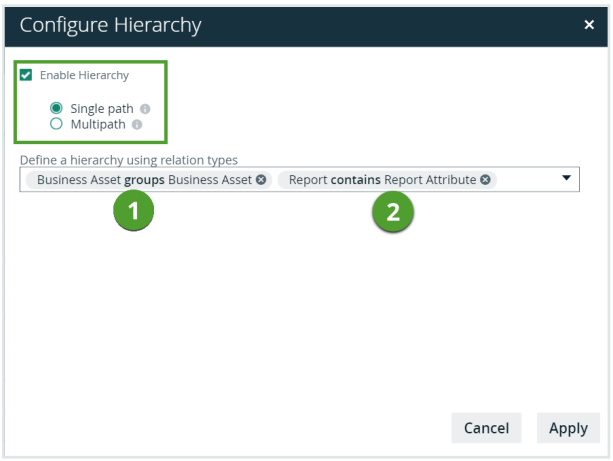
The fundamental difference between this hierarchy and the previous one is that in this hierarchy, the target asset type of the relation (Report) is also the source asset type (Report), which can result in a hierarchy of unlimited depth. For example:

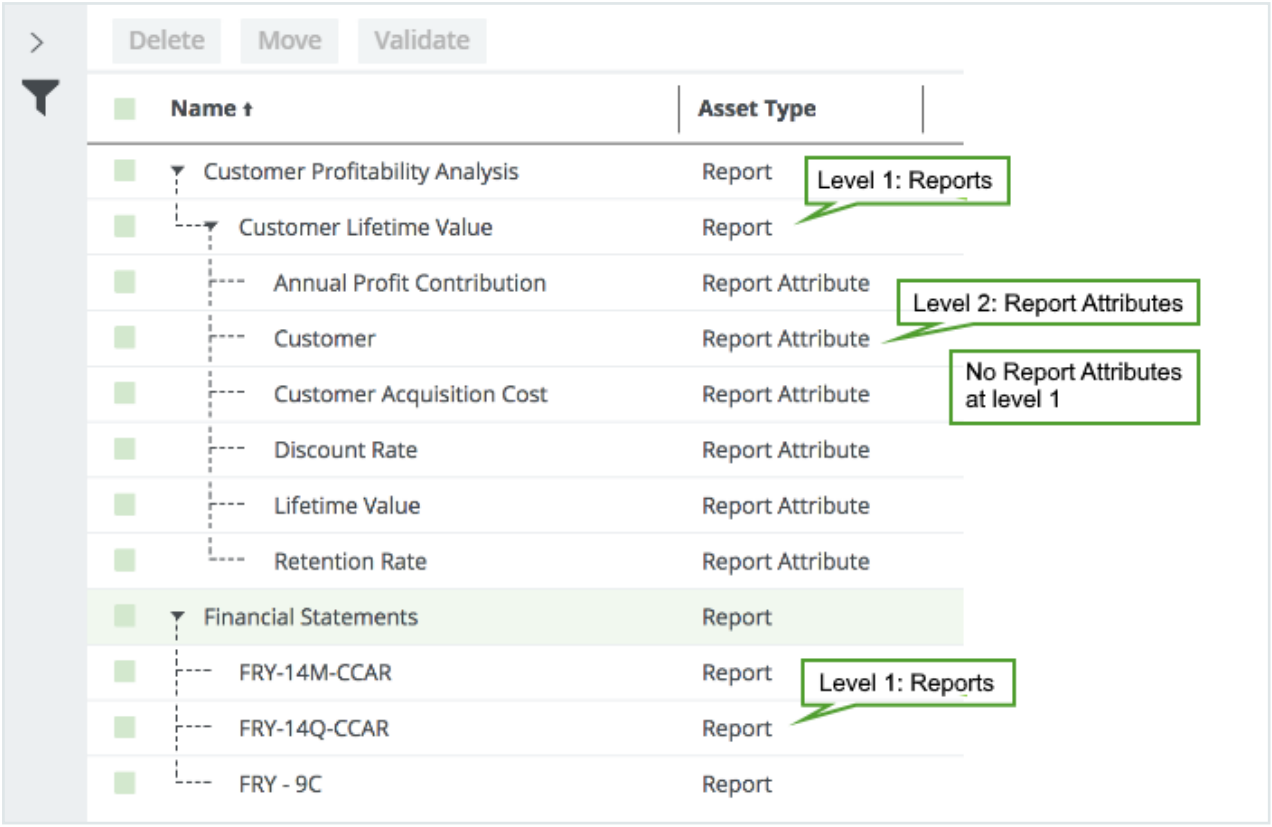
- **Report A groups Reports B and C**
- **Report B groups Reports D and E**
- **Report C groups Reports F**

While this hierarchy shows the Groups relations between the Reports, it does not show the Report Attributes contained in each Report. A single-path hierarchy does not allow two relation types to be simultaneously depicted in a hierarchy as follows:

- **[Report] groups [Report]**
- **[Report] contains [Report Attribute]**

In a single-path hierarchy, each Report node acts like a junction at which you can view the instances of one relation type or the other, but not both.

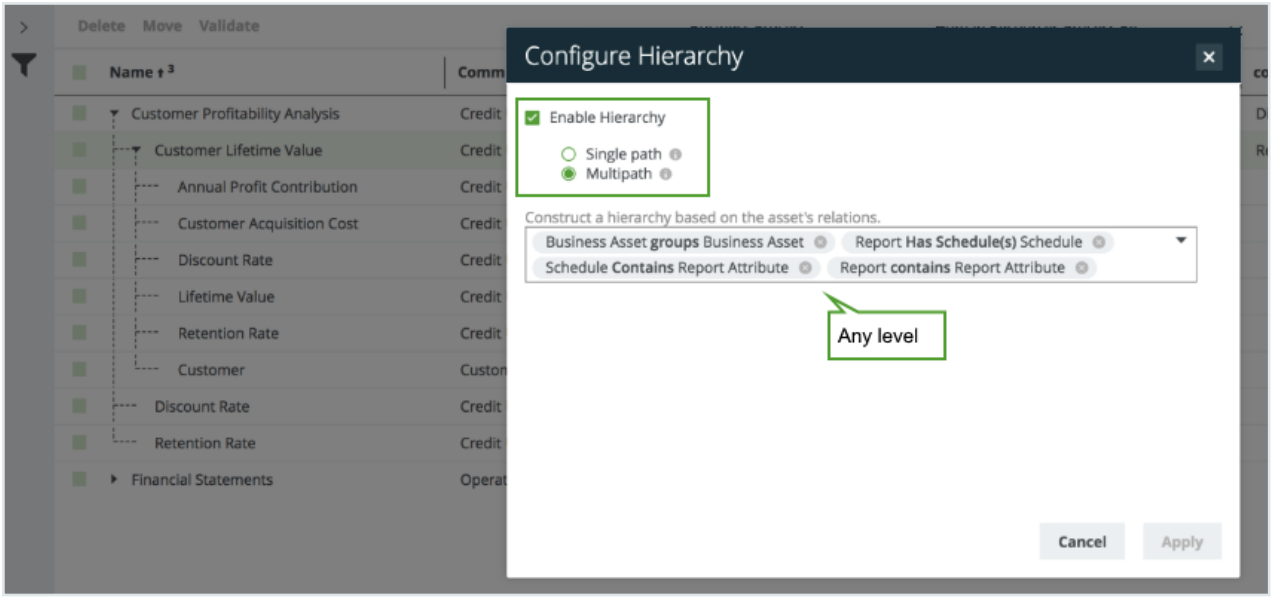


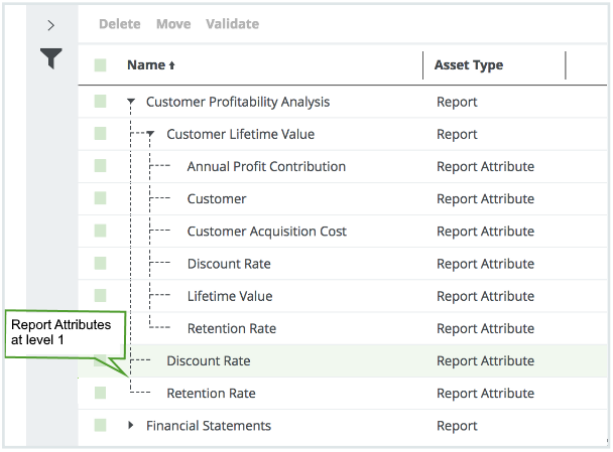


Multi-path hierarchy

Considering the example described earlier, in a multi-path hierarchy, you can simultaneously view:

- **[Report] groups [Report]**
- **[Report] contains [Report Attribute]**
- **[Data Asset] represented by [Business Asset]**





Important When viewing the hierarchy for a community or domain, if the parent of a node that is in the community or domain belongs to a different community or domain, that node is not shown in the hierarchy.

Enable or disable hierarchies

You can enable hierarchies to see an asset table in a tree structure, or disable hierarchies to see a flat asset table.

Steps

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click .
   » The **Configure Hierarchy** dialog box appears.
3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Enable Hierarchy	Select or clear this checkbox to enable or disable hierarchies, respectively.
Single path	A hierarchy in which, for each node at a certain level, there is only one path to the nodes at the next level.
Multipath	A hierarchy in which all relations are traversed for any asset, at any depth.
Define a hierarchy using relation types	Select the relation types you want to use for the hierarchy.

4. Click **Apply**.

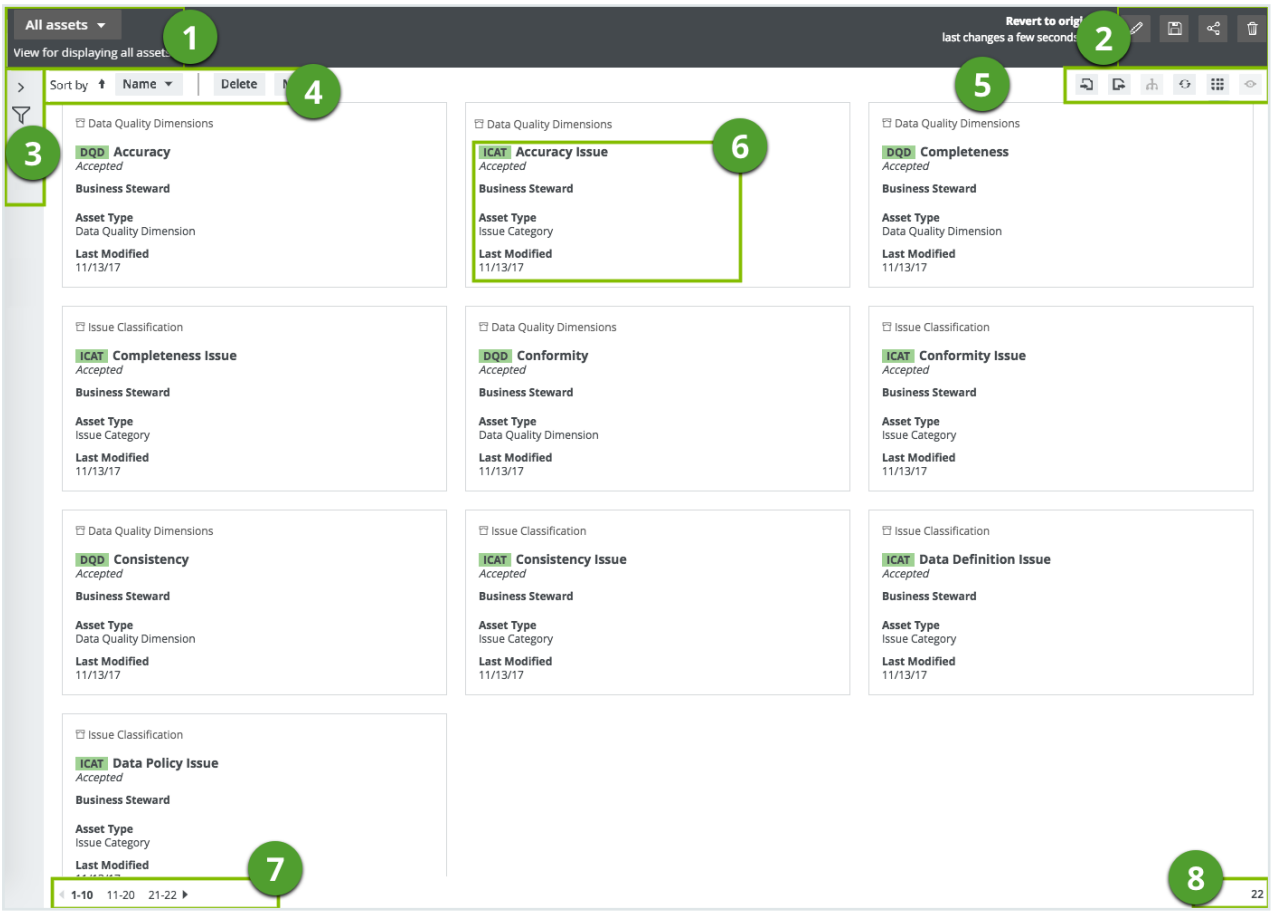
Tile display mode

In tile display mode, each tile in a set represents an asset. You can filter the set of tiles by using Asset filters.

> Tip You can also switch to table display mode.

Working with tiles

In tile display mode, each tile represents an asset. The following table describes the various elements shown in a Collibra tile.



No.	Element name	Description
1	View selector	The view selector shows the name and description of the current view, and allows you to choose another view.
2	View bar	edits the name and description of the current view. saves changes to the current view or creates a view. shares the current view. deletes the current view.
3	Asset filter	You can use an Asset filters to limit the number of assets shown.

No.	Element name	Description
4	Tiles action menu	• Sort the tiles in ascending or descending order, by field. • Delete multiple assets. • Move multiple assets to another domain. • Validate assets. • Start a workflow from a table. Only workflows that apply to all the selected assets are available.
5	Tiles menu	imports assets or complex relations. exports assets or complex relations. refreshes the table. manages fields. You can add, remove, and move fields, and select the number of tiles shown per page. For more information, go to Customizing tables.
6	Fields and values	Fields and values of the asset. You can customize a set of tiles by adding, moving, and removing fields, and by selecting the number of tiles shown per page.
7	Pages	The tiles pages. This section appears if there are more tiles than are shown. You can: • Change the number of tiles per page. • Navigate between tiles pages.
8	Counter	The total number of tiles. If a set of tiles contains more than 10 000 tiles, the counter shows **10 000 +**. Click it to see the exact count.

Switch to tiles display mode

If you are in table display mode, you can convert the table to a set of tiles.

Steps

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → **Change Display Mode** → **Tiles**.

Customize a set of tiles

If you want a set of tiles to display only the information you need about the assets, you can change several aspects of the tiles.

Add fields to a tile

A tile in a set shows a default set of fields. You can, however, add more fields to the tile.

> Note You can also show responsibilities as a field.

Steps

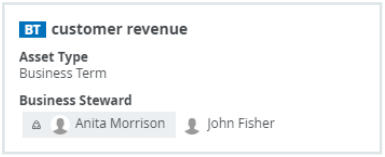
1. Do one of the following:
   - Open a view in tile display mode.
   - Open an asset page with related assets shown in tile display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → ✎ **Edit Fields**.
   » The **Fields** dialog box appears.
3. Click **Select Fields**.
   » The **Select Fields** dialog box appears.
4. Select the checkbox next to the fields you want to add to the table.

   > Tip You can use the Search box to quickly find a field.

5. Click **Update**.
   » The **Fields** dialog box appears.
6. Optional: Change the display name and order of the fields.
7. Click **Save**.

Show responsibilities in a tile set

Tiles can show the responsibilities of a resource per role. If you enabled inherited responsibilities in Collibra Console, you can see the inherited responsibilities. Inherited responsibilities have a gray background and direct responsibilities have a white background.



Steps

1. Do one of the following:
   - Open a view in tile display mode.
   - Open an asset page with related assets shown in tile display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → **Edit Fields**.
   » The **Fields** dialog box appears.
3. Click **Select Fields**.
   » The **Select Fields** dialog box appears.
4. Select one or more roles.

   > Tip The **Roles** tab shows all the roles.

5. Click **Update**.
   » The **Fields** dialog box appears.

   > Tip If you enabled inherited responsibilities in Collibra Console, you can select **Show inherited responsibilities** to show inherited responsibilities.

6. Click **Save**.

Edit the field order

You can edit the order in which the fields are shown in a tile.

> Note The community-domain breadcrumb will always appear at the top of the tile, followed by the asset name, status, and report image (if an image was uploaded for the asset).

Steps

1. Do one of the following:
   - Open a view in tile display mode.
   - Open an asset page with related assets shown in tile display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → **Edit Fields**.
   » The **Fields** dialog box appears.
3. Drag ✣ next to the field and drop it to the position you want.
4. Click **Save**.

Edit a field name

You can edit the names of the fields shown in a tile.

Steps

1. Do one of the following:
   - Open a view in tile display mode.
   - Open an asset page with related assets shown in tile display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → ✎ **Edit Fields**.
   » The **Fields** dialog box appears.

   > Tip The **Display Name** column shows the current names of each field shown in a tile.

3. In the **Display Name** column, enter the new name for the field.
4. Click **Save**.

Remove fields from a tile

A tile in a set shows a default set of fields. You can, however, remove fields from the tile.

Steps

1. Do one of the following:
   - Open a view in tile display mode.
   - Open an asset page with related assets shown in tile display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → **Edit Fields**.
   » The **Fields** dialog box appears.
3. Click 🗑 next to the fields you want to remove from the tile.

   Tip If you want to remove several fields:
   a. Click **Select Fields**.
      » The **Select Fields** dialog box appears.
   b. Clear the checkbox next to the fields you want to remove from the tile. You can use the **Search** field to quickly find a field.
   c. Click **Update**.
      » The **Fields** dialog box appears.
4. Optional: Change the display name and order of the fields.
5. Click **Save**.

Change the number of tiles per page

If a set of tiles contains a large number of tiles, the tiles are split into pages. You can change the number of tiles shown per page.

Steps

1. Do one of the following:
   - Open a view in tile display mode.
   - Open an asset page with related assets shown in tile display mode.
2. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → **Change Tiles per Page** → <number>.

Select multiple tiles

When you select a single tile, all of the actions available to you appear above the tiles as buttons. The same is true when you select multiple tiles. For all of the tiles you've selected, you can perform the same actions or start a workflow.

> Note Only workflows that apply to all selected tiles are available.

Steps

1. Do one of the following:
   - Open a view in tile display mode.
   - Open an asset page with related assets shown in tile display mode.
2. To select consecutive tiles, click the first tile, press and hold down the **Shift** key, and then select the last tile you want.
3. To select non-consecutive tiles:
   - If you're working with Windows OS, press and hold down the **Ctrl** key, and then click each tile you want.
   - If you're working with macOS, press and hold down the **Command** key, and then click each tile you want.

Sorting tiles

Sorting tiles helps you visualize your content and find the data you want. You can sort a set of tiles in ascending or descending order, by the field of your choice.

> Tip In tile display mode, you can only sort on one field at a time, whereas in table display mode, you can sort on one or more columns simultaneously. However, if you sort on more than one column in table display mode and then switch to tiles display mode, the results of the multi-column sorting is carried over to the tiles. If you then change the sorting while in tile display mode, the sort will be based on the single field of your choice.

Sort a set of tiles

You can sort a set of tiles by the field of your choice.

Steps

1. Do one of the following:
   - Open a view in tile display mode.
   - Open an asset page with related assets shown in tile display mode.

   » By default, the tiles are arranged in ascending order by name.

   > Note
   > - If you or someone had applied sorting to multiple columns in table display mode before switching to tile display mode, the multi-column sorting is retained in tile display mode.
   > - You cannot apply multi-column sorting in tile display mode.

2. Click ▼ next to the **Sort by** field.

   A list of fields that are currently visible for the set of tiles appears.
3. Select the field by which you want to sort the tiles.

   » The tiles are sorted in ascending order, as indicated by ⬆.
4. To sort in descending order, click ⬆.

Navigate between tiles pages

If a set of tiles contains more tiles than are currently shown, the tiles are split into pages and the page numbers are shown in the lower-left corner of the set. You can navigate between these pages.

Steps

1. Do one of the following:
   - Open a view in tile display mode.
   - Open an asset page with related assets shown in tile display mode.

2. Do one of the following.

To navigate to	Click
The previous page	◀
The next page	▶
The first page	The first page number, for example, **1-10**
One of the 2 previous or next pages	The required page number
The last page	The last page number, for example, **100-110**

Filtering tiles

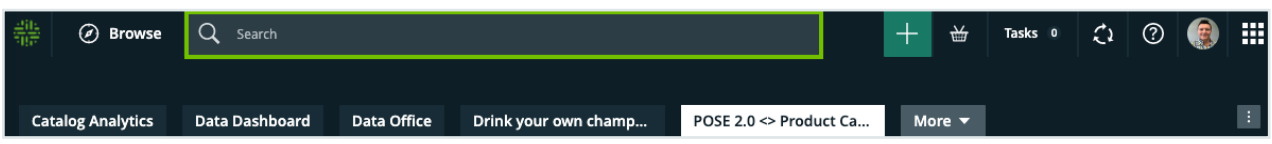
You can use advanced Asset filters to filter the tiles shown in tile display mode.

Search

You can use the Search box or the Search widget to find any resource in Collibra, such as assets, communities, domains, users, and user groups. Both options take you to the Search page, where you can edit your search text and work with the search results as needed.

Search box

The global Search box enables you to find resources that contain a word that begins with your search text. For example, if you enter *ca*, the search results could contain **California**, **Lewis Carroll**, or **Meer-cat**.



Recently viewed

When you click inside the Search box, the 5 most recently viewed resources are shown.

If you search with a community or domain page open, the search results are automatically filtered by the current community or domain.

Top results

When you start entering something in the Search box, the top 10 results are shown.

> Note
> - In compiling the top results, the search engine searches for your text only in the **Name** field. As such, these results might not appear as the top results on the search page after you perform a search.
> - Boosting influences the order of the top results.

Actions

After entering something in the Search box, you can do any of the following:

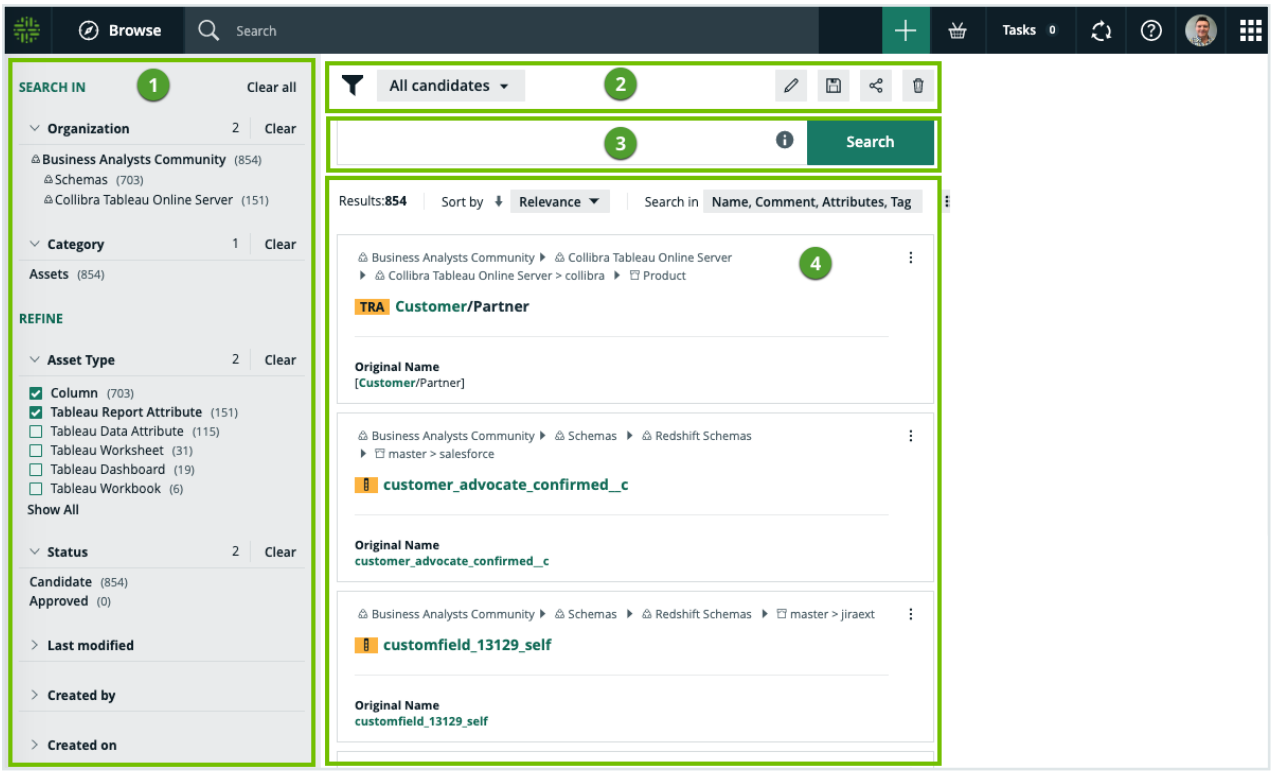
- Press `Enter` to perform a search.
  » The search page, with results matching your search text, is shown.
- Click an asset name to go to the asset page.

Search widget

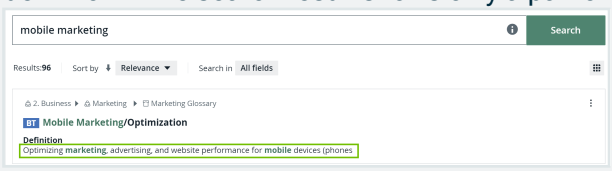
The **Search** widget on a dashboard is similar to the global Search box. If you enter something in the Search box and press `Enter`, the search page that is shown is the same as the one that would be shown if you had searched via the global Search box, and the search results are also the same. The difference is that the **Search** widget, unlike the global Search box, does not show the most recently viewed resources or the top results as you type.

Search page

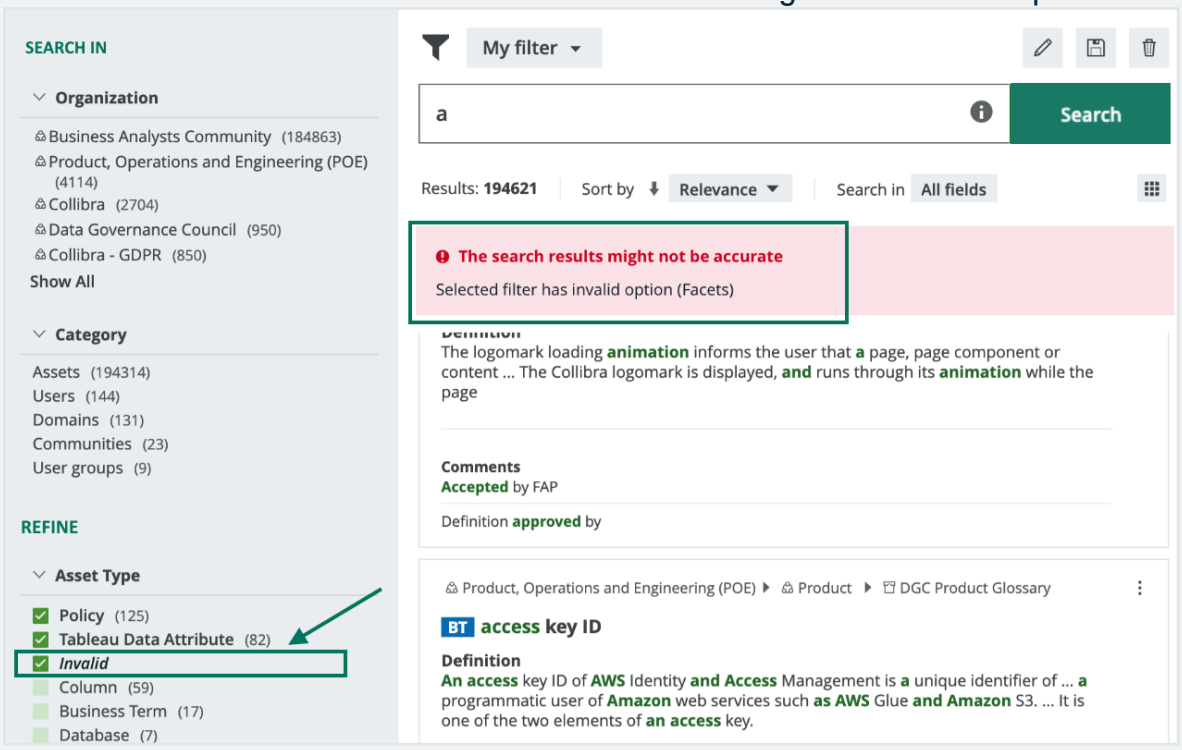
The following table describes the various sections shown on a search page.



No.	Section	Description
1	Facet pane	A dynamically generated collection of facets that enables you to: • Add and remove search fields to make your search broader or narrower. • Navigate and refine your search results. Note The facet pane is shown only if a search produces results.
2	Search filters	A drop-down list of all your saved search filters, with the name of the currently applied filter shown. By default, no search filter is applied. The following icon buttons are available: : Create a search filter or save a copy of an existing filter. : Edit the name and description of a search filter. : Share a search filter. : Delete a search filter.

No.	Section	Description
3	Search input field	Shows your search text. You can edit your search text here. For examples of how wildcards and symbols work in your search text, click ⓘ .
4	Search results	Shows the following: • The results that match your search. • The total number or results. • The applied sorting criterion and sorting order. By default, the search results are sorted in order of descending relevance. • The selected fields in which the search is performed. By default, all fields are searched. Tip • Click ⠿ to: ◦ Add or remove fields that are shown for each search result. ◦ Edit the number of results shown per page. • For any result that is an asset, click ⋮ to show the workflows that are available for the asset. • Click the name of a search result to open its detailed page. • In Collibra Console, you can influence the order of the search results by editing the boost factor of resources and attribute types. For more information, go to Relevance in search results. Note If the text in a field is long, the text is shortened when shown in the search results. For example, in the following image, the highlighted definition in the search result shows only a part of the full definition. 

Note It is possible that you or another user created a search filter that includes a field or facet that no longer exists in your Collibra environment. When this happens, the unavailable field or facet is highlighted to enable you to identify and remove it from the search filter. Unavailable fields and facets are ignored in search queries.



Search wildcards

A wildcard is a special character that you can use in your search text to substitute for one or more unknown characters. For example, if you want to find a resource whose full name you do not know, you can use a wildcard in your search text when searching for that resource.

The following table describes the wildcards that you can use in your search text.

Wildcard	Description
?	Represents a single character. Example The search text `?owie` can show results such as **Bowie**, **Mowie**, **Rowie**.

Wildcard	Description
*	Represents a string of characters. Example The search text `B*e` can show results such as **Bowie**, **Breeze**, and **Byte**.
~	Represents a fuzzy search–words whose spellings are similar to your search text. Example The search text `Owi~` can show results such as **Bowie**, **Ozi**, and **Zowie**.
!	Excludes the word that immediately follows the wildcard. Example The search text `!David Bowie` can show results such as **Jane Bowie** and **Lester Bowie** but will not show **David Bowie**. The search text `!David`, however, will show you all results because `!` excludes `David`, rendering the search text blank. Thus, searching for `!David` is equivalent to searching for everything.
" "	Represents a literal search. Example The search text `"David Bowie"` can show results such as **David Bowie** and **David Bowie Songs** but will not show **David** or **Bowie**.

Sort search results

You can sort the search results by the following criteria:

- Relevance
- Name
- Last modified date (newest to oldest)

Steps

1. Perform a search via the Search box or the Search widget.
2. On the search page, click ▼ next to the sort field.

3. Select the criterion by which you want to sort the search results.
   » The results are sorted in descending order.
4. Optional: To sort in ascending order, click ⬇.

What's next?

- You can create a search filter or edit an existing search filter to save your sort settings as part of the saved filter configuration.

Relevance in search results

By default, the search results are sorted in order of descending relevance.

What is relevance in the context of search results?

Relevance is a calculation of the similarity, measured across several lines of comparison, between your search text and the content of the resources in your Collibra environment.

In a set of search results, the relevance of each resource is represented by a positive number or score. The higher the score, the more relevant the resource is to your search text.

How are relevance scores derived?

To derive relevance scores, the Collibra search engine uses a combination of query clauses and boost factors.

Query clauses

When you perform a search, the Collibra search engine queries the database, using various query clauses. Each query clause compares the similarity between your search text and your Collibra resources along a different line of comparison.

Some examples of the objectives of different query clauses are as follows:

- Calculate the similarity between the spelling of your search term and the term found in a field in the database.

- Calculate how frequently your search term appears in a field. The more often it appears, the greater the relevance. A field containing 5 occurrences of a given term is more likely to be relevant than a field containing 1 occurrence of the term.
- Calculate the occurrence percentage of a term among all words in a particular field. For example, if your search term occurs twice in the 10-word description of an asset, that asset will have a higher relevance score than an asset for which your search term occurs twice in its 20-word description.

Boosting

Search boost factors allow you to influence the order of the search results. You can edit search boost factors to increase or decrease the importance of a resource type, field, or asset type in the search ranking.

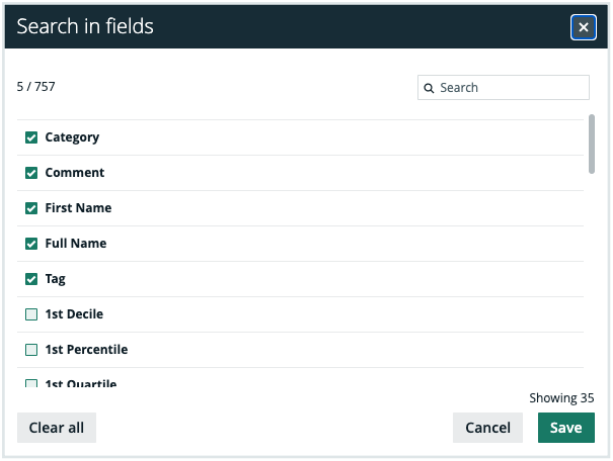
For more information, go to Search boost settings.

Searching in fields

When you perform a search, by default, the search engine searches for your text in all the fields. On the search page, you can then select certain fields to reduce the scope of the search to only those selected fields. Conversely, if you apply a search filter for which certain fields have been selected, you can clear one or all of the selected fields to expand the scope of the search.

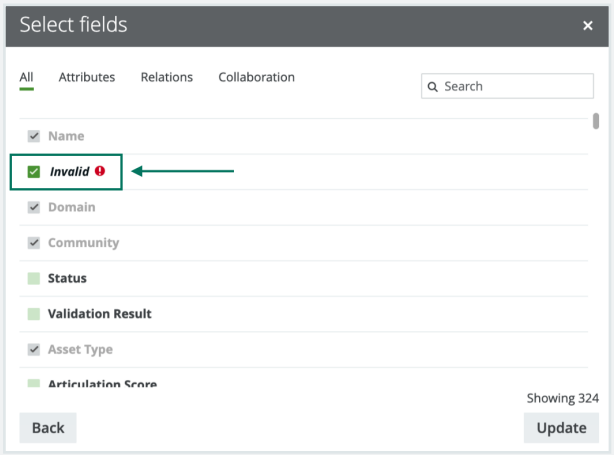
You can select and clear fields via the **Search in Fields** dialog box.

In the following example, 5 of the 757 available fields have been selected. 35 fields have been loaded in the dialog box. If you scroll through the list of fields, more fields are loaded and the count is updated.



Tip When you scroll to show more fields, all attributes are shown first, in alphabetical order. Properties such as Name, Comment, and Tag are shown at the end of the list. Instead of scrolling through numerous fields, you can use the Search box in the dialog box to find specific attributes and properties.

Note It is possible that you or another user created a search filter that includes a field or facet that no longer exists in your Collibra environment. When this happens, the unavailable field or facet is highlighted to enable you to identify and remove it from the search filter. Unavailable fields and facets are ignored in search queries.



Search in fields

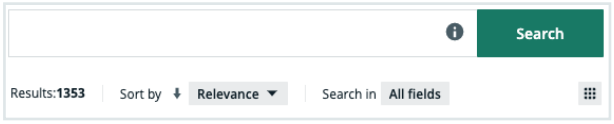
The Search in fields option enables you to specify in which fields–meaning attributes, relation types, and properties–you want to search for your text. By default, no fields are

selected, meaning the search engine searches for your text in all fields.

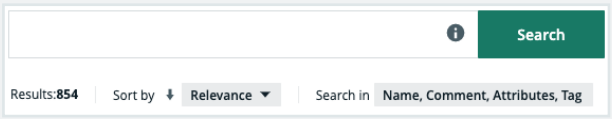
> Note Adding relations to the search can significantly hinder search engine performance.

Steps

1. Perform a search via the Search box or the Search widget.
2. On the search page, click the **All fields** button.



> Tip If one or more fields have already been selected, they are shown instead of the **All Fields** button. In this case, click the selected fields.



» The **Search in fields** dialog box appears.

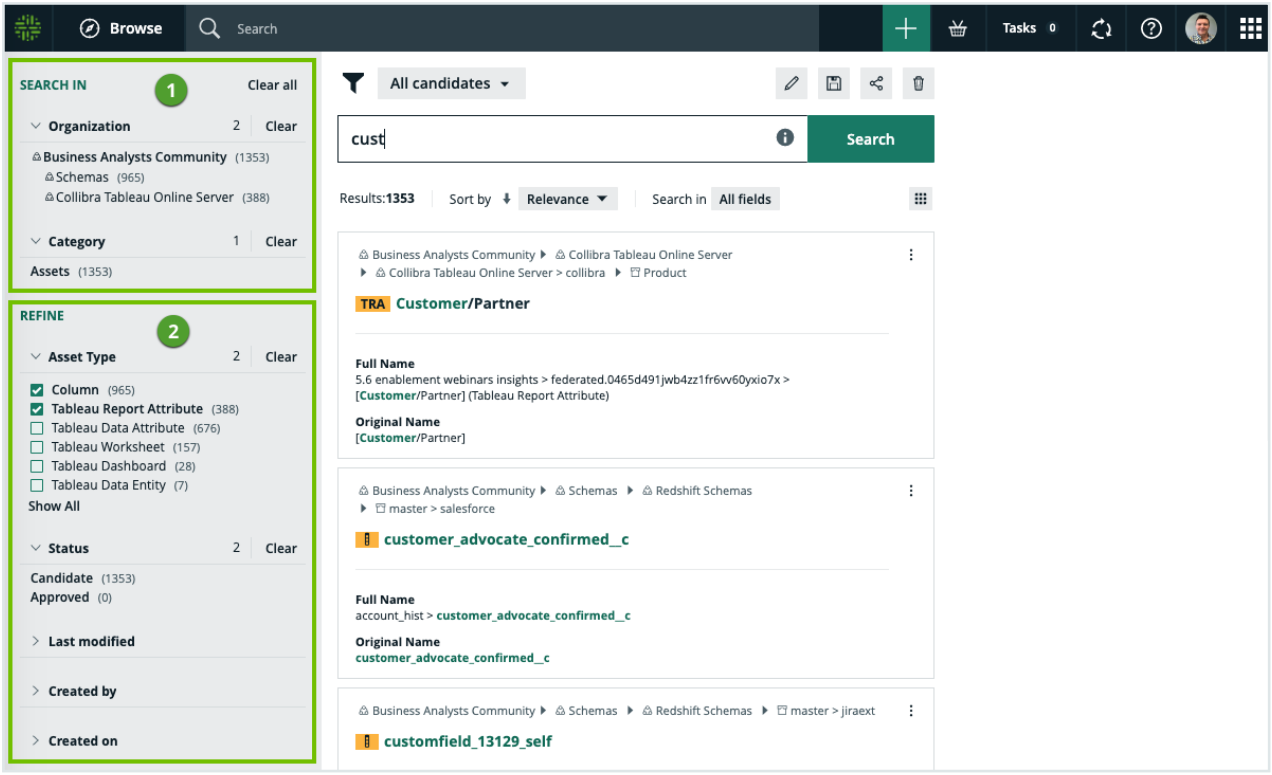
3. Select the fields in which you want to search for your text.

> Tip To clear all fields, click **Clear all**.

4. Click **Save**.

Refining search results

The search page offers a variety of dynamically generated facets by which you can navigate and refine your search results.



The following table describes the filters shown in the facet pane.

No.	Part name	Description
1	"Search in" facets	These facets enable you to navigate to resources via organizational path or resource category.

Facet	Use
Organization	Navigate to resources by drilling down at the organizational level and limiting the search results to a specific community, subcommunity or domain. If, for example, you click on a root-level community, the results will be refined to include only the resources (meaning subcommunities, domains and assets) in that community that match your search text.
Category	Navigate to a specific category of resources, such as assets, communities, domains, users or user groups.

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Part name</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>"Refine" facets</td><td>
These facets act as filters to refine the search results.

The following table shows the packaged "refine" facets:

<table>
<tr><th>Filter criteria</th><th>Use this to show only those search results...</th></tr>
<tr><td>Asset type</td><td>That are of a specified asset type, such as Business Term, Acronym, Column or Table.

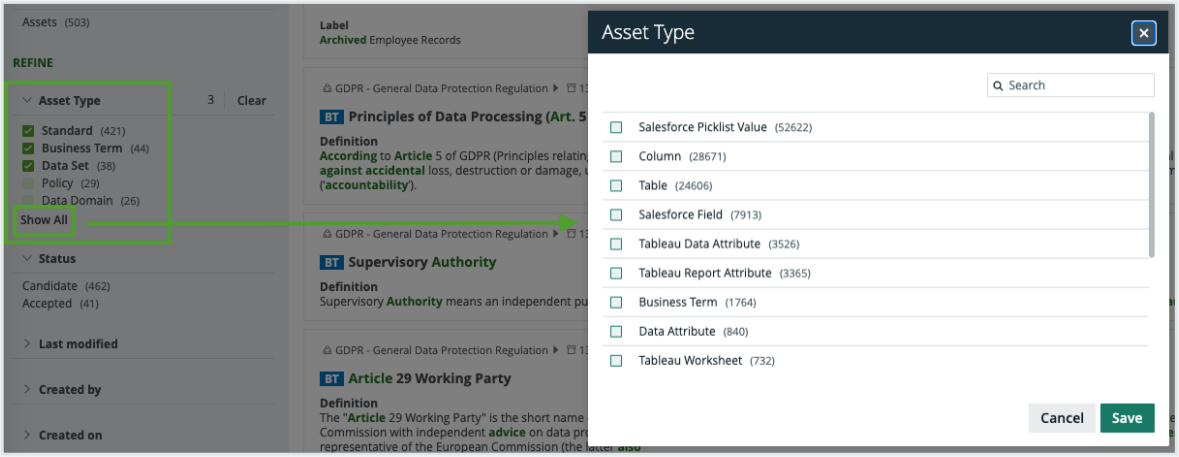
This criterion is only applicable if you have selected the category Assets.

In the following example image, the search engine searches for your text only in assets of asset type Standard, Column and Data Set.

 
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Status</td><td>That have a specified status, such as Candidate, Accepted, Deployed or Rejected.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Last modified</td><td>That were modified within the specified time frame; within the last 24 hours, week, month or year.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Created by</td><td>That were created by the specified users.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Created on</td><td>That were created within the specified time frame; within the last 24 hours, week, month or year.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tags</td><td>That have the specified tag(s).

You can click the tag in any of the search results, to search for all domains and assets with that tag.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Tip
To clear all selections for a specific facet type, click **Clear**.
To clear all facet type selections on the search page, click **Clear all**.
To show all the facets by which to refine the scope of your search for a particular facet type, click **Show more** or **Show all**. If there are more than 15 facets, the list opens in a dialog box.



Note Adding and removing facets on the search page is not the same as:

- Filtering the search results.
- Adding or removing fields from a set of tiles.

Permissions

You do not need a particular license to create and manage search filters. You, however, need the following global permissions.

Permission	With this permission, you can...
Manage shared Views, Dashboard and Search Filter	Create and manage search filters for yourself and for other users, and share the filters with other users.
Manage your own Views, Dashboards, Search filters	Create and manage your own search filters.
Share your own Views, Dashboards, Search filters	Share search filters that you created.

> Note Users are not granted permissions directly, but through global roles and responsibilities.

Faceted search

The facet pane shows the relevant criteria by which you can navigate and refine search results. We refer to these criteria as facets, and the concept of using facets to navigate and refine search results as the faceted search.

In introducing the concept of a faceted search, it may be helpful to draw the distinction between it and a more traditional filter-based search.

Filter-based search

Filters work by analyzing the search results and excluding resources (for example, assets, users, and communities) that do not meet certain criteria.

In a filter-based search, the collection of filters available to you is constant. The relevance of the filters to the search results is not considered. As such, some of the filters available to you could either have no effect on the results or reduce the results to a null set.

Faceted search

Facets are dynamically generated according to the resources that constitute the search results. They allow you to narrow results by several different dimensions simultaneously.

In a faceted search, only facets that are relevant to the search results appear in the facet pane on the search page. As you select facets to navigate and refine the search results, the facet pane is automatically updated, again showing only facets that are relevant to the refined set of results.

The facets in the facet pane, at any given time, include the number of resources that match both the search text and the value of the available facets. This gives you a view of the composition of the search results, and helps you avoid searches that produce no results.

Search filters

You can create a search filter from scratch. When you create a search filter, it exists only for you. However, with the correct global permission, you can share the filter with other users. By default, no search filter is applied.

Create a search filter

You can create a search filter from scratch.

Steps

1. Perform a search via the Search box or the Search widget.
   » The search page is shown.
2. Do one or all of the following:
   a. Refine the search results.
   b. Sort the results.
   c. Select the fields in which to search.

   > Note All of these are saved in the filter you create.

3. Click 🖫.
   » The **Save as search filter** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	A name to identify your filter.
Description	A description for the filter.

Field	Description
Sharing Options	Options that determine who can see the filter: ◦ **Public:** Everyone can see the filter. ◦ **Private:** Only you can see the filter. ◦ **Share With Specific Roles, Groups, and Users:** ▪ **Roles:** Only the roles you select can see the filter. ▪ **Groups:** Only the groups you select can see the filter. ▪ **Users:** Only the users you select can see the filter.

5. Click **Save**.
   » The search filter is created and added to the drop-down list of filters.

Duplicate a search filter

You can duplicate an existing search filter and then edit it as needed.

Steps

1. Perform a search via the Search box or the Search widget.
   » The search page is shown.
2. Click the **No search filter** drop-down list box, and then select the filter you want to duplicate.
3. Click 🖫.
4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	A name to identify the new filter.
Description	A description for the new filter.
Sharing Options	Options that determine who can see the new filter: ◦ **Public:** Everyone can see the filter. ◦ **Private:** Only you can see the filter. ◦ **Share With Specific Roles, Groups, and Users:** ▪ **Roles:** Only the roles you select can see the filter. ▪ **Groups:** Only the groups you select can see the filter. ▪ **Users:** Only the users you select can see the filter.

5. Click **Save**.
   » The new search filter is created and added to the drop-down list of filters.

> Note When you duplicate a search filter, its sort criteria and search fields are also saved in the new filter. The search text, however, is not saved.

Edit a filter's name and description

You can edit the name and description of the search filter that you created.

Steps

1. Perform a search via the Search box or the Search widget.
2. On the search page, click the **No search filter** drop-down list box, and then select the required filter.
3. Click ✎.
   » The **Edit name and description** dialog box appears.
4. Edit the name and description.
5. Optional: Select the option that determines who can see the filter.
   - **Public:** Everyone can see the filter.
   - **Private:** Only you can see the filter.
   - **Share With Specific Roles, Groups, and Users:**
     - **Roles:** Only the roles you select can see the filter.
     - **Groups:** Only the groups you select can see the filter.
     - **Users:** Only the users you select can see the filter.
6. Click **Save**.

Edit a search filter

You can edit an existing search filter as needed.

Steps

1. Perform a search via the Search box or the Search widget.
2. On the search page, click the **No search filter** drop-down list box, and then select the required filter.
3. In the facet pane, select the filters to achieve the required search results.
4. Click 🖫 → **Save**.

Share a search filter

Your permissions determine whether or not you can share search filters, and if so, whether you can share only the filters that you created or also the filters that others created and shared with you.

Steps

1. Perform a search via the Search box or the Search widget.
2. On the search page, click the **No search filter** drop-down list box, and then select the required filter.
3. Click .
   » The **Share search filter** dialog box appears.
4. Select the option that determines who can see the filter.
   - **Public:** Everyone can see the filter.
   - **Private:** Only you can see the filter.
   - **Share With Specific Roles, Groups, and Users:**
     - **Roles:** Only the roles you select can see the filter.
     - **Groups:** Only the groups you select can see the filter.
     - **Users:** Only the users you select can see the filter.
5. Click **Save**.

Delete a search filter

If you have the **Sysadmin** global role, you can delete your own search filters and those that other users have created and shared with you. If you don't have the **Sysadmin** global role, you can delete only the search filters that you created.

Steps

1. Perform a search via the Search box or the Search widget.
2. On the search page, click the **No search filter** drop-down list box, and then select the required filter.
3. Click .

Search examples

This topic explains how certain configuration settings can affect the search results.

> Note The information in this topic is intended to:
>
> - Help Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud administrators understand how the search configuration settings affect the search results.
> - Help other Collibra users understand why certain search queries might not provide the expected results.
>
> For more information, go to the respective sections on customizing the search index, boosting, stop words, and the exact match features.

Searching for assets that contain stop words in their names

Prerequisites

An asset named **On The Go** exists in your Collibra environment.

Search text

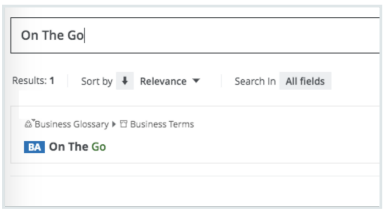
Enter the following search text: *On The Go*

Result

The asset **On The Go** is found.

Interpretation

In the following image, the word **Go** is shown in green. This indicates that **Go** is the word that produced a match. The words **On The**, which are shown in black, did not produce a match.



Furthermore, if you enter the search text *On The*, the asset **On The Go** or any other asset is not found. This is because "on" and "the" are stop words, which are filtered from indexing and searches.

> Tip The best way to ensure thorough and intuitive search results is to name your assets, domains, and communities as thoughtfully as possible.

Searching for assets that contain more than one word in their names

Search text

Enter the following search text: *marketing team summit*

Interpretation

The search engine interprets your search text as follows: "marketing" or "team" or "summit"

Result

Assets with the following names are found:

> Note The order of the actual results may differ from the following order.

- **marketing team summit**
- **marketing_campaign_august**
- **team123**
- **summit_planning**
- **marketing_team_summit_august**
- **marketingTeamSummit**
- **marketing team summit August**

Searching for assets that contain CamelCase in their names

Search text

Enter the following search text: *MarketingTeam*

Interpretation

The search engine interprets your search text as follows: "marketing" and "team"

Result

Assets with the following names are found:

- **MarketingTeam**
- **marketingteam**
- **marketing_team**
- **marketing team summit**
- **marketing_team_summit**
- **marketing_team_summit_August**
- **xyz marketing abc team def summit ghi**

However, an asset with the following name is not found: **team**. This is because the search engine expects both the words ("marketing" and "team") in the name.



Searching for assets that contain underscores (snake_case) in their names

Search text

Enter the following search text: *marketing_team_summit*

Interpretation

The search engine interprets your search text as follows: "marketing" and "team" and "summit"

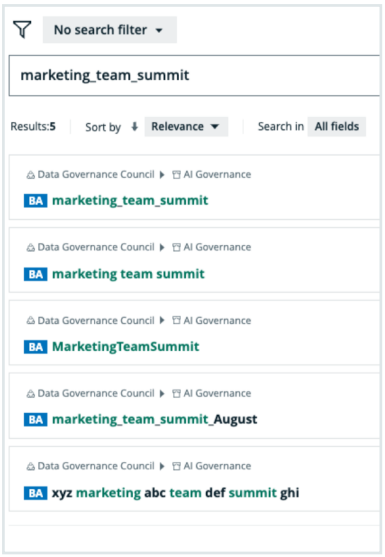
Result

Assets with the following names are found:

- **marketing_team_summit**
- **marketing team summit**
- **MarketingTeamSummit**
- **marketing_team_summit_August**
- **xyz marketing abc team def summit ghi**

However, asset with the following name is not found: **marketingteamsummit**. This is because the search engine treats **marketingteamsummit** as a single term.

An asset with the following name is also not found: **marketing_team**. This is because the search engine expects all the three words ("marketing" and "team" and "summit") in the name.



Searching for assets that contain special characters in their names

Search text

Enter the following search text: *team's calendar*

Interpretation

The search engine interprets your search text as follows: "team" or "calendar"

Result

Assets with the following names are found:

- **Team's calendar**
- **team123**
- **weekly calendar**
- **team_calendar_weekly**
- **marketing team calendar**

Searching for assets that contain URLs in their names

Search text

Enter the following search text: *xyz/unified/solutions/data*

Interpretation

The search engine interprets your search text as follows: "xyz" or "unified" or "solutions" or "data"

Result

Assets with the following names are found:

- **xyz/unified/solutions/data**
- **xyz/unified/solutions/data/reports**
- **unified solutions data**
- **solutions data**
- **unified solutions**

How boosting specific resource types affects search results

Prerequisites

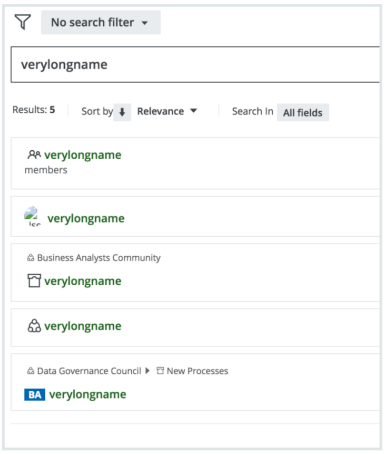
- A resource, user, or user group with the name **verylongname** exists in your Collibra environment.
- Edit the resource type boost factors in Collibra Settings as follows:
  - Asset: 2
  - Community: 4
  - Domain: 6
  - User: 8
  - User group: 10

Search text

Enter the following search text: *verylongname*

Result

The search results are ordered according to the boost factor values of the respective resource types. The user group resource type, with a boost factor of 10, is the most relevant of the results. Asset, with a boost factor of 2, is the least relevant resource type.



How boosting specific fields affects search results

Prerequisites

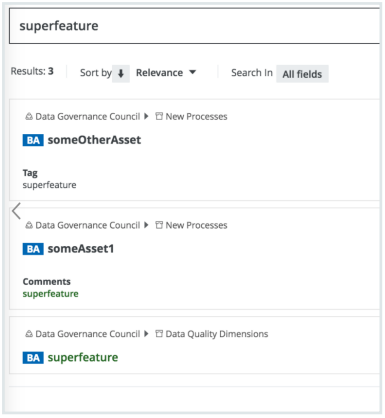
- The following assets exist in your Collibra environment:
  - An asset named **superfeature**
  - An asset named **asset1**, with the following tag: **superfeature**
  - An asset named **asset2**, with the following comment: **superfeature**
- Edit the property boost factors in Collibra Settings as follows:
  - Name: 1
  - Comment: 5
  - Tag: 10

Search text

Enter the following search text: *superfeature*

Result

The search results are ordered according to the boost factor values of the respective fields. The tag field, with a boost factor of 10, is the most relevant of the results. Name, with a boost factor of 1, is the least relevant field.



How boosting attributes affects search results

Prerequisites

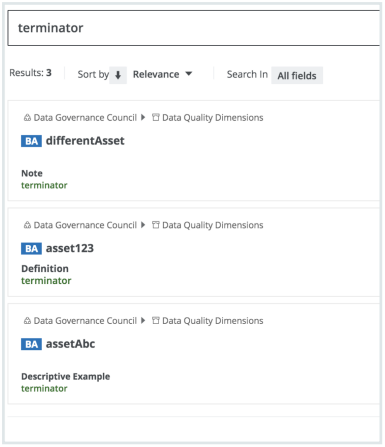
- The following assets exist in your Collibra environment:
  - An asset with the description **terminator**
  - An asset with the definition **terminator**
  - An asset with the note **definition**
- Edit the attribute boost factors in Collibra Settings as follows:
  - Description: 1
  - Definition: 2
  - Note: 3

Search text

Enter the following search text: *terminator*

Result

The search results are ordered according to the boost factor values of the respective attributes. The note attribute, with a boost factor of 3, is the most relevant of the results. Description, with a boost factor of 1, is the least relevant attribute.



How boosting asset types affects search results

Prerequisites

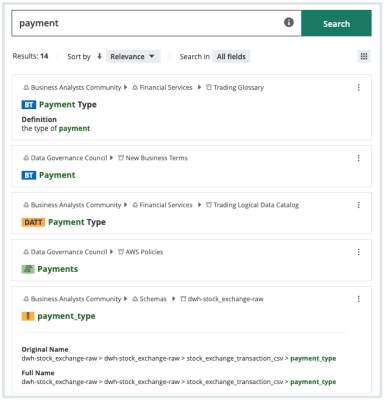
- The following assets exist in your Collibra environment:
  - A Business Term asset with the name **Payment**
  - A Data Attribute asset with the name **Payment Type**
  - A Policy asset with the name **Payments**
- Edit the attribute boost factors in Collibra Settings as follows:
  - Business Term: 3
  - Data Attribute: 2
  - Policy: 1.5

Search text

Enter the following search text: *payment*

Result

The search results are ordered according to the boost factor values of the respective asset types. The Business Term asset type, with a boost factor of 3, is the most relevant of the results. Policy, with a boost factor of 1.5, is the least relevant asset type.



How the exact match boost feature affects search results, regardless of boost factors

Prerequisites

- The following assets exist in your Collibra environment:
  - A Schema asset with the name **Payment**
  - A Business Term asset with the name **Payment Type**
  - A Data Attribute asset with the name **Payment Type**
  - A Policy asset with the name **Payments**
  - Other assets, as shown in the following image
- Edit the asset type boost factors in Collibra Settings as follows:
  - Business Term: 3
  - Data Attribute: 2
  - Policy: 1.5

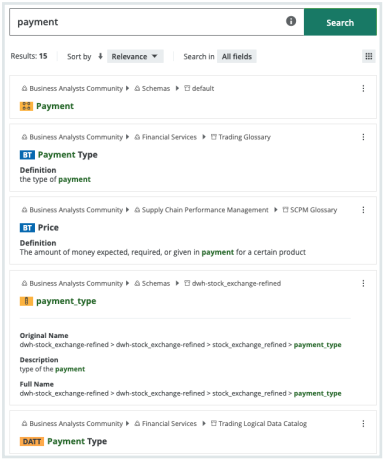
Search text

Enter the following search text: *payment*

Results

The resources that match the exact search text in the Name attribute of the resource are shown first. In this example, there is only one exact match–the Schema asset with the name **Payment**.

After the exact matches, the search results are sorted in order of descending relevance.



How term frequency contributes to relevance scores

Prerequisites

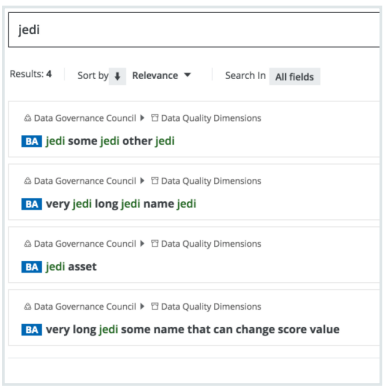
- Several assets, each with a variation of **jedi** in the name, exist in your Collibra environment.
- Default boost factors for all resource types, properties, and attributes.

Search text

Enter the following search text: *jedi*

Result

The search results are ranked as shown in the following image. A combination of the total number of matches in a name and the percentage of matches per total words in a name affect relevance scoring of the results.



Text editors

Text editor types

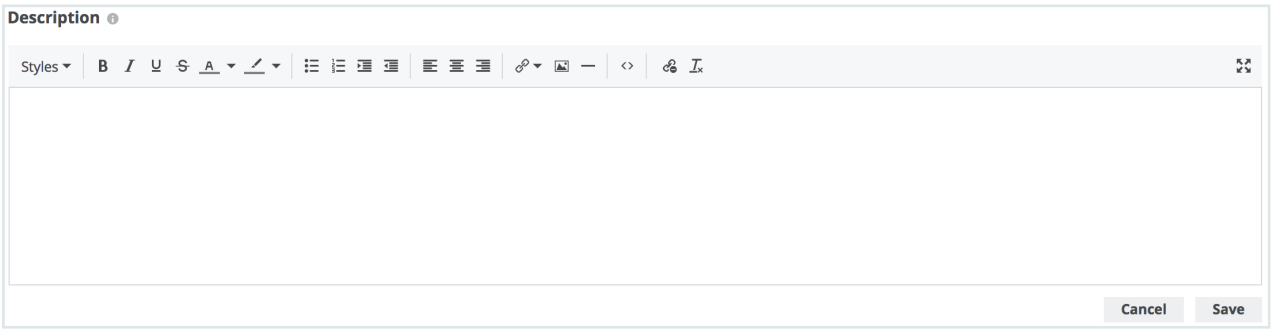
Text editors in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud allow you to enter, format and edit text. The following text editors are available:

- Standard text editor
- Mini text editor
- Table text editor
- Plain text editor

Standard text editor

The standard text editor is a rich text formatting editor.
You use this editor on text widgets and asset pages to edit text attributes such as Definition and Note. It allows HTML formatting and styling.

For advanced formatting, use the formatting toolbar options, or click <> and enter HTML code.



> Warning
> The standard text editor supports most HTML elements, table (< t >) structures, and inline CSS styling. This means an attacker could potentially execute an XSS attack by injecting malicious HTML. That's why, when you save, the following HTML elements are removed for security reasons:

- script, including JavaScript
- svg
- frame
- frameset
- iframe
- Any event handlers

Text attributes are always protected, but you can also enable it for text widgets.

Mini text editor

You use the mini text editor typically for comments, ratings and so on. The toolbar offers basic formatting options.

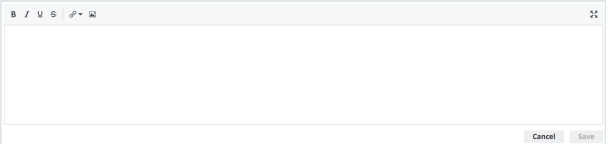
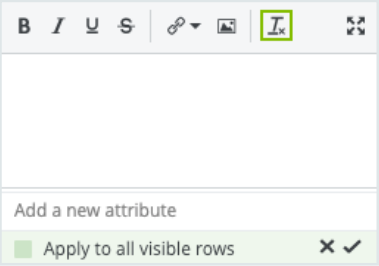


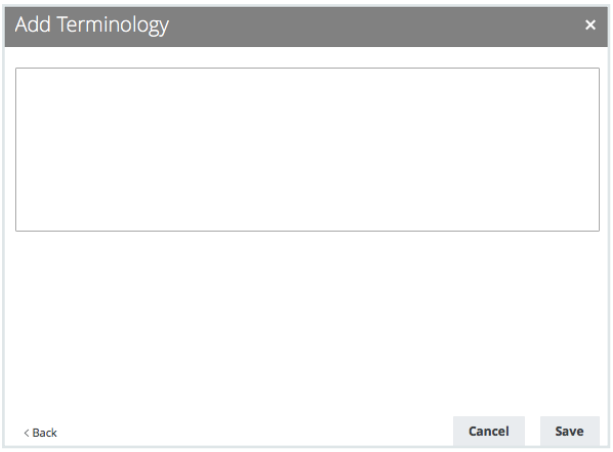
Table text editor

The table text editor allows you to edit and format text in asset tables. The toolbar contains all the editing options of the mini text editor toolbar, plus a clear formatting option.



Plain text editor

The plain text editor allows you to enter text without formatting.



Use of text editors

The following table identifies where the various text editors and field are used.

Editor	Location of use
Standard text editor	• Dashboard Text widget • Community, domain and asset pages
Mini text editor	• Comments • Ratings
Table text editor	• Table text fields
Plain text editor	• Add characteristic option of an asset

Keyboard shortcuts in text editors

For the standard text editor, you can use the following keyboard shortcuts to edit or format your text:

Action	PC	Mac
Bold	Ctrl + B	Command + B
Italic	Ctrl + I	Command + I
Underline	Ctrl + U	Command + U

Action	PC	Mac
Select all	Ctrl + A	Command + A
Redo	Ctrl + Y / Ctrl + Shift + Z	Command + Y / Command + Shift + Z
Undo	Ctrl + Z	Command + Z
Header 1	Alt + Shift + 1	Control + Option + 1
Header 2	Alt + Shift + 2	Control + Option + 2
Header 3	Alt + Shift + 3	Control + Option + 3
Header 4	Alt + Shift + 4	Control + Option + 4
Header 5	Alt + Shift + 5	Control + Option + 5
Header 6	Alt + Shift+6	Control + Option + 6
Paragraph	Alt + Shift + 7	Control + Option + 7
Keyboard focus to toolbar	Alt + F10	Option + F10
Toggle fullscreen	Alt + Shift + F	Command + Shift +

Activities

An activity is a process that Collibra runs in the background. While the process is running, you can use Collibra as usual. Activities are, for example, importing and exporting assets, or registering a data source and profiling data.

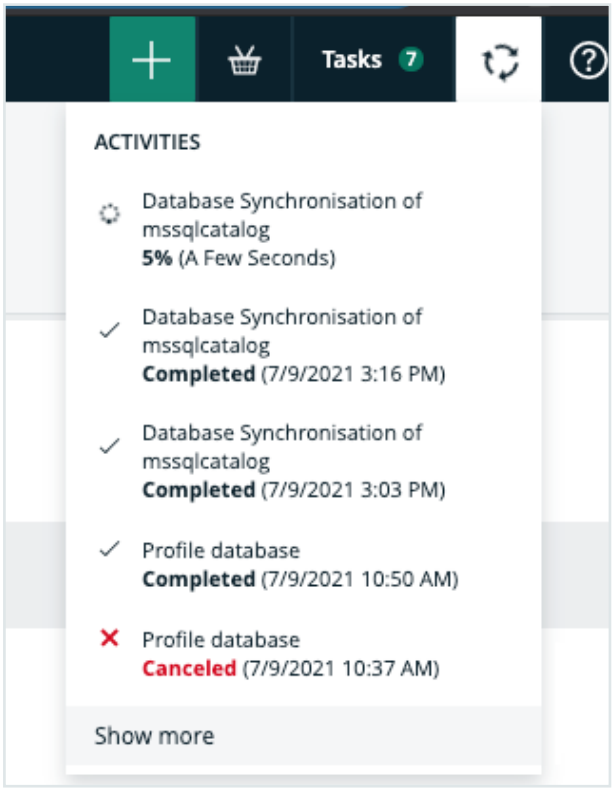
Activities lists

Activities lists show more information about the most recent or ongoing activities in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud, for example the creation date and the status.

There are activities lists in different locations.

Activities list in the main menu

The activities list in the main menu only shows the most recent and ongoing activities. You can open the activities list by clicking in the main menu. If there are activities still running, the wheel is spinning.

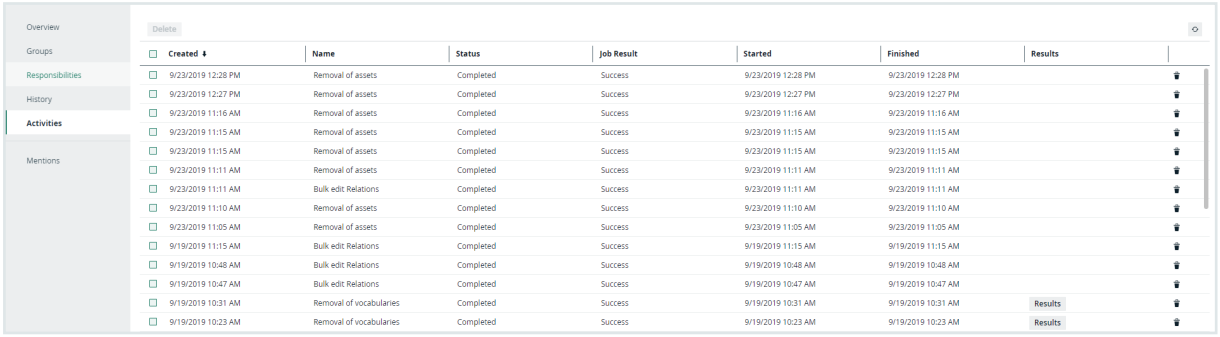


Click **Show more** to open the activities list on your profile page.

Activities list on your profile page

The activities list on your profile page contains a table with all your activities. It also shows more information about each activity, for example the creation date, name, status, start, finish and result.

You can open the activities list by clicking **Show more** in the activities list on the main menu or by opening your profile page and clicking the **Activities** tab.

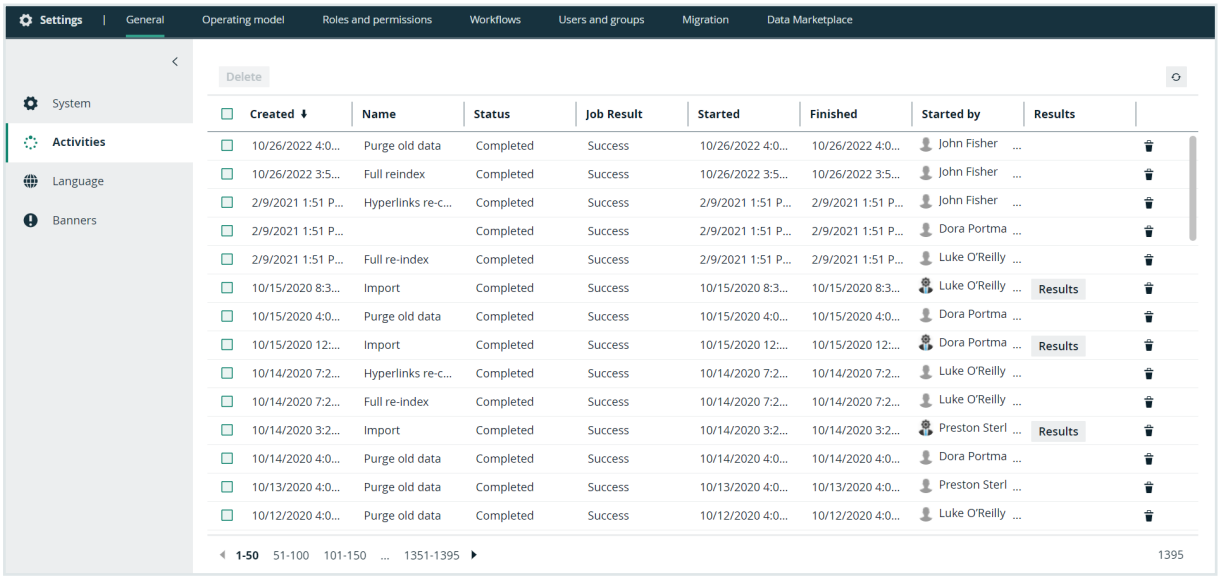


Column	Description
Created	The date and time that the activity started.
Name	The name of the activity.
Status	The status of the activity. The following statuses can be shown: • **Canceled** for canceled activities. • **Canceling** for activities that are in the process of being canceled. • **Completed** for completed activities. • **Error** for failed activities. • **Running** for activities that are still running. • **Waiting** for activities that are not started yet.
Job Result	Specific results of the job based on whether you selected the option to continue on error. • **Success**: All imports are completed without any errors. • **Completed with error**: There are some errors but all successful imports are completed. • **Aborted**: The import was stopped after reaching the threshold of the number of failed commands set in the import configuration setting in Collibra Console . All successful commands before reaching the threshold were completed. • **Failure**: Something went wrong and caused the job to stop before processing all imports or reaching the number of failed commands threshold.
Started	The date and time that the activity started.

Column	Description
Finished	The date and time that the activity finished.
Results	If available, a button to see detailed results of the activity. Depending on the activity, the result can be different. Example If you exported assets and click **Results** in the activities list, you download the export results. If you registered a data source in Data Catalog, a dialog box shows more information about the registration job.
<Column to delete an activity>	A button (🗑) to delete the activity.

Activities list in the General section of the Collibra settings

The activities list in the **General** section of the Collibra settings contains a table with all activities started by all users. It also shows more information about each activity, for example the creation date, name, status, start, finish and result.



Column	Description
Created	The date and time that the activity started.
Name	The name of the activity.
Status	The status of the activity. The following statuses can be shown: • **Canceled** for canceled activities. • **Canceling** for activities that are in the process of being canceled. • **Completed** for completed activities. • **Error** for failed activities. • **Running** for activities that are still running. • **Waiting** for activities that are not started yet.
Job Result	Specific results of the job based on whether you selected the option to continue on error. • **Success**: All imports are completed without any errors. • **Completed with error**: There are some errors but all successful imports are completed. • **Aborted**: The import was stopped after reaching the threshold of the number of failed commands set in the import configuration setting in Collibra Console . All successful commands before reaching the threshold were completed. • **Failure**: Something went wrong and caused the job to stop before processing all imports or reaching the number of failed commands threshold.
Started	The date and time that the activity started.
Finished	The date and time that the activity finished.
Results	If available, a button to see detailed results of the activity. Depending on the activity, the result can be different. Example If you exported assets and click **Results** in the activities list, you download the export results. If you registered a data source in Data Catalog, a dialog box shows more information about the registration job.

Column	Description
<Column to delete an activity>	A button (🗑) to delete the activity.

Asset functionalities

In this section, you find more information about the general functionalities on asset pages such as diagrams, relations, and ratings.

In this chapter

Asset pages

An asset page contains information about one asset. An asset is a resource that is stored and managed in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud and owned or controlled by the customer. An asset is the capital building block by which to capture information through added characteristics.

Create assets

In Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud, domain types are assigned to asset types. You can add an asset to only that domain whose domain type is assigned to the asset type of the asset.

Before you begin

> Note The requirements and permissions for creating an asset depend on the values that you select in the **Domain** and **Type** fields when creating the asset.

- You have a resource role with the following resource permissions, on the out-of-the-box AI Governance domain: Asset > AddAttribute > AddResponsibility > Add

  > Tip This permission is granted through a resource role that is assigned to you either on the domain or on the community to which the domain belongs (via inheritance). For more information, go to Responsibilities.

- You have a global role that has the relevant global permission for the type of asset that you are creating. For example, if you want to create a Business Term asset, you must have a global role that has the **Business Semantics Glossary** global permission. Similarly, if you want to create a Policy asset, you must have a global role that has the **Policy Manager** global permission.

  > Tip To view the global permissions for all packaged (out-of-the-box) asset types, go to Overview of packaged asset types.

Steps

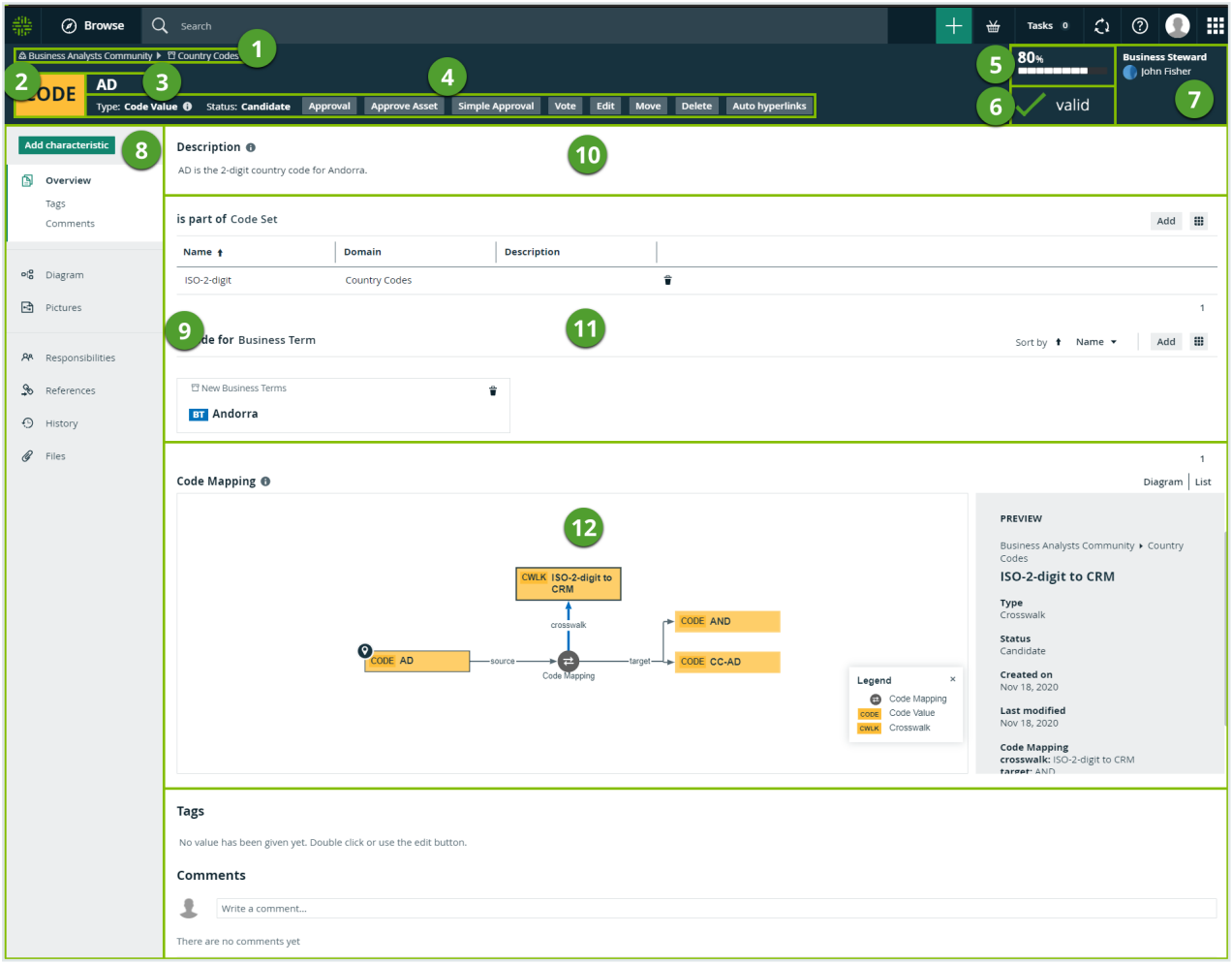
1. Open the product for which you want to create an asset, for example, **Business Glossary**.
2. On the main toolbar, click +.
   » The **Create** dialog box appears.
3. Click the **Assets** tab, then click an asset type from the list.
   » The **Create Asset** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Type	The asset type of the asset that you are creating.
Domain	The domain to which the asset will belong. Tip Ensure that the domain type of the selected domain is assigned to the selected asset type.
Name	A name to identify the asset. Tip You can simultaneously create multiple assets. To do so, after typing the name, press `Enter`, and then type the next name. Depending on the settings, asset names may need to be unique in their domain. If you enter a name that already exists, it appears in the strike-through style.

5. Click **Create**.
   » A message stating that one or more assets are created appears in the upper-right corner of the page.

Asset page overview

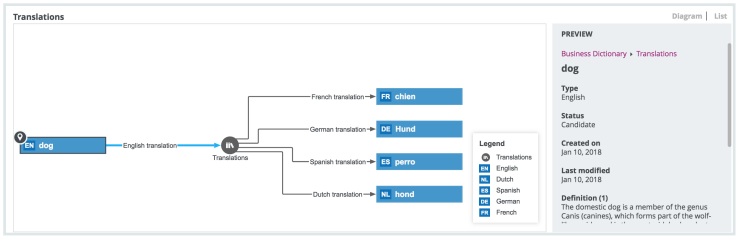
The asset page provides an overview of information related to an asset, based on the assignment of the asset type. The assignment determines which and how many elements are added to the asset page by default.



Number	Section	Description
1	Breadcrumbs	The breadcrumbs of the current asset.
2	Asset type representation	The icon or abbreviation of the asset type. Tip You can edit how an asset type is represented.
3	Asset name	The name of the asset.
4	Resource toolbar	Additional actions, such as editing the asset and starting a workflow.

Number	Section	Description
5	Articulation score	The articulation score of the asset. > Note If there are no articulation score rules assigned to the asset, the asset page does not show an articulation score.
6	Asset validation	The validation result of the validation rules assigned to the asset.
7	Stewards	The stewards of the asset. You can see up to three stewards on the asset page. If there are more, click **See all <number>** to see them on the **Responsibilities** page.
8	Tab pane	A collapsible pane that allows you to navigate to other pages of the asset and add characteristics as specified in the assignment.
9	Editor	The currently selected page, in this case the **Overview** page, which contains all the attributes, relations and complex relations that have been defined for the asset and whose type was added to the relevant assignment. If a certain attribute type has been assigned as mandatory for this asset type, this attribute is shown in the asset's **Overview** tab, even if no attribute value has been defined yet. If you want to paste text from external sources into the text box, we recommend clicking **<>** and then pasting the text into the **Source Code** dialog box. This allows you to edit the HTML source code and help remove any unwanted formatting or tags.

Number	Section	Description
10	Attribute	An attribute is a characteristic of an asset containing information about the asset. This information can be in various formats, depending on the attribute kind: • True/False: A binary choice. • Date: The format of the date depends on the user's locale settings. • Multiple selection: One or more values from a predefined list. • Number: If this is a fraction, the decimal separator shown in the UI is decided by the user's locale settings, usually a comma or a dot. • Selection: One value from a predefined list. • Text: This may also include images and hyperlinks. Note • If a text attribute is a hyperlink to an asset, you cannot open the link in a new tab by right-clicking. • If a text attribute does not have any value, it shows the following message: **No value has been given yet**. • If a text attribute has an empty value, it shows the following message: **Empty value**. • Text attributes can have up to 100.000 bytes.
11	Relation	Relations of the same type are shown in a list. You can show the list in different display modes: • Table: You can also choose the columns, or sort and filter their content. • Tiles: You can choose which fields to show and determine how many tiles to display.

Number	Section	Description
12	Complex relation	Complex relations of the same type can be shown in different ways: • Table: You can show related assets in a table. This is the default way. You can edit this table in the same way you can any other table. • Diagram: You can show complex relations as a diagram to visualize the underlying relations. You can scroll through the diagram and move nodes, but you cannot edit the diagram as extensively as you can via a diagram view. Example 

Relation views

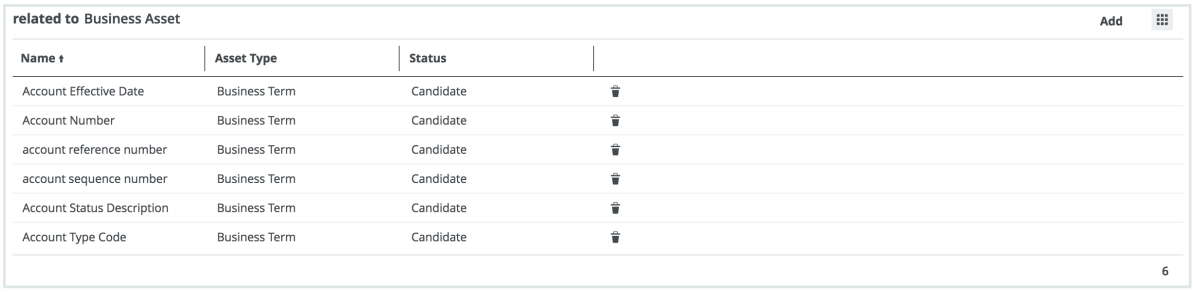
The asset page provides an overview of information related to an asset, based on the assignment of the asset type. This includes the relations and complex relations.

> Warning You only see complex relations if you have permission to view all assets of the complex relation.

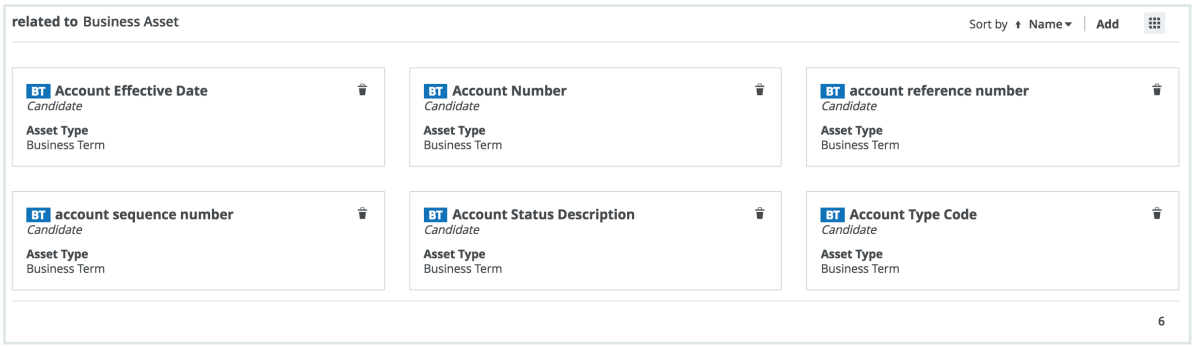
Display modes

All relations and complex relations of the same type are displayed in a separate section with the relation type as section title. Each section can be shown in different display modes:

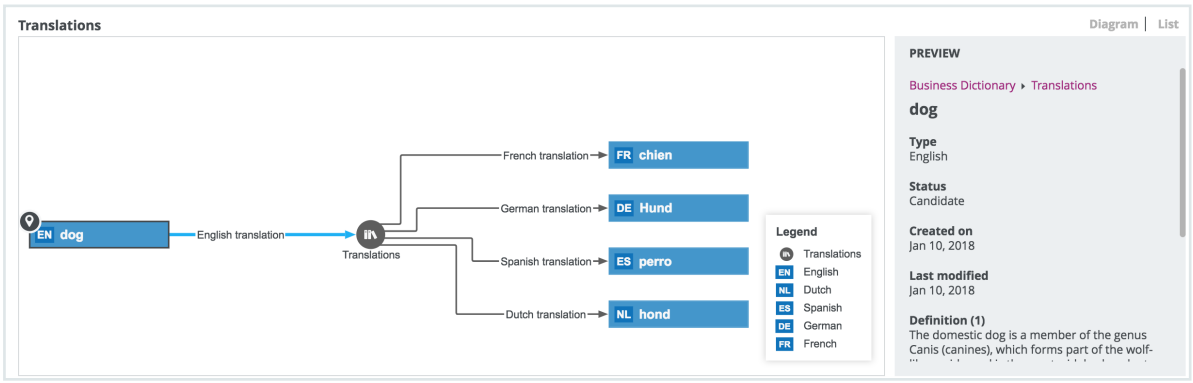
- Table: By default, related assets are shown in a table. You can edit this table in the same way you can any other table.
  Example



- Tiles: You can show the related assets as a set of tiles. You can edit this set of tiles in the same way you can any other set of tiles.
  Example



- Diagram: You can show complex relations as a diagram to visualize the underlying relations. You can scroll through the diagram and move nodes, but you cannot edit the diagram as extensively as you can via the diagram view.
  Example



Saving and sharing the layout of relation views

For each relation type and complex relation type, there is a default layout of the relation view. Similar to regular views, you can change most elements of the layout:

- The fields.
- The display mode: table or tiles.
- The sorting and sort direction.
- The tiles or rows per page.
- If the assets are shown in table display mode, the width of each column.

If you make changes, Collibra automatically saves the layout.

If you have the **Manage shared Views, Dashboard and Search Filter** global permission, you can also override the layout of this relation type or complex relation type for all users by clicking ⠿ → **Save for all users**. The previous layout of other users is lost. However, all users can still make fresh changes.

Print an asset page or save as a PDF file

You can print an asset page or save it as a PDF file to share information about an asset outside of Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud, for example for audit, reporting, or security purposes.

> Note
> Not all information is printed:
>
> - Relations are represented by a simple list, with the relation type as the header. Only the names of the related assets are printed in the list. The other fields of the related assets, for example their domains and asset types, are not printed. Additionally, only the related assets of the first page of the relation table are printed. The other related assets are not printed.
> - Complex relations are not printed.
> - Comments are not printed.
> - Attachments are not printed.
> - Attributes that were never given a value (except for tags) are not printed.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. Click 🖨.
   » The print preview and the **Print** dialog box appear.

3. If required, change the print settings, such as the printer or paper size.
4. Depending on your browser and print settings, click **Save** or **Print**.

Edit an asset

You can edit an asset to suit your needs.

Before you begin

> Note The requirements and permissions for editing an asset depend on the values that you select in the **Domain** and **Type** fields when creating the asset.

- You have a resource role with the Asset > Update resource permission.

  > Tip This permission is granted through a resource role that is assigned to you either on the domain or on the community to which the domain belongs ,via inheritance. For more information, go to Responsibilities.

- You have a global role that has the relevant global permission for the type of asset that you are editing. For example, if you want to update a Business Term asset, you must have a global role that has the **Business Semantics Glossary** global permission. Similarly, if you want to edit a Policy asset, you must have a global role that has the **Policy Manager** global permission.

  > Tip To view the global permissions for all out-of-the-box asset types, go to Overview of packaged asset types.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Click **Edit**.
   - Click **Actions** > **Edit**.

     » The **Edit <asset name>** dialog box appears.

3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	The name of the asset. If identical asset names per domain is disabled for this asset type, the name of an asset must be unique in its domain. If it is disabled and you type an existing name, an error message will appear below this field.
Full name	The full name of the asset. The full name of an asset must always be unique in its domain. This field is only available if identical asset names per domain is enabled for this asset type. Warning Do not edit the full name of assets needed to synchronize or refresh data sources. This may cause unexpected results and break the synchronization or refresh process.
Type	The asset type. Note If you change the asset type, some attributes may disappear because they are not assigned to the assignment. However, these attributes are not deleted. By changing the assignment and layout of the asset type, you can make them visible. Note If you change the asset type of an asset to the AI Use Case asset type: ◦ Via the Collibra user interface, the status of the asset is cleared. You can then manually set the status to suit your needs. ◦ Via API, the status of the asset is automatically changed to the default status, which is Ideation.
Status	The status of the asset.

4. Click **Save**.

Edit the name of an asset

You can edit the name of an asset in different ways:

- From the asset page.
- By editing the name cell in an asset view.

> Tip If Identical asset names per domain is enabled for the relevant asset type, you can also edit the asset's full name.

Edit the name of an asset from the asset page

1. Open an asset page.
2. Do one of the following:
3. ◦ Click **Edit**.
   ◦ Click **Actions** > **Edit**.
   » The **Edit <asset name>** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	The name of the asset. If identical asset names per domain is disabled for this asset type, the name of an asset must be unique in its domain. If it is disabled and you type an existing name, an error message will appear below this field.
Full name	The full name of the asset. The full name of an asset must always be unique in its domain. This field is only available if identical asset names per domain is enabled for this asset type. Warning Do not edit the full name of assets needed to synchronize or refresh data sources. This may cause unexpected results and break the synchronization or refresh process.

5. Click **Save**.

Identical asset names per domain

'Identical asset names per domain' is a feature that allows you to specify a regular **name** and a unique **full name** for an asset. If 'identical asset names per domain' is enabled for an

asset type, then multiple assets of that asset type can have an identical name in a domain.

> Note All assets must have a unique full name per domain, regardless of whether or not 'identical asset names per domain' is enabled.

Technically, all assets have two names:

- A name: the regular name that is used by default in most places in the UI, such as the asset page title bar, preview panes, diagrams, search results, automatic hyperlinks and relation tables.
- A full name: the fully qualified name that must be unique within a domain. It is mainly used for technical operations (through the API) and when you edit an asset whose asset type allows identical names per domain.

By default, the name of an asset is the same as its full name. Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud automatically synchronizes them, so users don't notice the difference. However, for some asset types, it may be beneficial to allow users to edit the name and full name independently of one another, and have multiple assets with an identical name in one domain. This has the following benefits:

- You can use a shorter or simpler name for an asset that has a long or complex full name. This is particularly useful in Collibra Data Catalog.
- You can use the same name for multiple assets in one domain. Keep in mind that the full name still has to be unique for each asset in a domain.

Affected features

- The API is backward-compatible with regard to this feature, meaning the behavior of the API is not affected by whether or not 'identical names per domain' is enabled.
- Drop-down fields
  - In asset drop-down fields, you can search for an asset based on the name or the full name.
    This also includes the drop-down menus to:
    - Add manual hyperlinks to an asset in a text attribute.
    - Add (complex) relations on an asset page and in assets table.
    - Filter relations on an asset table.
    - Add data to a data set.

- Tables
  - The **Name** column contains the name. This column cannot be removed because it is used by hierarchy.
  - The **Full name** column is a regular column that is optional.
  - The relation columns contain asset names.
  - You can use both the name and full name as:
    - An advanced filter.
    - A sort option.
    - A column filter.
  - The preview pane shows the asset's name.
  - Editing cells:
    - If the asset type allows identical asset names per domain, you can edit both the name and full name of an asset, independently of one another.
    - If the asset type does not allow identical asset names per domain, editing either the name or full name changes both values.
    - Bulk editing the **Name** and **Full name** column is not possible.
- Tiles
  - The name is used in tile header.
  - **Full name** is a regular field. It can be moved, hidden and you can edit field name.
  - Name and full name are both available as a sort option.
- Diagrams
  - The default node name is the asset name. You can also use the full name (or any other property) as node name.
  - You can use **Name** and **Full Name** as a node overlay.
  - The preview shows the name of an asset.
- Export
  - The name is always exported to the **Name** column.
  - If you select **Add the characteristics needed for reimport**:
    - The full name is always exported (to uniquely identify each asset during re-import).
    - Relations are exported based on the full name: relation name [role/co-role asset type] → Full Name.
  - If you do not select **Add the characteristics needed for reimport**:
    - If the **Full name** column is added to the view, it is exported to the **Full name** column.

        - Relations are exported based on the name: relation name [role/co-role asset type] → Name.
- Import
    - Full name has to be mapped, unless you map the 'ID' column (only available in special view 'All Characteristics').
    - Full name will auto-map to the **Full name** column.
    - When you import a file that was exported pre-5.4, you have to manually map the **Full name** column of the view to the **Name** column of the import file.
    - Name will auto-map to the **Name** column.
    - Name does not have to be mapped.
    - Complex relations:
        - Relation asset full name auto-maps to **relation name [role/co-role asset type] → Full Name**.
        - When you import a file that was exported pre-5.4, you have to manually map the **Full name** column of the view to the **relation name [role/co-role asset type] → co-role/role asset type** column of the import file.
        - Relation asset display name should not be mapped.
- Search
    - Basic search: searches for assets by name.
    - Advanced search: searches for assets by name, when name is in the search criteria.
    - Currently, you can not define a search filter for the 'full name' field.
    - In the search results, the **Name** column shows the asset name.
    - The preview shows the asset name.
- Validation rules
    - To refer to the name in your validation rule scripts, use `displayName`.
    - To refer to the full name in validation rule script, use `fullName`.
    - Validation rules are backward compatible with regard to this feature, meaning a validation rule written prior to 5.4, will behave the same in 5.4.

Actions

- Administrators can enable or disable identical asset names per domain for an asset type.

> Note If identical asset names per domain has been enabled for an asset type and there are multiple assets in the domain with identical names, the feature can still be disabled. Collibra will simply show the full name of such assets, throughout the UI.

- You can edit the asset name and full name.
- You can add the **Full name** field to a table or tile.

Move an asset to another domain

You can move a single asset to a different domain.

> Note If an asset is moved to a domain in another scope, its assignment of its assets may change.

Prerequisites

- You have a resource role with the Asset > Remove resource permission for the asset you want to move.
- You have a resource role with the Asset > Add resource permission for the domain to which you want to move the asset.

Move a single asset from the asset page

1. Open an asset page.
2. Do one of the following:
   a. Click **Move**. If you cannot find the **Move** button, click **More** → **Move**.
   b. Click **Actions** > **Move**.
      » The **Move <asset name>** dialog box appears.
3. In the **Move** dialog box, click the new domain.
4. Click **Save**.

Move multiple assets from a domain page

1. Open a domain page.
2. In the tab pane, click **Assets**.
3. Select the assets you want to move.
4. Click **Move**.
5. In the **Move selected assets** dialog box, select the new domain.
6. Click **Save**.

Move multiple assets from the global view

1. Open the global view.
2. Select the checkboxes next to the assets you want to move.
3. Click **Move**.
4. In the **Move selected assets** dialog box, click the new domain.
5. Click **Save**.

Delete an asset

This section describes how to delete an asset in table display mode and tile display mode.

> Tip You can also delete multiple assets at once.

> Warning Deletion is permanent, you cannot undo it. If you delete a configuration asset, such as Schema assets, if you register a data source using Jobserver, Database assets, if you register a data source using Edge, S3 File System assets or Tableau Server assets, you also delete its configuration. Register your data source again to create a new configuration asset or contact support for more information.

Steps

Delete an asset via the asset page

1. Open an asset page.
2. Click **More** > **Delete**.

3. Click **Delete**.

Delete an asset from a view in table display mode

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. If needed, use an asset filter or a column filter to easily find the asset.
3. Select the checkbox next to the asset you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete**.
   » The **Delete assets** dialog box appears.
5. Click **Delete**.

Delete an asset from a view in tile display mode

1. Open a view in tile display mode.
2. If needed, use a filter to easily find the asset.
3. Select the tile containing the asset you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete**.
   » The **Delete assets** dialog box appears.
5. Click **Delete**.

Delete multiple assets

This section describes how to delete multiple assets simultaneously, in table display mode and tile display mode.

> Note Deletion is permanent and you cannot undo it.

Steps

Delete multiple assets from a view in table display mode

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. If needed, use an asset filter or a column filter to easily find the assets.

3. Select the checkbox next to the assets you want to delete.

   > Tip You can select all the visible assets in the table by selecting the checkbox next to the column headings.

4. Click **Delete**.
   » The **Delete assets** dialog box appears.
5. Click **Delete**.

Delete multiple assets from a view in tile display mode

1. Open a view in tile display mode.
2. If needed, use a filter to easily find the assets.
3. Select the tiles containing the assets you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete**.
   » The **Delete assets** dialog box appears.
5. Click **Delete**.

Tailored asset pages

This feature is **available only** in the latest user interface (beta).

The Tailored asset pages feature allows you to do quick in-page editing for a more efficient experience in editing attributes, relations, complex relations, and other values on asset pages. The feature also provides admins with the opportunity to tailor asset pages using a layout editor. The layout editor allows admins, for example, to create sections to group attributes, relation, and complex relations.

Tailored asset pages overview

This feature is **available only** in the latest user interface (beta).

The Tailored asset pages feature allows you to do quick in-page editing for a more efficient experience in editing attributes, relations, complex relations, and other values on asset pages. The feature also provides admins with the opportunity to tailor asset pages using a

layout editor. The layout editor allows admins, for example, to create sections to group attributes, relation, and complex relations.

In-page editing in asset pages

Once an admin has added attributes, defined the layout, and published the page, the content in the asset pages can be updated directly on the asset page, if you have an admin or author role. With in-page editing, it's easier to add information, giving the page more value for your colleagues.

Updating the asset page layout

As an admin, you know your organization and its needs. That is why Collibra allows you to tailored asset pages to your needs. With a layout editor, you can customize which items show on an asset page for a particular assignment, and can group and organize content into sections that make sense to you and your colleagues.

Drafting and publishing

Any changes you make to your asset type layout will automatically save as a draft.

> Important Draft layouts are not user-specific, so colleagues with the correct permissions can make further changes to the draft you created or publish it. This means that the draft you save might not be the same as the one you return to if one of your colleagues has edited it.

When a layout is marked as a draft, only those with editing access can see it in the layout editor. Once a layout is published, it is applied to the asset page for that assignment and affects the content presented to colleagues viewing those assets.

System content and sections

With the tailored asset feature, you can customize the sections and content on your asset page. However, some sections and content are not editable. These sections are the system content and sections.
System content and sections appear for out-of-the-box Catalog asset types, such as

Column, Table, Data Set, and Schema, and are fixed in the layout. They are controlled by Collibra, at a system level.

Best practices

Number of sections

We recommend limiting the sections in your asset pages to no more than seven.

Although you can have an unlimited number of sections on your tailored asset page, research suggests that around seven options are a safe number to give people without overwhelming them. This number also gives enough variance that the person choosing feels like they have options to compare and make the best selection.

If you find yourself with more than seven sections, we recommend that you reflect on how you are breaking down the content. Talk to the intended audience and ask what they are looking for in this type of asset. You could also consider if the way you are displaying the data is the most efficient. Could you use relations to refer colleagues to other assets for further details? Could you summarize data better for certain audiences (assignments) using the description?

Naming of sections

To ensure your colleagues can find and understand information, we recommend giving sections clear and concise titles.

Organizing content

Try to consider the logic of how sections are organized and the structure of the content in each section. You know best what your colleagues are looking for, and the order that makes sense for the content. If you don’t know this information, talk to the colleagues that will be using this layout.

Collaborating on layouts

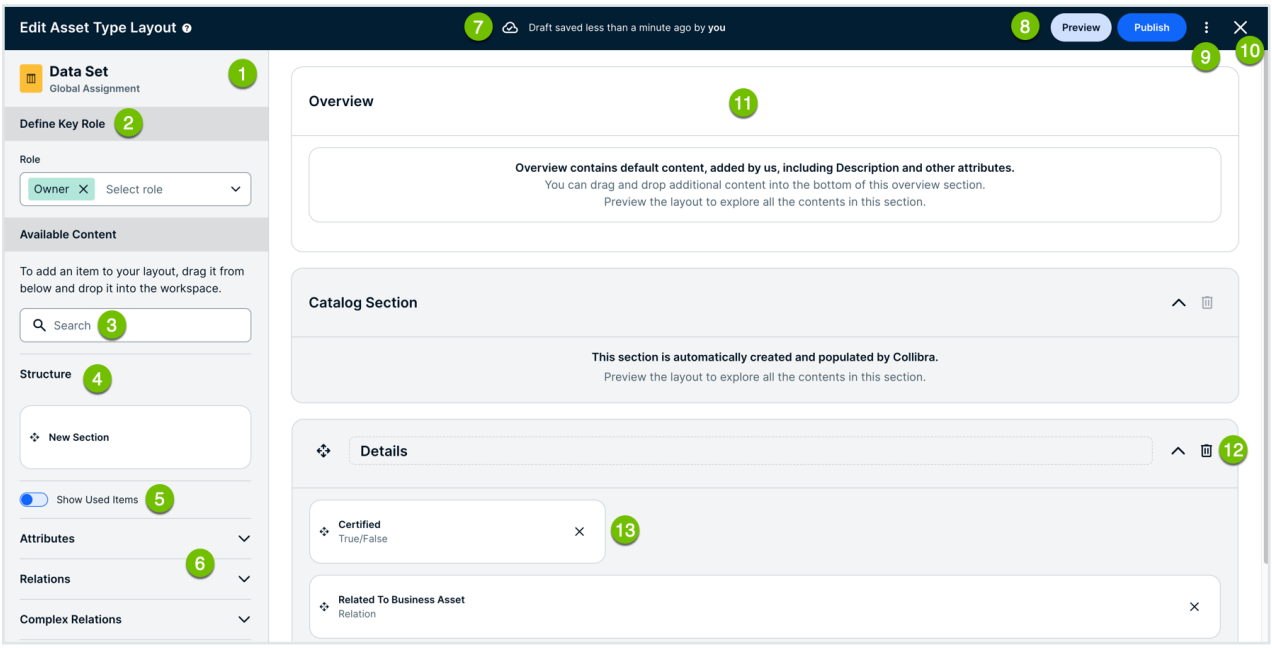
With the new layout, there is no protection for simultaneous editing.

This means if someone made the last change and has their changes saved, all other unsaved changes will be overridden. Therefore, collaborate with any other editors to ensure you aren’t working on the layout at the same time.

Layout editor

This feature is **available only** in the latest user interface (beta).

With the Tailored asset pages feature, you can customize the sections and content on your asset page via the layout editor. The layout editor contains many different sections.



Edit your layout

This feature is **available only** in the latest user interface (beta).

With the Tailored asset pages feature, editing your layout is simple. Sections allow you to organize your attributes, relations, and complex relations within the asset type page.

Before you begin

Characteristics have been added to the asset.

Requirements and permissions

You have an admin role.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. Click the asset type in the upper-left corner. For example, **Business Term**.

   > Tip Alternatively, you can open an asset type through the Collibra Settings page ▸ Asset types.

3. In the tab pane, click the drop-down arrow beside **Global Assignment**.
4. In the tab pane, click **Characteristics**.
5. In the upper-right corner, click **Edit Layout**.
   » The page editor opens.
6. Edit the layout as you desire.
   a. Drag and drop content or a new section from the left-hand panel to add it to the layout.
   b. Reorder items by dragging and dropping them.
   c. Delete sections or characteristics.
   d. Drag content between sections to reorganize it.
   e. Change a text attribute type's display mode from compact to full-width mode or vice versa.
   f. Customize the key role you want to be shown on the **At a Glance** sidebar.
7. Click **Publish**.

> Important Draft layouts are not user-specific, so colleagues with the correct permissions can make further changes to the draft you created or publish it. This means that the draft you save might not be the same as the one you return to if one of your colleagues has edited it.

Characteristics

Characteristics is a generic term for attributes, relations and complex relations.

Add characteristics to an asset

You can add a characteristic to an asset to add additional information about it.

Before you begin

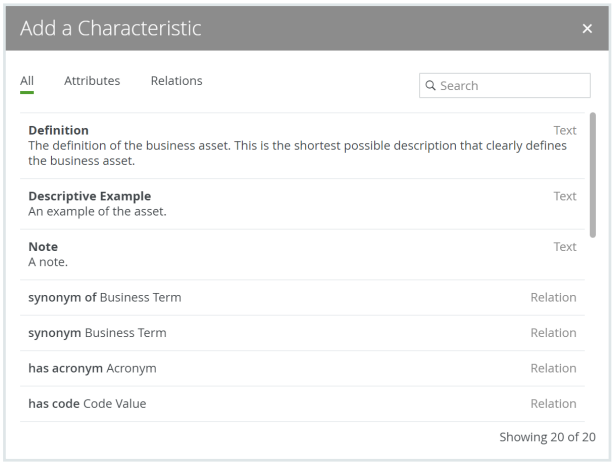
- You have assigned the characteristic type to the relevant assignment of the asset's type.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. Click the asset type in the upper-left corner. For example, **Business Term**.

   > Tip Alternatively, you can open an asset type through the Collibra Settings page ▸ Asset types.

3. In the tab pane, click **Add characteristic**.
   » The **Add a Characteristic** dialog box appears.



4. In the **Add a Characteristic** dialog box, do one of the following:

If ...	then ...
You want to add an attribute:	Click **Attributes**.
You want to add a relation:	Click **Relations**.
You want to filter the characteristics:	a. Click **All**. b. Click in the **Search** field. c. Start typing the name of the characteristic that you want to add.

If ...	then ...
Note If the characteristic type is not in the list, it is not in the asset type's assignment.	

5. Enter the required information.

   Note The required information depends on the characteristic that you are adding.

6. Click **Save**.

Edit asset characteristics

You can edit characteristics of an asset. The procedure you should follow depends on the type of characteristic you want to edit.

Before you begin

Note The requirements and permissions for editing an asset characteristic depend on the values that you select in the **Domain** and **Type** fields when creating the asset.

- You have a resource role with the Asset > Update resource permission.

  Tip This permission is granted through a resource role that is assigned to you either on the domain or on the community to which the domain belongs (via inheritance). For more information, go to Responsibilities.

- You have a global role that has the relevant global permission for the type of asset that you are editing characteristics for. For example, if you want to update the characteristics of a Business Term asset, you must have a global role that has the **Business Semantics Glossary** global permission. Similarly, if you want to edit the characteristics for a Policy asset, you must have a global role that has the **Policy Manager** global permission.

> Tip To view the global permissions for all packaged (out-of-the-box) asset types, go to Overview of packaged asset types.

If ...	then ...
you want to edit an attribute:	1. Open an asset page. 2. Double-click the attribute or click . 3. Edit the attribute. 4. Click **Save**.
you want to edit a relation:	1. Delete the existing relation. 2. Create a new relation.
you want to edit a complex relation:	1. Open an asset page. 2. Go to the complex relation you want to edit. 3. Click to change one of more relations. » The **Edit Complex Relation** dialog box is shown. 4. Edit the content of the complex relation, to meet your needs. Note On the right, the minimum and maximum amount of items that are required are shown. 5. Click **Next** and then **Finish**.
Note If the characteristic type is not in the list, it is not in the asset type's assignment.	

Remove asset characteristics

You can remove an asset characteristic as long as the minimum number of occurrences in the assignment has not been reached.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. At the end of the line, click .
   » A dialog box appears.

3. Click **Delete**.

> Note These steps can be used to remove attributes, relations or complex relations

Attributes

An attribute is a characteristic that describes an asset by means of an individual field. The attribute's kind defines the class of information that the attribute contains.You can add an attribute to an asset if the attribute's type is in the relevant assignment of the asset's type.

About attributes

An attribute is a characteristic that describes an asset by means of an individual field. The attribute's kind defines the class of information that the attribute contains.You can add an attribute to an asset if the attribute's type is in the relevant assignment of the asset's type.

Examples of attributes

The following table contains examples of attribute types and a description of the attribute that can be added to an asset.

Attribute type	Description of the attribute	Example of an attribute
Definition	The shortest possible description that clearly defines the purpose of the asset.	Customer Definition: A person, company or organization that purchases a commodity or service.
Last Review Date	The date on which the asset was reviewed.	02/05/2020
Frequency	The rate at which an asset changes over a particular period of time.	Daily
Rows Failed	The number of rows that failed a rule.	15
Personally Identifiable Information	A boolean field to indicate whether an asset contains personally identifiable information.	True

> Note An attribute can contain up to 100.000 bytes, which corresponds to roughly up to 100 000 characters in the source code of the attribute.

Add an attribute

You can add attributes to an asset to describe that asset.

Before you begin

- The attribute's type is in the relevant assignment of the asset's type.

> Tip If the minimum cardinality of the relevant attribute type is greater than 0, or if an attribute of that type already exists, the asset page always contains an attribute field for the attribute type.

Add an attribute from an asset page

1. Open an asset page.
2. In the tab pane, click **Add characteristic**.
   » The **Add a Characteristic** dialog box appears.
3. In the **Add a Characteristic** dialog box, click the **Attributes** tab.
   » The **Add <attribute type>** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the value of the attribute.

   > Example If you want to add a Description attribute, enter the description that you want to add to the asset.

5. Click **Save**.

Add an attribute from a table

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. If required, add the column of the attribute type to the table:
   a. Above the table, to the right, click ⠿ → **Fields**.
   b. Click **Select fields** → **Attributes**.

c. Select the relevant attribute types.
d. Click **Update**.
e. Click **Save**.

3. Do one of the following:
   Double-click the cell.

   Hover your pointer over the cell, and then click ✎.
4. » The cell editor appears.
5. Enter the required information.
6. Do one of the following:

If you want to change...	do...
the current row only:	a. Click ✔.
all visible rows:	a. Click **Apply to all visible rows**. b. Click ✔.
selected rows:	a. Select one or more rows. b. Click **Apply to all selected rows**. c. Click ✔.

Edit an attribute

You can edit the value of an attribute.

> Example You can edit the definition of an asset.

If you delete an attribute value from an attribute type of the Selection or Multiple Selection kind, then you can no longer edit the values of the attributes of that type without removing those invalid values. We recommend that you remove invalid attribute values from the attributes before removing them from the attribute type.

Edit an attribute from the asset page

1. Open an asset page.
2. Double-click the attribute or click ✎ .
3. Edit the attribute.
4. Click **Save**.

Edit an attribute from a table

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. If required, add the column of the attribute type to the table:
   a. Above the table, to the right, click ⠿ → ✎ **Fields**.
   b. Click **Select fields** → **Attributes**.
   c. Select the relevant attribute types.
   d. Click **Update**.
   e. Click **Save**.
3. Do one of the following:
   Double-click the cell.

   Hover your pointer over the cell, and then click ✎.
4. » The cell editor appears.
5. Enter the required information.
6. Do one of the following:

If you want to change...	do...
the current row only:	a. Click ✔.
all visible rows:	a. Click **Apply to all visible rows**. b. Click ✔.
selected rows:	a. Select one or more rows. b. Click **Apply to all selected rows**. c. Click ✔.

Delete an attribute

You can delete attributes as long as the minimum number of occurrences has not been reached.

If you delete an attribute value from an attribute type of the Selection or Multiple Selection kind, then you can no longer edit the values of the attributes of that type without removing those invalid values. We recommend that you remove invalid attribute values from the attributes before removing them from the attribute type.

Delete an attribute from an asset page

1. Open an asset page.
2. At the end of the line, click 🗑.
   » A dialog box appears.
3. Click **Delete**.

Delete an attribute from a table

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. If you don't see the column of the attribute type, add it to the table:
   a. Above the table, to the right, click ⠿ → ✎ **Fields**.
   b. Click **Select fields** → **Attributes**.
   c. Select the relevant attributes.
   d. Click **Update**.
   e. Click **Save**.
3. Click 🗑 next to the attribute that you want to delete.
   » The **Delete <attribute>** dialog box appears.
4. Click **Yes**.
   » The attribute field is now empty.

Relations

A relation is a characteristic that describes how two assets relate to each other. The relation's type defines the relation and determines which assets can be related.

About relations

A relation is a characteristic that describes how two assets relate to each other. The relation's type defines the relation and determines which assets can be related.

You can add a relation between assets if the relation's type is in the relevant assignment of the asset's type.

After you added the relation, it appears on the related assets' pages in a relation view.

Add a relation

You can add a relation to link two assets.

Before you begin

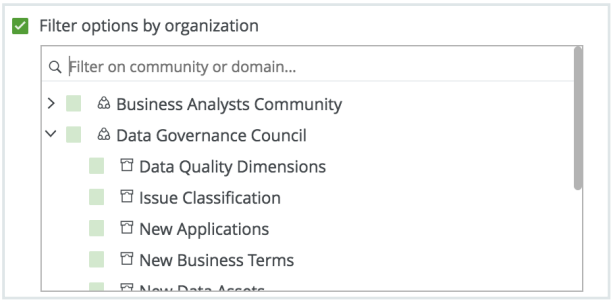
- The relation's type is in the relevant assignment of the asset's type.

> Tip If the minimum cardinality of the relevant relation type is greater than 0, or if a relation of that type already exists, the asset page always contains a relation table for the relation type.

Add a relation from the asset page

1. Open an asset page.
2. In the tab pane, click **Add characteristic**.
   » The **Add a Characteristic** dialog box appears.
3. Click **Relations**.
4. Search for and click **<the relation type that you want to create>**.
   » The **Add relation type <asset type>** dialog box appears.

5. Enter the required information.

Option	Description
Assets	The name of the related asset.
Filter suggested assets by organization	Option to filter the suggestions based on selected communities and domains. If this option is selected, the organization tree appears. You can then filter and select domains and communities. 
Start date	Optionally enter the date on which the relation between the assets becomes applicable.
End date	Optionally enter the date on which the relation between the assets is no longer applicable. Leave this field empty to create a permanent relation.

6. Click **Save**.

Add relations from a table

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. If you don't see the column of the relation type, add it to the table:
   a. Above the table, to the right, click ⠿ → **Fields**.
   b. Click **Select fields** → **Relations**.
   c. Select the relevant relation types.
   d. Click **Update**.
   e. Click **Save**.
3. Do one of the following:
   Double-click the cell.

   Hover your pointer over the cell, and then click .
   » The cell editor appears.

4. Enter one or more relations.
5.

If you want to change...	do...
the current row only:	a. Click ✔.
all visible rows:	a. Click **Apply to all visible rows**. b. Click ✔.
selected rows:	a. Select one or more rows. b. Click **Apply to all selected rows**. c. Click ✔.

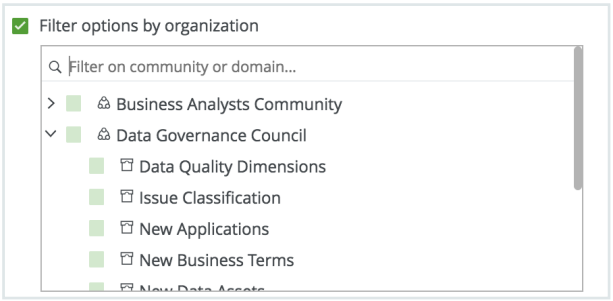
Edit a relation

You cannot edit a relation, but you can delete the existing relation and create a new one.

Edit a relation from an asset page

1. Delete the existing relation.
   a. Open an asset page.
   b. At the end of the line, click 🗑.
      » A dialog box appears.
   c. Click **Delete**.
2. Add a new relation.
   1. Open an asset page.
   2. In the tab pane, click **Add characteristic**.
      » The **Add a Characteristic** dialog box appears.
   3. Click **Relations**.
   4. Search for and click **<the relation type that you want to create>**.
      » The **Add relation type <asset type>** dialog box appears.

5. Enter the required information.

Option	Description
Assets	The name of the related asset.
Filter suggested assets by organization	Option to filter the suggestions based on selected communities and domains. If this option is selected, the organization tree appears. You can then filter and select domains and communities. 
Start date	Optionally enter the date on which the relation between the assets becomes applicable.
End date	Optionally enter the date on which the relation between the assets is no longer applicable. Leave this field empty to create a permanent relation.

6. Click **Save**.

Edit a relation from a table

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. If required, add the column of the relation type to the table:
   a. Above the table, to the right, click ⠿ → **Fields**.
   b. Click **Select fields** → **Relations**.
   c. Select the relevant relation types.
   d. Click **Update**.
   e. Click **Save**.
3. Do one of the following:
   Double-click the cell.

   Hover your pointer over the cell, and then click .
   » The cell editor appears.

4. Remove or add one or more assets.
5. Do one of the following:

If you want to change...	do...
the current row only:	a. Click ✔.
all visible rows:	a. Click **Apply to all visible rows**. b. Click ✔.
selected rows:	a. Select one or more rows. b. Click **Apply to all selected rows**. c. Click ✔.

Delete a relation

You can delete relations between two assets as long as the minimum number of occurrences in the assignment has not been reached.

Delete a relation from an asset page

1. Open an asset page.
2. At the end of the line, click 🗑.
   » A dialog box appears.
3. Click **Delete**.

> Note If view your relation in tile display mode, the 🗑 is in the upper-right corner.

Delete a relation from a table

1. Open a view in table display mode.
2. If you don't see the column of the relation type, add it to the table:
   a. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → 🖌 **Edit Fields**.
      » The **Fields** dialog box appears.
   b. Click **Select fields** → **Relations**.

c. Select the relevant relation types.
d. Click **Update**.
e. Click **Save**.

3. Do one of the following:
   Double-click the cell.

   Hover your pointer over the cell, and then click ✎.

   » The cell editor appears.
4. Remove one or more assets from the cell.
5.

If you want to change...	do...
the current row only:	a. Click ✔.
all visible rows:	a. Click **Apply to all visible rows**. b. Click ✔.
selected rows:	a. Select one or more rows. b. Click **Apply to all selected rows**. c. Click ✔.

Complex relations

A complex relation is a characteristic that describes how two or more assets relate to each other. It can also have attributes of its own, for example, Description and Priority. Technically, they are objectified associations: simplified assets that cannot exist independently. The complex relation's type defines the relations and attributes the complex relation can have.

About complex relations

A complex relation is a characteristic that describes how two or more assets relate to each other. It can also have attributes of its own, for example, Description and Priority. Technically, they are objectified associations: simplified assets that cannot exist independently. The complex relation's type defines the relations and attributes the complex relation can have.

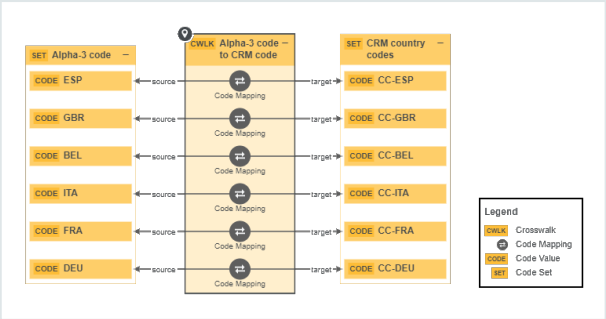
You can add a complex relation between assets if the complex relation's type is in the relevant assignment of the asset's type.

> Note A complex relation cannot have more than 32,767 relations to assets.

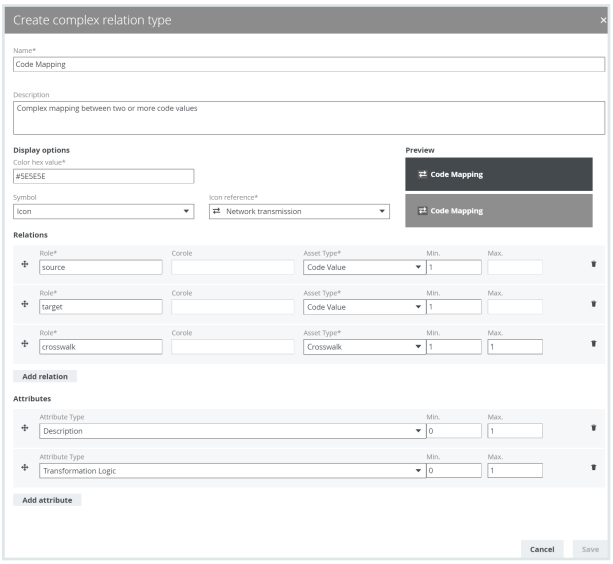
After you added the complex relation, it appears on the related assets' pages in a relation view.

Example

When you add a complex relation, you add one or more relations between the assets and the complex relation itself. The assets of those relations are always the head of the relation, while the complex relation is always the tail.



The following example creates a complex relation type called *Code Mapping*, with three relation types (*source*, *target* and *crosswalk*) and two attribute types (*Description* and *Transformation Logic*).



For each relation type in the complex relation type, you can select head assets. Above the fields, you can see the minimum and maximum occurrences for each relation type. For each selected head asset, a relation of the relevant type is created between the head asset and the complex relation. You can also add attributes to the complex relation.

Add a complex relation to an asset

You can add a complex relation to an asset, to create a link between two or more assets and add attributes.

> Tip If you want to add many complex relations, you can also import them.

Before you begin

- The complex relation's type is in the relevant assignment of the asset's type.

> Tip If the minimum cardinality of the relevant complex relation type is greater than 0, or if a complex relation of that type already exists, the asset page always contains a complex relation table for the complex relation type.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. In the tab pane, click **Add characteristic**.
   » The **Add a Characteristic** dialog box appears.
3. In the **Add a Characteristic** dialog box, click the **Relations** tab.
4. Select a relation of the type **Complex Relation**, for example, *Field Mapping Target*.
   » The **Add <complex relation type>** dialog box appears.
5. Enter the required information.
   The available fields depend on the configuration of the complex relation type.
   See an example.[1]

   > Tip The minimum and maximum amount of assets that you can add is displayed in the right upper corner of every relation field. If there is no maximum amount, the maximum amount of assets to add in the relation was not set.

6. Click **Finish**.

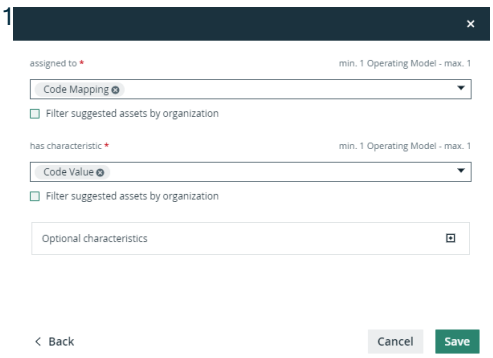
Edit a complex relation

You can edit a complex relation, for example if you want to edit its legs or attributes.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. Find the complex relation you want to edit.

1



3. Click to change one of more relations or attributes.
   » The **Edit Complex Relation** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the required information.
   The required fields depend on the configuration of the complex relation type.
5. Click **Save**.

Delete a complex relation

You can delete a complex relation between two or more assets as long as the minimum number of occurrences in the assignment has not been reached.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. At the end of the line, click .
   » A dialog box appears.
3. Click **Delete**.
   » The complex relation is deleted.

Hyperlinking

Hyperlinks allow you to connect one thing to another to guide people between these two related resources. In Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud, you can manually create hyperlinks in text attributes or enable automatic hyperlinking to easily navigate from asset to asset or from an asset to a website.

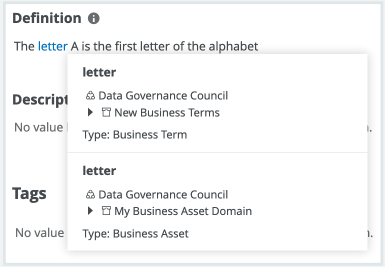
Automatic hyperlinking

In Collibra, every asset is a potential "target" of a hyperlink. If the name of an asset is mentioned somewhere in a text attribute of another asset, that mention automatically gets a hyperlink to the corresponding asset. Collibra keeps all hyperlinks up to date when you edit your data.

You can enable or disable automatic hyperlinking at the different levels:

- Environment: Enable or disable automatic hyperlinking in your entire environment in Collibra Console.
- Environment: Contact Collibra Support if you want to enable or disable automatic hyperlinking in your entire environment.
- Domain: If automatic hyperlinking is enabled in Collibra Console, you can enable or disable it on the domain level. Because every asset is a possible target, automatic hyperlinking can lead to an excessive amount of hyperlinks, which can negatively affect performance. Therefore, by default, automatic hyperlinking is disabled for all domains. However, you can enable it.
- Individual assets: An asset may have a common word as its name, for example, "is", "a", "or" or "and". When that happens, you don't want hyperlinks to this asset because it would lead to a lot of useless hyperlinks. Therefore, you can exclude such assets from automatic hyperlinking.

Note If there are assets with identical names, they are all shown in a pop-up when you click the link. Then, you can click one to open its asset page.



After importing data or after a backup has been restored, Collibra triggers a rebuild of the automatic hyperlinks. You can also rebuild the hyperlinks manually.

Tip By default, automatic hyperlinking is not case sensitive. For example, an asset 'Nato' will also be hyperlinked if it is mentioned as 'NATO', and vice versa.
You can configure case-sensitivity for automatic hyperlinking in Collibra Console.Contact Collibra Support to change case-sensitivity for automatic hyperlinking.

Manual hyperlinking

If you want more control over your hyperlinks then you can use manual hyperlinks to guide colleagues to or from a specific asset. This is particularly useful if automatic hyperlinking is

disabled, or if the link text does't match the name of the target asset.

> Tip You can also manually create hyperlinks to web addresses.

Disable automatic hyperlinking to a specific asset

Automatic hyperlinking creates a hyperlink to an asset if its name is mentioned on another asset, for example, in a text attribute. You can disable automatic hyperlinking at the domain level and the asset level.

Contact Collibra Support if you want to enable or disable automatic hyperlinking for your entire environment.

You can also enable or disable automatic hyperlinking for your entire environment in Collibra Console.

An asset may have a common word as its name, for example, "is", "a", "or," or "and." When that happens, you do not want hyperlinks to this asset because it would lead to several useless hyperlinks.

You can still manually create hyperlinks that target the asset.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. Click **Actions** → **Auto hyperlinks**.
   » The **Automatic Hyperlinks** dialog box appears.
3. Select the **No Automatic Hyperlink** checkbox.
4. Click **Save**.

What's next?

All automatic hyperlinks to the asset are removed and Collibra no longer creates automatic hyperlinks to the asset. If you again enable automatic hyperlinking to the specific asset, rebuild the hyperlinks.

Enable automatic hyperlinking in a domain

Automatic hyperlinking creates a hyperlink to an asset if its name is mentioned on another asset, for example, in a text attribute. This is especially useful for linking to Business Term assets. However, as every asset is a possible target, automatic hyperlinking can lead to an excessive amount of hyperlinks, which can negatively affect performance. Therefore, automatic hyperlinking is disabled by default for all domains. If you want to use this feature, you can enable automatic hyperlinking at the domain level.

Before you begin

Ensure that the automatic hyperlinking setting is enabled in Collibra Console.

Ensure that the automatic hyperlinking setting is enabled. Contact Collibra Support if it is not enabled.

Steps

1. Go to the domain page of the domain for which you want to enable automatic hyperlinking.
2. Click **Actions** → **Auto hyperlinks**.
   » The **Auto hyperlinks** dialog box appears.
3. Clear the **No Automatic Hyperlink** checkbox.
   » The dialog box closes.

What's next?

Rebuild the hyperlinks to automatically create hyperlinks to all the assets in the domain.

Delete an automatic hyperlink

Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud can automatically create hyperlinks to assets. However, you can delete some or all of the hyperlinks without touching other potential automatic hyperlinks to the destination asset.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. Click in the text field with an automatic hyperlink.
3. Select the hyperlinked text.
4. In the **Edit** toolbar, click (**Remove autohyperlink**).
   » The hyperlink is removed.
5. Click **Save**, to save the content of the text field.

What's next?

The automatic hyperlink is removed, but if you edit the text field again and you add the same text, the automatic hyperlink will again be created. If the hyperlinks are rebuilt, for example after restoring a backup, the hyperlinks may reappear.

> Tip To prevent an automatic hyperlink to a specific asset, you have to disable automatic hyperlinking for the target asset or the domain of the target asset.

Create a hyperlink to an asset

You can manually create hyperlinks to assets.

> Tip Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud can also create hyperlinks automatically.

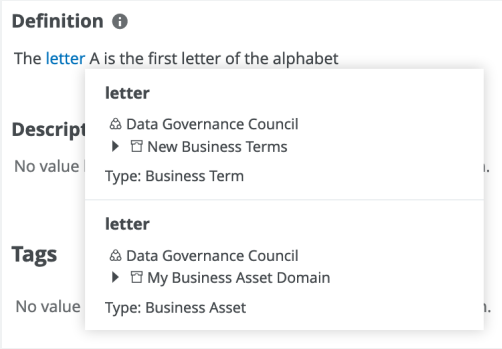
Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. Double-click a text attribute, for example the definition, to edit the text.
3. Select the text to transform into a hyperlink.
4. On the **Edit** toolbar, click (**Insert/edit link**) → **Link to asset**.

5. Enter the required information.

Setting	Description
Assets	The name of the asset to which you want to link. The assets are filtered as you type. Tip To help you identify the correct asset, the domain of each asset is shown below the asset name.
Text to display	The display text that will be visible in the attribute. By default, this is the text that you selected.

Note You can link to multiple assets, in which case, all links are shown when you click the link. You can then select which one to follow.



6. Click **Save**, to save the hyperlink.
7. Click **Save**, to save the content of the text field.

Create a hyperlink to a web address

In addition to creating hyperlinks to other assets in your environment, you can also create hyperlinks to web addresses. When you click the hyperlink, it will automatically open in a new tab.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. Double-click a text attribute or click ✎ to edit the text.

3. Select the text to transform into a hyperlink.
4. On the **Edit** toolbar, click (**Insert/edit link**) → **Link to asset**.
5. Enter the required information.

Setting	Description
URL	The target website of the hyperlink. If you don't start the URL with http:// or https://, the system will ask if it has to add http://. If you don't add either prefix, Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud will consider the URL content an asset. > Note You will only see this field if the hyperlink you edit is a link to a URL.
Text to display	The display text that will be visible in the attribute. By default, this is the text that you selected.

6. Click **Save**, to save the hyperlink.
7. Optionally, edit the source code so that the hyperlink automatically opens in a new tab when you click it.
   a. Click **Source code** (<>).
   b. Type `target ="_blank"` after the href attribute.

      > Example
      ```
      Click <a xml="lang" href="https://productresources.collibra.com/" target="_blank">here</a> for more information.
      ```

   c. Click **Save**.
8. Click **Save**.

Edit a manually created hyperlink

After you have created a hyperlink, you can always edit it afterwards.

> Note Automatic hyperlinks cannot be edited.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. Double-click a text attribute or click in the text field that contains the hyperlink that you want to edit.
3. Click anywhere on the hyperlinked text and click **Edit**.
4. Update the link:
   a. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
URL	The target website of the hyperlink. If you don't start the URL with http:// or https://, the system will ask if it has to add http://. If you don't add either prefix, Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud will consider the URL content an asset. > Note You will only see this field if the hyperlink you edit is a link to a URL.
Assets	The target assets of the hyperlink. The assets are filtered as you type. Click the asset to which you want to link. > Note You will only see this field if the hyperlink edit is a link to an asset.
Text to display	The display text that will be visible in the attribute. By default, this is the text that you selected.

   b. Click **Save**.
5. Click **Save**.

Remove a manually created hyperlink

You can remove manually created hyperlinks in text attributes.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. Click ✎ in the text field that contains the hyperlink that you want to remove.
3. Click anywhere on the hyperlinked text and click **Unlink**.
   » The hyperlink is removed. If the hyperlink pointed to many assets, all links are removed.
4. Click **Save**, to save the content of the text field.

Ratings

Ratings enable users to subjectively rate the quality of an asset, using a five-star rating system, and write a free-text review of the asset, in support of the rating provided.

Unlike objective parameters such as data quality, certifications and articulation scores, ratings are purely subjective assessments of data quality.

Enabling ratings

Ratings are enabled by asset type. When ratings are enabled for a particular asset type, users can rate any asset of that asset type.

Before you begin

No particular license is needed to rate assets or to edit or delete ratings; however, certain resource permissions are needed.

Permission	With this resource permission, you can...
Rating > Add	• Rate any asset of an asset type for which the feature is enabled. • Edit or delete your own ratings.
Rating > Modify	• Edit other users' ratings.
Rating > Remove	• Delete other users' ratings.

Note
- Users are not granted permissions directly, but through global roles and responsibilities.
- Guest users can see all ratings and reviews, but cannot provide ratings or reviews of their own.
- Adding, editing and removing ratings doesn't change assets, so their last modified date will not be updated.

Actions

- View ratings.
- Enable or disable ratings.
- Rate an asset.
- Edit a ratings.
- Delete a rating.
- Delete all ratings of assets of a specific type.

Enable or disable ratings

You can enable and disable ratings via the asset type pages, in ⚙ **Settings**.

Enabling ratings for a particular asset type is not inherited by children asset types. The feature has to be manually enabled for each child asset type.

By default, ratings are enabled for asset types **Data Set** and **Report** and their children asset types. Ratings are disabled, by default, for all other packaged asset types and any asset types you create.

Warning Ratings cannot be disabled for a specific asset type if user ratings exist for any assets of that asset type. In other words, all user ratings for all assets of a specific asset type must be manually deleted before ratings can be disabled for that asset type.

Before you begin

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. In the upper, right corner, click **Edit**.
   » The **Edit <asset type>** dialog box appears.
3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Enable ratings	Select to allow users to rate assets. Ratings enable users to subjectively rate the quality of an asset, using a five-star rating system, and write a free-text review of the asset, in support of the rating provided.

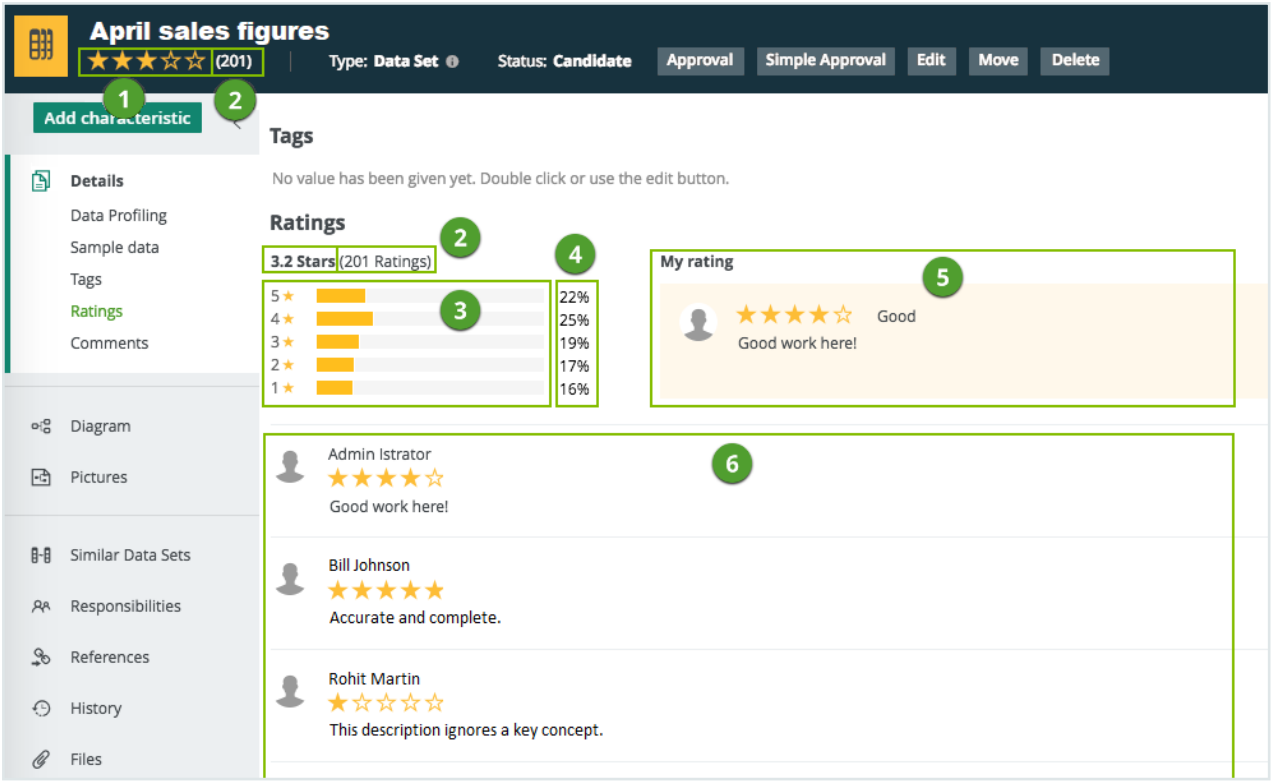
4. Click **Save**.

View ratings

If ratings are enabled for an asset type and one or more ratings has been provided for an asset of that type, the associated ratings activity appears in several places in the UI.

On an asset page

Ratings information appears on the asset page of any asset with one or more ratings.



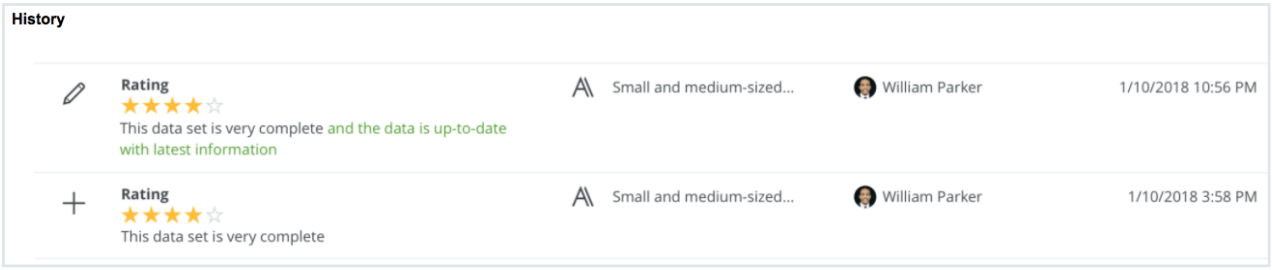
No.	Description
1	The average of all user ratings for that asset.
2	The total number of ratings.
3	A horizontal bar chart showing the distribution of ratings.
4	The percentage of total votes per number of stars.
5	Your rating and review.
6	Other users' ratings and reviews, ordered from newest to oldest.

In the History tab

User ratings and any edits to, or deletions of, ratings are shown in the History tab page of the relevant:

- Asset pages.
- User profiles.

- Community pages.
- Domain pages.

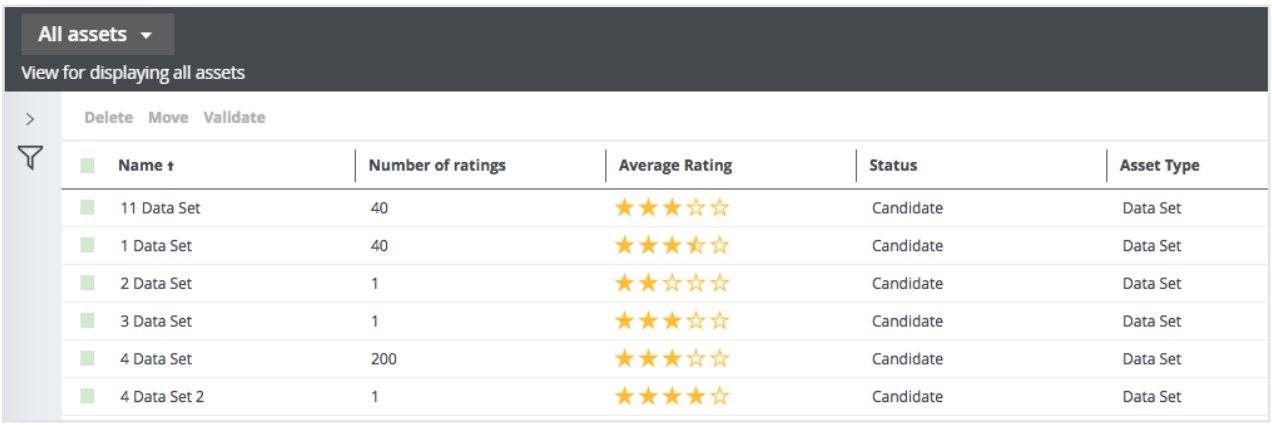


In an asset table or set of tiles

There are two fields related to ratings that can be shown in an asset table or set of tiles:

- **Average rating**: The average of all user ratings for each asset.
- **Number of ratings**: The total number of ratings for each asset.

You can sort on these two fields and filter them.



Name	Number of ratings	Average Rating	Status	Asset Type
11 Data Set	40	★★★☆☆	Candidate	Data Set
1 Data Set	40	★★★½☆	Candidate	Data Set
2 Data Set	1	★★☆☆☆	Candidate	Data Set
3 Data Set	1	★★★☆☆	Candidate	Data Set
4 Data Set	200	★★★☆☆	Candidate	Data Set
4 Data Set 2	1	★★★★☆	Candidate	Data Set

Rate an asset

You can rate any asset of an asset type for which ratings have been enabled.

Ratings can only be given via asset pages.

You can edit or delete your ratings at any time.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. In the **My rating** section, click the star that corresponds most closely to your opinion of the quality level of the asset.
   The rating range is from one to five stars, with five representing the highest level of quality and one representing the lowest.
3. Optionally, enter a review of the asset in the text field.

   > Tip This collaborative feature is intended to help an organization improve the quality of its data and help users trust the quality of the data. As such, if you provide a rating of three stars or fewer, we strongly encourage you to provide a review, to help the owner understand how the quality of the asset might be improved.

4. Click **Save**.
   » The average user rating is recalculated.

Edit a rating

If, for any reason, your opinion of the quality of an asset changes, you can edit or delete the ratings you've given, at any time. With the correct resource permissions, you can also edit other users' ratings.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. If required, edit your own :
   a. In the **My rating** section, click ✎.
   b. Make the necessary changes:
      - Click the star that corresponds most closely to your opinion of the quality level of the asset.
      - Edit your review, if relevant.
   c. Click **Save**.
      » The average user rating is recalculated.

3. If required, edit another user's rating:
    a. In the **Ratings** section, click next to the rating you want to edit.
    b. Make the necessary changes:
        - Click the star that corresponds most closely to the other user's opinion of the quality level of the asset.
        - Edit the review, if relevant.
    c. Click **Save**.
        » The average user rating is recalculated.

Delete a rating

If, for any reason, your opinion of the quality of an asset changes, you can edit or delete the ratings you've given, at any time. With the correct resource permissions, you can also delete other users' ratings. This can be helpful if one or more previous ratings and reviews are no longer relevant.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. If required, delete your own rating:
    a. In the **My rating** section, click .
    b. Click **Delete** to confirm.
        » The average user rating is recalculated.
3. If required, delete another user's rating:
    a. In the **Ratings** section, click next to the rating you want to delete.
    b. Click **Delete** to confirm.
        » The average user rating is recalculated.

Delete all ratings

You can delete all ratings of all assets of an asset type in one go. This is mainly helpful if you want to disable ratings for that asset type.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. In the upper, right corner, click **Delete ratings**.
   » The **Confirm deletion** dialog box appears.
3. Click **Delete ratings**.

Tags

In addition to strictly governed metadata, you can use tags to categorize assets. A tag is a piece of metadata that is used to label an asset, to help categorize the asset. You can use the same tag for all the assets that belong to the same category of a business (for example, **finance**). Although the tags are stored in the Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud database, they are not strictly governed by Collibra.

> Note
> - Tags can be added to only assets.
> - Adding, editing, or deleting a tag from an asset does not change the last modified date of the asset.

Benefits

Some of the benefits of tags are as follows:

- You can search for assets with a specific tag by clicking the tag on an asset page or on the tags overview page.

- You can select the Tag facet on the Search page to navigate search results.
- You can use tags in filter clauses.
- You can import and export tags.

Tag name characteristics

The characteristics of tag names are as follows:

- Tag names are case sensitive.
  For example, you can enter the following tag names: *Car*, *car*. However, tag suggestions are not case sensitive. For example, typing *car* can provide the following suggestions: *Car*, *car*.
- Tag names cannot contain spaces.
- Tag names can contain underscores (_).
- The maximum length of the tag name is 250 characters.

Permissions

The following table contains the permissions that you need to manage tags on the asset and tags overview pages.

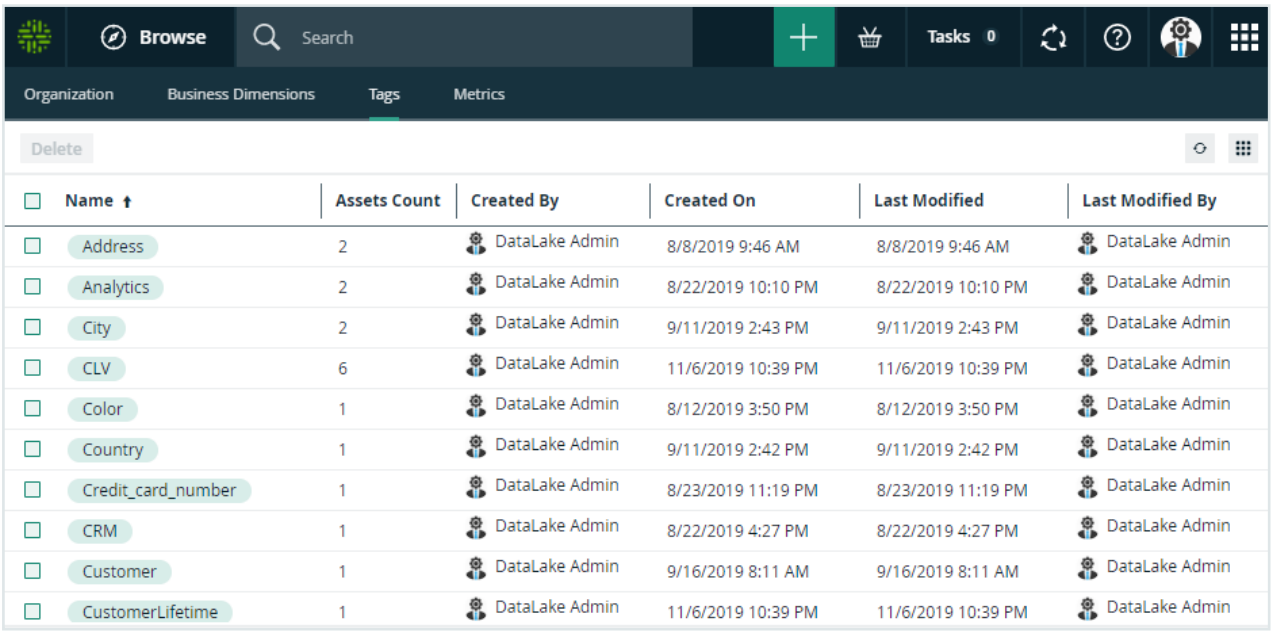
Page	Permission	
Asset	Resource	**Asset** > **Tags** > **Update:** Add, edit, and delete tags. For information about how to grant this permission to a role, go to Enable permission to use tags. Note You can grant this permission to only the role that has the relevant global permission for the associated asset type and has at least the view access to the associated community or domain. For more information, go to Responsibilities.
Tags overview	Global	• **Tags** > **Manage tags:** Edit, merge, and delete tags. This permission allows admin and super users to manage all tags. • **Tags** > **View tags:** View the tags overview page.

Tags overview page

The tags overview page provides an overview of all the tags in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

With the right permissions, you can view, delete, edit, and merge tags.

To find this page, open the application menu and go to **Stewardship** → **Tags**.



Name	Assets Count	Created By	Created On	Last Modified	Last Modified By
Address	2	DataLake Admin	8/8/2019 9:46 AM	8/8/2019 9:46 AM	DataLake Admin
Analytics	2	DataLake Admin	8/22/2019 10:10 PM	8/22/2019 10:10 PM	DataLake Admin
City	2	DataLake Admin	9/11/2019 2:43 PM	9/11/2019 2:43 PM	DataLake Admin
CLV	6	DataLake Admin	11/6/2019 10:39 PM	11/6/2019 10:39 PM	DataLake Admin
Color	1	DataLake Admin	8/12/2019 3:50 PM	8/12/2019 3:50 PM	DataLake Admin
Country	1	DataLake Admin	9/11/2019 2:42 PM	9/11/2019 2:42 PM	DataLake Admin
Credit_card_number	1	DataLake Admin	8/23/2019 11:19 PM	8/23/2019 11:19 PM	DataLake Admin
CRM	1	DataLake Admin	8/22/2019 4:27 PM	8/22/2019 4:27 PM	DataLake Admin
Customer	1	DataLake Admin	9/16/2019 8:11 AM	9/16/2019 8:11 AM	DataLake Admin
CustomerLifetime	1	DataLake Admin	11/6/2019 10:39 PM	11/6/2019 10:39 PM	DataLake Admin

By default, the tags table shows the **Name** column and the **Created By** column. You can add more columns. The following table describes all available columns.

Column	Description
Assets Count	Total number of assets to which a specific tag has been applied.
Created By	The user who created the tag.
Created On	The date on which the tag was created.
Last Modified	The date and time when the tag was last modified.
Last Modified By	The user who last modified the tag.
Name	Name of the tag. Tag names cannot contain spaces and the maximum length is 250 characters. The underscore (_) character is allowed.

Search by tags

You can search for all assets for which a specific tag has been applied, by clicking the tag on an asset page or the tags overview page. The search results are shown on the Search page.

Edit a tag on the tags overview page

If you have the correct resource permission, you can edit an existing tag on the tags overview page.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click **Stewardship**.
2. In the submenu, click **Tags**.
   » The **Tags** overview page opens.
3. Hover your mouse over the name of a tag.
4. Click edit to the right of the tag name.
5. Edit the name.
6. Click ✓.

Merge tags on the tags overview page

You can merge tags on the tags overview page. You merge tags by changing the name of a tag to that of another existing tag.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click **Stewardship**.
2. In the submenu, click **Tags**.
   » The **Tags** overview page opens.
3. Double-click the tag you want to merge.
4. Hover your mouse over the name of a tag.
5. Click edit to the right of the tag name.
6. Change the name of the tag to that of another existing tag.

7. Click ✓ to the right of the tag.
   » The **Merge tags confirmation** dialog box appears.
8. Click **Merge**.

Delete a tag from the tags overview page

You can delete one or more tags from the tags overview page.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click **Stewardship**.
2. In the submenu, click **Tags**.
   » The **Tags** overview page opens.
3. Select the checkboxes to the left of the tags you want to delete.
4. Click **More** > **Delete**.

Add a tag to an asset on an asset page

You can add a tag to an asset on an asset page.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. Double-click in the **Tags** section, or click ✎ on the right-hand side of the section.
3. Type the text for your tag and press `Enter`.

   > Tip
   > - As you type, already existing tags that match what you are typing are suggested. If you want to use a suggested tag, you can click on it. Otherwise, you can ignore the suggestions.
   > - You can add as many tags as you want.

4. Click **Save**.

Add a tag to an asset in an asset table or set of tiles

You can add a tag to an asset in a table.

Steps

1. Open any set of assets in table display mode.
2. Double-click in the **Tags** column, or click on the right-hand side of that column.

   If you do not see the **Tags** column, add it to the table. See Customizing tables.
3. Type the text for your tag and press `Enter`.

   > Tip
   > - As you type, already existing tags that match what you are typing are suggested. If you want to use a suggested tag, you can click on it. Otherwise, you can ignore the suggestions.
   > - You can add as many tags as you want.

4. Click ✔.

Delete a tag from an asset on an asset page

You can delete a tag from an asset on an asset page.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. Double-click in the **Tags** section, or click on the right-hand side of the section.
3. Click next to the tags that you want to delete.
4. Click **Save**.

Delete a tag from an asset in an asset table

You can delete a tag from an asset in an asset table.

Steps

1. Open any set of assets in table display mode.
2. Double-click in the **Tags** column, or click ✎ on the right-hand side of that column.

   If you do not see the **Tags** column, add it to the table. See Customizing tables.
3. Click ⊗ next to the tags that you want to delete.

   If you want to delete the tags from all or selected assets that are visible on the page, select the **Apply to all visible rows** check box or the **Apply to all selected rows** check box..
4. Click ✔.

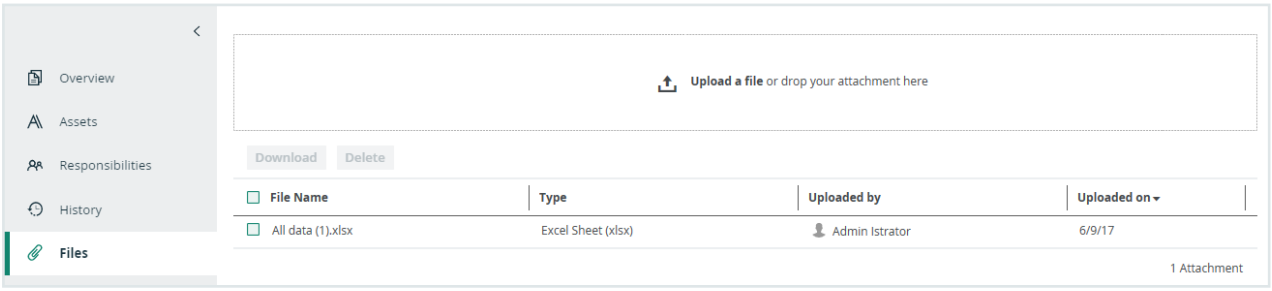
Attachments

You can add attachments to communities, domains, and assets. Examples of attachments are reference materials or other documents that are related to the resource.

Attachments

An attachment is a file that you upload via an asset page, domain page, or community page. You can use this to add reference materials or other documents that are related to the resource.

You can find attachments on the community, asset, or domain page → **Files**.



Note
- Adding and removing attachments doesn't modify assets, so their last modified date will not be updated.
- Uploading attachments is restricted by the file upload settings, which determine the maximum file size, allowed file extensions and maximum amount of uploads and downloads per day. Contact Collibra Support if you want to change the file upload settings.You can edit the file upload settings in Collibra Console.

Add attachments

You can add files to an asset, domain, or community as attachments.

Note
- Adding and removing attachments doesn't change assets, so their last modified date will not be updated.
- Uploading attachments is restricted by the file upload settings, which determine the maximum file size, allowed file extensions and maximum amount of uploads and downloads per day. Contact Collibra Support if you want to change the file upload settings.You can edit the file upload settings in Collibra Console.

Steps

1. Open a community, domain, or asset page.
2. In the tab pane, click **Files**.
3. Upload a file in one of the following ways:
   - Drag and drop the file in the upload area.
   - Click **Upload a file**, browse to the location of the file and click **Open**.

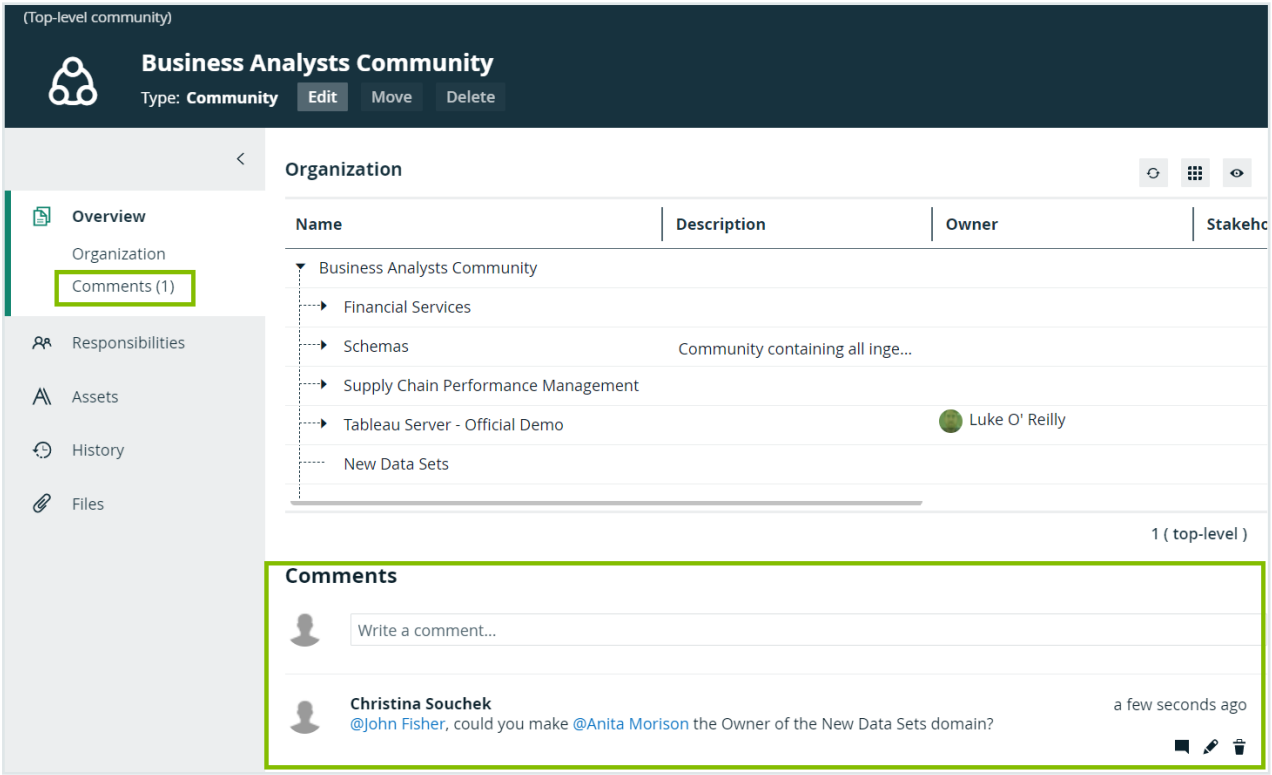
» The file is displayed in the table.

Comments

You can discuss a community, domain, or asset via comments. For example, if you want to discuss the attributes of an asset or propose related assets, you can do so via comments.

Comments are shown on the **Overview** or **Details** tab of a community, asset, or domain page . Depending on your permissions, you can add a comment, reply to a comment (), edit a comment (), and delete a comment ().

> Note
> - To add comments, you need the following resource permission: **Comment > Add**
> - To edit your or others' comments, you need the following resource permission: **Comment > Update**
> - To delete your or others' comments, you need the following resource permission: **Comment > Remove**
> - Adding, editing, or deleting a comment does not change the last modified date of the community, domain, or asset.



Add comments

You can add comments to communities, domains, and assets. For example, if you want to discuss the description of an asset, you can do so via comments.

Before you begin

You have the **Comment** > **Add** resource permission for the community, domain, or asset to which you want to add comments.

Steps

1. Open a community, domain, or asset page.
2. In the left pane, click either **Overview** or **Comments** or **Details** → **Comments**.
3. In the **Comments** field, enter your comment.

   Tip You can use the toolbar to:
   - Modify the appearance of the comment.
   - Add links and images in the comment.
   - Mention other users in the comment.

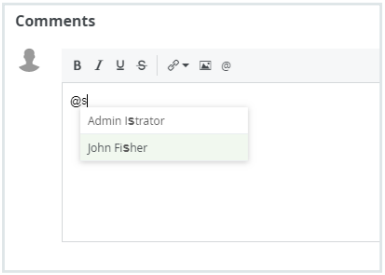
4. Click **Save**.
   » Your comment is saved.

User mentions

You can draw a user's attention to a comment, community, domain, or asset via the **User mention** option.

Mention a user

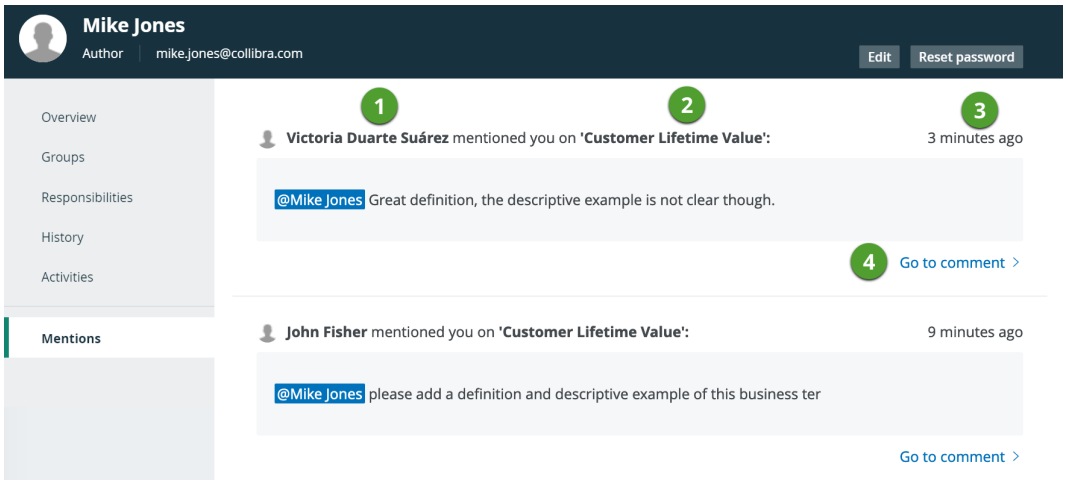
To mention a user in a comment, select or enter @, and then type the user's first name, last name, or username. As you type a name, matching names appear, even if the typed character is not the first character in a name.



In a user mention, the user is addressed by their first and last names. If the first and last names for a user are not available, their username is used. If, however, the profile of the user is deleted, their name in the mention is replaced with **@Deleted User**.

List of user mentions

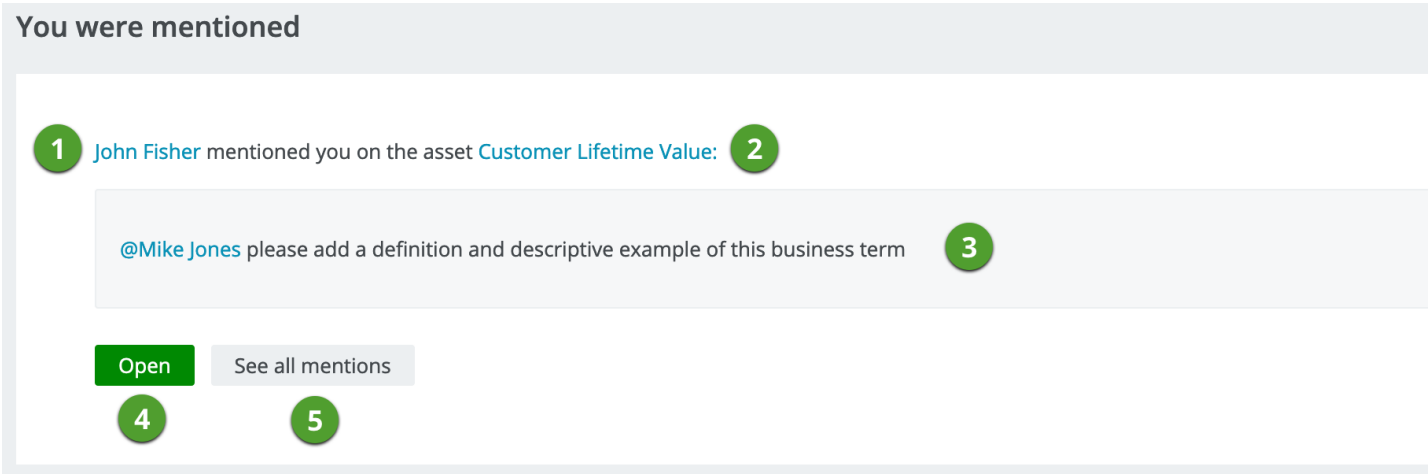
To view all the comments in which you are mentioned, go to your profile page, and then, in the tab pane, click **Mentions**.



Item	Description
1	The name of the user who mentioned you in a comment. This can be the full name, first name, last name, or username of the user, depending on which information is available.
2	The name of the resource to which the comment was added.
3	The time when the comment was added.
4	The link to the comment. When you click the link, the resource page is shown with the comment highlighted.

Email notification

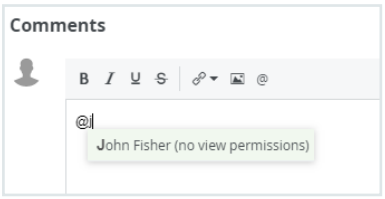
When you mention a user, they receive an email message that contains the content of the comment in which they are mentioned and a link to the page containing the comment.



Item	Description
1	The name of the user who mentioned you in a comment. This can be the full name, first name, last name, or username of the user, depending on which information is available. If you click the name, their profile page in Collibra is shown. You are, however, first prompted to sign in to Collibra.
2	The name of the resource (that is, community, domain, or asset) to which the comment was added. If you click the name, the resource page in Collibra is shown.
3	The content of the comment. If you click your name, your profile page in Collibra is shown.
4	The button to open the comment in Collibra.
5	The button to open the list of all comments in which you are mentioned, in Collibra.

View permission

If you mention a user who does not have the permission to view the resource, a message indicating so appears.



If you are the mentioned user who does not have the permission to view the resource, and if you click the resource link in the email notification, the following message is shown: **Not authorized**.

Responsibilities

Responsibilities are used to assign a resource role to one or more users and/or user groups. Based on their responsibilities, users can act on the permissions conveyed to them via the resource role.

Responsibilities

A responsibility is the assignment of one or more users and/or user groups to a resource role for a resource.

Based on their responsibilities, users can act on the permissions conveyed to them via the resource role.

Child resources always inherit the responsibilities from their parent resources:

- If the resource is a community, the responsibilities are inherited by subcommunities, domains and assets in the community. For example, if you are a Business Steward for a certain community, you are a Business Steward for all the subcommunities, domains and assets inside that community.
- If the resource is a domain, the responsibilities are inherited by the assets in the domain.

- If the resource is an asset, the responsibilities only apply to the asset itself, because assets never have children.

Example
Suppose the following setup:

- Anita Morrison is assigned the Community Manager resource role for a community called "Enterprise".
- John Fisher is assigned the Business Steward resource role for a domain called "Critical Data Elements" in the "Enterprise" community.
- Joanna Zhou is assigned the Owner resource role for a domain called "Critical Data Elements" in the "Enterprise" community.
- William Parker is assigned the Owner resource role for an asset called "Customer Revenue" in the "Critical Data Elements" domain.

This leads to the following responsibilities:

Resource	Direct responsibilities	Inherited responsibilities
Enterprise community	• Anita Morrison as Community Manager	• None
Critical Data Elements domain	• John Fisher as Business Steward • Joanna Zhou as Owner	• Anita Morrison as Community Manager
Customer Revenue asset	• William Parker as Owner	• Anita Morrison as Community Manager • John Fisher as Business Steward • Joanna Zhou as Owner

Note You can view direct and inherited responsibilities of a resource in different places.

View responsibilities for a resource

You can view the responsibilities for a resource in the following locations:

- In the **Responsibilities** tab of a resource.
- In any view that displays communities, domains or assets, in the specific column or field for that role.
- In the **Responsibilities** tab of a user's profile page.
- In the **Responsibilities** tab of a user group page.
- In the **Preview** pane of an asset, for example on an asset page.

> Note The preview pane only shows the direct responsibilities.

In a community, domain or asset view

1. Open any view in table or tiles mode.
2. Do one of the following:
   - In tile mode: add the required fields.
   - In table mode, add the required column.

> Note
> - Each role has its own field or column.
> - Depending on the settings in Collibra Console, you may also see the inherited responsibilities.

In the **Responsibilities** tab of a user's profile

> Tip
> - You can also view your own responsibilities.
> - Only 300 responsibilities will be displayed at one time, even if more exist in the system.

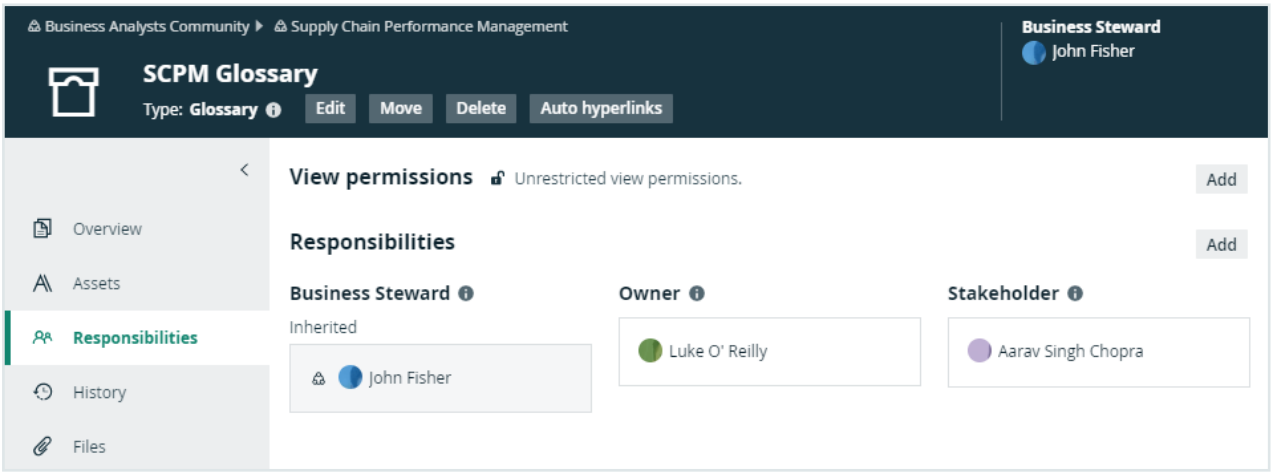
1. Open a profile page.
2. In the tab pane, click **Responsibilities**.
   » The Responsibilities page appears.

In the **Responsibilities** tab of a user group

1. Open a group page.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Users and groups**.
      » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
   c. Click **Groups**.
      » The user group table appears.
2. In the tab pane, click **Responsibilities**.
   » The Responsibilities page appears.

The Responsibilities page

The **Responsibilities** page shows the view permissions and the responsibilities of a resource.



The background colors of the responsibilities show where the responsibility comes from.

Color	Description
Gray	The user or group inherited the role.
White	The user or group was directly assigned to this role for the resource.

If a user or group has a responsibility but not the required view permissions, a warning appears in the box. For example, a user was assigned the Steward role for a resource but does not have view permissions for it.

For information on view permissions, see the Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud Administration Guide.

Create a responsibility

You can create a responsibility:

- By assigning a resource role to a user or user group on the responsibilities page of a resource.
- By adding a user in the table column of a role.
- By editing an existing responsibility.

> Important For optimal performance and ease of use, we recommend that you create responsibilities mainly on domains and communities and not directly on assets. Creating responsibilities directly on large amounts of assets may lead to decreased performance.

Assign a resource role to a user or user group on the responsibilities page

1. Open a community, domain, or asset page.
2. In the tab pane, click **Responsibilities**.
   » The Responsibilities page appears.
3. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.
   » The **Add responsibilitiy** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the required information.

Option	Description
Role	Enter the role that you want to assign to a user or group for this resource.
People	Enter the users and user groups to which you want to assign a role for this resource.

5. Click **Add**.
   » The users or groups with the assigned role are now displayed in the **Responsibilities** table.

> Tip
> - If you want to assign a user or user group a resource role that other users or groups already have for this resource, you can click ✎ and add them in the **People** field in the **Assign role** box.
> - If there are only inherited roles, ✎ is not available.

Assign a role to a user or user group for a resource from a table

1. Open a table that displays communities, domains or assets.
2. If required, add the column of the role that you want to assign to the user.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Double-click a cell in the column of the role.
   - Hover your mouse pointer over a cell in the column and click ✎.
4. Click in the field and enter the user or user group.
5. If required, select **Apply to visible rows**.
   This will create the responsibilities for all visible users.

> Tip You can filter the columns first, to assign a role to a user for specific resources in one go.

6. Click ✔.

Edit a responsibility

You can edit a responsibility:

- by deleting it and creating a new one.
- in an asset table.

> Note You cannot edit inherited responsibilities.

Edit a responsibility in a table

1. Open a table that displays communities, domains or assets.
2. If required, add the column of the role that you want to edit.

   > Warning Depending on the settings in Collibra Console, you may also see the inherited responsibilities. You cannot edit these inherited responsibilities.

3. Do one of the following:
   - Double-click a cell in the column of the role.
   - Hover your mouse over a cell in the column and click ✎.
4. Edit the responsibility:
   - Click in the field and enter a new user or user group.
   - Click ⊗ next to the user or user group to remove the user or user group.
   - If required, select **Apply to visible rows**.
     This will edit the responsibilities of all visible users.

     > Tip You can filter the columns first to assign a user to specific resources in one go.

5. Click ✔.

Delete a responsibility

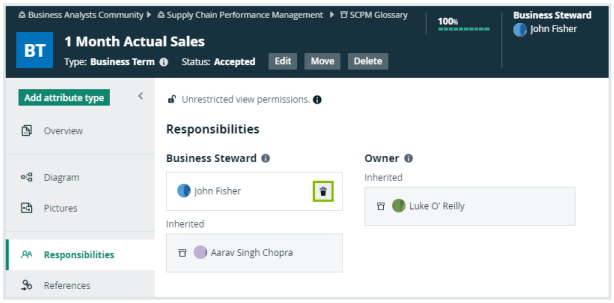
You can delete a responsibility:

- From the responsibilities page of a resource.
- From a table.

> Note You cannot delete inherited assignments.

Delete a responsibility from the responsibilities page of a resource

1. Open a community, domain, or asset page.
2. In the tab pane, click **Responsibilities**.
   » The Responsibilities page appears.
3. For the relevant responsibility, click next to the name of the user or group that you want to remove.



4. Click **Delete** to confirm.

Delete responsibilities for a resource from a table

1. Open a table that displays communities, domains or assets.
2. If required, add the column of the role that you want to edit.

> Warning Depending on the settings in Collibra Console, you may also see the inherited responsibilities. You cannot delete these inherited responsibilities.

3. Do one of the following:
   - Double-click a cell in the column of the role.
   - Hover your mouse over a cell in the column and click .

4. In the cell editor, click ⊗ next to the user or user group.
5. If required, select **Apply to visible rows**.
   This will delete the responsibilities from all visible users.

   > Tip You can filter the columns first to assign a user to specific resources in one go.

6. Click ✓.

View permissions

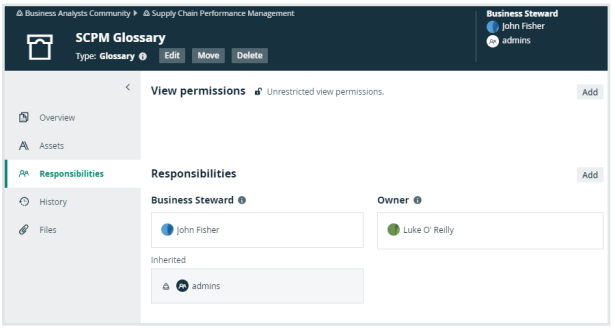
A view permission is the right to see a resource (such as an asset) and its children. This means that it is view permissions that determine which users can see and work with which resources.

You assign a view permission to users or user groups on either a domain or community level. Consequently, only these assigned users can see the resources and their children, including the assets. This also includes relations to assets, so if you don't have view permissions for an asset, you also don't see the relations to that asset, for example in views or on the asset page of the related assets.

An example of ow this works is if User A has view permissions for Community 4 but not Community 6, then User A will only be able to see and work with any resources (including assets) in Community 4. Anything in Community 6 will be inaccessible to User A, unless they are subsequently assigned view permissions.

Understanding view permissions

By default, all users can see all resources. You can tell that there are no view permissions if **Unrestricted view permissions** is in the View permissions section of the resource's Responsibilities page.



If you add users or user groups to the view permissions of a resource, only those users or groups can view the resource and its children.

All child resources inherit the view permissions from parent resources. Once you have added users or user groups to the view permissions of a resource, you cannot create view permissions for any of its child or parent resources.

You can recognize inherited view permissions by their gray background.

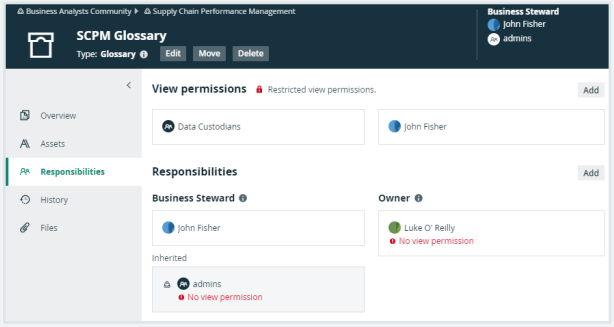
> Note
> - A user with the System Administration global permission, for example via the Sysadmin global role can see all views in Collibra, even if they are not shared.
> - A user with the Manage all views permission can see only views that are shared.

Impact of view permissions on responsibilities

View permissions affect responsibilities. If a user has a responsibility for a certain resource, but does not have view permission, that user cannot act upon that responsibility. The responsibility becomes inactive, due to the lacking view permission.

To activate the responsibility, you have to create the view permission for this resource or a parent resource.

> Example
> In the example below, Luke O'Reilly is the Owner of the SCPM Glossary domain, but he does not have the view permission to see the domain. As a consequence, he cannot see the assets or act on his responsibility. On the Responsibilities page, his responsibility shows an error message to clearly show that there is a problem. You can solve the problem in one of the following ways:
>
> - Create a view permission for Luke.
> - Add Luke to the user group that has a view permission.
> - Delete all view permissions, so that everyone can see the assets.
> - Delete Luke's responsibility as Owner and pick another person for that role.



Create a view permission

You can create a view permission if you don't want all users to see certain resources.

> Note There is a limitation on how many domain view permissions you can create. Domain view permissions cease at 65,000. Remember, when you set permissions to a community, those permissions also apply to all the domains within that community. Also, domains can be different per user in an organization.

Prerequisites

- You have a resource role with the Edit View Permissions resource permission, for example Community Manager.
- None of the parent communities or children of the current resource have a view permission.

Steps

1. Open a community or domain page.
2. In the tab pane, click **Responsibilities**.
   » The Responsibilities page appears.
3. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.
   » The **Add view permissions** dialog box appears.
4. In the **Users or Groups** field, start typing the name of the user or user group.
5. Select a user or user group from the suggestions.
6. Click **Add**.

Delete a view permission

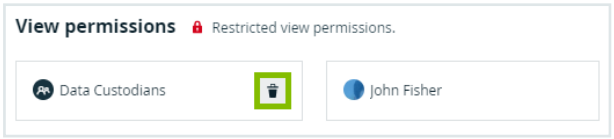
You can delete a view permission if you want to change which users are allowed to see certain resources.

Prerequisites

- You have a resource role with the Edit View Permissions resource permission, for example Community Manager.
- One or more users or user groups have a view permission on the resource.

Steps

1. Open a community or domain page.
2. In the tab pane, click **Responsibilities**.
   » The Responsibilities page appears.
3. In the View Permissions section, click next to the name of the user or group that you want to remove.



   » A confirmation message appears.
4. Click **Delete**.
   » The view permission is deleted. Only the remaining users or user groups can see this resource and its children.
   » If you deleted the last view permission, all users can now see this resource and its children.

Asset data quality

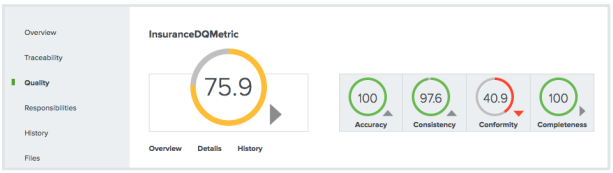
The **Quality** page of an asset delivers the available results of an asset to business stakeholders. The dashboard collects and displays the following values which are:

- Collected over time on attributes.
- Aggregated from different assets along a number of predefined relations.

The assets that have these data quality dashboards available and how these values are aggregated are defined in data quality rules. These rules can be edited on the **Data Quality Rule** tab on the **Settings** page. For the following examples, a data quality rule exists on business terms, aggregating values from data quality rules related to these business terms.

Asset quality

The assets for which the quality dashboard is available have an extra option in their tab menu, namely **Quality**. The dashboard displays the aggregated passing fraction (quality score) for the asset in the form of ring charts.



Each ring chart shows the quality score in the form of:

- A quality score as a percentage.
- A color code indicating the quality of this passing fraction:
  - Red: 0-50%
  - Orange: 50-85%
  - Green: 85 - 100%
- An arrow indicating the trend of the score compared to the previous measurement.

The first ring chart shows the general score of the asset. The ring charts next to it show subscores for a specific dimension, such as **Accuracy**, **Conformity**, **Completeness** and **Consistency**. Only values that belong to that specific dimension are then taken into account. The dimensions to use are configured in the metric group. In this example, it is the relation: **Data Quality Rule** is Classified By **Data Quality Dimension**.

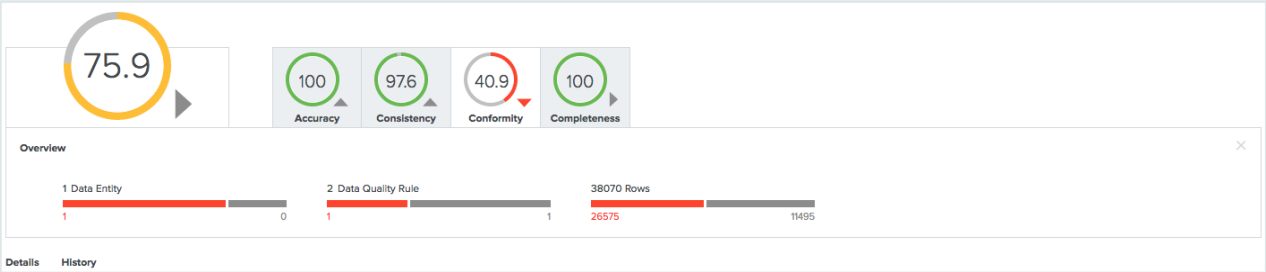
Underneath the top pane, three selection boxes are available. They display an extra overview, details and history pane, respectively.

To close a pane, click ✕ in the upper-right corner of the pane.

Data quality overview pane

The **Overview** pane shows more information about each level in the aggregation path for the selected general score or dimension. For each level, it shows the number of involved assets of a certain type and what their results are: failing (red) or passing (gray). It also shows the total number of rows, the number of failing rows (red) and the number of passing rows (gray) that resulted in the given scores.

In the following example, the **Conformity** dimension consists of a total of 38 070 rows, 26 575 of which were failing. Two **Data Quality Rules** were involved, one of which was failing. And these **Data Quality Rules** were used by one **Data Entity**, which has an aggregated failing result.

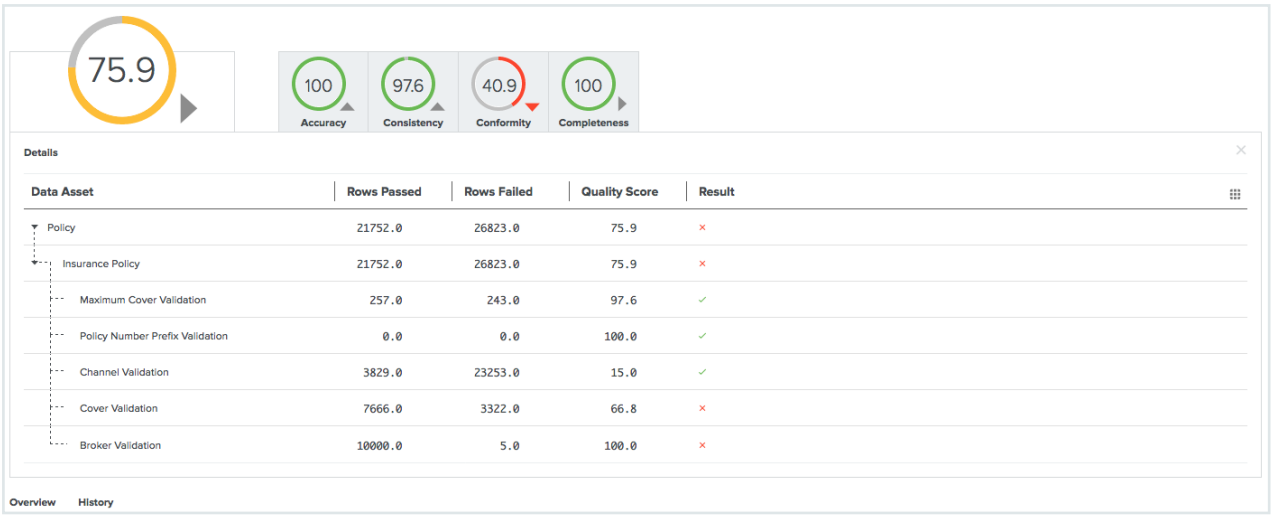


Asset quality details pane

The **Details** pane shows more information about all the assets involved in a table format.

For each asset, a row with the following default columns is shown:

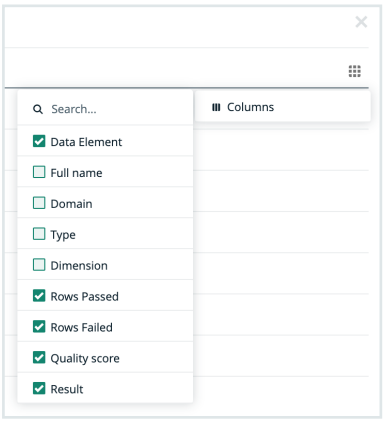
- **Data Asset**: The data asset signifier
- **Rows Passed**: The number of passing rows, aggregated as a sum of the passing rows of the underlying assets
- **Rows Failed**: The number of failing rows, aggregated as a sum of the failing rows of the underlying assets
- **Quality Score**: The score aggregated as an average of the quality scores of the underlying assets
- **Result** (failing or passing): The aggregated result as a logical conjunction of the results of the underlying assets.



Some extra columns can be displayed in this table by clicking ⠿ → **Columns**.

These include:

- **Full name**: The unique full name of the asset.
- **Domain**: The domain to which the asset belongs.
- **Type**: The type of the asset.
- **Dimension**: The dimension that applies to these assets, if any. Dimensions are used to calculate the subscores, as mentioned earlier.

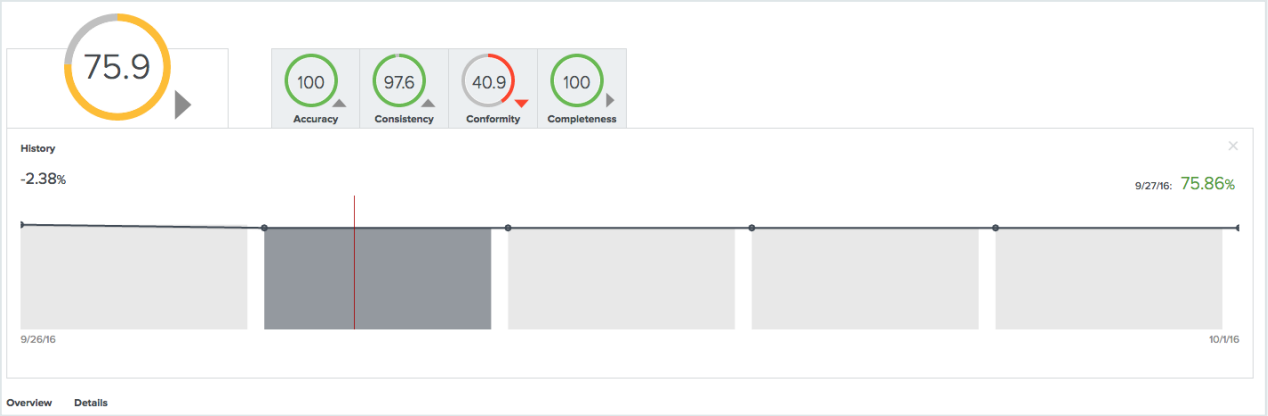


Asset quality history

The **History** pane shows the evolution of the quality score over time, for up to one month in the past.

You can display the date and the score for a specific period at the top right of the pane by hovering your pointer over that period.

When you select a period by clicking on it, the top left corner of the pane shows a trend of the score compared to the period before it.



Validation rules

Validation rules are special assets of the type **Validation Rule**. They allow you to verify whether assets meet certain criteria. They have a special attribute **Validation Script**, which contains a validation script that evaluates assets of the types to which the validation rule is assigned.

Administrator actions

- Create a domain of the type **Validation rule domain**.
- Create a validation rule.
- Edit a validation rule.
- Delete a validation rule.
- Assign a validation rule to an asset type.
- Change the order of validation rules.
- Unassign a validation rule from an asset type.

User actions

- Validate assets.
- View the validation result.
- Revalidate an asset.

Executing validation rules

You can execute validation rules in many ways:

- Validate assets
  Do this to manually validate assets.
- Revalidate an asset
  Do this after editing an invalid asset.
- Automatically.
  You can configure a workflow to start a validation on given events. For example when a asset is added or an attribute is edited.
  To configure triggers on certain events, see Getting started with workflows.

Validation logging

Collibra Data Governance Center can write extensive log messages from the execution of validation rules. These messages are written to the **dgc.log** file.

If the execution of a validation rule fails, analyzing the log is probably the most thorough approach.

For more information on how to configure validation logging, see Logging.

> Tip When contacting support regarding a problem with validation, attach the log file to the ticket.

Validate assets

Validating an asset executes all validation rules assigned to the asset type. If an asset does not meet all validation rules, the asset is invalid.
You can see the validation result in the following locations:

- In the asset page's title bar.
- As a column, **Validation Result**, when viewing assets in table display mode.
- As a field, **Validation Result**, when viewing assets in tiles display mode.
- As an overlay in a traceability diagram.

Note

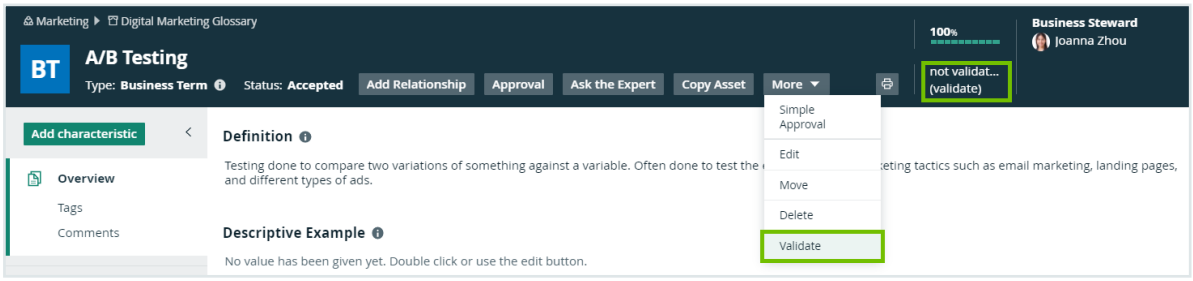
- After validation, the **dgc.log** file will also contain more extensive messages. For more information on how to configure validation logging, see Logging.
- By default, validation is not automatically triggered when an asset is edited, so you have to revalidate it after editing an asset. However, you can create a workflow for this. To configure validation on certain events, see Getting started with workflows.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role with the Reference Data Manager global permission, for example ReferenceData.
- The global permission applicable for the asset type.
- You have either of the following:
  - You have a resource role with the Validation Execution resource permission, for example Community Manager.
  - You have a global role that has the Manage all resources global permission.

Validate an asset from the asset page

1. Open an asset page.
2. Click **(validate)**.



Validate one or more assets from an asset table

1. Open a set of assets in table display mode.
2. Select the checkboxes in front of the assets you want to validate.
3. Click **Validate**.
   » The validation activity starts.
4. Once the validation is completed, refresh the page.

Validate one or more assets from a set of tiles

1. Open a set of assets in tile display mode.
2. Select the assets you want to validate.
3. Click **Validate**.
   » The validation activity starts.
4. Once the validation is completed, refresh the page.

Revalidate an asset

You can revalidate assets that were previously validated to see whether they still meet the validation rules that are assigned to the asset type.

Validating an asset executes all validation rules that are assigned to the asset types. If an asset does not meet all validation rules, the asset is invalid. For information on where you can see the validation result, go to Validate an asset.

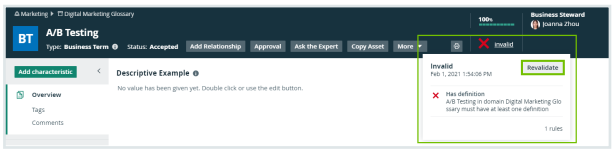
> Note You can create a workflow to automatically revalidate assets. To configure validation on certain events, see Getting started with workflows.

Prerequisites

- Either of the following:
  - You have a resource role with the Validation Execution resource permission, for example Community Manager.
  - You have a global role that has the Manage all resources global permission.

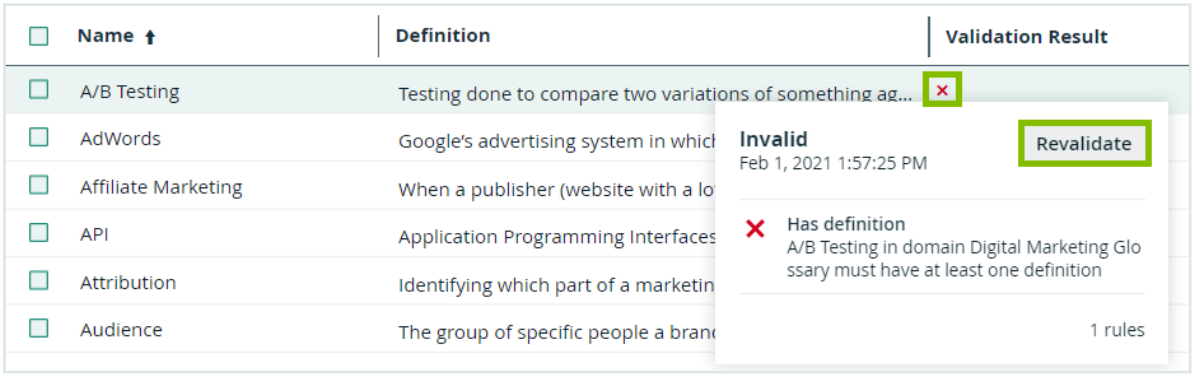
Revalidate an asset from the asset page

1. Open an asset.
2. In the upper right corner, click ✓ **valid** or ✕ **invalid**.
3. Click **Revalidate**.



Revalidate one asset from an asset view

1. Open a set of assets in table display mode.
2. If you don't see the **Validation Result** column, add it to the table.
   For more information on adding columns, go to Customizing tables.
3. Click ✓ or ✕ for the asset.
   » The validation result details appear. You see the validation result for each validation rule.
4. Click **Revalidate**.



Revalidate one or more assets from an asset view

1. Open a set of assets in table display mode.
2. Select the checkboxes in front the assets you want to revalidate.
3. Click **Validate**.

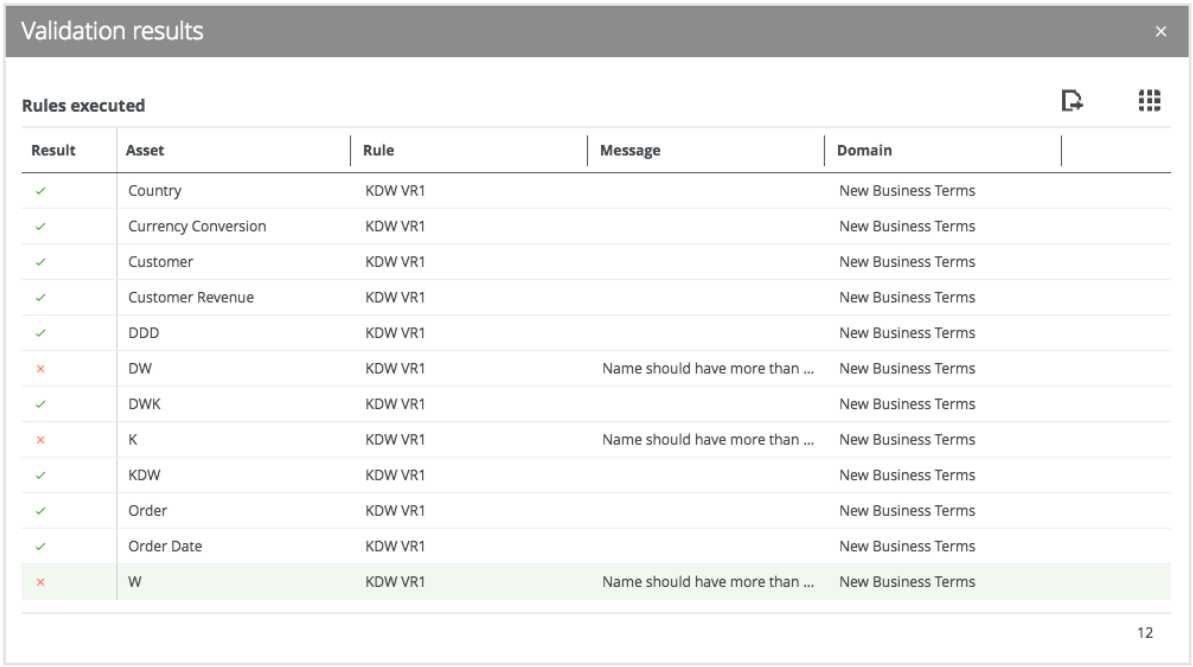
View the validation result

After validating or revalidating assets, you can view the result and make changes where necessary.

View the validation result from the activities list

1. Open the activities list.
   » In the table, you see the validations.
2. In the results column, click **Result**.
   » The **Validation results** dialog box appears.

Example

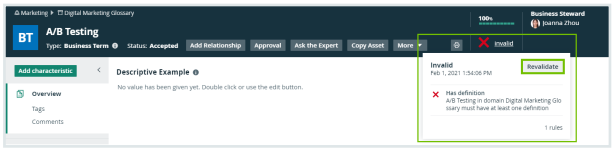


3. The results column shows ✓ or ✕ to indicate whether they are respectively valid or invalid.

> Tip If you want to fix invalid assets, you can open them by clicking them.

View the validation result on the asset page

1. Open an asset page.
   In the upper-right corner, you see ✓ **valid** or ✕ **invalid**.
2. Click the icon.
   » The validation result details appear. You see the validation result for each validation rule.



View the validation result in an asset table

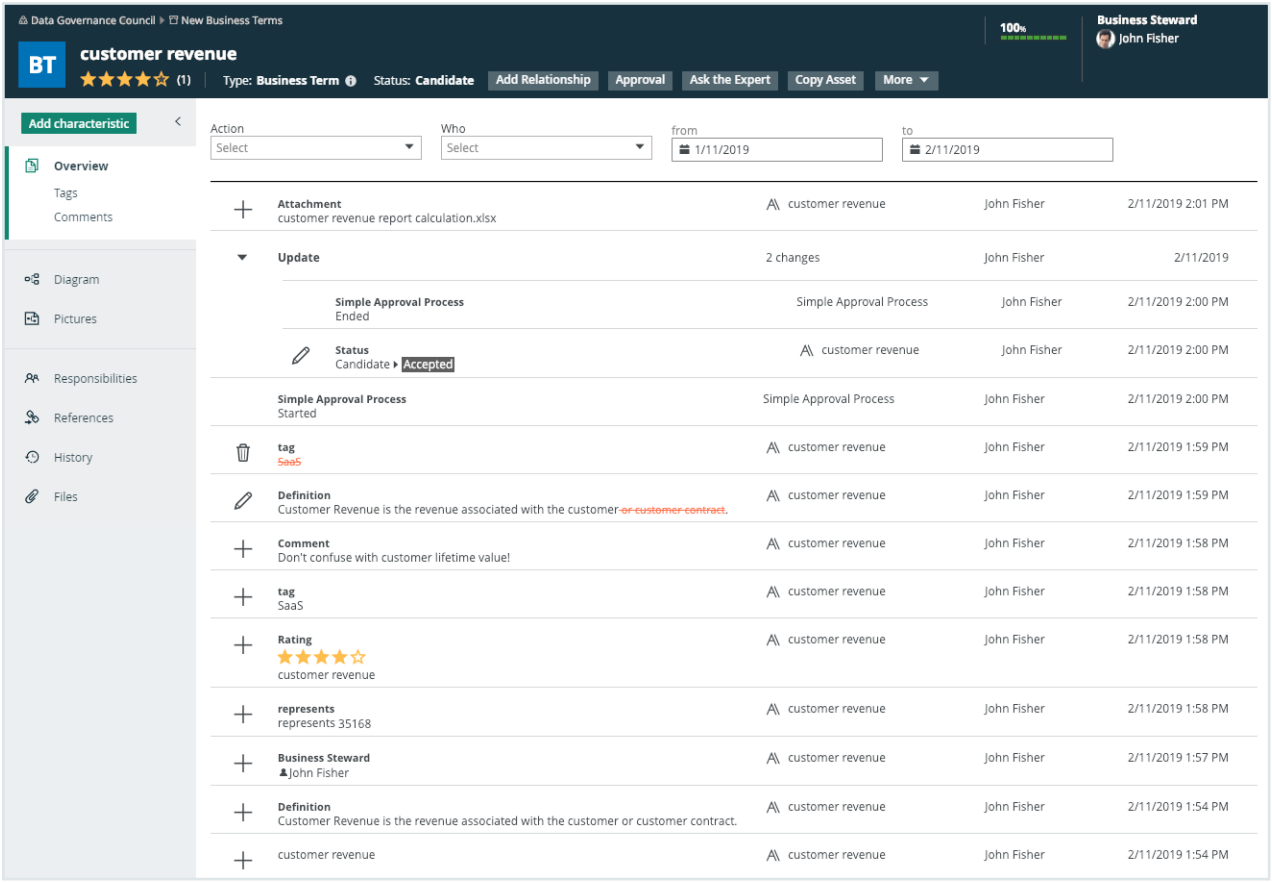
1. Open a set of assets in table display mode.
2. If you don't see the **Validation Result** column, add it to the table.
   For more information on adding columns, go to Customizing tables.
3. Click ✔ or ✖ for the asset.
   » The validation result details appear. You see the validation result for each validation rule.

History in Collibra

Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud automatically keeps a history of users and resources such as assets, domain and communities. This history keeps track of most changes to that resource and its children, as well as who made the changes.

> Example
> Users can provide a definition of a business term, edit its name, move it to a new domain, and change the status. These changes are in the history of the affected assets, their parent domain, all parent communities and the history of the users themselves.

You can view the history of any resource in the **History** tab of the resource's page.



History page

The History page provides an overview of the history of a user or a resource and its children. For examples, it contains all actions related to the following:

- Creating, editing and deleting resources.

  > Note
  > In some cases, an edit is logged as a delete and a create. For example, if you edit a Description attribute of a Data Usage complex relation, the original Description attribute is deleted, and a new Description attribute is created with the new content.

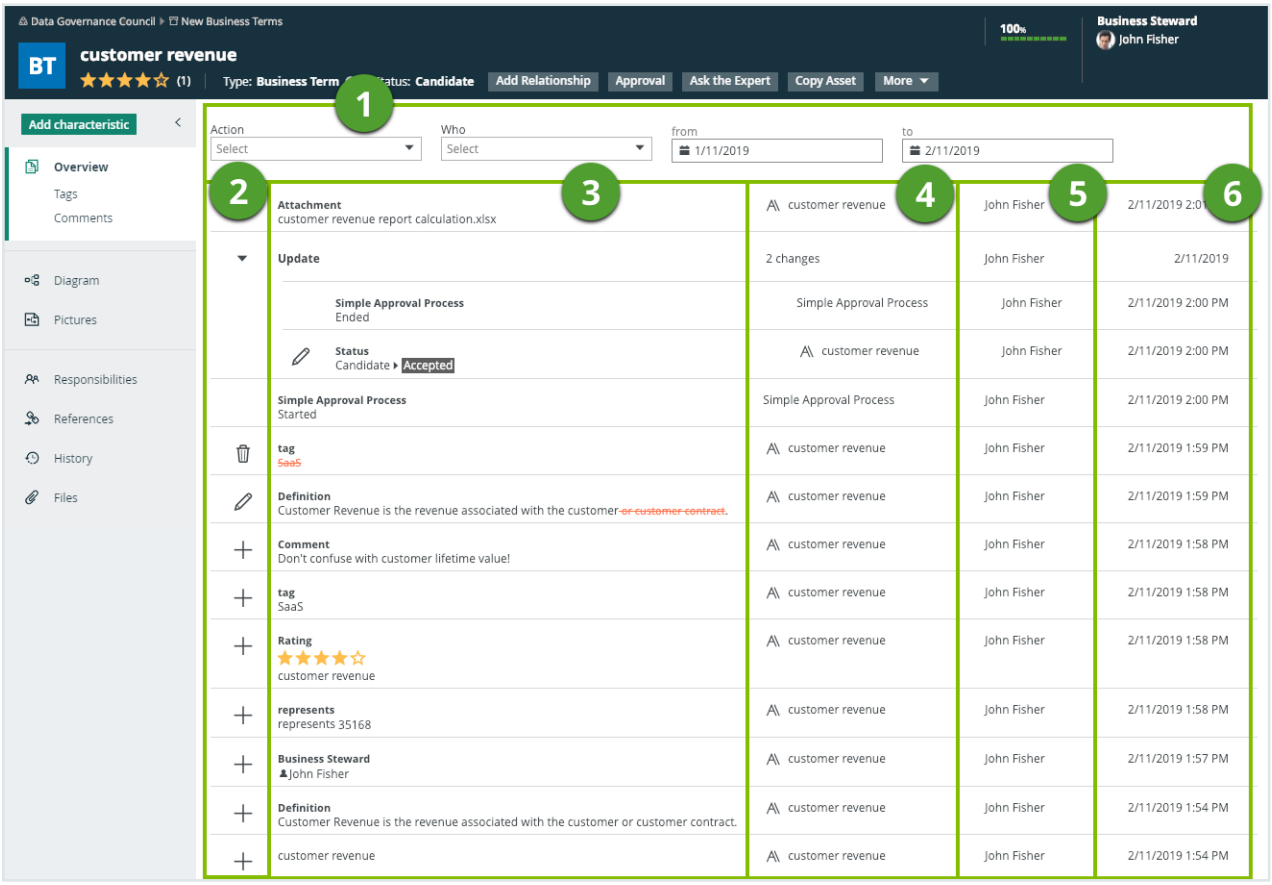
- Moving assets to a different domain.
- Adding, editing and removing characteristics.
- Changes to the asset status.
- Social features such as comments, tags and ratings.
- Uploading and deleting attachments.

- Workflows and the resulting changes.
- Creating, editing and deleting responsibilities.

> Note
> The history doesn't show changes to:
>
> - inherited responsibilities.
> - view permissions.

- In the case of the user history, adding and removing the user to or from user groups.

> Tip Some actions don't change the last modification date of an asset. Check out the actions that do and don't change the last modification date.



Column	Content
1	The filter that allows you to filter the history based on the type of action, the user or a time period.

Column	Content
2	The icon that represents the type of action that was applied to the resource: • +: Added information. • : Edited information. • : Deleted information. • : Multiple changes in one go. Click the icon to expand and show the individual changes
3	The summary of the action.
4	The name of the affected resource.
5	The user who applied the action.
6	The date and time when the action was applied.

View the history of a resource

You can view the change history of an asset, domain or community.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. In the tab pane, click **History**.
   » The history is shown in a table.

> Note By default, the filter shows only the 10 latest changes in the last month.

3. If required, do one of the following:
    a. Click **Load More** below the table to load more history items.
    b. Edit the filter criteria above the table to see only specific history items.

Criterion	Description
Action	Choose one of the actions: ▪ **Add** ▪ **Edit** ▪ **Delete** The effect of this filter criterion depends on the resource: ▪ For assets, this includes action that affect an attribute. ▪ For domains, this includes actions affecting the domain itself, but also actions affecting assets in the domain. ▪ For communities, this includes actions affecting the community itself, but also actions affecting assets, domains and sub-communities of the community.
Who	Choose a user whose actions you want to see.
from	Choose the start date of the period of which you want to see the actions. The default value of this criterion is one month before the current date.
to	Choose the end date of the period of which you want to see the actions. The default value of this criterion is the current date.

    c. Remove the **Action** or **Who** filter criteria by deleting the value in the filter box using the `Delete` key of your keyboard.

About the last modification date

The last modification date shows the date of the last modification to an asset. Not all modifications to an asset will change this date. On this page, you see an overview of actions that change the last modification date and actions that don't.

Actions that change the last modification date

- Asset property changes:
  - Asset (full) name
  - Asset display name
  - Asset status
  - Move asset to another domain
  - Exclude or include asset from auto-hyperlinking
- Asset attribute changes:
  - Add new attribute
  - Edit attribute value
  - Delete an attribute
- Other:
  - Articulation score

Actions that don't change the last modification date

- Asset relations:
  - Add a relation to an asset
  - Remove a relation from an asset
- Asset responsibilities:
  - Grant a new role to a user or user group
  - Remove a user or user group
- Collaborative actions:
  - Add or remove tags
  - Add or remove ratings
  - Start workflows
  - Task completion
  - Add, edit or remove comments
- Other:
  - Add attachment
  - Take diagram picture
  - Validation result

Requesting access to data via the data basket

The data basket, also called shopping basket or shopping cart, allows users to add multiple assets from Data Marketplace or Data Catalog in a data basket and request access to those assets in bulk.

The data basket feature is optional. It can be disabled and enabled by an administrator. An administrator can also define which asset types are allowed in the data basket.

The data basket is accessible from the basket icon in the Main toolbar.

Request access to data via the data basket

The data basket is a feature that allows you to add assets to a basket and start an access request workflow when you check out the basket.

Steps

1. Add assets to your basket by doing one of the following:

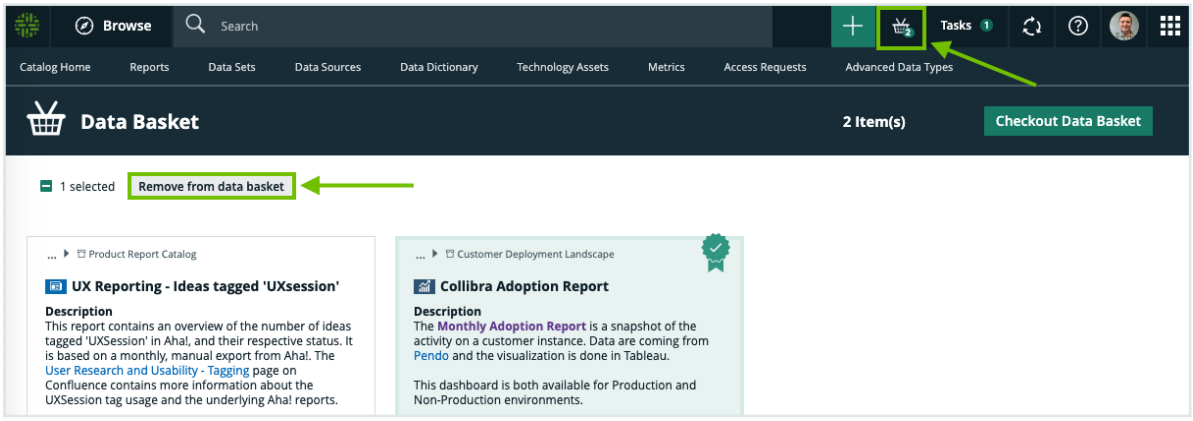
Searching	a. In Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud, search for the asset you need and click the name. » The asset page of the asset opens. b. Click **Add to Data Basket**.
Navigating	a. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Catalog**. » The Catalog Home opens. b. Navigate to one of the tabs, such as Data Sets and select the check-boxes for the assets that you want to access. c. Click **Add to Data Basket**
Data Mar-ketplace preview	a. In Data Marketplace, search for the asset you need and click the name. » The asset preview opens. b. Click **Add to Basket**.

» A message in the upper-right corner indicates that the asset has been added to your basket.
» A Data Usage asset is created in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

2. Open your basket by clicking .

   Your data basket opens. It shows all assets you have added to your shopping cart.
3. Validate that you want access to all the assets in the basket.

   You can remove assets from the data basket by clicking the relevant tiles, and then clicking **Remove from data basket**.



4. When you are ready, click **Checkout Data Basket**.

   » A dialog box appears.
5. Enter the required information and click **Submit**.
6. If the **Add Purpose to the Data Usage** dialog box appears, start typing and select the Purpose asset that describes the business use for which you are requesting access to the data, and then click **Submit**.

   > Note This dialog box only appears if Data Privacy is installed.

   » The out-of-the-box Request Assets Access workflow starts.

   The Request Assets Access workflow allows you to request access to assets that are referenced in your Data Basket. All data owners have to approve the request before you can access the assets. For more information about the workflow, go to Catalog Workflows.

   » You can view all your requests and their current status on the Access Requests page.

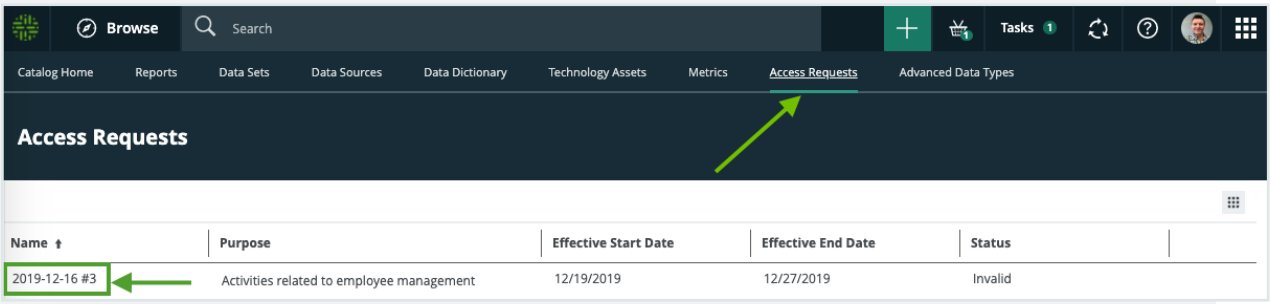
   » The Data Usage asset is renamed with the format YYYY-MM-DD #X, where X is a sequential number, for example 2019-12-16 #3.

About the Data Usage asset

The Data Usage asset is created in the Data Usages domain. The name of the Data Usage asset is "USER_BASKET_" followed by the UUID of the user. The Data Usage asset page shows all of the important information related to the access request including:

- The assets to which access is requested.
- The purpose for requesting access to the data.
- The access start date and end date.

> Tip The Data Usages domain is a hidden domain in the Business Analysts Community. This means it doesn't appear in the Collibra Browser, which helps to avoid it being inadvertently deleted. To view the Data Usages domain, go to the Access Requests page and click the name of a Data Usage asset. The Data Usages domain appears in the breadcrumb, on the Data Usage asset page.



Enable and configure the data basket

The data basket is a feature that allows you to add assets to a basket and start an access request workflow when you check out the basket.

If the data basket is enabled, users can add assets of the type Data Set, Report, or one of their child asset types to your basket. These eligible out-of-the-box asset types can be extended with additional asset types.

> Important If you add more asset types, make sure to update the Request Assets Access workflow logic.

Before you begin

The Settings landing page is enabled.

Required permissions

You need the SysAdmin global role.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. In the **Data Marketplace** section, click **Shopping Basket**.
3. Select the **Show Basket** checkbox.
   » Extra fields appear.

   > Note
   > By default, users can add assets of the type Data Set, Report, or one of their child asset types to the basket. Therefore, the Report and Data Set asset types are selected in this page by default and cannot be removed.

4. To allow an extra asset type, click **Add**.
5. Select the asset type you want to allow.
   All child asset types of a selected asset type are allowed automatically. If you, for example, enable Table assets, then Database View will also be eligible for the shopping basket.

   > Important
   > If you added more asset types, make sure to update the Request Assets Access workflow logic. This workflow accepts by default only data sets that contain Column assets as data elements.

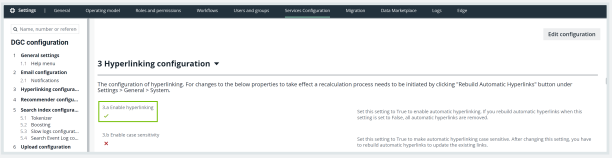
6. Click **Save**.
   » For the allowed asset types:
   - The **Add to Data Basket** button is available in the asset pages.
   - In Data Marketplace, the **Add to Basket** button is available in the asset previews.
   - The **Add to Data Basket** button also appears if you have selected one or more assets with allowed asset types in Data Catalog.

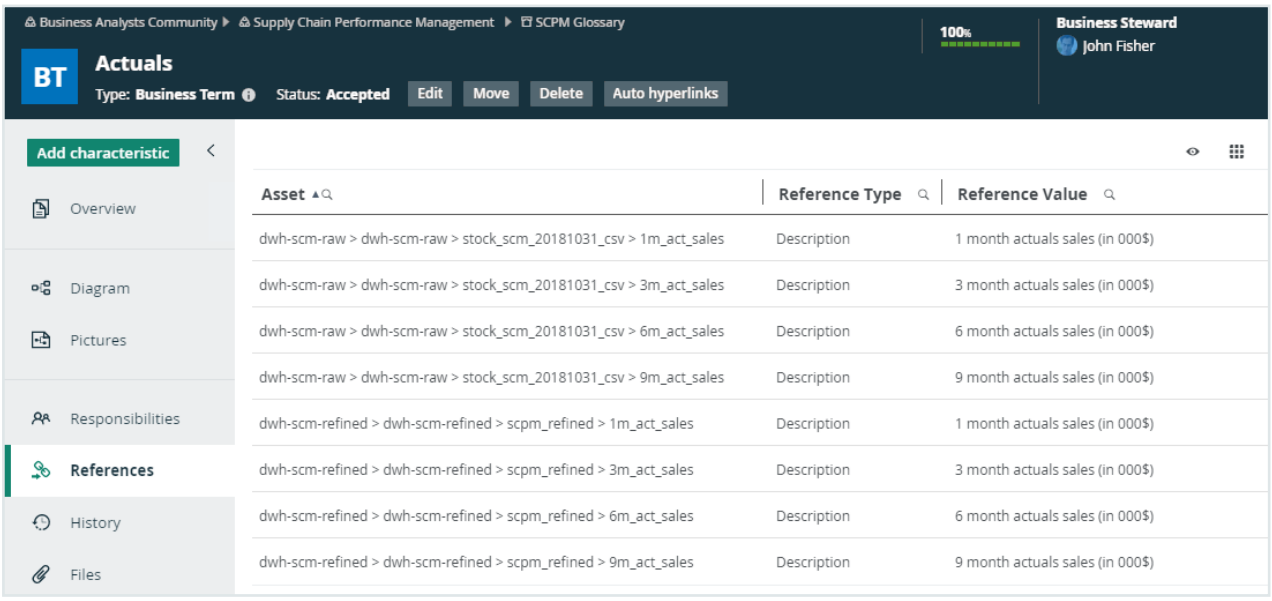
   » If a user clicks the button, the asset is added to the data basket. For more information, go to Request access to data.

References tab of an asset page

The **References** tab of an asset page shows a table that contains assets in which at least one string attribute or comment contains the name of the asset that you have currently opened.

> Note The **References** tab shows the referenced assets only if the Enable hyperlinking setting on the service configuration page is enabled.





By default, the table on the **References** tab shows the **Asset**, **Reference Type**, and **Reference Value** columns. You can, however, add more columns.

The following table describes the columns that are available to be shown on the **References** tab.

Column	Description
Asset	The full name of the asset that references the opened asset.
Reference Type	The type of the attribute that references the opened asset.
Reference Value	The text of the attribute that references the opened asset.
Status	The status of the asset that references the opened asset.
Type	The type of the asset that references the opened asset.

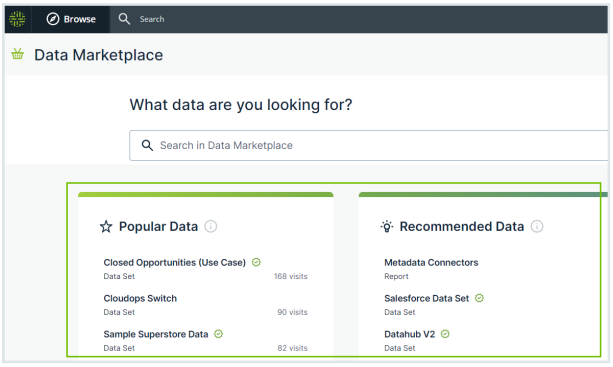
Asset recommender

The asset recommender suggests relevant assets based on the assets that were visited in the past.

The recommendations provided can be based on the overall asset popularity across the organization or targeted for a specific user. Depending on where the recommendations are shown, they can also be categorized and filtered by asset type, domain, or community.

To ensure that the recommendations are based on up-to-date information, the asset recommender is retrained every day. For more information, go to Asset recommender strategy.

Asset recommendations are shown in Collibra for Desktop, Homepage, and Data Marketplace. In the following example, the asset recommender is used to show popular data and recommended data in Data Marketplace.



Important

- The asset recommender is a cloud-only feature. It requires that application usage data is collected for the environment.
- Recommendations are not available in environments with instance names that contain one of the following strings: -qa, beta, -poc, ie-, infra-, docker, training, sandbox.
- Recommendations in new environments will be empty or less meaningful for some time until the asset recommender has collected enough user behavior data.
- If you just started using Collibra as a user, you won't receive any recommendations. You'll receive recommendations after using Collibra and after the daily retraining of the asset recommender.

Asset recommender strategy

The asset recommender is trained on asset visit data. It roughly follows these steps:

1. Data on asset visits—such as which users visited which assets, when, and how often—is collected and processed to assign a score to all asset and visitor combinations. The score reflects the interest of a user in the asset.

   Note Asset visits in Collibra platform, Collibra for Desktop, Collibra for Mobile, and Data Marketplace are considered. Visits to the following instance names are not considered:
   - Instance names that contain the following strings: -qa, beta, -poc, ie-, infra-, docker, training, sandbox.
   - Instance names that do not contain .collibra.com

2. A model is trained to predict all user-asset interest scores. The model learns to generate informative recommendations for assets and users based on the collected data.

   > Note Certain asset visits are filtered out when the asset recommender is retrained, for example, assets visited by only one user, assets that are visited only once, and asset visits that take less than six seconds.

3. The data collection and model training are triggered daily to ensure that asset recommendations are based on up-to-date information.

Troubleshooting asset recommender

Issue: You do not receive any recommendations where you expect them.

Possible reasons:

- If you just started using Collibra as a user, you won't receive any recommendations. You'll receive recommendations after using Collibra and after the daily retraining of the asset recommender.
- You visited assets, but the visits were filtered out during retraining. In this case, the asset recommender cannot provide recommendations.
- It is possible that no relevant assets can be suggested because of applied asset type, community, or domain filters where the recommendations are shown. For example, assets outside the Data Marketplace scope will not be recommended in the context of Data Marketplace.
- It is possible that no relevant assets can be suggested in the instance.

Importing and exporting

The import and export functionalities in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud are useful to respectively quickly add or update content and to transfer data to an external file or system.

Importing

The import functionality allows you to create or edit data in bulk in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

By importing, you can create and edit communities, domains, assets, or complex relations and their characteristics such as attributes, relations, responsibilities, and tags from a view.

> Tip
> For importing complex relations using an Excel file, see the knowledge base on the Collibra Support Portal.
>
> If you want to edit a large amount of assets in one go, you can perform an export-import round trip:
>
> 1. Create a view that contains all the assets and characteristics that you want to edit.
> 2. Export the assets from that view.
> 3. Edit the exported file.
> 4. Import the assets back into the same view. Collibra automatically maps the characteristics during the import, implementing your changes.
>
> You can also use the import functionality for integrations and synchronization with external systems. Instead of manually importing and exporting assets, you can use the Import REST API to automate the workflow. Visit the Developer Portal to learn more.

For example, you can use the import functionality to do the following:

- Create assets in a new or existing domain.
- Add and edit characteristics of existing assets.
- Edit the display name or full name of existing assets.
- Move assets to a new or existing domain.

Note

- Importing assets and complex relations is restricted by the file upload settings, which define the maximum file size, allowed file extensions, and maximum amount of uploads and downloads per day. Contact Collibra Support to change the file upload settings. The default maximum file size is 512 MB. You can edit file upload settings in Collibra Console. The default maximum file size is 10 MB.
- When importing Excel files, you may encounter an error with the file being too large. If this is the case, split the file into multiple smaller files or use CSV.
- Importing data from a large Excel file can consume a lot of memory. To overcome this, you can:
  - Import from CSV instead of Excel.
  - Limit the Excel file to only contain the data you really need.

Import assets

You can import assets with the import functionality. For example, this is useful if you have a list of business terms in Excel and you want to manage them in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **Import** global permission.
- You have prepared an Excel or CSV file for upload:
  - Only the essential sheets, columns and rows remain.
  - Numbers that have to be interpreted as text are preceded by a single quotation mark.
  - Dates are formatted as yyyy-mm-dd.
  - If you want to import responsibilities, **Asset responsibilities support** is enabled in Collibra Console.
    Learn more about importing responsibilities.
    You can import responsibilities along with your assets by mapping table headers in your import files to the applicable role in the same way as you map attributes.

To add responsibilities to your input file, provide a user ID or group ID per row for the corresponding role column, for example **Roles > *your_role* > *ID***.

To ensure you have the right format for import, export the asset table, ensuring you add the desired role column to the view first.

> Tip You can find the desired IDs in the **Users and groups** section of the Collibra Settings.

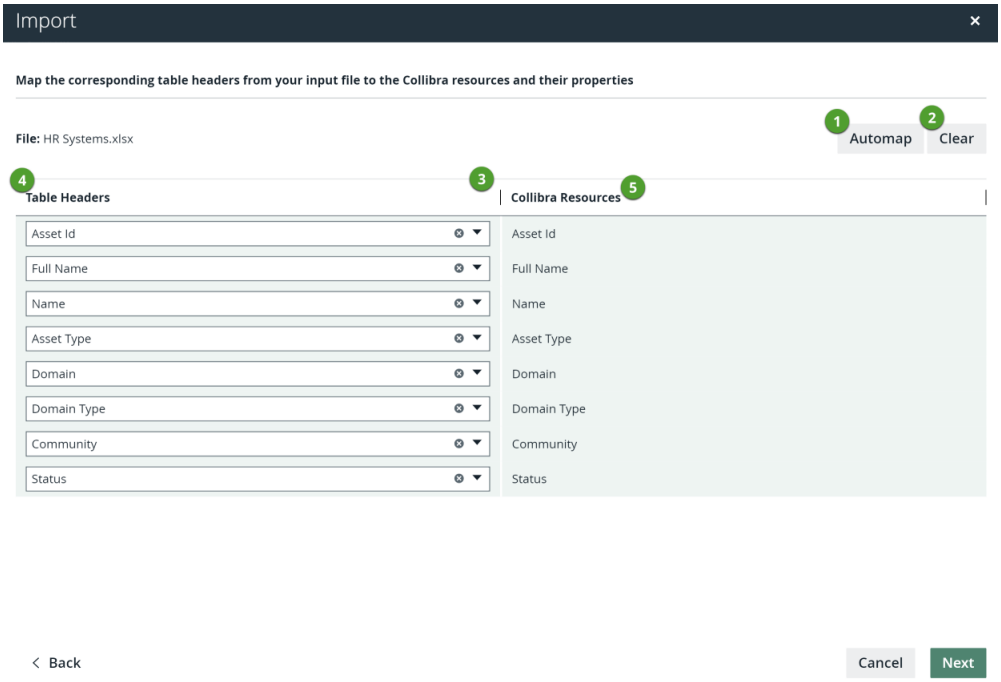
Import using the new wizard

> Tip You can import responsibilities along with your assets.

1. Open a view.
2. Above the table, to the right, click → **Assets**.
   » The **Import** dialog box appears.
3. Drag and drop the file or click **Upload a file** and choose the appropriate Excel or CSV file for upload.
4. If you chose a CSV file:
   a. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Column Separator	The character used to delimit the columns in the CSV file.
Quote	The character before and after a string to capture the entire cell.
Escape Character	The character that is used to use the column separator or quote character as plain text.

5. Click **Next**.
6. Manage the mapping of the fields of the import file and your Collibra resources:
   a. The **Import mapping** dialog box appears and Collibra tries to map the table headers in your import file to Collibra resources, based on the names of the fields and columns.



Number	Field	Description
1	Automap	Button to let Collibra automatically map all table headers in the import file to Collibra resources, based on their names.
2	Clear	Button to remove all mappings.

Number	Field	Description
3	Mapping table	This table enables you to map table headers in the import file to Collibra resources. Each row in the table has a background color to indicate whether the table header is mapped or not. ■ Green: When the table header from the import file is mapped to a Collibra resource the row will be highlighted in green. ■ Red: After clicking the warning about unmapped items these rows will be highlighted in red and moved to a separate section at the bottom of the table. Once a table header in the unmapped section has a mapping selected it will be moved to the green mapped section. You can use the **Automap** button to automatically map a table header, unless you have already manually changed the mapping. If you manually change a mapping then auto-mapping will not longer override this selection. An individual mapping can be cleared by using the cross icon in the **Table Headers** column. If a relation type in your file matches with multiple relation types in Collibra then it will not be auto-mapped, meaning you will be required to map this relation type manually. This is to avoid any incorrect mapping.
4	Table Headers	This column contains the field name of the table headers in your file.
5	Collibra Resources	This column shows to which Collibra resource the file field is mapped. If the field is unmapped then there is a drop down list with the available Collibraresources . For relations, a hierarchy is displayed.

b. Click **Automap** to let Collibra map all previously unmapped columns automatically.
c. If required, manually map columns to another resource.
d. Click **Next**.
   » The **Import options** appear.

7. Enter the required information.

Setting	Result
Create new assets if they don't yet exist	If assets do not exist, Collibra creates them when you provide the following information: ◦ The full name. Tip The full name of the assets is a unique identifier in each community. If you map the full name, you don't need to map the name of the assets unless they are different. When you create new assets, their full names automatically become their names, unless you also map their names. ◦ The asset type. Tip If you don't map the asset type, it defaults to **Business Asset** or a deducted value from a relation. ◦ The domain. Tip If you don't map the domain, it defaults to the current domain. Collibra creates a new domain and top-level community when the following conditions are met: ◦ You mapped the domain, domain type and community. ◦ The new domain names are unique and the new community names are unique in each domain.

Setting	Result
How do you want to handle existing assets from the file?	Choose to either: ◦ Delete existing assets and recreate them again based on the file. ◦ Update existing assets with any new values from the file.
How do you want to handle existing attributes, relations and responsibilities that were mapped?	Choose to either: ◦ Replace all existing values with the ones provided in the file. ◦ Only add new values.
Delete existing assets from the domain that are not in the file.	Collibra deletes existing assets from a domain if they are not in the import file. If an existing domain is referenced in the import file, then any assets from that domain not included in the file are also deleted. This applies to all domains defined for relations as well.
Test import	Collibra first simulates an import without affecting the data to give you an overview of how the actual import would affect the data. After the overview, you can proceed with the import, go back to change the options or cancel the import.

8. Click the **Test Import** button.
   » The test results appear.
9. If the simulated results match your expectations, click **Import**.

> Tip If they don't, click **Back** to change the mapping or import options.

   » The import results appear.
10. Click **Close**.

Import using the old wizard

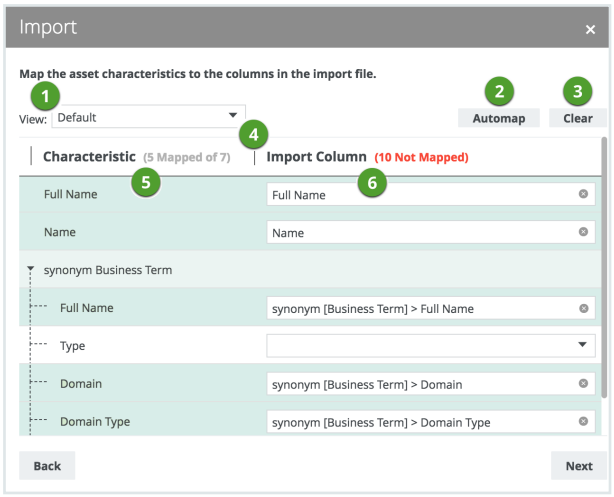
> Important Starting with Collibra version 2023.08, version 2 of the import wizard is enabled by default, while version 1 is no longer available for general use.

> Note For the original import wizard, the max file size is restricted to 100 MB.

1. Open a view.
2. Above the table, to the right, click → **Assets**.
   » The **Import** dialog box appears.
3. Click **Select File** and choose the appropriate Excel or CSV file for upload.
4. Click **Next**.
5. If you chose a CSV file, do the following:
   a. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Column Separator	The character used to delimit the columns in the CSV file.
Quote	The character before and after a string to capture the entire cell.
Escape Character	The character that is used to use the column separator or quote character as plain text.

   b. Click **Next**.
6. Manage the mapping of the columns of the import file and the view's fields.
   a. The **Import mapping** dialog box appears and Collibra tries to map the columns from the import file with the Collibra resources, based on the names of the columns and resources.



Number	Field	Description
1	View selector	The view selector allows you to choose a view whose characteristics will appear in the list. Tip You can also choose **All characteristics** to show all characteristics.
2	Automap	Button to let Collibra automatically map all columns from the file to Collibra resources based on their names.
3	Clear	Button to clear all mapped characteristics in the **Import Column**.

Number	Field	Description
4	Mapping table	This table enables you to map characteristics of the view to columns of the import file. Each row has a background color to indicate whether a characteristics is mapped or not. ■ Dark green: The characteristic is mapped to a column in the import file. ■ Light green: The relation is mapped partially. This means not all underlying fields are mapped. ■ White: The characteristic is not mapped.
5	Characteristic	This column contains the available characteristics. Depending on the selection in the view selector, it contains either the characteristics of the selected view, or all characteristics. For relations, a hierarchy is displayed.
6	Import Column	This column should contain fields in which you can choose columns of the import file to map to a characteristic of the view.

b. If required, choose another view in the view selector.

> Tip Choose **All characteristics** to show all characteristics. In most cases, this makes it easier to map all characteristics.

c. Click **Automap** to let Collibra map all visible columns automatically.
d. If required, manually map columns to another characteristic.

7. Click **Next**.
   » The **Import options** appear.

8. Enter the required information.

Setting	Result
Create new assets and domains if non-existent.	If assets or domains do not exist, Collibra creates them when you provide the following information: ◦ The full name. Tip The full name of the assets is a unique identifier in each community. If you map the full name, you don't need to map the name of the assets unless they are different. When you create new assets, their full names automatically become their names, unless you also map their names. ◦ The asset type. ◦ The domain. Collibra creates a new domain and top-level community when the following conditions are met: ◦ You mapped the domain, domain type and community. ◦ The new domain names are unique and the new community names are unique in each domain.
How do you want to handle existing assets?	
Replace them with the new assets. (=> delete + create)	If assets exist, Collibra deletes them first and creates them again based on the import file.
Update the name, properties and attributes.	If assets exist, Collibra compares the attributes and updates them if necessary.
How do you want to handle mapped attributes?	

Setting	Result
Replace them with new attributes. (=> delete + create)	If attributes exist, Collibra deletes them and creates them again based on the import file. Select this option if you want to update existing, or add new attributes, such as a definition.
Create as new attributes.	If attributes exist, Collibra creates another instance of the attributes based on the import file. Select this option if you do not want to edit the existing attributes, but always want to create new attributes. This could result in multiple instances of the same attributes, such as a definition.
Delete existing assets from the domain that are not in the file.	Collibra deletes existing assets from a domain if they are not in the import file. If an existing domain is referenced in the import file, then any assets from that domain not included in the file are also deleted. This applies to all domains defined for relations as well.
Test Import	Collibra first simulates an import without affecting the data to give you an overview of how the actual import would affect the data. After the overview, you can proceed with the import, go back to change the options or cancel the import.

9. Click the **Test Import** button.
   » The test results appear.
10. If the simulated results match your expectations, click **Import**.

> Tip If they don't, close the dialog box to cancel the import or click **Back** to change the mapping or import options.

» The import results appear.

11. Click **Close**.

Import complex relations

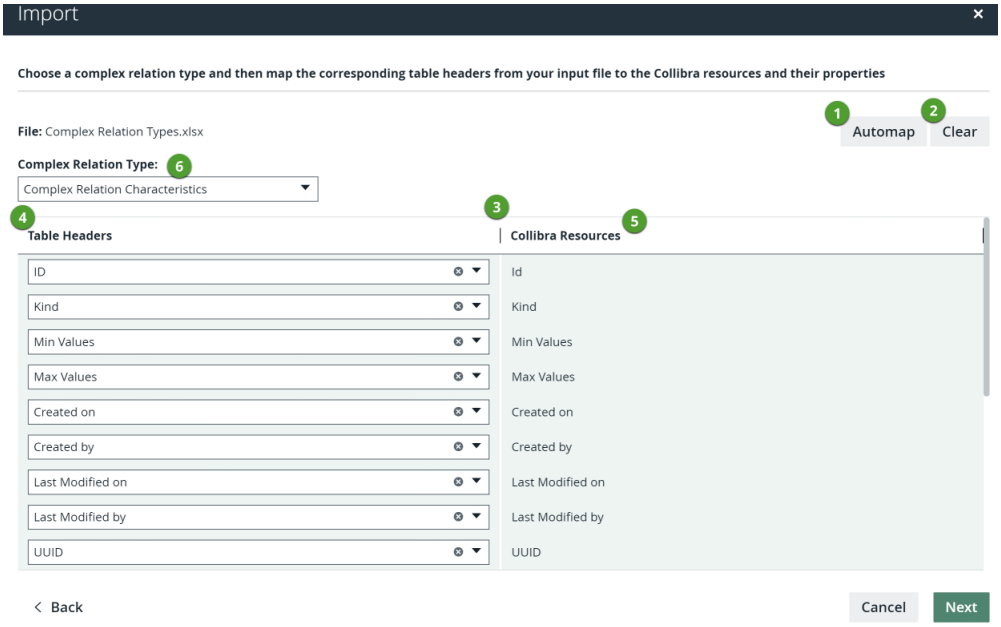
You can import complex relations with the import functionality. For example, this is useful if you want to create a lot of complex relations in one go.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **Import** global permission.
- You have prepared an Excel file for upload:
  - Only the essential sheets, columns and rows remain.
  - Numbers that have to be interpreted as text are preceded by a single quotation mark.
  - Dates are formatted as yyyy-mm-dd.
  - The related assets to connect for a single complex relation must be specified in a single cell.
  - Your import file has the correct structure to import complex relations.

Import using the new wizard

1. Open a view.
2. Above the table, to the right, click → **Complex Relations**.
   » The **Import** dialog box appears.
3. Drag and drop the file or click **Upload a file** and choose the appropriate Excel file for upload.
4. Click **Next**.
5. Select the **Complex Relation Type** from the drop down list.
6. Manage the mapping of the fields of the import file and your Collibra resources:
   a. The **Import mapping** dialog box appears and Collibra tries to map the table headers in your import file to Collibra resources, based on the names of the fields and columns.



Field	Description
Automap	Button to let Collibra automatically map all table headers in the import file to Collibra resources, based on their names.
Clear	Button to remove all mappings.

Field	Description
Mapping table	This table enables you to map table headers in the import file to Collibra resources. Each row in the table has a background color to indicate whether the table header is mapped or not. ■ Green: When the table header from the import file is mapped to a Collibra resource the row will be highlighted in green. ■ Red: After clicking the warning about unmapped items these rows will be highlighted in red and moved to a separate section at the bottom of the table. Once a table header in the unmapped section has a mapping selected it will be moved to the green mapped section. You can use the **Automap** button to automatically map a table header, unless you have already manually changed the mapping. If you manually change a mapping then auto-mapping will not longer override this selection. An individual mapping can be cleared by using the cross icon in the **Table Headers** column. If a relation type in your file matches with multiple relation types in Collibra then it will not be auto-mapped, meaning you will be required to map this relation type manually. This is to avoid any incorrect mapping.
Table Headers	This column contains the field name of the table headers in your file.
Collibra Resources	This column shows to which Collibra resource the file field is mapped. If the field is unmapped then there is a drop down list with the available Collibraresources . For relations, a hierarchy is displayed.
Complex Relation Type	Select the complex relation type you want to use for mapping.

b. Click **Automap** to let Collibra map all previously unmapped columns automatically.

c. If required, manually map columns to another resource.

> Note When importing new assets, ensure you provide and map the following information:
> - The full name.
> - The asset type.
>
> > Tip The import wizard can determine the asset type of the related assets based on the asset types of the complex relation.
>
> - The domain.

d. Click **Next**.
   » The **Import options** appear.

7. Enter the required information.

Setting	Result
Test import	Collibra first simulates an import without affecting the data to give you an overview of how the actual import would affect the data. After the overview, you can proceed with the import, go back to change the options or cancel the import.

8. Click the **Test Import** button.
   » The test results appear.
9. If the simulated results match your expectations, click **Import**.

> Tip If they don't, click **Back** to change the mapping or import options.

   » The import results appear.

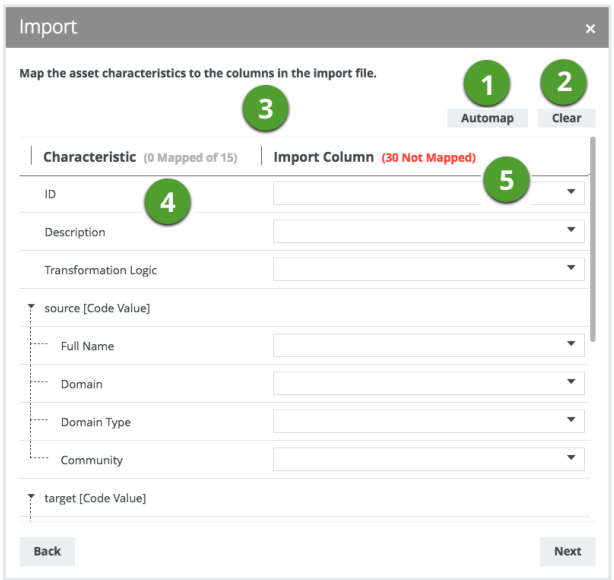
10. Click **Close**.

Import using the old wizard

> **Important** Starting with Collibra version 2023.08, version 2 of the import wizard is enabled by default, while version 1 is no longer available for general use.

> **Note** For the original import wizard, the max file size is restricted to 100 MB.

1. Open a view.
2. Above the table, to the right, click → **Complex Relations**.
   » The **Import** dialog box appears.
3. Click **Select File** and choose the appropriate Excel file for upload.
4. Click **Next**.
5. Select the complex relation type that you want to import.
6. Click **Next**.
7. Manage the mapping of the columns of the import file and the view's fields.
   a. The **Import mapping** dialog box appears and Collibra tries to map the columns from the import file with the Collibra resources, based on the names of the columns and resources.



Number	Field	Description
1	Automap	Button to let Collibra automatically map all columns from the file to Collibra resources based on their names.
2	Clear	Button to clear all mapped characteristics in the **Import Column**.
3	Mapping table	This table enables you to map characteristics of the view to columns of the import file. Each row has a background color to indicate whether a characteristics is mapped or not. ■ Dark green: The characteristic is mapped to a column in the import file. ■ Light green: The relation is mapped partially. This means not all underlying fields are mapped. ■ White: The characteristic is not mapped.
4	Characteristic	This column contains the available characteristics. Depending on the selection in the view selector, it contains either the characteristics of the selected view, or all characteristics. For relations, a hierarchy is displayed.
5	Import Column	This column should contain fields in which you can choose columns of the import file to map to a characteristic of the view.

b. If required, choose another view in the view selector.

> Tip Choose **All characteristics** to show all characteristics. In most cases, this makes it easier to map all characteristics.

c. Click **Automap** to let Collibra map all visible columns automatically.
d. If required, manually map columns to another characteristic.

8. Click **Next**.
   » The **Import options** appear.
9. Enter the required information.

Setting	Result
Test Import	Collibra first simulates an import without affecting the data to give you an overview of how the actual import would affect the data. After the overview, you can proceed with the import, go back to change the options or cancel the import.

10. Click the **Test Import** button.
    » The test results appear.
11. If the simulated results match your expectations, click **Import**.

> Tip If they don't, close the dialog box to cancel the import or click **Back** to change the mapping or import options.

    » The import results appear.
12. Click **Close**.

Import file structure of a complex relation

You can define multiple relations with the same role.

The different assets to relate to are formatted as a comma-separated list in a single cell.

This means that:

- For every role in the complex relation type, you have to specify the **Asset** column. Fill in a comma-separated list of the asset names to connect to the complex relation with that role. If there is an asset in the import file that does not exist, it is created automatically.
- If an asset name contains a comma, you can use double quotes around the asset names to ignore the comma as a separator.
  For example, to refer to an asset named **last name, first name**, the name has to be written as **"last name, first name"**.

- If your asset names have commas as well as double quotes, you can change the standard behavior of the double quote by using a backslash (\).
  For example, to refer to an asset called **last name "," first name**, the name has to be written as **"last name \",\" first name"**.
- If you specify the domain names for mapped assets, you also have to use a comma-separated list in the **Domain** column, even if the domain is the same for all the assets.
- If you have to specify the domain and community for the relation assets as well, it is important that the size and order of the comma-separated lists for all three aspects (asset name, domain, community) is the same.
- If the referred assets are not all in the current domain, you can specify one or more domains to search in, by mapping the **Domain** characteristic to a column containing a comma-separated list of domain names. If there is a domain in the import file that does not exist, it is created automatically.
- If the referred domains are not all in the current community, you can specify one or more communities to search in, by mapping the **Community** characteristic to a column containing a comma-separated list of community names.

Version 2 of the import wizard

Starting with Collibra version 2022.11, a new import wizard is available. The new import wizard uses version 2 of the Import API. It offers an improved design with a more intuitive and accurate mapping, clearer import configuration options and better performance. To make the v2 import more robust, reliable and predictable, we have made changes to the requirements for a successful import.

Starting with Collibra version 2023.08, version 2 of the import wizard is enabled by default, while version 1 is no longer available for general use.

> Note You can request Collibra Support to disable this feature and continue using the old wizard until it is completely phased out.

Reviewing your input files

Some of the features that the new import wizard introduces may require you to adapt your input file. Consult the Differences and guidelines section to see what you need to address.

Overview

Version 2 of the import wizard adds a series of improvements that might require you to adapt your input file.

Interface improvements

- The import wizard shifted the focus from Collibra characteristics to the fields of your file. Your fields are on the left side and allow mapping to the corresponding characteristics in Collibra on the right side. For an export-import round trip your fields are automatically mapped and you no longer need to select a specific view.
- A separate section displays all unmapped fields. It clearly indicates the fields which could not be automatically mapped. Once you map a field, it moves to the mapped section.
- The **Configure Import** dialog box has a new structure and more detailed information about your import options.
- To avoid unintentional changes, the import wizard explains the implications of deleting existing assets from the domain that are not in your import file before proceeding with the import.
- To help you troubleshoot, you can see a detailed table with the errors that happened during your import or test import.

Relations auto-mapping

To improve the automatic mapping for ambiguous relations, which correspond to multiple relations in Collibra, version 2 of the import wizard uses the source element of a relation type in the relation column headers. The header format changes from **role [Target asset type]** to **[Source asset type] role [Target asset type]**, for example **[Business Asset] has acronym [Acronym]**.

> Note You can still use existing import templates, but to take advantage of a more accurate mapping, export the latest format with updated relation column headers.

Asset responsibilities

You can now import asset responsibilities. Because this action has performance implications, it is not enabled by default. You can toggle this feature via the **Asset responsibilities support** Collibra Console setting.

Starting workflows after import

You can decide whether to start workflows after a successful import by configuring the **Enable workflows during import** Collibra Console setting. This allows you to start workflows that are configured to run after a certain event, such as adding an asset to a domain, when that event is the result of an import operation.

> Important Enabling workflows during import can have a significant impact on performance, based on the import volume. This configuration option is disabled by default.

> Note Workflows do not start when using the Import REST API v2.

Handling of missing or unmapped data

To avoid creating undesired results, version 2 of the import wizard avoids making some assumptions for mandatory fields when the import file does not contain such values or you don't map the values during the import process. You should always provide an map values for domains, communities, and asset types to ensure the accuracy of the imported data. However, there are some scenarios where the import wizard can accurately determine how to handle missing or unmapped data.

Communities, domains, and domain types

You should always provide and map values for communities, domains, and domain types even if the import wizard can determine those values.

When you provide and map the asset ID, the import wizard treats the import as an update and does not assume any defaults. It takes the data you have provided and mapped in the import file and updates the assets accordingly.

When you start the import from a community, product, or global view page, and you don't map the asset ID you must provide and map the domain.

Starting with Collibra version 2023.05, when you start the import from a domain and you don't map the asset ID and the domain, the domain defaults to the current domain and any mapped domain types or communities are ignored.

When you start the import from a domain and you don't map the asset ID but you map the domain, the domain does not default to the current domain and any other mapped value is respected.

Asset types

Starting with Collibra version 2023.08, when you create new assets without providing the asset type, the import wizard defaults the asset type to **Business Asset** or a calculated value based on any provided relations.

Scenario	Result
You don't map an asset ID and there are no relations.	The asset type defaults to **Business Asset**.
You don't map an asset ID and there is one relation.	The asset types for both the source and the target of the relation are determined by the asset types of that relation, for example **[Business Asset] has acronym [Acronym]**.
You don't map an asset ID and there are multiple relations with the same source asset type.	The asset types for both the source and the target of the relation are determined by the asset types of those relations, for example **[Business Asset] has acronym [Acronym]** and **[Business Asset] utilizes [Technology Asset]**. Note Other assets without a relation are also imported with the same asset type as the source asset type.

Scenario	Result
You don't map an asset ID and there are multiple relations with the different source asset types.	The asset type for the source of the relation is not defaulted. The asset type for the target is determined by the target asset types of the relations. Important Because in this scenario the asset type is missing, the import does not complete successfully. Note The asset type of other assets without a relation is also not defaulted.
You map an asset ID and there are relations.	The asset type for the target of the relation is determined by the target asset types of the relations.

Starting with Collibra version 2023.08, when you import complex relations, the import wizard allows you to map the asset type. This means you can import complex relations also between new assets. Additionally, the import wizard can determine the asset type of the related assets based on the asset types of the complex relation.

Missing or partial data

When you explicitly map the community, domain, domain type or asset type for the primary or related assets, all the values are read from the input file. If the mapped columns contain missing data, for example some rows have data and some are empty, the empty values are not automatically defaulted. The exact values from the file, whether they are provided or empty, are used during import. This may result in an import error when values are missing.

Whitespace characters

Except for attributes, version 2 of the import wizard preserves any leading or trailing whitespace characters that your input file might contain.

Tip Ensure your input file does not contain any unwanted whitespace characters.

Differences and guidelines

Scenario	Import wizard v1	Import wizard v2
The asset type is missing or unmapped.	The asset type defaults to **Business Asset** or is deducted from a relation.	Starting with Collibra version 2023.08, the import defaults to **Business Asset** or a deducted value from a relation. For the full behavior, see how the import wizard handles missing or unmapped data.
You start the import from a community page but the community is either missing or unmapped.	The import defaults to the current community.	There is no default. You must provide and map the community.
You start the import from a domain page but the domain is either missing or unmapped.	The import defaults to the current domain.	Starting with Collibra version 2023.05, the import defaults to the current domain if the asset ID is not mapped. For the full behavior, see how the import wizard handles missing or unmapped data.
The import file contains partial information for mapped columns.	The import continues with automatically defaulted values.	The exact values from the file, whether they are provided or empty, are used during import. This may result in an import error when values are missing.
Relations are ambiguous and might match multiple relation types.	Ambiguous relations are mapped automatically to the first matching relation type.	When using the original relation format, only relations that are uniquely identified are mapped automatically. You must manually map the ambiguous relations. Tip To take advantage of the improved auto-mapping logic, use the new table header format for relations.
You import responsibilities with your assets.	You cannot import responsibilities.	You can import responsibilities after you enable the **Asset responsibilities support** Collibra Console setting.

Scenario	Import wizard v1	Import wizard v2
Your import file contains whitespace characters around the content.	The import trims leading or trailing whitespace characters.	Except for attributes, the import respects the original whitespace characters.

Updated input file guidelines

To account for the differences between versions, before you start using version 2 of the import wizard, ensure your input file meets these updated guidelines:

- Provide the asset type.

  > Note Starting with Collibra version 2023.08, when you create new assets without providing the asset type, the import wizard defaults the asset type to **Business Asset** or a calculated value based on any provided relations.

- Provide the community, domain and domain type.

  > Note Starting with Collibra version 2023.05, when you start the import from a domain and you don't map the asset ID and the domain, the domain defaults to the current domain and any mapped domain types or communities are ignored.

- Ensure that the mapped columns do not contain missing data as it is not automatically defaulted.
- For an improved and more accurate relation mapping, use the latest file format that contains more details in the relation header.
- Remove any unnecessary leading or trailing spaces.

Exporting

The export functionality makes it easy to transfer data from Collibra to an external file or system.

You can export assets or complex relations to a CSV or XLSX file. The exported file is very similar to the data you view in the table on the screen.

The export takes into account all relevant properties of a table:

- Filters: determine which assets are exported.
- Columns: determine which information about assets is exported.
- Sorting: determines the order in which the assets are exported.

> Note Starting with Collibra version 2023.05, to ensure accuracy, especially when re-importing, exported relations use the following column headers:
>
> - **[Source asset type] role [Target asset type]**, for example **[Business Asset] has acronym [Acronym]**.
> - **[Target asset type] corole [Source asset type]**, for example **[Acronym] is acronym for [Business Asset]**.
>
> You can still use existing import templates, but to take advantage of a more accurate mapping, export the latest format with updated relation column headers.

Export assets

You can export assets from a view. For example, this is useful if you want to create an overview in Excel.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **Export** global permission.

Steps

1. Open a view.
2. Above the table, to the right, click → **Assets**.
   » The **Export** dialog box appears.
3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
View	Choose the view that you want to export. By default, your current view is filled in as view to export.

Field	Description
Add the characteristic needed for reimport. (ID, Domain, Community, ...)	Select this option if you want to reimport the export file later. By default, the export file only contains the characteristics that are displayed in the view. If you select this field, the export file will contain additional columns that are needed for the reimport.
Remove text formatting	Select this option to remove any formatting of attributes in the export file. > Important When you reimport a file with this option selected, the columns are not automatically mapped to prevent overwriting formatted text. If you manually map the columns, you lose the text formatting.
File name	Type the name of the export file. By default, the name of the export file is set to the name of the view.
File type	Choose the file type of the export. By default, the exported file type is **Excel**, but you can change it to **CSV**.
Sheet name	Type the name of the sheet in the export file. > Note This option only appears if you select **Excel** as the **File type**.
Characters selector	Select the characters you want to use as: ◦ **Separator**: The default is `;`. ◦ **Quote**: The default is `"`. ◦ **Escape**: The default is `\`. > Note This option only appears if you select **CSV** as the **File type**.

Field	Description
Attach to this resource	Select this option to also save the file as an attachment to the resource you started the export from. Important Uploading attachments is restricted by the file upload settings, which determine the maximum file size, allowed file extensions and maximum amount of uploads and downloads per day. Contact Collibra Support if you want to change the file upload settings.You can edit the file upload settings in Collibra Console. The export does not complete when the resulting file is larger than the maximum file size. Clear this option to complete the export. Note This option only appears if you start the export from a community or domain.

4. Click **Export**.
   » A progress message appears.

   » When the export completes, the export file downloads according to the settings of your web browser.
5. Download the file and close the progress message.

Tip If you closed the progress message before you could download the file or you want to download it again, you can find the export file in the **Results** column of the **Activities list**.

Export complex relations

You can export complex relations. They have to be represented differently in a table structure than assets. For that reason, the export of complex relations is handled differently.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **Export** global permission.

Steps

1. Open a view.
2. Above the table, to the right, click → **Complex Relations**.
   » The **Export** dialog box appears.
3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Complex Relation Type	Choose the type of the complex relations that you want to export.
Add the characteristic needed for reimport. (ID, Domain, Community, ...)	Select this option if you want to reimport the export file later. By default, the export file only contains the characteristics that are displayed in the view. If you select this field, the export file will contain additional columns that are needed for the reimport.
Remove text formatting	Select this option to remove any formatting of attributes in the export file. Important When you reimport a file with this option selected, the columns are not automatically mapped to prevent overwriting formatted text. If you manually map the columns, you lose the text formatting.
File name	Type the name of the export file. By default, the name of the export file is set to the name of the view.
File type	Choose the file type of the export. By default, the exported file type is **Excel**, but you can change it to **CSV**.
Sheet name	Type the name of the sheet in the export file. Note This option only appears if you select **Excel** as the **File type**.

Field	Description
Characters selector	Select the characters you want to use as: ◦ **Separator**: The default is `;`. ◦ **Quote**: The default is `"`. ◦ **Escape**: The default is `\`. Note This option only appears if you select **CSV** as the **File type**.
Attach to this resource	Select this option to also save the file as an attachment to the resource you started the export from. Important Uploading attachments is restricted by the file upload settings, which determine the maximum file size, allowed file extensions and maximum amount of uploads and downloads per day. Contact Collibra Support if you want to change the file upload settings.You can edit the file upload settings in Collibra Console. The export does not complete when the resulting file is larger than the maximum file size. Clear this option to complete the export. Note This option only appears if you start the export from a community or domain.

4. Click **Export**.
   » A progress message appears.

   » When the export completes, the export file downloads according to the settings of your web browser.
5. Download the file and close the progress message.

Tip If you closed the progress message before you could download the file or you want to download it again, you can find the export file in the **Results** column of the **Activities list**.

Update complex relations in bulk

If you want to make changes to multiple complex relations of the same type at once, follow these steps:

1. Export complex relations.
2. In the exported file, make the necessary changes.

   > Warning Do not change the ID values.

3. Save and close the file.
4. Import the complex relations.
   In the mapping step, also map the **ID** field to the **Business Term Mapping - id** column in your exported file.

Diagrams

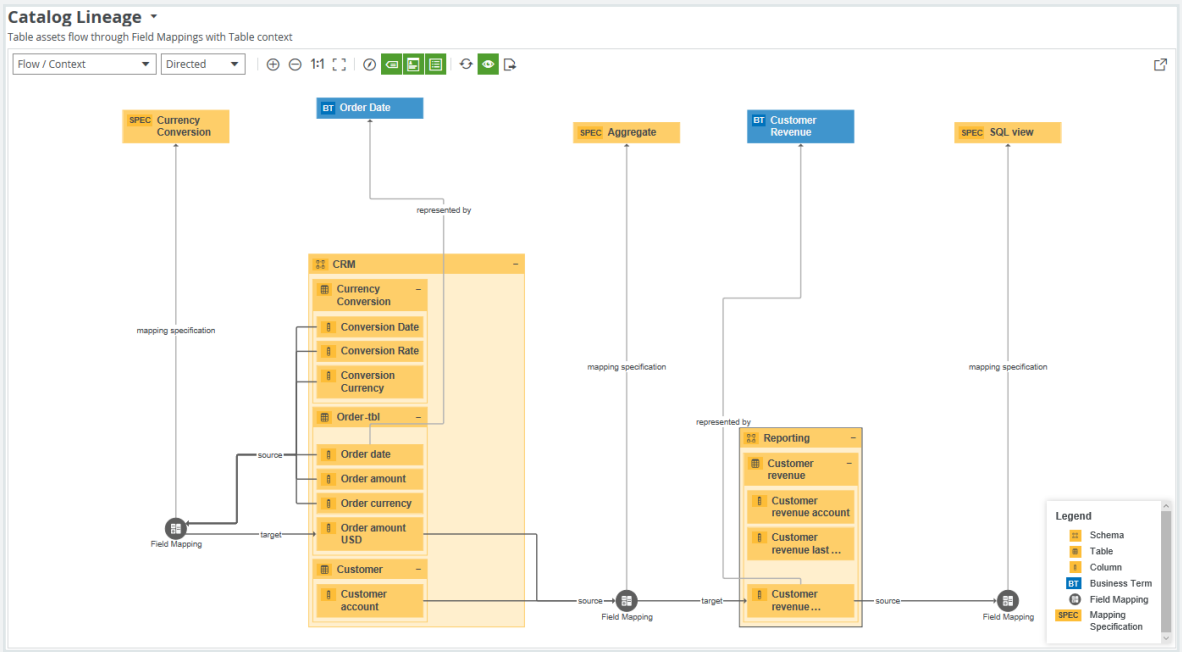
Diagrams allow you to show and interact with many assets and relations in an easy-to-read way. A diagram helps you to quickly see to which other assets a specific asset is related. Two assets are related if you can navigate from one to the other by traversing one or more relations.

You can find a diagram in the tab pane of every asset page.

You can work with diagrams in the diagram editor, to determine how a diagram is shown. Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud comes with several packaged diagram views for common use cases. You can also create and share your own diagram views.

For complete information on diagrams, see the Documentation Center.

Example
The image below shows a diagram with assets, relations and complex relations.



In this chapter

Diagram and diagram view terminology

To work with diagrams and diagram views, you have to understand the following concepts.

Concept	Description
Diagram	The diagram that results from applying a diagram view to a given asset. It sometimes also called "result diagram".
Diagram view	A kind of query that determines which nodes and edges have to be shown in a diagram for a given asset. The diagram view also determines how the nodes and edges are shown. You can define multiple diagram views for the same asset type.

Concept	Description
Loop	A diagram view that contains a path that revisits the same node. For example, [Business Asset] groups [Business Asset], or [Data Element] sources [Field Mapping], [Field Mapping] targets [Data Element]. A diagram view with a loop can lead to a diagram that has very long paths.
Node	In a diagram, a node is an asset or a complex relation. Note • The node for an asset is depicted by a rectangle. • The node for a complex relation is depicted by a circle or a rectangle with rounded corners.
Boxed node	A node that is contained inside a boxing node. For example, a Column asset can be boxed by a Table asset.
Boxing node	A node that contains one or more boxed nodes. If it is expanded, you can see the boxed nodes. If it is collapsed, you cannot see the boxed nodes. For example, a Table asset can box multiple Column assets.
Locked node	A collapsed boxing node that cannot be expanded.
Incoming relation	An incoming relation of a node is when the selected node is the tail side of the relation type, in other words, an edge for which this node is the 'to' node. For example, the relation [Business Term] has code / is code for [Code Value] is incoming for a Code Value.
Outgoing relation	An outgoing relation of a node is when the selected node is the head side of the relation type, in other words, an edge for which this node is the 'from' node. For example, the relation [Business Term] has code / is code for [Code Value] is outgoing for a Business Term.
Edge	In a diagram, an edge is a directed relation between two nodes. The word 'directed' indicates that the direction in which the relation is used is relevant for the diagram. An edge is normally depicted by an arrow between two nodes. The arrow points to the 'to' node. It can also be represented by means of boxing and boxed nodes, in which one node contains the other.
Flow	The entire course of nodes and edges from the start node to the end node.

Concept	Description
Context	A collection of nodes that does not belong in the flow. The nodes have an incoming edge from a flow node. For example, nodes that represent a System asset can be context nodes.
Overlay	An overlay is a characteristic of a node that is shown in the diagram. Overlays are added in a diagram view and can be shown or hidden via the diagram toolbar.
Traversal strategy	The logic that describes which relations and assets are included in the diagram.

Nodes and edges

Nodes and edges are the fundamental building blocks of diagrams and diagram views:

- In diagrams, nodes are rectangles or circles that represent, respectively, assets or complex relations. Edges represent relations between assets or between assets and complex relations.
- In diagram views, nodes are rectangles or circles that represent, respectively, asset types or complex relation types. Edges represent relation types between asset types or between asset types and complex relation types.

Both nodes and edges can be represented in different ways in diagrams and diagram views.

Relations connect assets, or assets and complex relations. In diagrams, this is represented by edges that connect nodes. Each node can have incoming and outgoing edges:

- An edge of a node is incoming if that node is the 'to' node of the edge. This depends on the relation type and the direction of the edge:
  - The node is the tail side of the relation type, and the edge has the role direction.
  - The node is the head side of the relation type, and the edge has the co-role direction.
- An edge of a node is outgoing if that node is the 'from' node of the edge. This depends on the relation type and the direction of the edge:

- The node is the head side of the relation type, and the edge has the role direction.
- The node is the tail side of the relation type, and the edge has the co-role direction.

Example
Consider the diagram below:



- The red node represents a Tableau Data Source asset.
- The blue node represents a Tableau Workbook asset.
- The arrow edge between the nodes represents a relation of the type "Tableau Data Source is source of / is source for Tableau Workbook".
  - The edge is outgoing for the Tableau Data Source node.
  - The edge is incoming for the Tableau Workbook node.

Node and edge styles

Edges represent relations, which in turn describe a link between assets. To represent the meaning of those links in a diagram, edges can be represented in different ways. Depending on the meaning of the relation, you can choose which edge style suits best.

- Arrow: The most basic way to represent an edge is by means of an arrow. This representation is ideal for visualizing flows and causal relations.

  Example

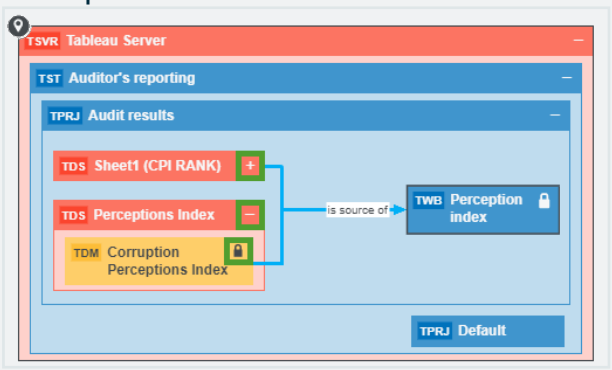
- Boxed and boxing: Many relation types are used to describe a part-whole relation, such as "Tableau Project groups / is grouped by Report". For that reason, you can also represent the relation between those assets as boxing nodes and boxed nodes.

A node that has an outgoing edge of the boxing style, becomes a boxing node. For the boxed node, the same edge is an incoming edge of the boxed style. Additionally, one boxing node could contain several boxed nodes, which have edges of their own.

Boxing nodes can be expanded or collapsed:

- An expanded boxing node shows its boxed nodes.
  You can collapse them by clicking − in the upper right corner of the node.
- A collapsed boxing node does not show its boxed nodes. As a consequence, if the hidden boxed nodes have arrow edges to nodes that are not contained by the boxing nodes, the diagram shows them as arrow edges of the boxing node. You can expand them by clicking + in the upper right corner of the node.
- A locked node is a collapsed node that cannot be expanded.
  You can recognize locked boxing nodes by the 🔒 in the upper right corner. You can still explore the nodes to see the edges.

Example



Duplicate nodes

In some cases, the same asset might be represented by more than one node. In other words, there are two nodes representing the same asset, on the same diagram. This can be caused by several of reasons, but the most common reason is that an asset matches more than one node of the diagram view.

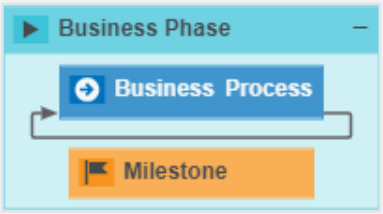
A node in a diagram view represents an asset type or a complex relation type. In the result diagram, this node represents an asset of that asset type or an asset of a child asset type. As a result, if a diagram view contains a node for an asset type and a node for its child

asset types, the result diagram may contain an asset of the child asset type that matches both nodes of the diagram view. Therefore, the asset node is duplicated.

Example
Suppose the following situation;

- The Business Process asset type has two child asset types: Business Phase and Milestone.
- You have the following assets:
  - Business Process asset: Define Strategy
  - Business Phase asset: Plan
  - Milestone asset: Validate Strategy
- Your assets have the following relations:
  - Plan Business Phase has subprocess Define Strategy Business Process
  - Plan Business Phase has Milestone: Validate Strategy Milestone
  - Define Strategy Business Process Next: Validate Strategy Milestone
- The diagram view configuration is the following:
  - The Business Process node has a boxing edge: Business Process has subprocess Business Phase.
  - The Business Phase node has two boxing edges:
    - Business Phase has subprocess Business Process 2
    - Business Phase has Milestone
  - Business Process 2 node has an arrow edge: Business Process 2 Next Business Process 2.

This leads to the following diagram view:



Because the Business Process asset type has two child asset types that are also on the diagram view, the result diagram can have duplicate nodes. In the example below, the Validate Strategy asset, of the Milestone asset type, is represented by two separate nodes.

Because Milestone is a child asset type of Business Process, Milestone assets can match both Milestone nodes and Business Process nodes. Furthermore, the Validate Strategy Milestone asset has two separate incoming edges:

- The Plan Business Phase has Validate Strategy Milestone, with the boxing style.

- The Define Strategy Business Phase asset Next Validate Strategy, with the arrow style.

Therefore, the Validate Release Strategy Milestone node is duplicated:

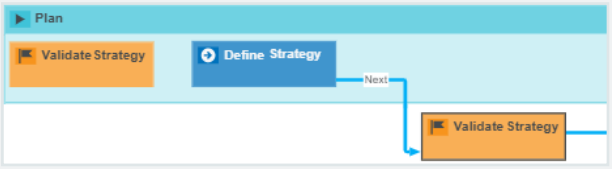


Diagram layouts

Diagram layouts determine the location of nodes and edges in a diagram, but do not change which nodes and edges are shown.

You can select a diagram layout in the diagram toolbar.

Diagram layout	Description
Flow / Context	Nodes and edges are shown in a flow and a context region. In the flow region, nodes are shown mostly from left to right. The context region is shown above the flow region. The edges that begin or end with a node in the context region are shown with less emphasis (thinner and light gray). You can choose which nodes are in the context region by selecting the **Context** checkbox in the node properties form. If there are no nodes in the context region, this layout produces the same result as **Hierarchy left -> right**. Note For an edge between a flow node and a context node, the 'from' node must be in the flow region and the 'to' node in the context region.
Hierarchy left - right	Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, predominantly from left to right. This is the default layout.
Hierarchy top - down	Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, from top to bottom.
Hierarchy bottom - up	Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, from bottom to top.

Diagram layout	Description
Circular	Nodes and edges are arranged in a circular fashion. Boxing nodes are not supported in this layout, therefore: • The diagram is completely redrawn. • The explored nodes are removed from the diagram. • The nodes expand or collapse to their initial state. • Returning to a layout that supports boxing nodes completely redraws the diagram.
Radial	Nodes and edges are shown in a radial fashion, with no overlaps, few edge crossings and few bends. Boxing nodes are not supported in this layout. This has the same consequences as described for the **Circular** layout.
Smart Organic	Nodes and edges are distributed in a well-balanced manner, with few edge crossings.

Traversal strategies

A traversal strategy determines which nodes and edges are traversed and displayed in a diagram.

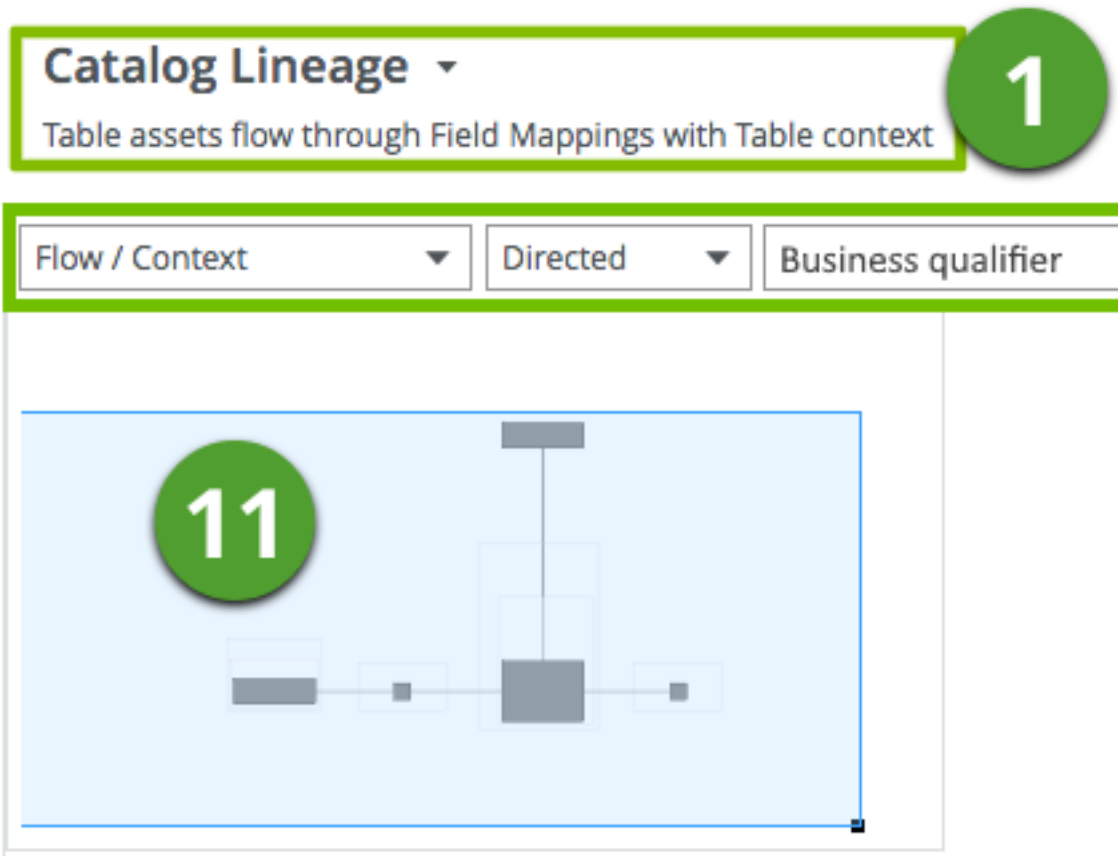
The diagram view determines the initial traversal strategy, but you can select another one in the diagram toolbar.

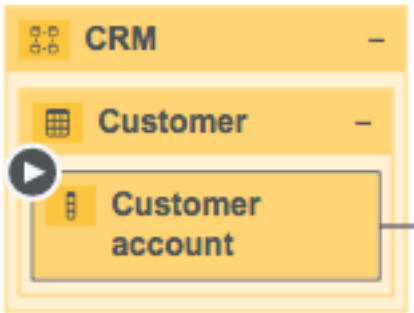
Traversal strategy	Description
End-to-end	For the start node, Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud traverses the relations of the types that occur in the diagram in all directions, incoming and outgoing, and adds all the nodes and edges that it encounters to the diagram. For each encountered node, Collibra traverses the relations only in the same direction as that in which they were encountered. If a node was encountered while traversing an outgoing relation, Collibra looks for outgoing relations of that node and vice versa. This behavior is like traversing a hierarchy. This is the default traversal strategy.

Traversal strategy	Description
Upstream	For the start node, only the incoming edges are traversed and shown. For each node encountered, only the incoming edges are traversed.
Downstream	For the start node, only the outgoing edges are traversed and shown. For each node encountered, only the outgoing edges are traversed.
Complete	For the start node, the relations are traversed in both directions. All encountered nodes and edges are added to the diagram. For each encountered node, both incoming and outgoing edges are traversed. Essentially, this means that each encountered node is treated as a start node. Warning This strategy can result in a very large diagram that can take a long time to load.

Diagram editor

The diagram editor allows you to view and edit diagrams.


Catalog Lineage
Table assets flow through Field Mappings with Table context
1
Flow / Context
Directed
Business qualifier
5
11


CRM
Customer
Customer account

No	Name	Description
1	View title	The name and description of the current diagram view. You can select a different view from a list of pinned and applicable views for an asset of this type. You can open the list of views when you click the view name and then **Show all**.
2	Diagram toolbar	The toolbar to work with the diagram.
3	View bar menu	The buttons to manage the diagram view.
4		The button to create a new diagram view, starting from the selected node.
5		The button to edit the current diagram view.
6		The button to edit the name and description of the current diagram view.
7		The button to save the diagram view as a new view.
8		The button to share the diagram view.
9		The button to delete the diagram view.
10	Diagram	This is the actual depiction of the traceability of the current asset, according to the selected diagram view.
11	Overview ()	The box to zoom and navigate a diagram that is too large to fit the screen. You can move it to anywhere in the diagram.

No	Name	Description
12	Legend	The legend explains the color codes and symbols of the items in the diagram. You can move it to anywhere in the diagram. For each asset type and complex relation type that is visible on the diagram, the legend shows the color and symbol, followed by the name of the type. If all occurrences of a given type are boxed inside collapsed boxing nodes, that type is not visible and therefore, not shown in the legend. Tip Click a row in the legend to select all occurrences of that type in the diagram. You can use this to expand or collapse all nodes of the same type.
13	Preview panel	The preview panel with information about the selected node.

Diagram toolbar

The toolbar of the diagram editor helps you to edit settings that apply to the entire diagram.



Button	Name	Description
Hierarchy left - right	Layout	Select a layout. The layout determines the location of nodes and edges, but does not change which nodes and edges are shown.
End-to-end	Traversal strategy	Select a traversal strategy to change which nodes and edges are shown in the diagram.
5	Flow depth	Specify the flow depth, meaning the flow relation path length from the start flow node set to any other flow node.
Business qualifier	Business qualifier	Filter a diagram to contain only assets that are qualified by a chosen business qualifier.
⊕	Zoom in	Zoom in on the diagram.
⊖	Zoom out	Zoom out of the diagram.

Button	Name	Description
1:1	Zoom to readable value	Zoom the diagram to a size that is readable.
	Shrink to fit	Zoom the diagram to a size that fits the screen.
	Overview	Show or hide the overview inset that enables you to zoom and navigate.
	Labels	Show or hide the labels of the edges and complex relations.
	Overlays	Show or hide overlays for all nodes in the diagram. If the view does not have any defined overlays, the button is grayed out.
	Export	Export the diagram as a PDF or SVG file to your default downloads folder.
	Redraw	Discard all the changes that you made to the diagram and restore it to the initial state.
	Legend	Show or hide the legend panel containing the explanation of the nodes. The legend explains the color codes and symbols of the items in the diagram. You can move it to anywhere in the diagram. For each asset type and complex relation type that is visible on the diagram, the legend shows the color and symbol, followed by the name of the type. If all occurrences of a given type are boxed inside collapsed boxing nodes, that type is not visible and therefore, not shown in the legend. Tip Click a row in the legend to select all occurrences of that type in the diagram. You can use this to expand or collapse all nodes of the same type.
	Preview	Show or hide the preview panel on the right side of the screen. It contains information about the characteristics of the currently selected node (asset or complex relation).

Button	Name	Description
	Filter	Enable or disable all filters in the diagram view. If the view does not have any defined filters, the button is grayed out.
	Picture	Create a picture based on the diagram.
	Find	Find a node in the diagram.
	Fullscreen	Show the current diagram in full-screen mode. The button changes to , to exit full-screen mode.

The diagram preview panel

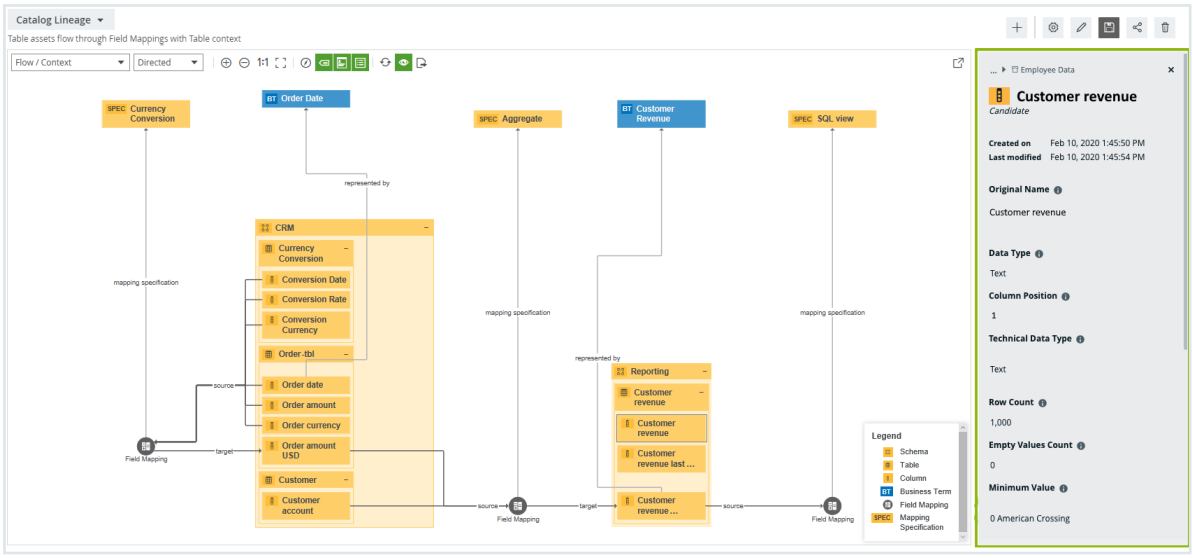
The preview panel offers a quick overview of the node that you select in the diagram. The content of the preview panel depends on the type of node that you select in the diagram:

Assets	Complex relations
• Breadcrumbs • Name of the asset • Asset type code or icon, as described in Edit an asset type's representation. > Tip You can hover over the code or icon to view the asset type. • Status • Created on • Last modified • All assigned characteristics • Tags	• All assigned characteristics • Last modified by (user), with date and time • Created by (user)

To open or close the diagram preview panel

1. Open a diagram.
2. On the diagram toolbar, click .

3. Optionally, click the node that you want to preview.
   » The preview panel appears or disappears.



Working with diagrams

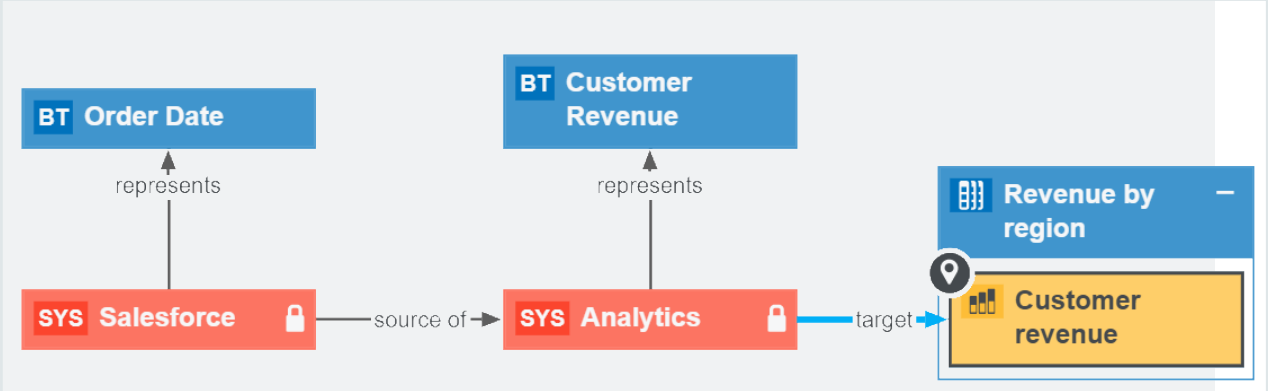
Diagrams is a feature to show and interact with many assets and relations in an easy-to-read representation. A diagram helps you to quickly see the assets to which a specific asset is related. Two assets are related if you can navigate from one asset to another by traversing one or more relations.

Summary diagrams

Depending on the diagram view, diagrams can contain a large number of nodes and edges. Opening a diagram with many nodes can take a long time. All nodes and edges are important to render the diagram correctly, but you don't always need to see every single node. Often, the diagram is used only to show the high-level outcome.

Summary diagrams contain high-level nodes that are locked. Locked nodes are boxing nodes that cannot be expanded. The low-level boxed nodes and their edges are taken into account to show the edges of the locked nodes, but the diagram requires less loading time.

Example
The following example shows a summary diagram that contains two locked nodes, representing System assets. These System assets can have a lot of relations. In a regular diagram, this would take a lot of time to load. However, because these nodes are locked on this summary diagram, it loads faster.



Open a diagram

You can open a diagram of an asset to visualize its relations.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. Click the **Diagram** tab.
   » The diagram is shown in the default diagram view.
3. If needed, select a different diagram view.

Tip
- If a diagram exceeds the size or time limit set by your administrator, an error notification is shown. In this case, you can try to edit the diagram view to reduce the number of nodes and edges or ask your administrator to increase the diagram limits.

Open another node's diagram

You can open a diagram for another node in the diagram you have currently open. This action also opens the asset page of the selected node.

> Tip You can return to the initial diagram by using the back button of your browser.

Steps

1. Open a diagram.
2. Select a node.
3. In the context menu, point to **Start here**.
   » The available diagram views appear.
4. Click one of the diagram views.
   Clicking **Start here** opens another node's diagram in the same diagram view.
   » The diagram view of selected node's asset page appears.

Open a business qualifier diagram

You can open a business qualifier diagram, which is a diagram that contains only assets or complex relations that are qualified by a chosen Business Qualifier asset.

Before you begin

- The Diagrams Business Qualifier Filter is enabled in Collibra Console.
- A **Filtering by business qualifier** option (either Optional or Mandatory) is selected for at least one node in the selected diagram view.
- Either the start node is a Business Qualifier asset, or both of the following are true:
  - The start node matches a view node that has a **Filtering by business qualifier** option (either Optional or Mandatory) selected.
  - The start node has at least one Business Qualifier path.

Steps

1. Open the asset page of a Business Qualifier asset.
2. Click the **Diagram** tab.
   » The diagram is shown in the default diagram view.
3. If needed, select a different diagram view.

   > Note The diagram view must be a business qualifier view, meaning a view with at least one node for which a **Filtering by business qualifier** option is selected.

4. In the Diagram toolbar, click ⧩ to enable all filters in the diagram view.
5. In the Business Qualifier drop-down list, select the relevant Business Qualifier asset.
   » The diagram is filtered to contain only the assets or complex relations that are qualified by the selected Business Qualifier asset.

Open an asset page from a diagram

You can open an asset page while you are viewing a diagram without closing it.

Steps

1. Open a diagram.
2. Right-click the node of which you want to view the asset page.
3. In the context menu, click **Open in new tab**.
   » The asset page opens on the diagram page.

Find node in a diagram

You can search a diagram for a specific node.

Steps

1. Open a diagram.

2. On the toolbar, click .
   » The search box appears.
   

3. Start typing in the search box.
   » The counter next to the search box indicates how many matches are found.
   » The first match is selected in the diagram.

   > Tip You can use the arrows to navigate between the matches.

Export a diagram

You can export a diagram to a PDF or SVG file.

Steps

1. Open a diagram.
2. Make the necessary changes to the diagram.
   a. Select a view.
   b. Select a layout.
   c. Select a traversal strategy.
   d. Filter by business qualifier. See Work with filters in a diagram view.
   e. Adjust the flow depth.
   f. Zoom in or out.
   g. Explore nodes.
   h. Expand or collapse nodes.
   i. Trace a path between nodes.
   j. Move nodes, enable or disable labels, the legend, and so on.
3. On the toolbar, click and select **PDF** or **SVG**.
   » The resulting file is automatically downloaded to your default downloads folder.
   » The default file name is **diagram.pdf** or **diagram.svg**.

Start a workflow for a node in the diagram

You can start a workflow from nodes in a diagram, if the workflow is assigned to the relevant asset type.

Steps

1. Open a diagram.
2. Select a node.
3. In the context menu, point to **Actions**.
   » A submenu appears with the available workflows.
4. Click the workflow that you want to start.

> Note
> - Workflows that have already been started are not listed.
> - If there are no workflows available, **Actions** is grayed out.

Edit a diagram

You can edit a diagram to represent the nodes as clearly as possible.

Steps

1. Open a diagram.
2. Make the necessary changes to the diagram.
   a. Select a view.
   b. Select a layout.
   c. Select a traversal strategy.
   d. Filter by business qualifier. See Work with filters in a diagram view.
   e. Adjust the flow depth.
   f. Zoom in or out.
   g. Explore nodes.
   h. Expand or collapse nodes.
   i. Trace a path between nodes.
   j. Move nodes, enable or disable labels, the legend, and so on.

Select a diagram layout

You can select a diagram layout to change the way nodes are shown in a diagram.

Steps

1. Open a diagram.
2. On the toolbar, click the layout box and select a layout.

Diagram layout	Description
Flow / Context	Nodes and edges are shown in a flow and a context region. In the flow region, nodes are shown mostly from left to right. The context region is shown above the flow region. The edges that begin or end with a node in the context region are shown with less emphasis (thinner and light gray). You can choose which nodes are in the context region by selecting the **Context** checkbox in the node properties form. If there are no nodes in the context region, this layout produces the same result as **Hierarchy left -> right**. > Note For an edge between a flow node and a context node, the 'from' node must be in the flow region and the 'to' node in the context region.
Hierarchy left - right	Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, predominantly from left to right. This is the default layout.
Hierarchy top - down	Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, from top to bottom.
Hierarchy bottom - up	Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, from bottom to top.
Circular	Nodes and edges are arranged in a circular fashion. Boxing nodes are not supported in this layout, therefore: ◦ The diagram is completely redrawn. ◦ The explored nodes are removed from the diagram. ◦ The nodes expand or collapse to their initial state. ◦ Returning to a layout that supports boxing nodes completely redraws the diagram.

Diagram layout	Description
Radial	Nodes and edges are shown in a radial fashion, with no overlaps, few edge crossings and few bends. Boxing nodes are not supported in this layout. This has the same consequences as described for the **Circular** layout.
Smart Organic	Nodes and edges are distributed in a well-balanced manner, with few edge crossings.

> Tip You can go back to the initial diagram by clicking ⟳. Keep in mind that all your changes are discarded if you do this.

Select a traversal strategy

You can select a traversal strategy to determine which nodes and edges are traversed and displayed in a diagram.

> Note If you change the traversal strategy, the diagram is completely redrawn and explored nodes are removed.

Steps

1. Open a diagram.
2. On the diagram toolbar, click the traversal strategy box and select a traversal strategy.

Traversal strategy	Description
End-to-end	For the start node, Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud traverses the relations of the types that occur in the diagram in all directions, incoming and outgoing, and adds all the nodes and edges that it encounters to the diagram. For each encountered node, Collibra traverses the relations only in the same direction as that in which they were encountered. If a node was encountered while traversing an outgoing relation, Collibra looks for outgoing relations of that node and vice versa. This behavior is like traversing a hierarchy. This is the default traversal strategy.
Upstream	For the start node, only the incoming edges are traversed and shown. For each node encountered, only the incoming edges are traversed.
Downstream	For the start node, only the outgoing edges are traversed and shown. For each node encountered, only the outgoing edges are traversed.
Complete	For the start node, the relations are traversed in both directions. All encountered nodes and edges are added to the diagram. For each encountered node, both incoming and outgoing edges are traversed. Essentially, this means that each encountered node is treated as a start node. Warning This strategy can result in a very large diagram that can take a long time to load.

Adjust the flow depth in a diagram

To help you control the size of business diagrams, you can adjust the flow depth, the flow relation path length from the start flow node set to any other flow node.

> Tip You can also:
>
> - Edit the system-wide maximum flow depth in Collibra Console.
> - Contact Collibra Support to edit system-wide maximum flow depth.
> - Specify the maximum flow depth in a diagram view.

For complete information on related terminology and functionality, see Maximum flow depth.

Steps

1. Open a diagram view.
2. In the **Flow depth** field of the diagram toolbar, enter a value between 0 and 99.
3. Click **Save**.

Working with the diagram overview inset

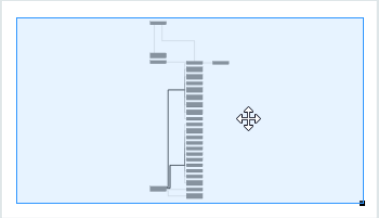
The overview inset of the diagram editor allows you to keep an overview of the complete diagram, while the main screen is showing only a section of it.

Steps

1. Open a diagram.
2. On the toolbar, click the ⊘ to show or hide the overview inset.
   » The overview inset is shown over the diagram. You can still see the diagram

underneath.

3. Do one of the following:

Action	Descriptions
Zoom in or out by scaling:	a. Move your mouse pointer over the lower right corner of the blue square, until it turns into a sleek slanted arrow. b. Click and hold, then drag the pointer to zoom in or out. 
Navigate in the diagram:	a. Move your mouse pointer over the blue square. The pointer turns into a four-way arrow.  b. Click and hold, then drag the pointer to move the square to what you want to see.

Zoom in or out in the diagram editor

When working with diagrams, you can zoom in or out in different ways.

Steps

1. Open a diagram.
2. Do one of the following:

Strategy	Description
Zoom in or out with buttons.	On the toolbar, click ⊕ (Zoom in) or ⊖ (Zoom out) as needed.

Strategy	Description
Zoom in or out by scrolling with your mouse.	Move your mouse pointer to anywhere on the diagram and use your mouse wheel to zoom. The zoom is centered at the mouse pointer.
Zoom in or out by scaling.	a. On the toolbar, click the button (**Overview**). An overview inset with a miniature version of the entire diagram is shown in the top right corner. The section of the diagram that is shown on the screen is visible as a blue rectangle on the overview. b. Move your mouse pointer over the lower right corner of the blue rectangle, until it turns into a sleek slanted arrow.  c. Click and hold, then drag the pointer to zoom in or out.
Zoom to readable value.	On the toolbar, click 1:1.
Adapt the diagram to fit in the view.	On the toolbar, click .

Explore nodes in a diagram

For each node in a diagram, there might be relations that are not depicted in the diagram. This is the case if the type of relation is not in the diagram view or the relation is not traversed due to the selected traversal strategy.

You can still add these relations and their nodes to the diagram, by 'exploring' the node.

> Tip To remove the relations that you added to a node by using the explore mode, right-click the node and click **Remove explored**.

Steps

1. Open a diagram.
2. Select a node.
3. In the context menu, point to **Explore**.
   » A submenu appears with the available relation types, and a count of how many relations exists for this type.
4. Click one of the relation types or group of relation types:

Mode	Description
All	Explore all relation types of the selected node. Clicking **Explore** in the context menu has the same result.
Incoming	Explore all incoming relations of the selected node. A relation is considered incoming when the selected node is the tail side of the relation type. For example, the relation *[Business Term] has code / is code for [Code Value]* is incoming for a *Code Value*.
Outgoing	Explore all outgoing relations of the selected node. A relation is considered outgoing when the selected node is the head side of the relation type. For example, the relation *[Business Term] has code / is code for [Code Value]* is outgoing for a *Business Term*.
Any specific relation type	Explores the relations of the selected relation type.

Expand or collapse nodes

If a node has an outgoing edge with the boxing style, it becomes a boxing node. Your diagram view determines whether boxing nodes are expanded or collapsed by default. Your diagram view can also lock collapsed nodes, which means that you cannot expand the collapsed boxing node.

> Tip Though you cannot expand locked nodes, you can explore them to see their boxed nodes.

Steps

1. Open a diagram.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Select a node.
   - Select multiple nodes by holding down the select key and clicking nodes.

On a macOS system	On a Windows system
Click the first one and then hold down `cmd` while clicking on the next ones.	Click the first one and then hold down `ctrl` while clicking on the next ones.

   - In the legend, click the asset type or complex relation type that you want to expand or collapse. You have now selected all nodes of this type.
3. Do one of the following:
   - In the node, click + or −.
   - In the context menu of a node, click **Expand/Collapse selected**.

Trace all paths between nodes in the diagram

You can trace all paths between any number of nodes on the diagram, which means you can show the relations between the nodes.

You can trace a path between nodes in the following ways:

- The highlight mode: Keep the whole diagram and highlight the nodes and edges on the path.
- The crop mode: Remove any node or edge that is not on the path.

Steps

1. Open a diagram.
2. Select one, two or more nodes in the diagram:

On a macOS system	On a Windows system
Click the first one and then hold down `cmd` while clicking on the next ones.	Click the first one and then hold down `ctrl` while clicking on the next ones.

3. Do one of the following:
   - To keep the whole diagram and highlight the path, right-click one of the selected nodes and click **Trace path → Highlight**.
   - To remove anything that is not part of the path between the two selected nodes, right-click one of the nodes and click **Trace path → Crop**.

   » If you selected a single node, all relations are traced.
   » If you selected multiple nodes, the path between the selected nodes is traced.
   » If there is no path between the nodes, a message is displayed.

Move a node in the diagram

If you want a node to be in a different location in the diagram, you can easily move it around.

Steps

1. Open a diagram.
2. Click a node and hold down your mouse button. To select multiple nodes, do the same but select multiple nodes.

On a macOS system	On a Windows system
Click the first one and then hold down `cmd` while clicking on the next ones.	Click the first one and then hold down `ctrl` while clicking on the next ones.

3. Move the node to where you want it and release the mouse button.

> Note You cannot save the these changes, but you can create a picture or export the diagram with these changes.

Diagram views

In this section, you can find more information about what you can do with diagram views.

Create a diagram view

You can create your own diagram views from scratch or from an existing view.

Create a diagram view from scratch

1. Open an asset page.
2. Click the **Diagram** tab.
   » The diagram is shown in the default diagram view.
3. Click + to add a new view.
4. Edit the diagram view.

Create a diagram view from an existing view

1. Open an asset page.
2. Click the **Diagram** tab.
   » The diagram is shown in the default diagram view.
3. If needed, select another diagram view.
4. Click .
   » The **Save view as** dialog box appears.

5. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	Name to identify the diagram view.
Description	Description for the diagram view.
Sharing options	Options that determine who can see this diagram view.
Public	Everyone can see this diagram view.
Private	No one can see this diagram view.
Share with specific roles, groups & users	Only the roles, groups, or users you select can see this diagram view.
Roles	Only the roles you select can see this diagram view.
Groups	Only the groups you select can see this diagram view.
Users	Only the users you select can see this diagram view.
Promote	Options that determine how and where this diagram view is shown.
Default	Shows this diagram view as the default view when you open the diagram editor.
Pin	Pins this diagram view. Pinned diagram views appear in the view selection drop-down list box.

6. Edit the diagram view.

Open a diagram view

You can open a diagram view to view the diagram of an asset.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. Click the **Diagram** tab.
   » The diagram is shown in the default diagram view.
3. If needed, select a different diagram view.

Note
- If a diagram exceeds the size or time limit set by your administrator, an error notification is shown. In this case, you can try to edit the diagram view to reduce the number of nodes and edges or ask your administrator to increase the diagram limits.
- If the diagram depth is limited by a specified maximum flow depth value, a notification is shown to inform you that the diagram is incomplete.
- It is possible that an asset type or characteristic that is referenced in a diagram view was deleted by someone from your Collibra environment. In this case, an error message is shown, and the deleted asset type or characteristic is amended with the word “Invalid” to help you identify it and edit the diagram view as needed.

Select a diagram view

Steps

1. Open a diagram view.
2. Click the name of the current diagram view.
   » A drop-down list of diagram views appears.
3. Select the required diagram view.

   Tip If you cannot find the required diagram view, scroll to the bottom of the drop-down list, click **Show all**, and then click the required view from the tabular list.

> Note It is possible that an asset type or characteristic that is referenced in a diagram view was deleted by someone from your Collibra environment. In this case, an error message is shown, and the deleted asset type or characteristic is amended with the word “Invalid” to help you identify it and edit the diagram view as needed.

Edit the name and description of a diagram view

You can edit the name and the description of a diagram view.

Steps

1. Open a diagram view.
2. Click ✎.
   » The **Edit name and description** dialog box appears.
3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	Type a name for the diagram view. The default name is the name of the diagram view and a date stamp.
Description	Type a description for the diagram view.

4. Click **Save**.

Edit a diagram view

You can edit a diagram view.

Steps

1. Open a diagram view.
2. Click ⚙.
   » The **General properties** form appears.
3. Edit the general properties as required.

<table>
<tr><th>Field</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Layout</td><td>Select the layout of your diagram view.
<table>
<tr><th>Diagram layout</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Flow / Context</td><td>Nodes and edges are shown in a flow and a context region.

In the flow region, nodes are shown mostly from left to right.

The context region is shown above the flow region. The edges that begin or end with a node in the context region are shown with less emphasis (thinner and light gray). You can choose which nodes are in the context region by selecting the Context checkbox in the node properties form.

If there are no nodes in the context region, this layout produces the same result as Hierarchy left -> right.

Note For an edge between a flow node and a context node, the 'from' node must be in the flow region and the 'to' node in the context region.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Hierarchy left - right</td><td>Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, predominantly from left to right. This is the default layout.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Hierarchy top - down</td><td>Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, from top to bottom.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Hierarchy bottom - up</td><td>Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, from bottom to top.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Field</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Diagram layout</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Circular</td><td>Nodes and edges are arranged in a circular fashion.

Boxing nodes are not supported in this layout, therefore:

◦ The diagrampicture is completely redrawn.
◦ The explored nodes are removed from the diagrampicture.
◦ The nodes expand or collapse to their initial state.
◦ Returning to a layout that supports boxing nodes completely redraws the diagrampicture.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Radial</td><td>Nodes and edges are shown in a radial fashion, with no overlaps, few edge crossings and few bends.

Boxing nodes are not supported in this layout. This has the same consequences as described for the Circular layout.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Smart Organic</td><td>Nodes and edges are distributed in a well-balanced manner, with few edge crossings.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Field</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Traversal strategy</td><td>Indicates which nodes and edges have to be traversed and displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Traversal strategy</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>End-to-end</td><td>For the start node, Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud traverses the relations of the types that occur in the diagram in all directions, incoming and outgoing, and adds all the nodes and edges that it encounters to the diagram.

For each encountered node, Collibra traverses the relations only in the same direction as that in which they were encountered. If a node was encountered while traversing an outgoing relation, Collibra looks for outgoing relations of that node and vice versa. This behavior is like traversing a hierarchy.

This is the default traversal strategy.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Upstream</td><td>For the start node, only the incoming edges are traversed and shown.

For each node encountered, only the incoming edges are traversed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Downstream</td><td>For the start node, only the outgoing edges are traversed and shown.

For each node encountered, only the outgoing edges are traversed.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Field</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Traversal strategy</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Complete</td><td>For the start node, the relations are traversed in both directions. All encountered nodes and edges are added to the diagram.

For each encountered node, both incoming and outgoing edges are traversed. Essentially, this means that each encountered node is treated as a start node.

Warning This strategy can result in a very large diagram that can take a long time to load.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Overview</td><td>Select to show the overview inset in the initial diagram.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Labels</td><td>Select to show the edge and node labels in the initial diagram.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Legend</td><td>Select to show the legend in the initial diagram.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Preview</td><td>Select to show the preview in the initial diagram.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Max node label length</td><td>Type the maximum number of characters for node labels. If a label is longer than this value, it is truncated.

Type 0 if you always want to show the entire label.

The default setting is 50.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Max edge label length</td><td>Type the maximum number of characters for edge labels. If a label is longer than this value, it is truncated.

Type 0 if you always want to show the entire label.

The default setting is 30.</td></tr>
</table>

4. Select a node.
   » The **Node properties** form appears.
5. Edit the node properties as required.

Field	Description
General	This section allows you to edit the general properties of the selected node. Tip Click it to collapse and expand this section.
Name	Type a name for the selected node. Tip By default, this is the name of the asset type or complex relation type. For readability, it is recommended to use the name of the asset type or complex relation type. You can refer to this node by using its ID in the **from** and **to** fields of the edge properties form. This ID must be unique in the current diagram view.
Type	Choose an asset type. By default, this is the asset type of the selected node.
Display name	Choose the characteristic to use as the display name of the node in the diagram. If you leave this field empty, the node shows the name of the asset or the name of the complex relation. You can also choose a characteristic, for example, attribute or relation. The drop-down displays all the characteristics that apply. Tip You can filter the list by starting to type.
Overlays	Choose fields that you want to show on the node. For example, you can show characteristics, the status or the parent domain. The drop-down displays all the fields that you can show. Tip You can filter the list by starting to type.

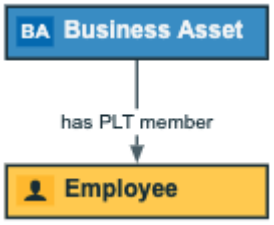
Field	Description
Context	Select to place the node in the context region of the diagram. If not selected, the node is placed in the flow region. Note This influences the traversal strategy: an edge from a flow node to a context node is always included in the diagram. This edge has to be outgoing from the flow node and incoming to the context node. This means that, when you switch a node from flow to context, you have to flip any edge that is outgoing from this context node and incoming to a flow node. For more information about the traversal strategy, see Which nodes and edges are included in a diagram?.
Boxing nodes options	The options to determine how you want to show boxed nodes by default. Tip The start node is always visible in the diagram, even when it is boxed inside of a collapsed or locked node.
Expanded	Select to show boxing nodes and their boxed nodes.
Collapsed	Select to show boxing nodes, but not their boxed nodes. In the resulting diagram, you can expand these boxing nodes.
Collapsed (hide boxed nodes)	Select to show boxing nodes, but not their boxed nodes. In the resulting diagram, these nodes are locked, so you cannot expand them. Tip ◦ Diagrams with locked nodes are also called summary diagrams. ◦ The boxed nodes of a locked node are not loaded when you open the diagram. As a consequence, opening the diagram may be a lot faster if some of the boxing nodes are locked. ◦ You can still explore locked nodes to see the boxed nodes.
Edges	This section allows you to add, edit and delete the edges. Tip Click it to collapse and expand this section.

Field	Description
Outgoing	
<outgoing edges>	The outgoing edges that currently exist.
Add	Click to add an outgoing edge.
Incoming	
<incoming edges>	The incoming edges that currently exist.
Add	Click to add an incoming edge.
Filters	This section allows you to work with filters. Tip Click it to collapse and expand this section.
Filtering by business qualifier	Enable users to filter diagrams by a chosen Business Qualifier asset. This feature is only available if it is enabled in Collibra Console.
<existing filters>	The filter criteria that currently exist.
Add filter criteria	Click to create a filter.

6. Select an edge.
   » The **Edge properties** form appears.
7. Edit the edge properties as required.

Field	Description
Relation type	Select a relation type to define the relation type of the currently selected edge. The drop-down list shows all available directed relation types.

Field	Description
Role direction	Indicates the direction in which instances of this relation type are traversed. ◦ Selected: The edge is traversed from head to tail. The edge label is the role of the relation type. ◦ Cleared: The edge is traversed from tail to head. The edge label is the co-role of the relation type.
from	Select the node from which the edge starts. In the drop-down list of nodes, the nodes that match the current type of edge are shown first (under **Matching types**). Nodes that do not match the current type are shown after the matching types (under **All types**). It is also indicated if the node is already in the diagram (**on diagram**). A matching node is (a parent of) the head asset type of the current relation type (when **Role direction** is selected) or (a parent of) the tail asset type of the relation type (when **Role direction** is cleared). Selecting a node that is already in the diagram view adds this edge to that node. Selecting a node that is not yet in the diagram view adds this node to the view.
to	Select the node in which the edge ends. You must select an ID from the drop-down list of nodes. The list contains nodes that match the current type of edge. A matching node is (a parent of) the tail asset type of the current relation type (when **Role direction** is selected) or (a parent of) the head asset type of the relation type (when **Role direction** is cleared). Selecting a node that is already in the diagram view adds this edge to that node. Selecting a node that is not yet in the diagram view adds this node to the view.

Field	Description
Style	Select the style of the edge. ◦ **Arrow**: An arrow from the outgoing side to the incoming side. The pointer is on the incoming side of the arrow. This is the default setting. **Example** Business Asset is the selected node.  ◦ **Boxed**: The node on the outgoing side is enclosed by the node on the incoming side. **Example** Business Asset is the selected node. It is boxed by Employee.  ◦ **Boxing**: The node on the outgoing side encloses the node on the incoming side. **Example** Business Asset is the selected node. It is boxing Employee. 
Label	Type a label for the edge. If you do not specify a label, either the role or co-role name of the relation type from the operating model is used in both the diagram view and the diagram. If the **Role direction** check box is selected, the label is the role of the relation. If it is cleared, it uses the co-role.

8. Click **Save**.

The General properties form

The **General properties** form is used to define the overall look and feel of your diagram.

This pane appears when you edit a diagram view and you have not selected a node or edge.

<table>
<tr><th>Field</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Layout</td><td>Select the layout of your diagram view.
<table>
<tr><th>Diagram lay-out</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Flow / Con-text</td><td>Nodes and edges are shown in a flow and a context region.

In the flow region, nodes are shown mostly from left to right.

The context region is shown above the flow region. The edges that begin or end with a node in the context region are shown with less emphasis (thinner and light gray). You can choose which nodes are in the context region by selecting the Context checkbox in the node properties form.

If there are no nodes in the context region, this layout produces the same result as Hierarchy left -> right.

Note For an edge between a flow node and a context node, the 'from' node must be in the flow region and the 'to' node in the context region.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Hierarchy left - right</td><td>Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, predominantly from left to right. This is the default layout.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Hierarchy top - down</td><td>Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, from top to bottom.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Hierarchy bottom - up</td><td>Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, from bottom to top.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Circular</td><td>Nodes and edges are arranged in a circular fashion.

Boxing nodes are not supported in this layout, therefore:
• The diagrampicture is completely redrawn.
• The explored nodes are removed from the diagrampicture.
• The nodes expand or collapse to their initial state.
• Returning to a layout that supports boxing nodes com-pletely redraws the diagrampicture.</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

Field	Description
	<table><tr><th>Diagram lay-out</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>**Radial**</td><td>Nodes and edges are shown in a radial fashion, with no overlaps, few edge crossings and few bends. Boxing nodes are not supported in this layout. This has the same consequences as described for the **Circular** layout.</td></tr><tr><td>**Smart Organic**</td><td>Nodes and edges are distributed in a well-balanced manner, with few edge crossings.</td></tr></table>

<table>
<tr><th>Field</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Traversal strategy</td><td>Indicates which nodes and edges have to be traversed and displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Traversal strategy</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>End-to-end</td><td>For the start node, Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud traverses the relations of the types that occur in the diagram in all directions, incoming and outgoing, and adds all the nodes and edges that it encounters to the diagram.

For each encountered node, Collibra traverses the relations only in the same direction as that in which they were encountered. If a node was encountered while traversing an outgoing relation, Collibra looks for outgoing relations of that node and vice versa. This behavior is like traversing a hierarchy.

This is the default traversal strategy.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Upstream</td><td>For the start node, only the incoming edges are traversed and shown.

For each node encountered, only the incoming edges are traversed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Downstream</td><td>For the start node, only the outgoing edges are traversed and shown.

For each node encountered, only the outgoing edges are traversed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Complete</td><td>For the start node, the relations are traversed in both directions. All encountered nodes and edges are added to the diagram.

For each encountered node, both incoming and outgoing edges are traversed. Essentially, this means that each encountered node is treated as a start node.

Warning This strategy can result in a very large diagram that can take a long time to load.</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

Field	Description
Overview	Select to show the overview inset in the initial diagram.
Labels	Select to show the edge and node labels in the initial diagram.
Legend	Select to show the legend in the initial diagram.
Preview	Select to show the preview in the initial diagram.
Max node label length	Type the maximum number of characters for node labels. If a label is longer than this value, it is truncated. Type *0* if you always want to show the entire label. The default setting is *50*.
Max edge label length	Type the maximum number of characters for edge labels. If a label is longer than this value, it is truncated. Type *0* if you always want to show the entire label. The default setting is *30*.

The Node properties form

The **Node properties** form is used to define a node in the diagram view and the edges that are connected to it.

This pane appears when you edit a diagram view and you have selected a node.

Field	Description
General	This section allows you to edit the general properties of the selected node. Tip Click it to collapse and expand this section.

Field	Description
Name	Type a name for the selected node. Tip By default, this is the name of the asset type or complex relation type. For readability, it is recommended to use the name of the asset type or complex relation type. You can refer to this node by using its ID in the **from** and **to** fields of the edge properties form. This ID must be unique in the current diagram view.
Type	Choose an asset type. By default, this is the asset type of the selected node.
Display name	Choose the characteristic to use as the display name of the node in the diagram. If you leave this field empty, the node shows the name of the asset or the name of the complex relation. You can also choose a characteristic, for example, attribute or relation. The drop-down displays all the characteristics that apply. Tip You can filter the list by starting to type.
Overlays	Choose fields that you want to show on the node. For example, you can show characteristics, the status or the parent domain. The drop-down displays all the fields that you can show. Tip You can filter the list by starting to type.

Field	Description
Context	Select to place the node in the context region of the diagram. If not selected, the node is placed in the flow region. Note This influences the traversal strategy: an edge from a flow node to a context node is always included in the diagram. This edge has to be outgoing from the flow node and incoming to the context node. This means that, when you switch a node from flow to context, you have to flip any edge that is outgoing from this context node and incoming to a flow node. For more information about the traversal strategy, see Which nodes and edges are included in a diagram?.
Boxing nodes options	The options to determine how you want to show boxed nodes by default. Tip The start node is always visible in the diagram, even when it is boxed inside of a collapsed or locked node.
Expanded	Select to show boxing nodes and their boxed nodes.
Collapsed	Select to show boxing nodes, but not their boxed nodes. In the resulting diagram, you can expand these boxing nodes.
Collapsed (hide boxed nodes)	Select to show boxing nodes, but not their boxed nodes. In the resulting diagram, these nodes are locked, so you cannot expand them. Tip • Diagrams with locked nodes are also called summary diagrams. • The boxed nodes of a locked node are not loaded when you open the diagram. As a consequence, opening the diagram may be a lot faster if some of the boxing nodes are locked. • You can still explore locked nodes to see the boxed nodes.
Edges	This section allows you to add, edit and delete the edges. Tip Click it to collapse and expand this section.
Outgoing	

Field	Description
<outgoing edges>	The outgoing edges that currently exist.
Add	Click to add an outgoing edge.
Incoming	
<incoming edges>	The incoming edges that currently exist.
Add	Click to add an incoming edge.
Filters	This section allows you to work with filters. Tip Click it to collapse and expand this section.
Filtering by business qualifier	Enable users to filter diagrams by a chosen Business Qualifier asset. This feature is only available if it is enabled in Collibra Console.
<existing filters>	The filter criteria that currently exist.
Add filter criteria	Click to create a filter.

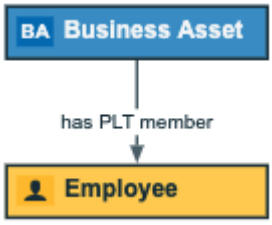
The Edge properties form

The **Edge properties** form is used to define edges in the diagram view.

This pane appears when you edit a diagram view and select an edge.

Field	Description
Relation type	Select a relation type to define the relation type of the currently selected edge. The drop-down list shows all available directed relation types.

Field	Description
Role direction	Indicates the direction in which instances of this relation type are traversed. • Selected: The edge is traversed from head to tail. The edge label is the role of the relation type. • Cleared: The edge is traversed from tail to head. The edge label is the co-role of the relation type.
from	Select the node from which the edge starts. In the drop-down list of nodes, the nodes that match the current type of edge are shown first (under **Matching types**). Nodes that do not match the current type are shown after the matching types (under **All types**). It is also indicated if the node is already in the diagram (**on diagram**). A matching node is (a parent of) the head asset type of the current relation type (when **Role direction** is selected) or (a parent of) the tail asset type of the relation type (when **Role direction** is cleared). Selecting a node that is already in the diagram view adds this edge to that node. Selecting a node that is not yet in the diagram view adds this node to the view.
to	Select the node in which the edge ends. You must select an ID from the drop-down list of nodes. The list contains nodes that match the current type of edge. A matching node is (a parent of) the tail asset type of the current relation type (when **Role direction** is selected) or (a parent of) the head asset type of the relation type (when **Role direction** is cleared). Selecting a node that is already in the diagram view adds this edge to that node. Selecting a node that is not yet in the diagram view adds this node to the view.

Field	Description
Style	Select the style of the edge. • **Arrow**: An arrow from the outgoing side to the incoming side. The pointer is on the incoming side of the arrow. This is the default setting. **Example** Business Asset is the selected node.  • **Boxed**: The node on the outgoing side is enclosed by the node on the incoming side. **Example** Business Asset is the selected node. It is boxed by Employee.  • **Boxing**: The node on the outgoing side encloses the node on the incoming side. **Example** Business Asset is the selected node. It is boxing Employee. 
Label	Type a label for the edge. If you do not specify a label, either the role or co-role name of the relation type from the operating model is used in both the diagram view and the diagram. If the **Role direction** check box is selected, the label is the role of the relation. If it is cleared, it uses the co-role.

Edges

In a diagram, an edge is a directed relation between two nodes. The word 'directed' indicates that the direction in which the relation is used is relevant for the diagram.

An edge is normally depicted by an arrow between two nodes. The arrow points to the 'to' node. It can also be represented by means of boxing and boxed nodes, in which one node contains the other.

Actions

- Add an edge to a node.
- Edit an edge.
- Remove an edge of a node.

Add an edge in a diagram view

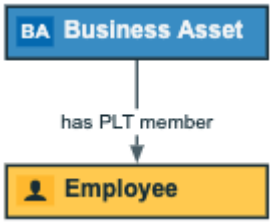
You can add an edge to a node in a diagram view.

Steps

1. Open a diagram view.
2. Click ⚙.
   » The **General properties** form appears.
3. Select a node in the diagram.
   » The **Node properties** form appears.
4. In the **Node properties** form, go to the **Edges** section.
5. Do one of the following:
   - Under **Outgoing**, click **Add**.
     This adds an edge starting from the selected node.
   - Under **Incoming**, click **Add**.
     This adds an edge ending in the selected node.

6. Define the edge characteristics:

Edge characteristic	Description
Relation Type	Choose a relation type from the list of applicable types. Start typing to reduce the list.
Role direction	Choose in which direction to traverse a relation. For example, [Business asset] groups/is grouped by [Business Asset], if you select the **Role direction** option, you traverse in the role direction, meaning from parent to child. If you don't select this option, you traverse in the co-role direction, meaning from child to parent.
to	Choose the type of node (asset or complex relation) from the list of types. The dropdown first shows node types that match the relation type, but also allows you to choose a node whose type does not match the relation type. You can select a new node, or a node that already exists on the diagram.

Edge characteristic	Description
Style	Select the style of the edge. ◦ **Arrow**: An arrow from the outgoing side to the incoming side. The pointer is on the incoming side of the arrow. This is the default setting. **Example** Business Asset is the selected node.  ◦ **Boxed**: The node on the outgoing side is enclosed by the node on the incoming side. **Example** Business Asset is the selected node. It is boxed by Employee.  ◦ **Boxing**: The node on the outgoing side encloses the node on the incoming side. **Example** Business Asset is the selected node. It is boxing Employee. 

7. Click **Add**.
8. Optionally, edit the edge.

> Tip This allows you to edit the label of the edge.

9. Above the diagram, to the right, click **Save**.

Edit an edge in a diagram view

You can edit an edge of a node in a diagram view.

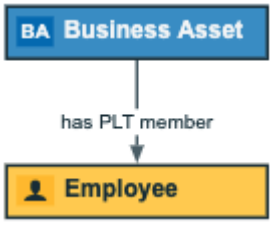
Steps

1. Open a diagram view.
2. Click ⚙.
   » The **General properties** form appears.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Select an edge in the diagram.
   - Select a node in the diagram and click ✎ next to an incoming or outgoing edge in the edge section.

   » The **Edge properties** form appears.
4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Relation type	Select a relation type to define the relation type of the currently selected edge. The drop-down list shows all available directed relation types.
Role direction	Indicates the direction in which instances of this relation type are traversed. ◦ Selected: The edge is traversed from head to tail. The edge label is the role of the relation type. ◦ Cleared: The edge is traversed from tail to head. The edge label is the co-role of the relation type.

Field	Description
from	Select the node from which the edge starts. In the drop-down list of nodes, the nodes that match the current type of edge are shown first (under **Matching types**). Nodes that do not match the current type are shown after the matching types (under **All types**). It is also indicated if the node is already in the diagram (**on diagram**). A matching node is (a parent of) the head asset type of the current relation type (when **Role direction** is selected) or (a parent of) the tail asset type of the relation type (when **Role direction** is cleared). Selecting a node that is already in the diagram view adds this edge to that node. Selecting a node that is not yet in the diagram view adds this node to the view.
to	Select the node in which the edge ends. You must select an ID from the drop-down list of nodes. The list contains nodes that match the current type of edge. A matching node is (a parent of) the tail asset type of the current relation type (when **Role direction** is selected) or (a parent of) the head asset type of the relation type (when **Role direction** is cleared). Selecting a node that is already in the diagram view adds this edge to that node. Selecting a node that is not yet in the diagram view adds this node to the view.

Field	Description
Style	Select the style of the edge. ◦ **Arrow**: An arrow from the outgoing side to the incoming side. The pointer is on the incoming side of the arrow. This is the default setting. **Example** Business Asset is the selected node.  ◦ **Boxed**: The node on the outgoing side is enclosed by the node on the incoming side. **Example** Business Asset is the selected node. It is boxed by Employee.  ◦ **Boxing**: The node on the outgoing side encloses the node on the incoming side. **Example** Business Asset is the selected node. It is boxing Employee. 
Label	Type a label for the edge. If you do not specify a label, either the role or co-role name of the relation type from the operating model is used in both the diagram view and the diagram. If the **Role direction** check box is selected, the label is the role of the relation. If it is cleared, it uses the co-role.

5. Above the diagram, to the right, click **Save**.

Remove an edge in a diagram view

You can remove an edge of a node in a diagram view.

Steps

1. Open a diagram view.
2. Click ⚙.
   » The **General properties** form appears.
3. Select a node in the diagram.
   » The **Node properties** form appears.
4. Do one of the following:
   - Click 🗑 next to an incoming or outgoing edge in the edge section.
   - Select an edge in the diagram and click 🗑 in the upper right corner.
5. Above the diagram, to the right, click **Save**.

Maximum flow depth

Big diagrams can have very long paths, or chains of edges. They can take a long time to build, and are canceled if they exceed specified time and size limits for fetching data.

To help you control the size of diagrams, you can specify the maximum flow depth, meaning the flow relation path length from the start flow node set to any other flow node. This aims to improve readability and performance, and reduce the potential for diagrams that are too big to build.

Terminology and details

Terminology	Description
Flow node	A diagram node that matches a diagram view node that is not marked as context. This means that the "context" checkbox is not selected and, therefore, the node is situated in the flow region of the diagram. When the start node is a flow node, the start flow node set is only the start asset.

Terminology	Description
Context node	A diagram node that matches a diagram view node that is marked as context. This means that the "context" checkbox is selected and, therefore, the node is situated in the context region of the diagram. When the start node is a context node, the start flow node set is all assets and complex relations that are reachable from the start node by traversing only "flow-context" and "context-context" edges.
Start flow node set	The merge of all start node sets of each diagram view node that it matches. When the start node matches multiple diagram view nodes, the start flow node set is the merge of all start node sets of each view node that it matches.
Flow depth	The flow relation path length from the start flow node set to any other flow node.
Flow edge	An edge for which both nodes are flow nodes.

> Note Maximum flow depth is ignored when traversing edges that are not flow edges. "Flow-context" edges and "context-context" edges are ignored in order to maximize context, which reduces diagram size and improves readability.

Specifying the maximum flow depth

You do not have to enable this feature. You can, however, edit the system-wide maximum flow depth in Collibra Console. This establishes a maximum flow depth for all diagrams. The default value is 50.

You can also specify the maximum flow depth at the diagram view level. If you specify a value in a diagram view, that value supersedes the system-wide value in Collibra Console.

Adjusting flow depth in a diagram

We refer to a result diagram whose depth is limited by a specified maximum flow depth value as an "incomplete diagram". When an incomplete diagram is opened, a notification informs you that the diagram is incomplete. You can manually adjust the flow depth in the diagram, to view nodes that are hidden at greater depths.

> Note When you open a diagram, the value shown in the diagram toolbar is the value that was set for the selected diagram view? If no value is set at the diagram view level, the value shown is the value that is set in Collibra Console.

Limitations

It bears mentioning that limiting flow depth does not prevent all diagrams from becoming too big to build. It can be that a single node has a large number of related assets, for example a Schema asset that contains 10,000 Table assets. In this case, the flow depth is only "1", but the diagram will "fan out" and might become too big to build.

Specify maximum flow depth

To help you control the size of business diagrams, you can specify the maximum flow depth in a diagram view.

There are two ways to do so:

- Via the diagram editor
- Via the JSON text editor

> Tip You can also adjust the flow depth in a result diagram.

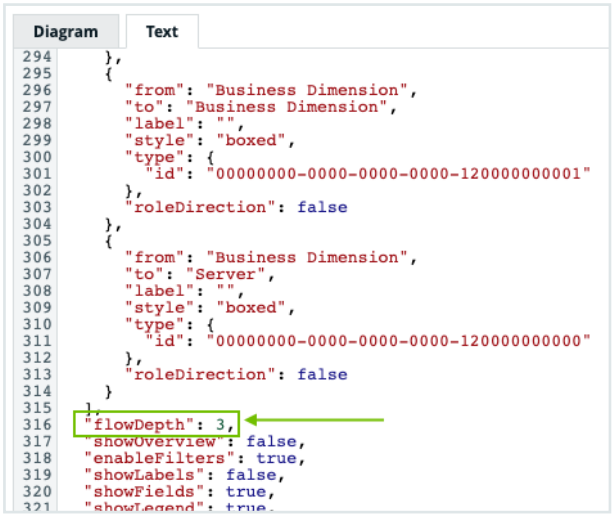
> Note The value that you specify in the diagram view supersedes the value in Collibra Console. The default value in the Collibra Console configuration setting is 50.

Via the diagram editor

1. Open a diagram view.
2. In the View bar menu, click ⚙.
   » The **General properties** form appears.
3. In the **Flow depth** field, enter a value between 0 and 99.
4. Click **Save**.

Via the JSON text editor

1. Open a diagram view.
2. In the View bar menu, click ⚙.
   » The **General properties** form appears.
3. Click the **Text** tab, to switch to the diagram view text editor.
4. Scroll down and add `"flowDepth": x,` where "x" is the maximum flow depth.



5. Click **Save**.

> Tip For more information on working with the diagram view text editor see:
>
> - JSON syntax: Nodes section
> - Tips for creating correct diagram views with the JSON text editor

Detailed description of JSON syntax for diagram views

A diagram view can be described by a file in a specific JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) format.

To design diagram views in JSON text format, it is important that you know the information in this section.

The examples of JSON code in the following sections are key-value pairs that you can use to create a diagram view.

JSON syntax: Diagram section

These settings determine general display settings for the diagram.

JSON syntax	Description
`"visitStrategy": "directed", "directedIncoming", "directedOutgoing","completeGraph"`	• Indicates which nodes and edges have to be traversed and displayed. • This setting is optional. • You can choose one of the following values: • `"directed"`: For the start node, Collibra traverses the relations in all directions and adds all the nodes that it finds. For the encountered nodes, Collibra traverses relations only in the same direction as how they are encountered: if a node was encountered by traversing an outgoing relation, Collibra looks for outgoing relations, and vice versa. This behavior is similar to traversing a hierarchy. This is the default setting. For a refinement to this strategy, see also the setting for `layoutRegion`. • `"completeGraph"`: All nodes and edges related to the current asset are displayed, irrespective of the direction in which they were encountered. • `"directedIncoming"`:For the start node, Collibra only traverses the incoming relations and adds all the nodes that it encounters. For the encountered nodes, Collibra traverses relations only in the same direction as how they are encountered: incoming relations only. • `"directedOutgoing"`: For the start node, Collibra only traverses the outgoing relations and adds all the nodes that it encounters. For the encountered nodes, Collibra traverses relations only in the same direction as how they are encountered: outgoing relations only.

JSON syntax	Description
	Be careful with using `completeGraph`, this setting can lead to very large diagrams.
`"resultNodeUnicityStrategy": "multipleNodesPerAssetId", "singleNodePerAssetId"`	• Indicates the number of times a node is displayed if it matches multiple nodes in the diagram view. • This setting is optional. • You can pick one of the following values: • `"multipleNodesPerAssetId"`: If an asset is encountered more than once for different nodes in the diagram view, it is represented by multiple nodes in the diagram, one per matching view node. This is the default setting. • `"singleNodePerAssetId"`: If an asset is encountered more than once for different nodes in the diagram view, it is represented by a single node in the diagram. Note If one asset is encountered multiple times for the same node in the diagram view, it is always displayed only once in the diagram. In that situation, there is a loop for that node.

JSON syntax	Description
`"layout": "HierarchyLeftRight", "HierarchyTopBottom", "HierarchyBottomTop", "Circular", "SmartOrganic", "Radial", "Flow/Context"`	• Indicates the layout style of the diagram. • This setting is optional. • You can pick one of the following values: • `"HierarchyLeftRight"`: Nodes and edges are displayed in a flow mostly from left to right. This is the default setting. • `"HierarchyTopBottom"`: Nodes and edges are displayed in a flow mostly from top to bottom. • `"HierarchyBottomTop"`: Nodes and edges are displayed in a flow mostly from bottom to top. • `"Circular"`: Nodes and edges are arranged in a radial tree, where all nodes with the same number of edges to a given node are drawn in a circle. • `"SmartOrganic"`: Nodes and edges are distributed in a well-balanced manner, there are minimal edge crossings. • `"Radial"`: Nodes and edges are displayed with no overlaps, few edge crossings and few bends. • `"Flow/Context"`: Layout style for diagrams with a flow and a context region. See also `layoutRegion` in the nodes section. Nodes and edges in the flow region are displayed mostly from left to right. The nodes and edges in the context region are displayed above the flow region. An edge that begins or ends with a context node, is shown with less emphasis (thinner and in light gray) than an edge between two flow nodes. If you specify this layout, keep in mind that for an edge between a flow node and a context node, the from node has to be in the flow region and the to node has to be in the context

JSON syntax	Description
	region.
`"showOverview": false, true`	• Indicates if the overview is displayed. • This setting is optional. • You can pick one of the following values: • `false`: The overview is not displayed. This is the default setting. • `true`: The overview is displayed.
`"showLabels": false, true`	• Indicates if the edge and node labels are displayed. • This setting is optional. • You can pick one of the following values: • `false`: The overlays are not displayed. This is the default setting. • `true`: The overlays are displayed.
`"showLegend": false, true`	• Indicates if the diagram legend is displayed. The legend shows all asset types and complex relation types that occur in the diagram. • This setting is optional. • You can pick one of the following values: • `false`: The legend is not displayed. • `true`: The legend is displayed. This is the default setting.
`"showPreview": false, true`	• Indicate if the preview pane is displayed by default. The preview pane shows information about the selected node or edge. • This setting is optional. • You can pick one of the following values: ◦ `false`: The legend is not displayed. ◦ `true`: The legend is displayed. This is the default setting.

JSON syntax	Description
`"showFields": false, true`	• Indicates if the overlays are displayed. • This setting is optional. • You can pick one of the following values: • `false`: The labels are not displayed. • `true`: The labels are displayed. This is the default setting.
`"maxNodeLabelLength": 0, <positive integer number>`	• Indicates the maximum length of the node labels (whether they should be truncated when they are too long). • This setting is optional. • You can provide 0 or a positive integer number as the value: • 0: Node labels are not truncated, they are displayed in full length. • The default setting is 50.
`"maxEdgeLabelLength": 0, <positive integer number>`	• Indicates the maximum length of the edge labels. Edge labels are truncated when they are longer. • This setting is optional. • You can provide 0 or a positive integer number as the value: • 0: Edge labels are not truncated, they are displayed in full length. • The default value is 30.
`"edgeBundling": false, true`	• Indicates whether edges of the same type are bundled to reduce clutter. • This setting is optional. • You can pick one of the following values: ◦ `false`: Edges are not bundled. ◦ `true`: Edges are bundled. This is the default setting.

JSON syntax	Description
`"webworkersEnabled": false, true`	• Indicates whether the layout-related calculations can be moved to a separate DGC service thread. This is useful for larger diagrams, so that your browser does not freeze while rendering the diagram. • This setting is optional. • You can pick one of the following values: ◦ `false`: Layout-related calculations are not moved to a separate DGC thread of your processor. ◦ `true`: For large diagrams, layout-related calculations are moved to a separate DGC thread of your processor. This is the default setting.

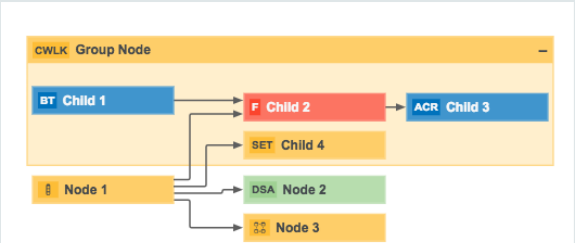
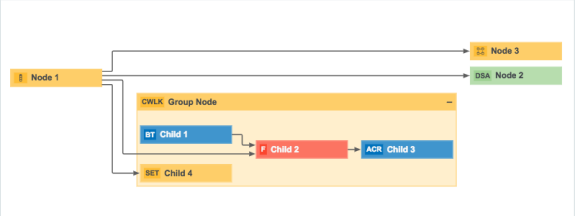
JSON syntax: Layout options

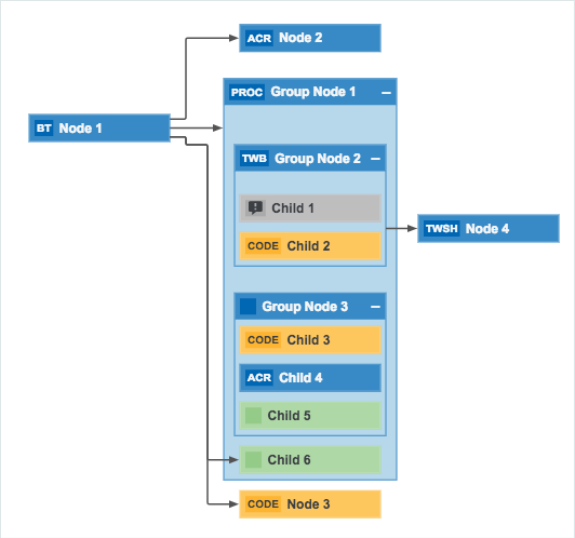
These options determine the layout of hierarchical diagrams.

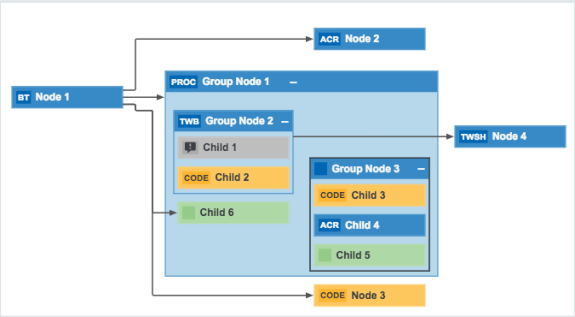
- **Flow / Context**
- **Hierarchy left - right**
- **Hierarchy top - down**
- **Hierarchy bottom - up**

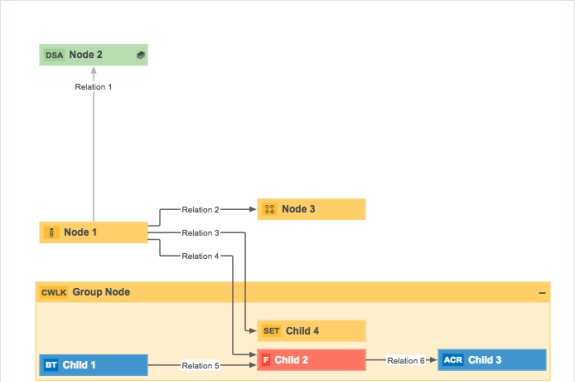
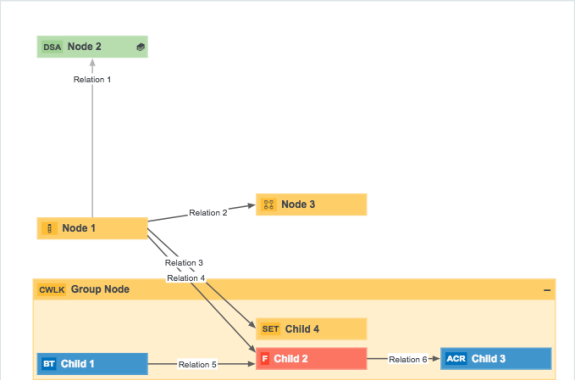
Example

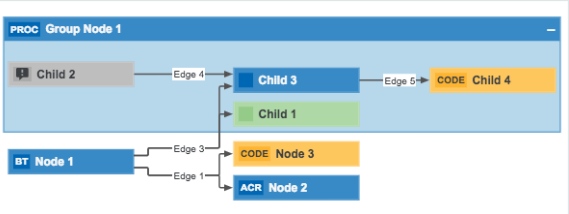
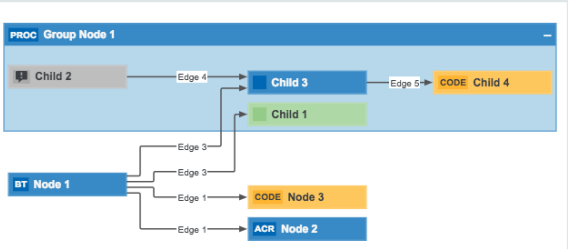
```
"layoutOptions": {
   "compactGroups": false,
   "componentArrangementPolicy": "topmost",
   "edgeBends": true,
   "edgeBundling": true,
   "edgeToEdgeDistance": 5,
   "minimumLayerDistance": "auto",
   "nodeToEdgeDistance": 5,
   "orthogonalRouting": true,
       "preciseNodeHeightCalculation": true,
       "recursiveGroupLayering": true,
   "separateLayers": true,
   "webWorkers": true,
   "nodePlacer": {
       "barycenterMode": "auto",
       "breakLongSegments": "auto",
       "groupCompactionStrategy": "none",
       "nodeCompaction": "auto",
       "straightenEdges": "auto"
   }
}
```

JSON syntax with all default values	Description
`"compactGroups": true // false`	Group compaction reduces the number of node layers without reversing edge directions. The resulting layering tries to keep the layer span of a boxing node at a minimum, while minimizing the overall vertical space. You can choose one of the following values: • `true`: The diagram view uses as few node layers as possible. The layers of a diagram are also used inside a boxing node. Example  • `false`: The diagram view does not try to reduce the number of node layers. This results in separate layers inside a boxing node. Example  Note • This option is only applicable when `recursiveGroupLayering` is set to `true`. • This option is optional. • The default value is `false`. • This option does not affect the loading time of the diagram.

JSON syntax with all default values	Description
`"componentArrangementPolicy": "topmost" // "compact"`	Choose how to arrange boxed nodes that are not connected by the arrow edge with other nodes. This is only applicable to boxed and boxing edges. You can choose one of the following values: • `"topmost"`: Vertically align the boxed nodes with their topmost boxed node inside the boxing node. • Example  • `"compact"`: Put the boxed nodes in different layers to reduce the size of the boxing node. This reduces the overall diagram size. If the diagram layout is **Hierarchy left - right** or **Flow / Context**, the height of the diagram will be minimized. If the diagram layout is **Hierarchy bottom - up** or **Hierarchy top - down**, the width will be minimized. • Example

JSON syntax with all default values	Description
	 Note • This option is optional. • The default value is `topmost`. • This option does not affect the loading time of the diagram.

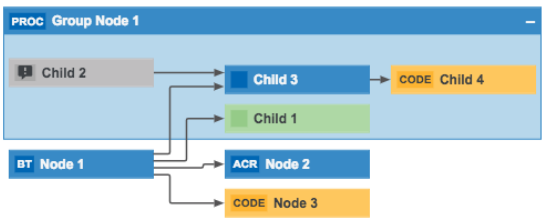
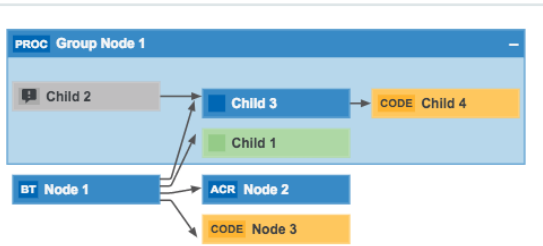
JSON syntax with all default values	Description
`"edgeBends": true // false`	Choose whether edges can be curved and can contain bends. **Warning** When this option is false, the `edgeBundling` and `orthogonalRouting` options are automatically ignored. You can choose one of the following values: • `true`: Enables edge bends. Example  • `false`: Disables edge bends, `edgeBundling` and `orthogonalRouting`. Edges without bends go in a straight line from source node to target node, and may cross other nodes. They don't reserve space for edge labels. Example 

JSON syntax with all default values	Description
	Note • This option is optional. • The default value is `true`. • Choosing `true` may lead to an increased loading time of the diagram.
`"edgeBundling": true // false`	Choose whether arrow edges can be bundled at the source or target node when they represent the same incoming or outgoing relation. Note Only one edge label is displayed for a bundled edge. You can choose one of the following values: • `true`: Enable edge bundling. Example  • `false`: Disable edge bundling. Example  Note • This option is optional. • The default value is `true`. • Choosing `true` may lead to an increased loading time of the diagram.

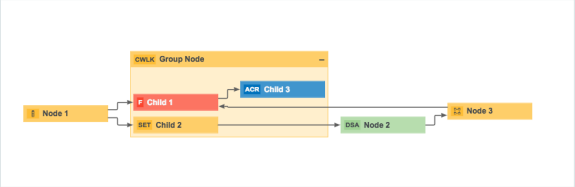
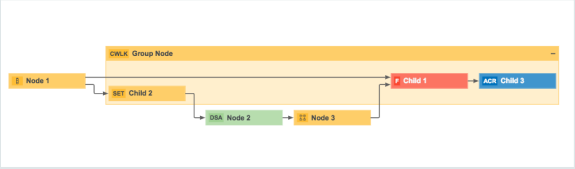
JSON syntax with all default values	Description
`"edgeToEdgeDistance": 5 // "auto"`	Set the minimum distance (in pixels) between two adjacent edges in one layer. This affects the horizontal distance if the diagram layout is: • **Hierarchy left - right** • **Flow / Context**, but only for nodes in the flow This affects the vertical distance if the diagram layout is: • **Hierarchy top - down** • **Hierarchy bottom - up** • **Flow / Context**, but only for nodes in the context You can choose one of the following values: • [Any positive integer value]: Use this amount of pixels. • `"auto"`: Let a layouting algorithm automatically set the value. Note • This option is optional. • The default value is `5`. • This option does not affect the loading time of the diagram.

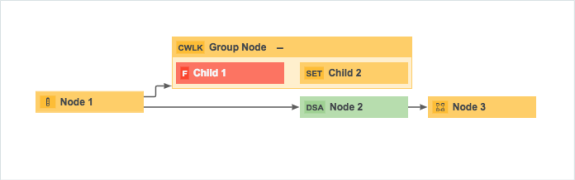
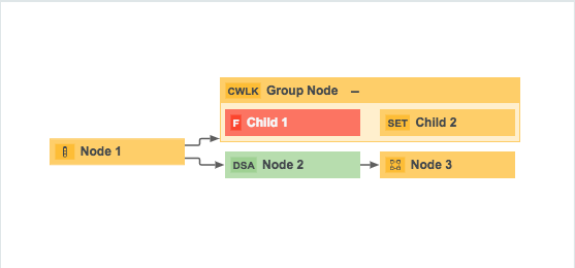
JSON syntax with all default values	Description
`"minimumLayerDistance": 5 // "auto"`	Set the minimum distance (in pixels) between two adjacent layers. This affects the horizontal distance if the diagram layout is: • **Hierarchy left - right** • **Flow / Context**, but only for nodes in the flow This affects the vertical distance if the diagram layout is: • **Hierarchy top - down** • **Hierarchy bottom - up** • **Flow / Context**, but only for nodes in the context You can choose one of the following values: • [Any positive integer value]: Use this amount of pixels. • `"auto"`: Let a layouting algorithm automatically set the value. Note • This option is optional. • The default value is `auto`. • This option does not affect the loading time of the diagram.

JSON syntax with all default values	Description
`"nodeToEdgeDistance": 5 // "auto"`	Set the minimum distance (in pixels) between an edge and an adjacent node in the same layer. This affects the horizontal distance if the diagram layout is: • **Hierarchy left - right** • **Flow / Context**, but only for nodes in the flow This affects the vertical distance if the diagram layout is: • **Hierarchy top - down** • **Hierarchy bottom - up** • **Flow / Context**, but only for nodes in the context You can choose one of the following values: • [Any positive integer value]: Use this amount of pixels. • `"auto"`: Let a layouting algorithm automatically set the value. Note • This option is optional. • The default value is `5`. • This option does not affect the loading time of the diagram.

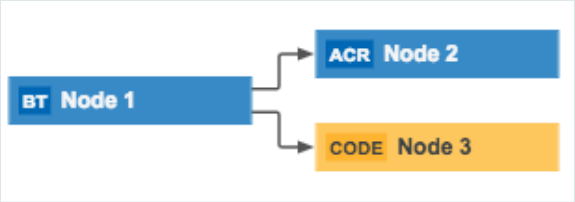
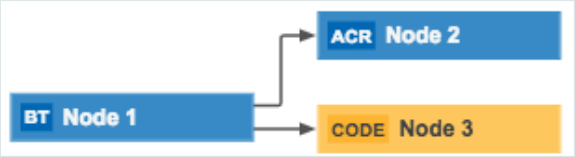
JSON syntax with all default values	Description
`"orthogonalRouting": true // false`	Choose whether or not edges can be routed orthogonally. You can choose one of the following values: • `true`: All edge segments are horizontal or vertical. Example  • `false`: Edge segments can be diagonal. Example  Note • This option is optional. • The default value is `true`. • This option does not affect the loading time of the diagram.

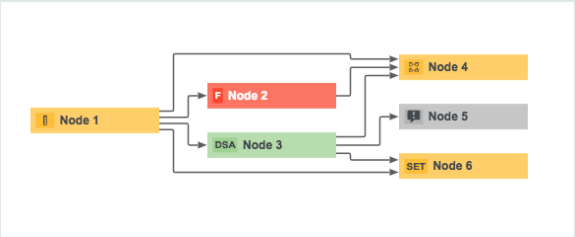
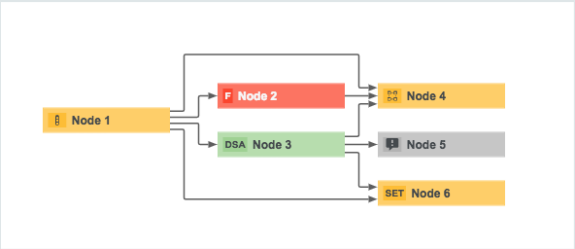
JSON syntax with all default values	Description
`"preciseNodeHeightCalculation": true // false`	Determines the precision with which node heights are rendered to visually accommodate diagram text. • `true`: Each node is correctly sized to fit its label text. For extremely large diagrams, this can result in significantly longer loading times. • `false`: Loading times are vastly improved, but label text might not always fit in the nodes. When label text doesn't fit, the text is truncated by an ellipsis. For example: "ABC_Finance_ Freq...". Note • This option is optional. • The default value is `true`. • Choosing `true` may lead to an increased loading time of the diagram.

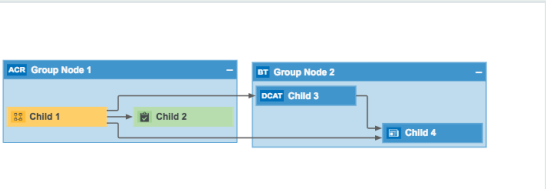
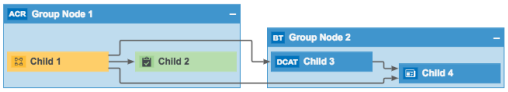
JSON syntax with all default values	Description
`"recursiveGroupLayering": true // false`	Choose whether boxing edges are respected during layering. This option is ignored when the diagram does not contain boxing nodes. Warning Enabling this option may change the diagram flow. Some arrow edges may go in the opposite direction. Otherwise occupying only adjacent layers by boxing nodes wouldn't be possible in some cases. You can choose one of the following values: • `true`: Boxing nodes are layered recursively: Boxed nodes in the same boxing node always occupy adjacent layers. Example  • `false`: Group information is ignored during the layering. Example  Note • This option is optional. • The default value is `true`. • Choosing `true` may lead to an increased loading time of the diagram.

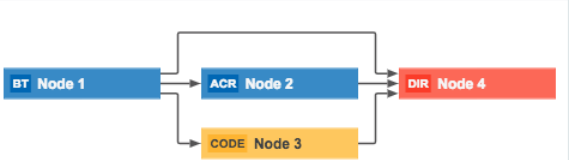
JSON syntax with all default values	Description
`"separateLayers": true // false`	Strictly separate nodes of different layers. In other words, nodes are placed below each other. This prevents big nodes from extending into an adjacent layer. You can choose one of the following values: • `true`: Layers are separated. Example  • `false`: Layers are not separated. Example  Note • This option is optional. • The default value is `true`. • This option does not affect the loading time of the diagram.

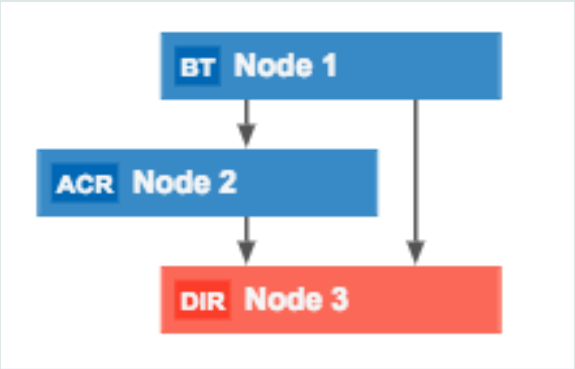
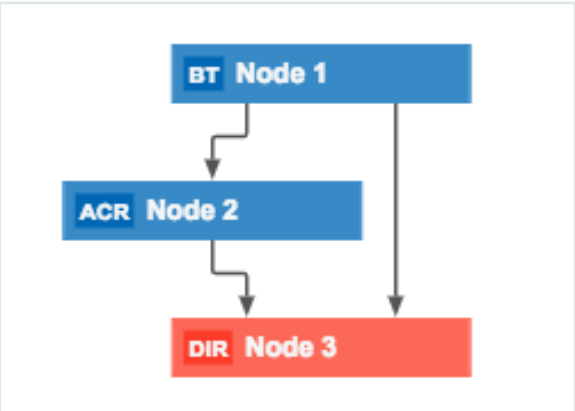
JSON syntax with all default values	Description
`"webWorkers": true // false`	Choose whether big diagrams should be built in the background thread. You can choose one of the following values: • `true`: Enables multi-thread support for diagram building. > Note This makes layout processing faster and less likely to freeze the browser. • `false`: All diagrams are built in the main thread. > Note > • This option is optional. > • The default value is `true`. > • Choosing `false` may lead to an increased loading time of the diagram.
`"nodeplacer"`	Use additional options for placing the nodes.

JSON syntax with all default values	Description
`"barycenterMode": true // false // "auto"`	Choose whether the diagram should be as symmetric as possible. This may result in more edge bends. You can choose one of the following values: • `true`: The diagram is more symmetric but may have more edge bends. Example  • `false`: The diagram is less symmetric but may have fewer edge bends. Example  • `"auto"`: The layouting algorithm decides whether this option is set to `true` or `false`, depending on the diagram data. Note • This option is optional. • The default value is `auto`. • Choosing `true` may lead to an increased loading time of the diagram.

JSON syntax with all default values	Description
`"breakLongSegments": true // false // "auto"`	Choose whether the diagram should break long arrow edges in favor of a more compact layout. You can choose one of the following values: • `true`: Long edges are broken, for a more compact diagram. Example  • `false`: Long edges are not broken. Example  • `"auto"`: The layouting algorithm decides whether this option is set to `true` or `false`, depending on the diagram data. Note • This option is optional. • The default value is `auto`. • Choosing `true` may lead to an increased loading time of the diagram.

JSON syntax with all default values	Description
`"groupCompactionStrategy": "none" // "maximum"`	Choose the strategy for controlling the horizontal compactness of boxing nodes. You can choose one of the following values: • `"none"`: Do not use horizontal group compaction. The contents of a boxing node will occupy nearly the same horizontal positions as when not grouped at all. Example  • `"maximum"`: Make boxing nodes as narrow as possible. Example  Note • This option is optional. • The default value is `none`. • Choosing `none` may lead to an increased loading time of the diagram.

JSON syntax with all default values	Description
`"nodeCompaction": true // false // "auto"`	Choose whether to reduce the height of the diagram as much as possible. This places the nodes of a layer in a stacked style (horizontally interleaving), which reduces the width of the layer. You can choose one of the following values: • `true`: Nodes are placed in a compact style. Note This may result in an increased width. Example  • `false`: Nodes are not placed in a compact style. Example  • `"auto"`: The layouting algorithm decides whether this option is set to `true` or `false`, depending on the diagram data. Note • This option is optional. • The default value is `auto`. • This option does not affect the loading time of the diagram.

JSON syntax with all default values	Description
`"straightenEdges": true // false // "auto"`	Apply a post-processing step to reduce edge bends. You can choose one of the following values: • `true`: The post-processing step is applied to reduce edge bends. Example  Warning This may violate some minimum distances specified by the user and the edge distribution may no longer be uniform. • `false`: Post-processing step is not applied. Example  • `"auto"`: The layouting algorithm decides whether this option is set to `true` or `false`, depending on the diagram data.

JSON syntax with all default values	Description
	Note • This option is optional. • The default value is `auto`. • Choosing `true` may lead to an increased loading time of the diagram.

JSON syntax: Nodes section

These settings determine the display settings for nodes. You must add a node for each asset type and complex relation type that you want to include in the diagram.

> Note The JSON representation of a diagram is always automatically generated. The JSON syntax allows you to update the diagram layout. Keep in mind that it is much easier to add and edit overlays through the graphical diagram view editor. See Edit a diagram view and The Node properties form.

JSON syntax	Description
`"id": "Business Asset"`	• Determines the name of the node. • This setting is mandatory. • You can type any string here, but it must be unique in this view. For readability, we recommend using the name of the asset type or complex relation type as the ID. • You can refer to this node by using its ID in the `"from"` and `"to"` key-value pairs of the edges section.
`"type": {"id": "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000011001"}`	• Determines the resource ID of the asset type or the complex relation type. • This setting is mandatory. • You can have multiple nodes with the same `Type` in one diagram view. • The value must be a valid resource ID of an asset type or complex relation type. See Find a resource ID of an asset type and Find the resource ID of a complex relation.

JSON syntax	Description
`"layoutRegion": "flow", "context"`	• Determine if the node is treated as a flow node or a context node. This influences the traversal strategy. An edge from a flow node to a context node is always included in the diagram. An edge between two flow nodes FN1 and FN2 is only included in the diagram if the edge from FN1 to FN2 is traversed in the same direction as the edge that brought FN1 into the diagram. • This setting is optional. • You can choose one of the following values: • `"flow"`: The node is part of the flow. This is the default setting. • `"context"`: The node is part of the context. When you select the **Flow/Context** layout for a diagram, the edges between flow nodes are rendered horizontally, mostly from left to right (the from node is to the left of the to node). The edges from flow to context nodes are rendered vertically, from bottom to top.
`"label": "Term"`	• Determines the name that is displayed on the node in the diagram design view. For a node that represents a complex relation type, the label is used in the diagram as well. • This setting is optional. • You can provide any string as the value. If you do not specify a label, the name of the asset type or the complex relation type is used.
`"collapsed": false, true`	• Indicates if the selected node is collapsed in the initial diagram. • This setting is optional. • You can choose one of the following values: ◦ `false`: The selected node is a boxing node and the boxed nodes are displayed. ◦ `true`: The selected node is a boxing node and the boxed nodes are hidden.

JSON syntax	Description
`"name":`	• Defines the name that has to be displayed on the node. By default, this is the asset's name, but you can specify any characteristic. Use the same syntax as for `"fields"`.

JSON syntax	Description
`"fields":`	• Defines which characteristics are shown in the node's overlay. The order of the fields determines the order of the characteristics in the overlay. • This setting is optional. • You can pick one or more of the following values: ◦ "name": The asset's name, as defined in the "name": setting. ◦ "status": The asset's status value. ◦ "domain": The domain in which the asset is located. ◦ "community": The lowest-level community in which the asset is located. ◦ "assetType": The asset's type. > Note When filtering a diagram by asset type, keep in mind that all subtypes are included, meaning they pass the filter along with the specified asset type. ◦ "tags": Any tags that were created for the asset. ◦ “responsibility_<ID>": The overlay is a resource role type with the ID that you type here. The diagram shows the avatars of users and user groups that have this role for this asset. ◦ "createdOn": The date when the asset was created. ◦ "createdBy": The name of the user who created the asset. ◦ "lastModifiedOn": The date and time when the asset was last modified. ◦ "lastModifiedBy": The name of the user who last modified the asset. ◦ "stringAttribute_<ID>": The overlay is a string attribute type with the ID that you type here. Example: "stringAttribute_00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000001" ◦ "dateAttribute_<ID>": The overlay is a date attribute with the ID that you type here. ◦ "numericAttribute_<ID>": The overlay is a date attribute with the ID that you type here. ◦ "booleanAttribute_<ID>": The overlay is a boolean attribute with the ID that you type here. ◦ "singleValueListAttribute_<ID>": The overlay is a single-selection attribute with the ID that you type

JSON syntax	Description
	here. ◦ "multiValueListattribute_<ID>": The overlay is a multi-selection attribute with the ID that you type here. ◦ "dataQualityRule_<ID>": The overlay is the percentage score of a data quality metric group with the ID that you type here. The score overlay shows the percentage, the color (red/amber/green) and trend (up/down/flat). ◦ "sourceRelation_<ID>": The overlay is a relation type where the node is a tail asset and has the ID that you type here. ◦ "targetRelation_<ID>": The overlay is a relation type where the node is a head asset and has the ID that you type here.

JSON syntax: Edges section

The edges settings determine which directed relations should be traversed, and how they should be depicted on the diagram. Each edge represents a relation type between two nodes (asset types or complex relation types) in the view.

You have to ensure that the diagram view is a connected graph: each node in the diagram view is reachable from any other node.

JSON syntax	Description
`"from": "Business Asset"`	• Indicates which node is the head asset. • This setting is mandatory. • You must fill in a node ID ("id") from the nodes section.
`"to": "Table Column1"`	• Indicates which node is the tail asset. • This setting is mandatory. • You must fill in a node ID ("id") from the nodes section.

JSON syntax	Description
`"type": "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000007038"`	• Indicates the ID of the relation type. • This setting is mandatory. • You have to fill in the resource ID of the relevant relation type. You can copy and paste these resource IDs from the **Settings** UI: • Attribute type. • Relation type. • Complex relation type.
`"roleDirection": true, false`	• Determines the direction of the edge; is it the role or co-role. • This setting is mandatory. • You can pick one of the following values: • `true`: The edge is traversed from head to tail. • `false`: The edge is traversed from tail to head.
`"style": "arrow", "boxed", "boxing"`	• Determines how edges are displayed. • This setting is optional. • You can pick one of the following values: • `"arrow"`: The edge is represented by an arrow. The arrow starts at the 'from' node and ends at the 'to' node. This is the default setting. • `"boxing"`: The edge is represented as a 'from' asset that boxes one or more 'to' assets. In other words, a head asset contains one or more tail assets. • `"boxed"`: The edge is represented as a 'from' asset that is boxed by a 'to' asset. In other words, a tail asset contains one or more head assets.
`"label": "Groups"`	• Determines the name that is displayed on edges in the diagram. • This setting is optional. • If you do not specify a label, the role or co-role of the relation type from the operating model is used, in both the diagram view and the diagram. If `"roleDirection"` is *true*, Collibra uses the role, if it is *false*, it uses the co-role.

Tips for creating correct diagram views with the diagram view text editor

Although you can create and edit diagram views via the text editor, we recommend that you use the graphical view editor when possible. However, if you want to configure advanced filter expressions for a diagram, you have to complete the configuration via the diagram view text editor.

Each change that you make via the graphical view editor is reflected in the text editor and vice versa.

Tips

- Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud checks the full syntax of your JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) as you type. If the JSON code is incorrect, Collibra detects this immediately and the **Save** button remains inactive.



  For example:
  - If you omit the required comma between two key-value pairs, Collibra shows an error message, and highlights the offending line.
  - If you make a typo in a value, Collibra shows an error and displays the allowed values.
- JSON is a case-sensitive language. This means that you must use the exact key-value pairs as they are described in this guide.

- The code must contain a **nodes** section and an **edges** section. The order of the sections is irrelevant. Layout to improve readability (spaces, tabs, empty lines), is irrelevant.
- Collibra checks if each resource ID (conceptTypeId, binaryFactTypeId, attributetypeID) that you specified, exists in the operating model. If a resource ID does not exist, it is removed from the diagram view and a warning and an error are displayed. Collibra does not save your view unless you correct the error.



- Collibra checks if the diagram view is a connected graph.
  A diagram view is a connected graph when every node can be reached from any other node by traversing the edges. If the diagram is not connected, a warning is displayed. Collibra does not save your view unless you correct the error.
- You can create key-value pairs with a key name that is not listed in this guide. These key-value pairs are allowed in the code but are ignored. As such, typos in the key names do not trigger Collibra to show a warning or error. You can use this to your advantage, for example, to add comments to the JSON view.

Pin a diagram view

You can pin a diagram view in the dropdown of the view selection field:

- While creating it.
- From the diagram editor.
- From the diagram view list.

Pin a view from the diagram editor

1. Open a diagram view.
2. Click .
   » The **Share view** dialog box appears.
3. Select the **Pin** check box.
4. Click **Save**.

Pin a view from the diagram view list.

1. Open a diagram view.
2. Click the current view name and click **Show all...** at the bottom.
   » The available views appear.
3. Click in front of the views you want to pin.

Unpin a diagram view

You can unpin a diagram view to remove it from the dropdown of the view selection field:

- In the diagram editor.
- In the diagram view list.

Unpin a view in the diagram editor

1. Open a diagram view.
2. Click .
   » The **Share view** dialog box appears.
3. Clear the **Pin** check box.
4. Click **Save**.

Unpin a view in the diagram view list.

1. Open a diagram view.
2. Click the current view name and click **Show all...** at the bottom.
   » The available views appear.
3. Click 📌 in front of the views you want to pin.

Set a diagram view as default

Setting a diagram view as the default view for an asset makes the diagram view the default view for the corresponding asset type and all asset types available in the diagram view. If you have chosen to share the diagram view with a user, group, or everyone, the diagram view will also become the default view for them.

This topic describes how to set a diagram view as the default.

Steps

1. Open a diagram view.
2. Click <.
   » The **Share view** dialog box appears.
3. Select the **Default** check box.
4. Click **Save**.

Share a diagram view

You can share a diagram view with other users or make it private.

Users with whom the diagram view is shared can only edit the diagram view if they also have the **Manage and share anyone's Views, Dashboards, Search filters** permission.

> Note By default, diagram views are public.

Steps

1. Open a diagram view.
2. Click .
   » The **Share view** dialog box appears.
3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Sharing options	This section determines who has access to this diagram view.
Public	Select to share this diagram view with all users.
Private	Select to share this diagram view with no one.
Share with specific roles, groups & users	Select to choose with whom to share the diagram view.
Roles	Select or type the roles whose users you want to give access.
Groups	Select or type the groups whose users you want to give access.
Users	Select or type the users to whom you want to give access.
Promote	
Default	Select to use this diagram view as the default view when you open the diagram editor.
Pin	Select to pin the diagram view. Pinned diagram views appear in the view selection drop-down list.

4. Click **Save**.

Work with filters in a diagram view

When you create a diagram view, you can configure filters to only keep the nodes that you are interested in or to limit the number of nodes that are shown in a diagram.

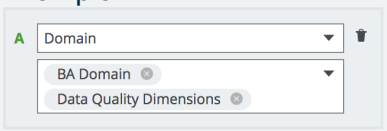
> Note Users can enable or disable all filters in the diagram toolbar.

Steps

1. Open a diagram view.
2. Click ⚙.
   » The General properties form appears.
3. Select a node in the diagram.
   » The Node properties form appears.
4. In the **Node properties** form, go to the **Filters** section.

5. Do one of the following:

<table>
<tr><th>Action</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Filtering by business qualifier</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Collibra version</th><th>Action</th></tr>
<tr><td>2021.01</td><td>Select the Filtering by business qualifier checkbox to filter a diagram to contain only the assets or complex relations that are qualified by the chosen business qualifier.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2021.02 or newer</td><td>In the Filtering by business qualifier drop-down list, select one of the following settings:
Mandatory: The diagram only contains assets or complex relations that match this view node and are qualified by the chosen business qualifier.
Optional: The diagram includes:
Assets or complex relations that match this view node and are qualified by the chosen business qualifier.
Assets or complex relations that match this view node and are not qualified by any business qualifier.</td></tr>
</table>
<blockquote>Note
This feature is only available if it is enabled in Collibra Console.
You can apply filtering by business qualifier to view nodes that represent asset types or complex relation types.
</blockquote>
</td></tr>
</table>

Action	Description
Add a simple filter	Select a characteristic and enter one or more values. Click **Add filter criteria** to add more filter criteria. Tip ◦ You can add multiple values for a characteristic. If you select multiple values, the filter clause uses the **IN** operator. In other words, any of the values is accepted. Example:  reads *Domain IN (BA Domain, Data Quality Dimensions)* ◦ You cannot use wildcards in the value of a filter clause. ◦ If you use multiple filter clauses, they are always combined with the logical **AND** operator. In other words, all filter clauses have to be met.
Configure advanced filter expressions	See Configure an advanced filter expression in a diagram view.
Edit a filter	Edit the filter criteria to match your needs.
Delete a filter	Click 🗑 to delete a filter criterion.

6. Above the diagram, to the right, click **Save**.

Configure an advanced filter expression in a diagram view

To configure advanced filter expressions for diagrams, you have to complete the configuration via the diagram view JSON text editor.

Steps

1. Add a simple filter, as described in Work with filters in a diagram view.
2. Click the **Text** tab, to switch to the diagram view text editor.
3. Find the node on which you created the simple filter and change the **IN** operator to one of the following operators:

Operators for attributes kinds "text" and "plain text"

- IN
- NOT_IN
- CONTAINS
- NOT_CONTAINS
- STARTS_WITH
- NOT_STARTS_WITH
- ENDS_WITH
- NOT_ENDS_WITH

> Note The operators EXISTS and NOT_EXISTS do not work in advanced filter expressions for diagrams.

Operators for attribute kinds "date" and "number"

- IN
- NOT_IN
- LESS
- LESS_OR_EQUALS
- GREATER
- GREATER_OR_EQUALS

4. Above the diagram, to the right, click **Save**.

Examples and additional information

Example of a node with a filter on the Report Attribute asset type

Filtering by asset type is particularly useful for diagrams. When filtering a diagram by asset type, keep in mind that all subtypes are included, meaning they pass the filter along with the specified asset type.

```
{
 "layoutRegion": "flow",
 "id": "Report Attribute",
 "type": {
  "id": "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000031027"
 },
 "filters": [
  {
   "operator": "IN",
   "values": [
```

```
      "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000031027"
     ],
     "field": "assetType"
    }
   ]
  },
```

Example of a node with a filter on a data attribute
You have to provide the value in Unix Epoch datetime, in milliseconds. This example is for a custom date attribute to be greater than 2020-okt-1.

```
{
 "operator": "GREATER",
 "values": [
  "1601483854000"
 ],
 "field": "dateAttribute_7ff7f6af-33d3-4fdf-8ac5-bf918606315f"
}
```

For more information on configuring advanced filter expressions in the diagram view text editor, see:

- JSON syntax: Nodes section
- Tips for creating correct diagram views with the JSON text editor

Filtering by business qualifier

Filtering by business qualifier allows you to filter a diagram to contain only assets or complex relations that are qualified by a chosen business qualifier. The difference from traditional filtering is that the filter value is not fixed in the diagram view; instead, the user can choose the business qualifier to filter by in the result diagram, without having to change the view. This is a form of dynamic filtering. We refer to such a diagram as a business qualifier diagram.

Business qualifier diagrams are smaller and load faster than "unqualified" diagrams, and their focused qualifier makes them easier to understand.

The following is true of every asset in a business qualifier diagram:

- Every asset matches a node in the business qualifier view.
- Every asset can be reached from the start asset by selecting the view and applying the normal traversal strategy. In other words, the asset would be included in an ordinary diagram.
- Every asset has a business qualifier path to the selected business qualifier.

For descriptions of these terms, see Terminology.

Enabling business qualifier diagrams

To view Business Qualifier diagrams, the feature has to be enabled in Collibra Console.

If enabled in Collibra Console, the **Filtering by business qualifier** option is shown in the **Filters** section of the Node properties form, when editing a diagram view. The filter icon appears on the nodes for which the option is selected, like on any other node for which a filter is applied.

> Note To make the feature available to users, a **Filtering by business qualifier** option (either Optional or Mandatory) has to be selected for at least one view node.

Key asset type and relation types

The various business qualifiers that can "qualify" assets and complex relations in a business qualifier diagram are represented by Business Qualifier assets.

When filtering by business qualifier, the start node can be a Business Qualifier asset, a Column asset or a complex relation.

Business Qualifier assets

Business Qualifier assets relate to other assets by the following packaged relation type:

Head	Role	Co-role	Tail
Business Qualifier	qualifies	is qualified by	Asset

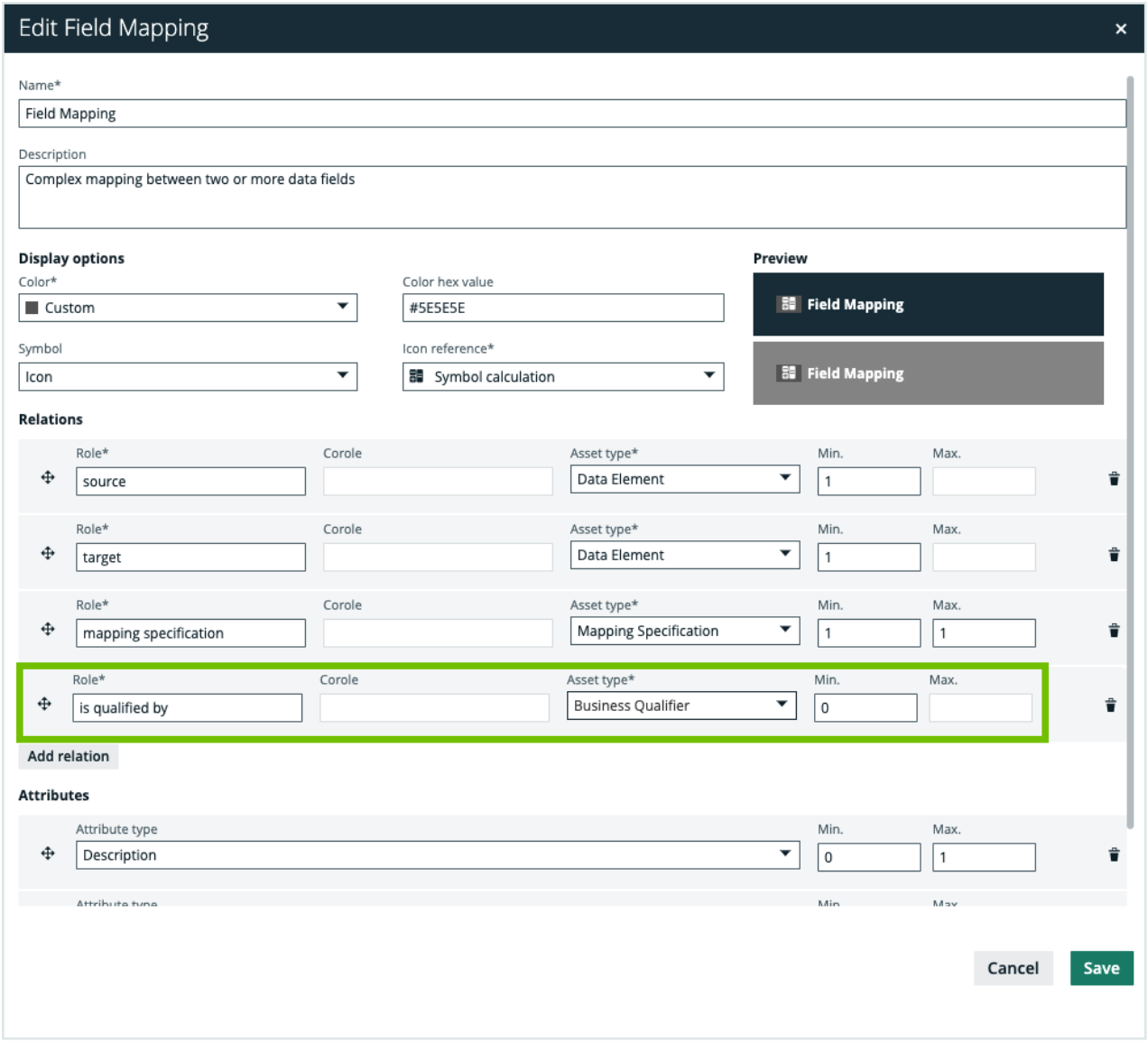
Column assets

Column assets relate to Business Attribute assets that are related to Business Qualifier assets. The packaged relation types are the following:

Head	Role	Co-role	Tail
Business Qualifier	qualifies	is qualified by	Data Attribute
Data Attribute	groups	is grouped by	Column

Complex relations

When configuring business qualifier filtering for complex relations, you need to edit the relevant complex relation type and add a relation leg pertaining to the Business Qualifier asset.



Terminology

Term	Description
Business qualifier view	A diagram view with at least one node for which a **Filtering by business qualifier** option is selected.

Term	Description
Business qualifier diagram	A diagram for which all of the following conditions are met: • The selected diagram view is a business qualifier view. • Filters are enabled in the diagram toolbar. • Either the start node is a Business Qualifier asset, or both of the following are true: ◦ The start node matches a view node that has a **Filtering by business qualifier** option (either Optional or Mandatory) selected. ◦ The start node has at least one Business Qualifier path.
Business qualifier path	An asset has a business qualifier path if either of the following is true: • The asset has at least one relation asset qualified by a Business Qualifier asset. • The asset is a Column, and both: ◦ The Column asset is grouped by a Data Attribute asset. ◦ That Data Attribute asset is qualified by a Business Qualifier asset.

Configure business qualifier filtering for a complex relation

You can configure business qualifier filtering for a complex relation.

Before you begin

- To edit a complex relation type, you need a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.
- The Diagrams Business Qualifier Filter is enabled in Collibra Console.

Steps

> Tip See the following example for detailed instruction on how to perform each step in this procedure.

1. Edit the relevant complex relation type, for example, Field Mapping. Specifically, you need to add a relation leg pertaining to the Business Qualifier asset.
2. If not already done, create the Business Qualifier asset that you will use to filter a diagram.

3. Specify the Business Qualifier asset in the complex relation type.
4. Add a relation between the relevant assets.

> Tip We are referring here to assets that are the head or tail of the complex relation type legs, for example, Column assets and the Business Qualifier asset.

5. In the relevant diagram view, enable the **Filtering by Business Qualifier** option for both the Column asset node and the Field Mapping complex relation node.

Example

In this example, we work with the commonly used Field Mapping complex relation type that comes packaged with Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud. As the Field Mapping complex relation type is often used to track the flow of metadata from source column to target column, we also refer in this example to the Data Element asset type, which is a parent of the Column asset type. Lastly, the Field Mapping complex relation type is, by default, included the global role of the Data Element asset type.

1. Start by editing the Field Mapping complex relation type. Specifically, you need to add a relation leg pertaining to a Business Qualifier asset:
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. In the **Operating Model** section, click **Complex relations**.
   c. In the table, find the **Field Mapping** row, and then click ✎ at the end of the row.
      » The **Edit Field Mapping** dialog box appears.
   d. In the **Relations** section, click **Add Relation**.
   e. Enter the required information.
      - **Role:** We recommend entering the value *is qualified by*, but you can enter any text that suits your needs.
      - **Asset Type:** Business Qualifier.

      > Tip Retain the default values in the remaining fields.

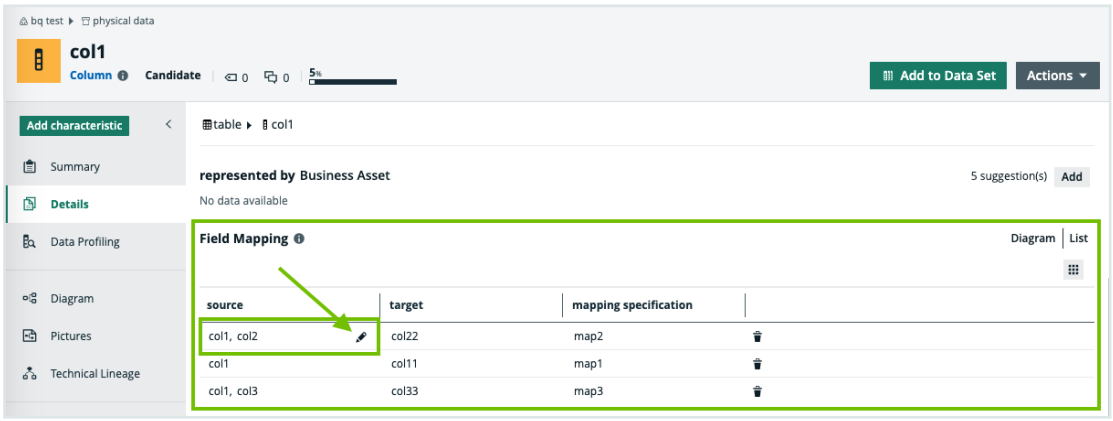
   f. Click **Save**.
2. If no appropriate Business Qualifier asset exists, create one:
   a. On the main toolbar, click +.
      » The **Create** dialog box appears.
   b. Click the **Assets** tab.

c. In the list of asset types, click **Business Qualifier**.
   » The **Create Asset** dialog box appears.
d. Enter the required information.

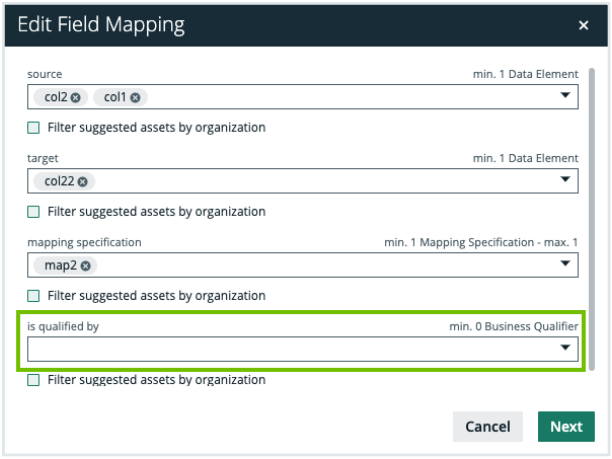
Field	Description
Type	The asset type of the asset that you are creating: *Business Qualifier*
Domain	The domain to which the new assets will belong. You can create only an asset type in any domain of a domain type that is assigned to a selected asset type.
Name	The name of the new Business Qualifier asset: *BQ1*

e. Click **Create**.
   » A message stating that one or more assets are created appears.

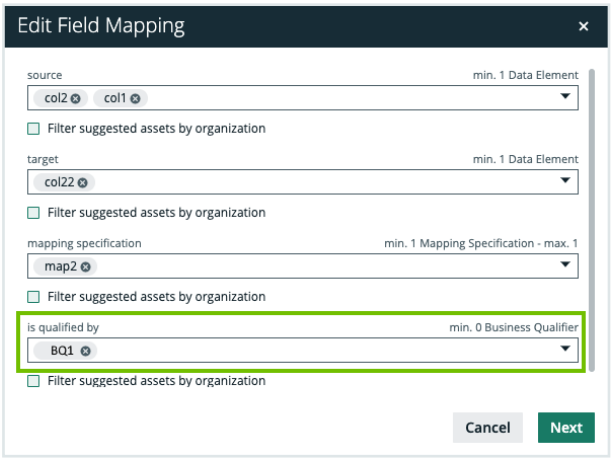
3. Specify the Business Qualifier asset in the complex relation type:
   a. Open one of the relevant leg assets, for example, a Column asset.
   b. In the tab pane, click **Details**.
   c. In the **Field Mapping** section, hover your pointer over any asset, and then click ✎.



   » The **Edit Field Mapping** dialog box appears. Notice that the **is qualified by** relation leg is empty.



d. In the **is qualified by** field, enter the Business Qualifier asset, for example, *BQ1*.



e. Click **Next**.
f. Optional: Enter a description of the Field Mapping complex relation.
g. Click **Finish**.

4. Add a relation between a Column asset and the Business Qualifier asset:
   a. Open one of the relevant Column assets.
   b. In the tab pane, click **Add characteristic**.
      » The **Add a Characteristic** dialog box appears.
   c. Click the **Relations** tab.
   d. Search for and click **is qualified by Business Qualifier**.
      » The **Add is qualified by Business Qualifier** dialog box appears.

e. Enter the required information.

Option	Description
Assets	The name of the Business Qualifier asset: **BQ1**
Start date	Optionally enter the date on which the relation between the assets becomes applicable.
End date	Optionally enter the date on which the relation between the assets is no longer applicable. Leave this field empty to create a permanent relation.

f. Click **Save**.

5. In the relevant diagram view, enable the **Filtering by Business Qualifier** option for both the Column asset node and the Field Mapping complex relation node:
   a. Open a relevant Column asset page.
   b. Click the **Diagram** tab.
      » The diagram is shown in the default diagram view.
   c. If needed, select a different diagram view.
   d. Click ⚙.
      » The **General properties** form appears.
   e. Select a node in the diagram.
      » The **Node properties** form appears.

      > Tip You need to follow Steps e-h for both the Column asset node and the Field Mapping complex relation node.

   f. In the **Node properties** form, go to the **Filters** section.
   g. Enable business qualifier filtering.

Your Collibra version	Action
2021.01	Select the **Filtering by business qualifier** checkbox.
2021.02 or newer	In the **Filtering by business qualifier** drop-down list box, select **Mandatory**, so that the diagram will contain only the assets matching this view node that are qualified by the chosen business qualifier.

   h. Above the diagram, to the right, click **Save**.

i. In the diagram toolbar, click the **Business qualifier** drop-down list, and then select **BQ1**.

Delete a diagram view

You can delete a diagram view.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. Click the **Diagram** tab.
   » The diagram is shown in the default diagram view.
3. Select the diagram view that you want to delete.
4. In the view bar, click .
5. Click **Delete view**.

Pictures

A picture is a copy of a diagram that is stored separately from the original. You can edit the pictures in the same way you edit diagrams, but there are fewer options available.

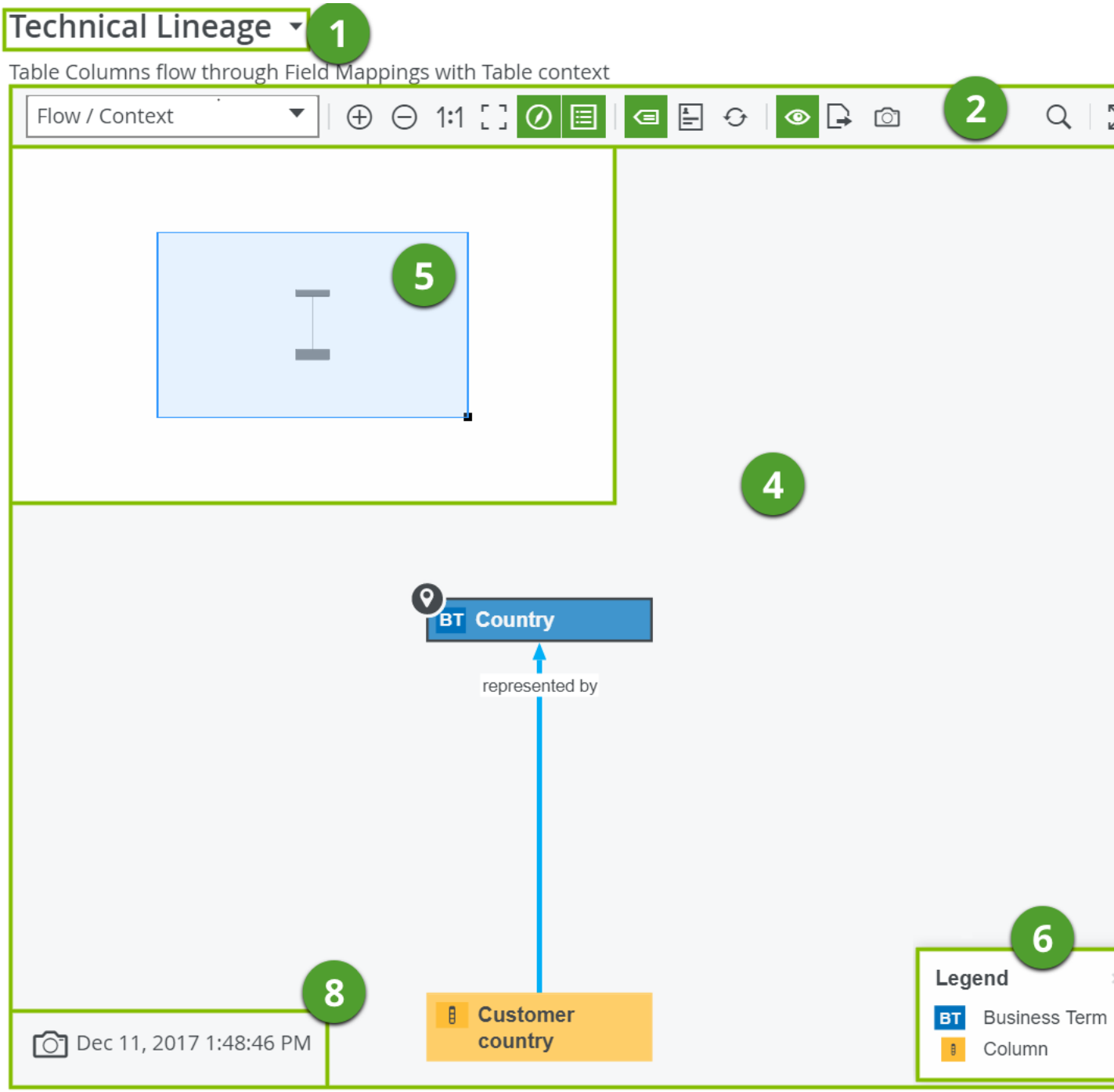
Pictures are an easy way to save a diagram after you configured it. You can then reuse it later.

Available actions

- Create a picture.
- Open a picture.
- Edit a picture.
  a. Select a layout.
  b. Zoom in or out.
  c. Expand or collapse nodes.
  d. Trace a path between nodes.
  e. Move nodes, enable or disable labels, the legend, and so on.
- Export a picture.
- Delete a picture.

Picture editor

The picture editor allows you to view and edit pictures. You can access the picture editor by opening a picture.



No	Name	Description
1	Picture name	The name of the picture.
2	Picture toolbar	The toolbar to work in the picture.
3	View bar menu	The buttons to edit the picture's name, share it or delete it.
4	Picture	This is the actual depiction of the traceability of the current asset, according to the picture you opened.
5	Overview ( )	Zoom and navigate a picture that is too large to fit the screen. You can move it to anywhere in the diagram.
6	Legend	The legend explains the color codes and symbols of the items in the picture. You can move it to anywhere in the picture. For each asset type and complex relation type that is visible on the picture, the legend shows the color and symbol, followed by the name of the type. If all occurrences of a given type are boxed inside collapsed boxing nodes, that type is not visible and therefore, not shown in the legend. Tip Click a row in the legend to select all occurrences of that type in the picture. You can use this to expand or collapse all nodes of the same type.
7	Preview panel	The preview panel with information about the selected node.
8	Time stamp	The date and time on which the picture was created.

Picture toolbar

The toolbar of the picture editor helps you to edit settings that apply to the entire picture.



Button	Name	Description
	Layout	Select a layout. The layout determines the location of nodes and edges, but does not change which nodes and edges are shown.
	Zoom in	Zoom in on the picture.
	Zoom out	Zoom out from the picture.
	Zoom to readable value	Zoom the picture to a size that is readable.
	Shrink to fit	Zoom the picture to a size that fits the screen.
	Overview	Show or hide the overview inset that enables you to zoom and navigate.
	Labels	Show or hide the labels of the edges and complex relations.
	Overlays	Show or hide overlays for all nodes in the picture. If the view does not have any defined overlays, the button is grayed out.
	Export	Export the picture as a PDF or SVG file to your default downloads folder.
	Redraw	Discard all the changes that you made to the picture and restore it to the initial state.

Button	Name	Description
	Legend	Show or hide the legend panel containing the explanation of the nodes. The legend explains the color codes and symbols of the items in the picture. You can move it to anywhere in the picture. For each asset type and complex relation type that is visible on the picture, the legend shows the color and symbol, followed by the name of the type. If all occurrences of a given type are boxed inside collapsed boxing nodes, that type is not visible and therefore, not shown in the legend. Tip Click a row in the legend to select all occurrences of that type in the picture. You can use this to expand or collapse all nodes of the same type.
	Preview	Show or hide the preview panel on the right side of the screen. It contains information about the characteristics of the currently selected node (asset or complex relation).
	Picture	Create a picture based on the picture.
	Find	Find a node in the picture.
	Fullscreen	Show the current picture in full-screen mode. The button changes to , to exit full-screen mode.

Create a picture

You can create a picture based on a diagram.

Steps

1. Open a diagram or a picture.
2. Make the necessary changes.
   a. Select a layout.
   b. Zoom in or out.

c. Expand or collapse nodes.
d. Trace a path between nodes.
e. Move nodes, enable or disable labels, the legend, and so on.

3. On the toolbar, click .
   » The **Save diagram as picture** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	Name to identify the picture. The default name is the name of the diagram view and a date stamp.
Description	Description for the picture.
Sharing options	Options that determine who can see this picture.
Public	Everyone can see this picture.
Private	No one can see this picture.
Share with specific roles, groups & users	Only the roles, groups, or users you select can see this picture.
Roles	Only the roles you select can see this picture.
Groups	Only the groups you select can see this picture.
Users	Only the users you select can see this picture.
Promote	Options that determine how and where this picture is shown.
Pin	Pins this picture. Pinned pictures appear in the view selection drop-down list box.

5. Click **Save**.
   » The resulting picture appears in the **Pictures** section of the tab pane.

Pin a picture

You can pin a picture in the drop-down of the view selection field

- while creating it.
- from the picture editor.

Pin a view from the picture editor

1. Open a picture.
2. Click .
   » The **Share picture** dialog box appears.
3. Select the **Pin** check box.
4. Click **Save**.

Unpin a picture

You can unpin a picture to remove it from the drop-down of the view selection field

Unpin a picture in the picture editor

1. Open a diagram view.
2. Click .
   » The **Share view** dialog box appears.
3. Clear the **Pin** check box.
4. Click **Save**.

Share a picture

You can share a picture with other users or keep it private.

Steps

1. Open a picture.
2. Click .
   » The **Share picture** dialog box appears.

3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Sharing options	This section determines who has access to this picture.
Public	Select to share this picture with all users.
Private	Select to share this picture with no one.
Share with specific roles, groups & users	Select to choose with whom to share the picture.
Roles	Select or type the roles whose users you want to give access.
Groups	Select or type the groups whose users you want to give access.
Users	Select or type the users to whom you want to give access.
Promote	
Pin	Select to pin the picture. Pinned pictures appear in the view selection drop-down list.

4. Click **Save**.

Open a picture

You can open a picture of a diagram of an asset to visualize its relations in the picture editor.

Steps

1. Open an asset page.
2. In the tab pane, click **Pictures**.
   » The picture list appears.
3. Click a picture in the list.
   » The picture is opened in the picture editor.

What's next?

You can now edit or export the picture.

Find node in a picture

You can search a picture for a specific node.

Steps

1. Open a picture.
2. On the toolbar, click 🔍.
   » The search box appears.
   

3. Start typing in the search box.
   » The counter next to the search box indicates how many matches are found.
   » The first match is selected in the picture.

   > Tip You can use the arrows to navigate between the matches.

Edit the name and description of a picture

You can edit the name and the description of a picture.

Steps

1. Open a picture.
2. Click ✎.
   » The **Edit name and description** dialog box appears.

3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	Type a name for the picture. The default name is the name of the original diagram view and a date stamp.
Description	Type a description for the picture.

4. Click **Save**.

Edit a picture

You can edit a picture to represent the nodes as clearly as possible.

Steps

1. Open a picture.
2. Make the necessary changes to the picture.
    a. Select a layout.
    b. Zoom in or out.
    c. Expand or collapse nodes.
    d. Trace a path between nodes.
    e. Move nodes, enable or disable labels, the legend, and so on.

Select a picture layout

You can select a picture layout to change the way nodes are shown in a picture.

Steps

1. Open a picture.
2. On the toolbar, click the layout box and select a layout.

Diagram layout	Description
Flow / Context	Nodes and edges are shown in a flow and a context region. In the flow region, nodes are shown mostly from left to right. The context region is shown above the flow region. The edges that begin or end with a node in the context region are shown with less emphasis (thinner and light gray). You can choose which nodes are in the context region by selecting the **Context** checkbox in the node properties form. If there are no nodes in the context region, this layout produces the same result as **Hierarchy left -> right**. > Note For an edge between a flow node and a context node, the 'from' node must be in the flow region and the 'to' node in the context region.
Hierarchy left - right	Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, predominantly from left to right. This is the default layout.
Hierarchy top - down	Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, from top to bottom.
Hierarchy bottom - up	Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, from bottom to top.
Circular	Nodes and edges are arranged in a circular fashion. Boxing nodes are not supported in this layout, therefore: ◦ The picture is completely redrawn. ◦ The explored nodes are removed from the picture. ◦ The nodes expand or collapse to their initial state. ◦ Returning to a layout that supports boxing nodes completely redraws the picture.
Radial	Nodes and edges are shown in a radial fashion, with no overlaps, few edge crossings and few bends. Boxing nodes are not supported in this layout. This has the same consequences as described for the **Circular** layout.
Smart Organic	Nodes and edges are distributed in a well-balanced manner, with few edge crossings.

Picture layouts

Picture layouts determine the location of nodes and edges of a picture, but do not change which nodes and edges are displayed.

You can select a picture layout in the toolbar of the picture editor.

Diagram layout	Description
Flow / Context	Nodes and edges are shown in a flow and a context region. In the flow region, nodes are shown mostly from left to right. The context region is shown above the flow region. The edges that begin or end with a node in the context region are shown with less emphasis (thinner and light gray). You can choose which nodes are in the context region by selecting the **Context** checkbox in the node properties form. If there are no nodes in the context region, this layout produces the same result as **Hierarchy left -> right**. > Note For an edge between a flow node and a context node, the 'from' node must be in the flow region and the 'to' node in the context region.
Hierarchy left - right	Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, predominantly from left to right. This is the default layout.
Hierarchy top - down	Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, from top to bottom.
Hierarchy bottom - up	Nodes and edges are shown in a flow, from bottom to top.
Circular	Nodes and edges are arranged in a circular fashion. Boxing nodes are not supported in this layout, therefore: • The picture is completely redrawn. • The explored nodes are removed from the picture. • The nodes expand or collapse to their initial state. • Returning to a layout that supports boxing nodes completely redraws the picture.

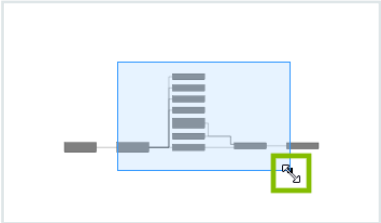
Diagram layout	Description
Radial	Nodes and edges are shown in a radial fashion, with no overlaps, few edge crossings and few bends. Boxing nodes are not supported in this layout. This has the same consequences as described for the **Circular** layout.
Smart Organic	Nodes and edges are distributed in a well-balanced manner, with few edge crossings.

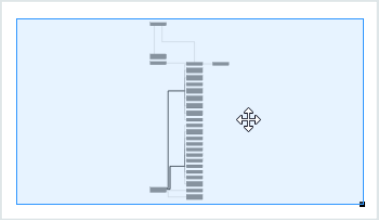
Working with the picture overview inset

The overview inset of the picture editor allows you to keep an overview of the complete picture, while the main screen is showing only a section of it.

Steps

1. Open a picture.
2. On the toolbar, click the ⊙ to show or hide the overview inset.
   » The overview inset is shown over the picture. You can still see the picture underneath.
3. Do one of the following:

Action	Descriptions
Zoom in or out by scaling:	a. Move your mouse pointer over the lower right corner of the blue square, until it turns into a sleek slanted arrow. b. Click and hold, then drag the pointer to zoom in or out. 

Action	Descriptions
Navigate in the picture:	a. Move your mouse pointer over the blue square. The pointer turns into a four-way arrow.  b. Click and hold, then drag the pointer to move the square to what you want to see.

Zoom in or out in the picture editor

When working with pictures, you can zoom in or out in different ways.

Steps

1. Open a picture.
2. Do one of the following:

Strategy	Description
Zoom in or out with buttons.	On the toolbar, click ⊕ (Zoom in) or ⊖ (Zoom out) as needed.
Zoom in or out by scrolling with your mouse.	Move your mouse pointer to anywhere on the picture and use your mouse wheel to zoom. The zoom is centered at the mouse pointer.

Strategy	Description
Zoom in or out by scaling.	a. On the toolbar, click the button (**Overview**). An overview inset with a miniature version of the entire picture is shown in the top right corner. The section of the picture that is shown on the screen is visible as a blue rectangle on the overview. b. Move your mouse pointer over the lower right corner of the blue rectangle, until it turns into a sleek slanted arrow.  c. Click and hold, then drag the pointer to zoom in or out.
Zoom to readable value.	On the toolbar, click 1:1.
Adapt the diagram to fit in the view.	On the toolbar, click .

Trace all paths between nodes in a picture

You can trace all paths between any number of nodes on the picture, which means you can show the relations between the nodes.

You can trace a path between nodes in the following ways:

- The highlight mode: Keep the whole picture and highlight the nodes and edges on the path.
- The crop mode: Remove any node or edge that is not on the path.

Steps

1. Open a picture.
2. Select one, two or more nodes in the picture:

On a macOS system	On a Windows system
Click the first one and then hold down `cmd` while clicking on the next ones.	Click the first one and then hold down `ctrl` while clicking on the next ones.

3. Do one of the following:
   - To keep the whole picture and highlight the path, right-click one of the selected nodes and click **Trace path → Highlight**.
   - To remove anything that is not part of the path between the two selected nodes, right-click one of the nodes and click **Trace path → Crop**.

   » If you selected a single node, all relations are traced.
   » If you selected multiple nodes, the path between the selected nodes is traced.
   » If there is no path between the nodes, a message is displayed.

Move a node in the picture

If you want a node to be in a different location in the picture, you can easily move it around.

Steps

1. Open a picture.
2. Click a node and hold down your mouse button. To select multiple nodes, do the same but select multiple nodes.

On a macOS system	On a Windows system
Click the first one and then hold down `cmd` while clicking on the next ones.	Click the first one and then hold down `ctrl` while clicking on the next ones.

3. Move the node to where you want it and release the mouse button.

> Note You cannot save the these changes, but you can create a picture or export the picture with these changes.

Expand or collapse picture nodes

If a node has an outgoing edge with the boxing style, it becomes a boxing node. Your diagram view determines whether boxing nodes are expanded or collapsed by default. Your diagram view can also lock collapsed nodes, which means that you cannot expand the collapsed boxing node.

Steps

1. Open a picture.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Select a node.
   - Select multiple nodes by holding down the select key and clicking nodes.

On a macOS system	On a Windows system
Click the first one and then hold down `cmd` while clicking on the next ones.	Click the first one and then hold down `ctrl` while clicking on the next ones.

   - In the legend, click the asset type or complex relation type that you want to expand or collapse. You have now selected all nodes of this type.
3. Do one of the following:
   - In the node, click + or −.
   - In the context menu of a node, click **Expand/Collapse selected**.

Export a picture

You can export a picture to a PDF or SVG file.

Steps

1. Open a picture.
2. Make the necessary changes to the picture.
   a. Select a layout.
   b. Zoom in or out.
   c. Expand or collapse nodes.
   d. Trace a path between nodes.
   e. Move nodes, enable or disable labels, the legend, and so on.

3. On the toolbar, click and select **PDF** or **SVG**.
   » The resulting file is automatically downloaded to your default downloads folder.
   » The default file name is **diagram.pdf** or **diagram.svg**.

Delete a picture

You can delete a picture

- from the picture list.
- from the picture editor.

Delete a picture from the picture list.

1. Open an asset page.
2. In the tab pane, click **Pictures**.
   » The picture list appears.
3. At the end of a line, click .
   » The **Delete picture** dialog box appears.
4. Click **Delete picture**.

Delete a picture from the picture editor

1. Open a picture.
2. In the upper right corner, click .
   » The **Delete picture** dialog box appears.
3. Click **Delete picture**.

Diagram FAQ

Which nodes and edges are included in a diagram?

Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud only adds relevant relations and nodes to the diagram by using a specific traversal strategy. The traversal strategy is the logic that describes which relations and assets have to be included in the diagram. To understand the traversal

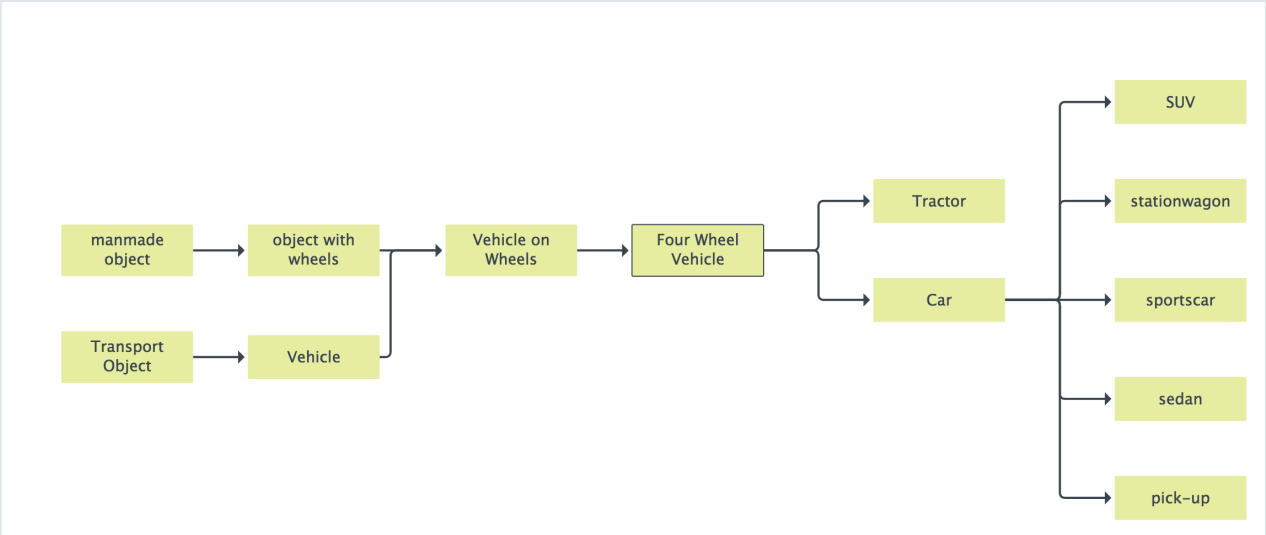
strategy, it is important that you know the difference between incoming and outgoing edges and between flow and context nodes.

From a start node, Collibra adds all the relations (both incoming and outgoing) and the relation's node whose relation type is mentioned in the view.

When traversing further downstream from a node that is downstream from the start node, Collibra adds all the relations and nodes that are downstream, but not the ones that are upstream.

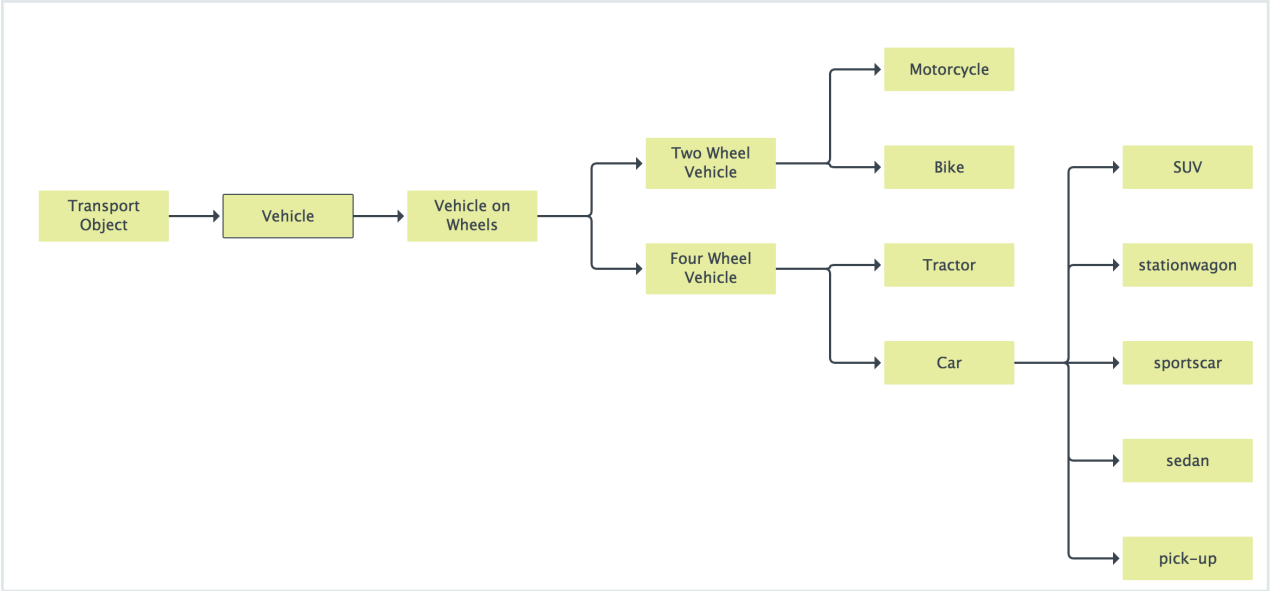
When traversing further upstream, Collibra adds all relations and nodes that are upstream of that node, but not the ones that are downstream.

For the following example diagram, the view contains the **Groups** relation type and **Four Wheel Vehicle** is the start node.



Any downstream relation of an upstream node (**Vehicle**, **Vehicle on Wheels**, ...) is irrelevant for the diagram and thus not shown. The same traversal strategy is applied to any node that is on the upstream side of a node that is downstream of the start node.

If you jump to **Vehicle**, you see that the diagram has changed for the **Vehicle on Wheels** node. This node no longer has the upstream relation to object with wheels, but the relation to **Two Wheel Vehicle** is added.

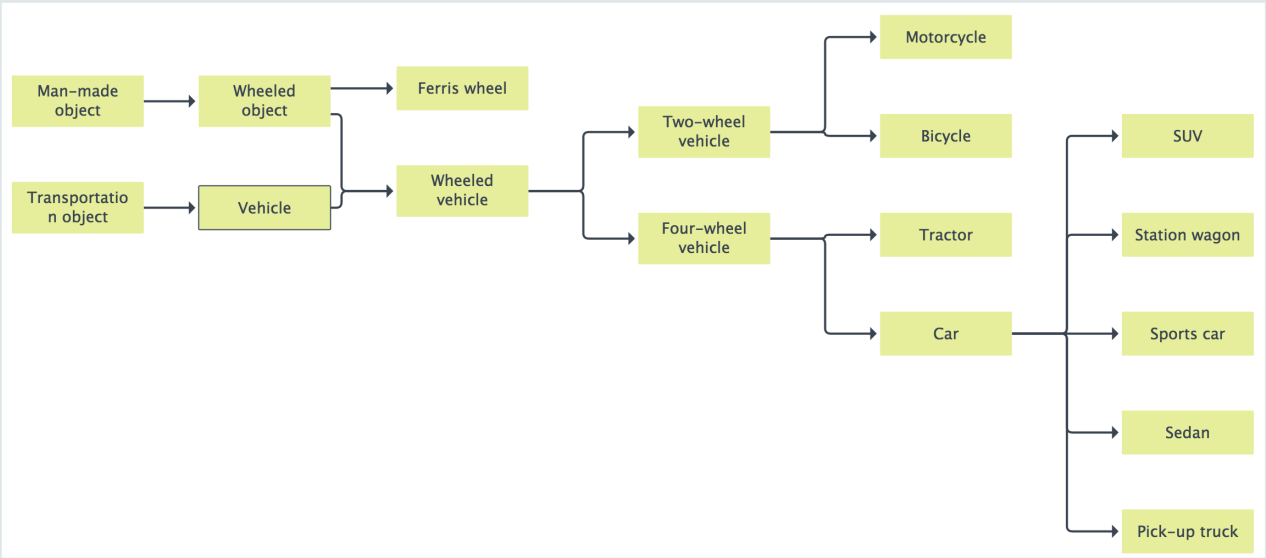


Can I set a different traversal strategy for my diagram view?

All examples in this chapter, unless mentioned otherwise, use the default traversal strategy. We call this the 'directed' traversal strategy. It can be paraphrased as 'keep on walking and don't look back'.

You can also switch the traversal strategy to complete graph, by always looking in all directions. Depending on your data, this could obviously lead to a much bigger diagram, with many more nodes and edges.

Going back to the example given in the FAQ Which nodes and edges are included in a diagram?, and applying that strategy results in the following diagram:



Note the new upstream branch of **Wheeled vehicle**, which is downstream from the start node. An upstream node in that branch, **Wheeled object**, has a downstream branch: **Ferris wheel**.

You can switch the traversal strategy in the JSON form of the diagram view by adding the following key-value pair to the top-level diagram section

`"visitStrategy": "completeGraph".`

For more information, see Diagram views.

When editing a diagram view, I can assign each node to either the 'Flow' or 'Context' layout region. What does that do?

The default traversal strategy ('directed') gives the required results when you depict a set of assets that are related through some kind of (data) flow or dependency. For nodes in the flow section, and the edges between them, you can paraphrase the ‘directed’ traversal strategy as "keep on walking and don't look back". But when the relation represents a link to **context** rather than **flow**, the edge between two nodes should always be traversed, even if the related node is upstream of a downstream node, or vice versa. You can also regard an edge between a flow node and a context node as bidirectional: it should always be traversed.

This notion becomes clearer when you look at the following example.

When the flow depicts transformations of table columns, the tables that contain the columns, and the business terms that are related to them, provide context to the columns. The context nodes are always relevant, regardless of whether the column was encountered while going upstream or downstream. The context nodes are always added to the diagram.

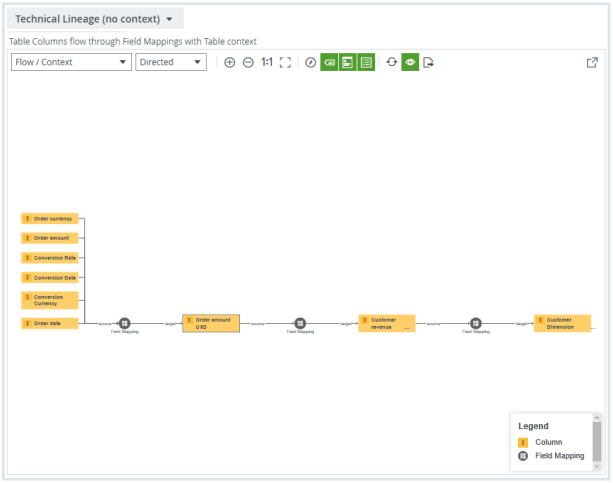
For this traversal strategy, you can assign a node in the diagram view to be a **context** node.

Consider the following example diagram view:



This view contains flow only.

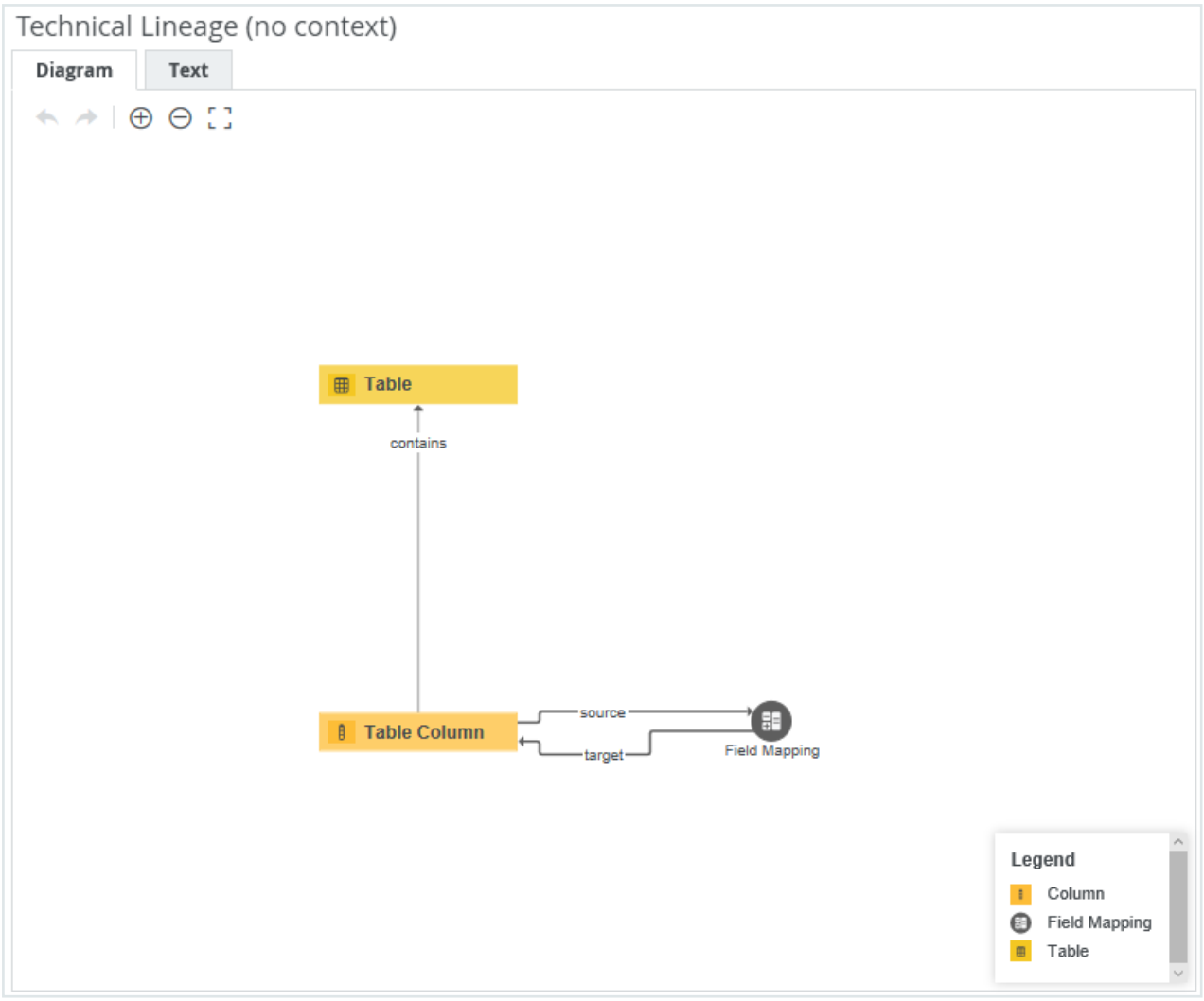
An example diagram for this view is below:



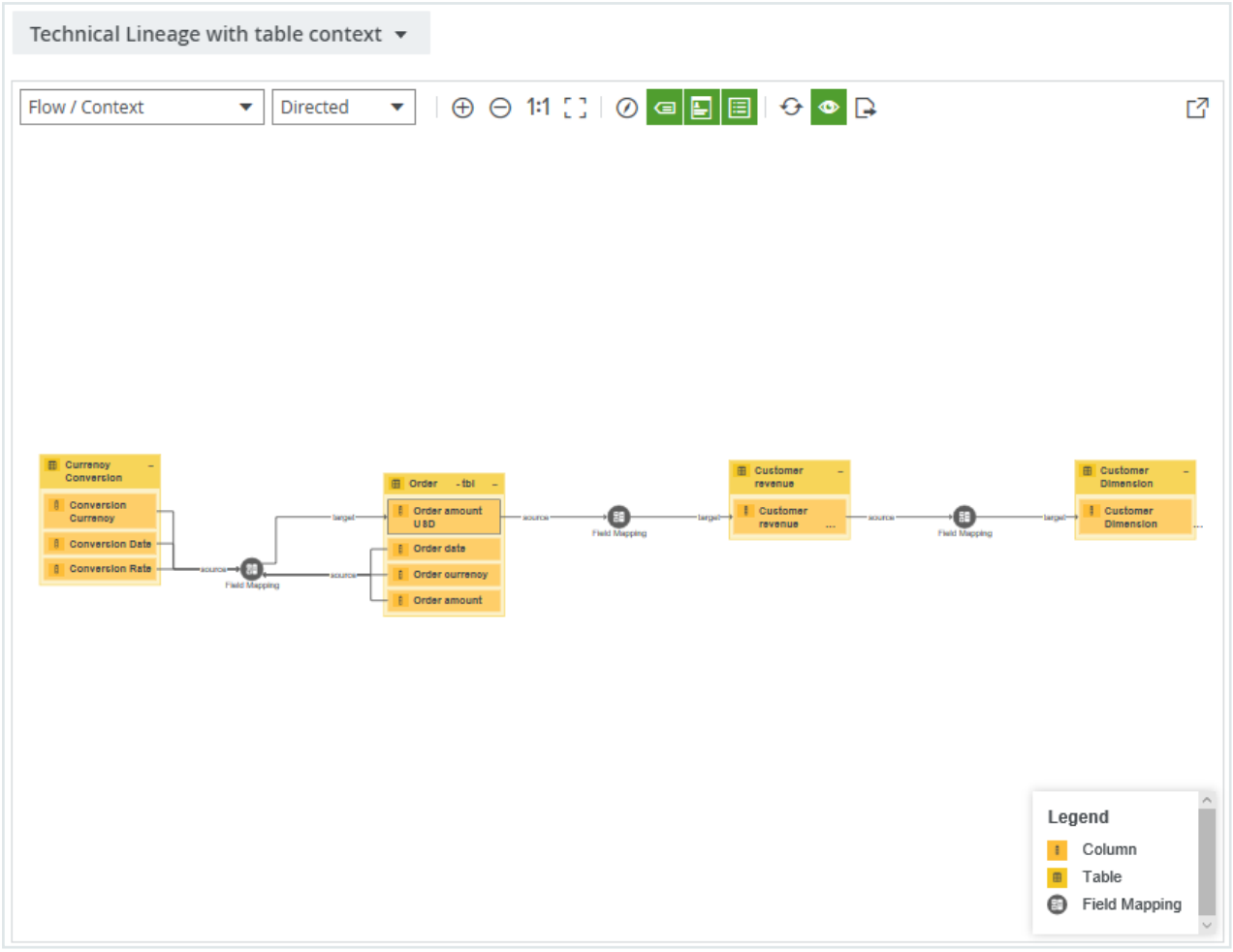
We started from the **Order amount USD** asset.

Now assume that you also want to see to which tables these columns belong.

You could add a relation from column to table to the view (in other words, a downstream edge), but this relation would only be considered on the downstream side, and if we add the column/table relation in the reverse direction, it would only be considered on the upstream side. To solve this problem, we designate the Table as a **context** node, so that the relation from **Column to Table** is always traversed, both for **Columns** that are upstream as well as downstream.



Resulting in the diagram below:



Both upstream and downstream **Columns** show the **Table** that contains them. The edge from **Column to Table** was always traversed.

What is special about the flow/context layout?

The **Flow/Context** layout is special because it has a specific behavior.

If you set the diagram layout to **Flow/Context**, the nodes that are in the **Flow** layout region, also known as flow nodes, are depicted as a left-to-right hierarchy in the lower half of the diagram. The context nodes are all in the top half of the diagram.

> Note Flagging your nodes as flow or context nodes is always relevant, even when the diagram layout is not Flow/Context. For more information about how this is relevant, see When editing a diagram view, I can assign each node to either the 'Flow' or 'Context' layout region. What does that do? .

Can I change the node colors and symbols that are used for an asset type or complex relation type?

You can view and edit the color and symbol of each asset type and complex relation type in ⚙ **Settings**. However, you need a role that can access the ⚙ **Settings** and the permission to make changes to the operating model.

All assets and complex relations of the same type have the same color and symbol across all diagrams.

Operating model

In this section, we describe the structure of the Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud data model, how data is related and how you can organize your data.

Collibra building blocks

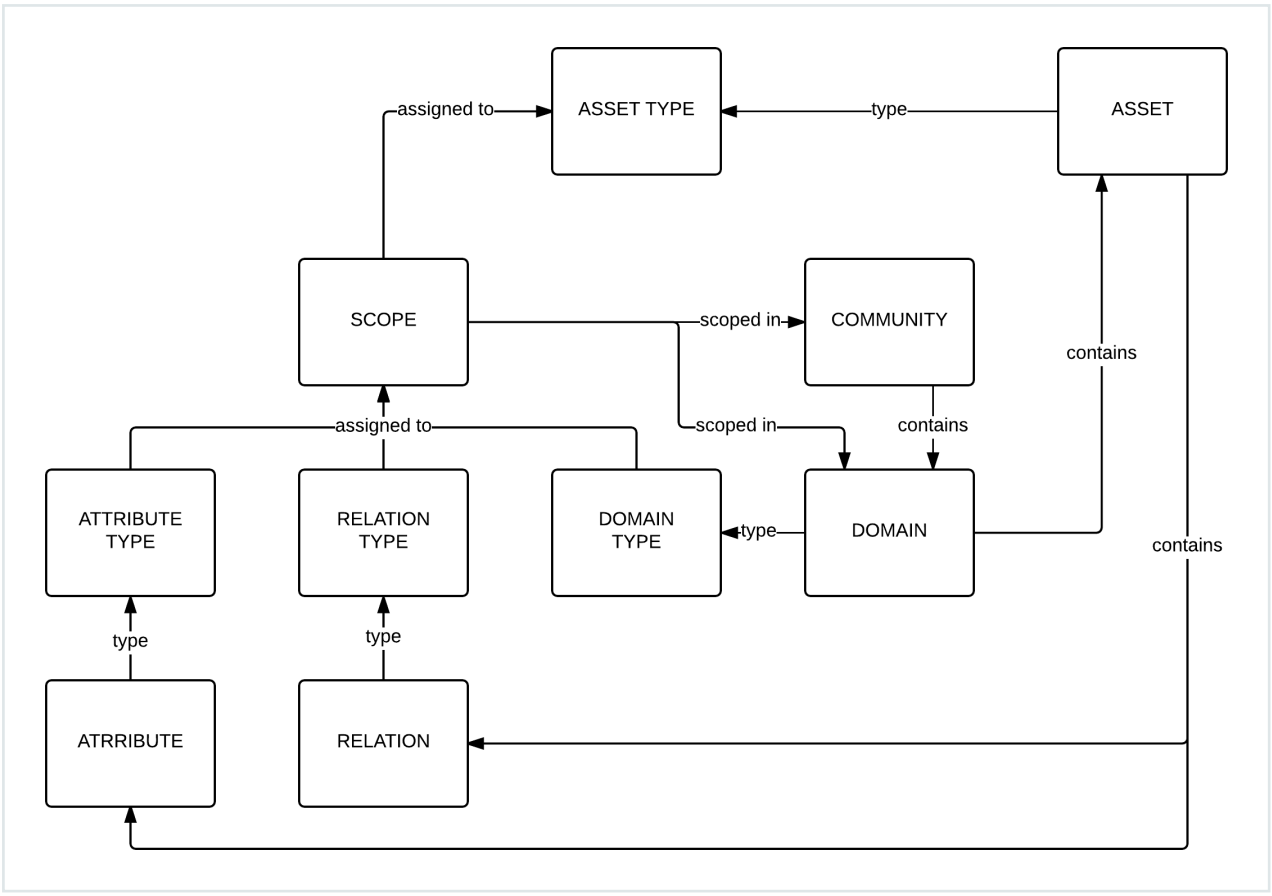
To be able to create a decent data governance model, it is important that you understand the basic building blocks of Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud and how they relate to each other.

The following table lists the concepts and explains how Collibra captures information.

Concept	Icon	Description
Community		A community is a grouping of subcommunities and domains. It often corresponds to functional divisions in a company and works best if it is aligned with the company's governance organization.
Domain type	None	A domain type defines the semantics of a domain, as a kind of template. It defines which assets types users can create in the domain.
Domain		A domain is a logical grouping of assets and belongs to exactly one community. It has a domain type that specifies which asset types can be created in the domain. A domain has a unique name within its community. A domain is the instance of exactly one domain type.
Scope	None	A scope is a selection of communities and domains that you can assign to one or more asset types. In a scope, you can define amongst others a domain type, attribute types and relation types.
Asset type	None	An asset type defines the semantics of an asset, as a kind of template. It defines which attribute types and relation types the asset can have. Scopes are assigned to asset types.

Concept	Icon	Description
Asset		An asset is the fundamental building block or resource for which you want to capture information. An asset belongs to exactly one domain and has a unique name within that domain. An asset is the instance of exactly one asset type.
Attribute type	None	An attribute type defines the class of information that an attribute contains. It is assigned to an asset type through a scope.
Attribute	None	An attribute is a specific piece of information that captures information about an asset. One asset can contain many attributes.
Relation type	None	A relation type specifies the type of relation between two asset types. A relation type is bidirectional, going from a head asset type to a tail asset type and the other way around.
Relation	None	A relation is a link between exactly two assets. It captures how two assets are related to each other. One asset can have many relations. A relation is the instance of exactly one relation type.
Complex Relation Type	None	A complex relation type specifies the characteristics of a complex relation instance. A complex relation is a type of relation that helps you to create many-to-many relations, as well as capture attributes (description, priority, ...) on top of the many-to-many relation. They can be regarded as 'objectified associations'. A complex relation type is specified by its name, description, a collection of relation types and a collection of attribute types.

The following diagram explains how the concepts from the table are related to each other.


assigned to
ASSET TYPE
type
ASSET
SCOPE
scoped in
COMMUNITY
contains
assigned to
scoped in
contains
ATTRIBUTE TYPE
RELATION TYPE
DOMAIN TYPE
type
DOMAIN
contains
type
type
ATRRIBUTE
RELATION

Communities

A community is a grouping of other communities and domains. It often corresponds to functional divisions in a company and works best if it is aligned with the company's governance organization.

Each community can contain any number of subcommunities.

You can recognize a community by the following icon: .

> Note
> Collibra uses some packaged communities. You can edit them, but you cannot delete them. If required, you can hide them by restricting their view permissions.

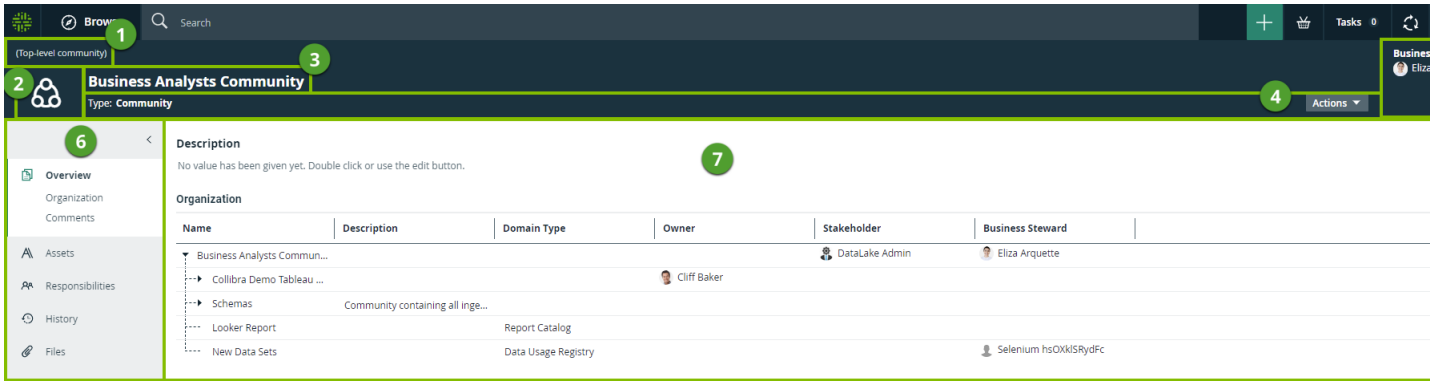
Community name	ID	URL
Business Analysts Community	00000000-0000-0000-0001-000100000001	<your environment>/community/00000000-0000-0000-0001-000100000001
Data Governance Council	bc40c085-352c-4a8c-8ee7-494fe821308e	<your environment>/community/bc40c085-352c-4a8c-8ee7-494fe821308e
Schemas	00000000-0000-0000-0001-000100000002	<your environment>/community/00000000-0000-0000-0001-000100000002

Actions

- Create a community
- Add domains to a community by creating a new domain or moving an existing domain.
- Create a responsibility to assign a resource role to a user or group for a community.
- Edit the name of a community.
- Move a community to another parent community.
- Delete a community.

Community page overview

The community page provides a complete overview of all information related to a community.



Number	Section	Description
1	Breadcrumbs	The breadcrumbs of the current community.
2	Community representation	The icon or abbreviation of the community.
3	Community name	The name of the community.
4	Resource toolbar	Additional actions, such as editing the community and starting a workflow.
5	Stewards	The stewards of the community. You can see up to three stewards on the community page. If there are more, click **See all <number>** to see them on the **Responsibilities** page.
6	Tab pane	A collapsible pane that allows you to navigate to other pages of the community and add characteristics.

Number	Section	Description
7	Editor	The currently selected page, in this case the **Overview** page, which contains all the attributes that have been defined for the community. The **Organization** section contains a simple asset view with all the assets in the domains of the community. If you want to paste text from external sources into the text box, we recommend clicking **<>** and then pasting the text into the **Source Code** dialog box. This allows you to edit the HTML source code and help remove any unwanted formatting or tags.

Create a community

You can create a new community at the top level of your organization, or under another community.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click +.
   » The **Create** dialog box appears.
2. Click the **Organization** tab.
3. In the **Community** section, click **Community**.
   » The **Create Community** dialog box appears.

4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Community	The community under which the new communities will be located. If you leave this field empty, the communities will be located at the top level of your organization.
Name	The names of the new communities. Tip You can simultaneously create multiple communities. To do so, after typing the name, press `Enter`, and then type the next name. Community names must be globally unique. If you enter a name that already exists, it appears in the strike-through style.

5. Click **Create**.

Edit the name of a community

You can edit the name of a community:

- From the community page.
- From an organization table.

Edit the name of a community from the community page

1. Open a community page.
2. Click **Actions** → **Edit**.
   » The **Edit** » » **<community name>**» dialog box appears.
3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	The name of the community. Community names have to be globally unique.

4. Click **Save**.

Edit the name of a community from an organization table

1. Open an asset page that contains an organization table, for example a community page.
2. In the **Name** column, do one of the following:
   Double-click the cell.

   Hover your pointer over the cell, and then click ✎.
   » The cell editor appears.
3. Edit the name.
4. Click ✓.

Move a community

You can move a community to another parent community.

> Note If a community is moved to a community in another scope, the assignment of its assets may change. If moving a community causes a conflict of scopes, the moved domain is removed from its original scope.

Steps

1. Open a community page.
2. Click **Actions** → **Move**.
   » The **Move <community name>** dialog box appears.
3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Community	Enter the name of the new parent community. Community names have to be unique in their parent community. If you try to move this community to a parent community that already contains a community with the same name, an error message will appear after clicking **Save**.

4. Click **Save**.

Delete a community

You can delete a community.

> Warning When you delete a community, you will also delete its contained views, domains and assets.

Steps

1. Open a community page.
2. Click **Actions** → **Delete**.
   » The **Delete Confirmation** dialog box appears.
3. Click **Delete**.

Domains

A domain is a logical grouping of assets. It always has a domain type and belongs to exactly one community.

You can recognize a domain by the following icon: .

Note
Collibra uses some packaged domains. You can edit them, but you cannot delete them. If required, you can hide them by restricting their view permissions.

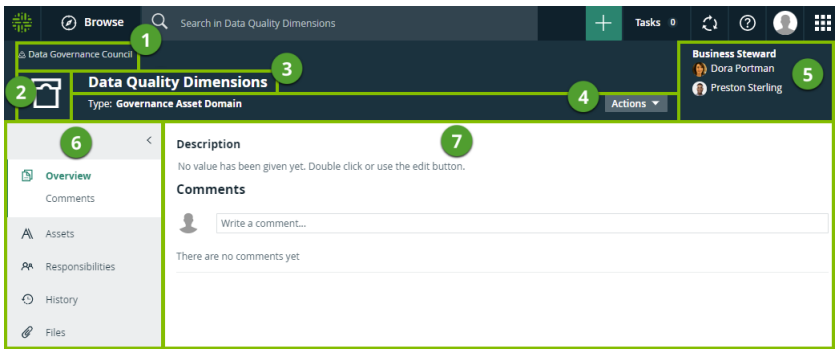
Domain name	Domain type	ID	URL
New Data Sets	Data Usage Registry	00000000-0000-0000-0001-000200000001	<your environment>/domain/00000000-0000-0000-0001-000200000001
Data Quality Dimensions	Business Asset Domain	00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000006019	<your environment>/domain/00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000006019
Issue Classification	Issue Classification	00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000006011	<your environment>/domain/00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000006011
New Applications	Technology Asset Domain	00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000006018	<your environment>/domain/00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000006018
New Business Terms	Glossary	00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000006013	<your environment>/domain/00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000006013
New Data Assets	Data Asset Domain	00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000006015	<your environment>/domain/00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000006015
New Policies & Business Rules	Governance Asset Domain	00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000006016	<your environment>/domain/00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000006016
New Processes	Business Asset Domain	00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000006017	domain/00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000006017
New Reference Data	Codelist	00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000006014	<your environment>/domain/00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000006014

Actions

- Create a domain.
- Edit a domain.
- Move a domain.
- Create a responsibility to assign a resource role to a user or group for a community.
- Delete a domain.

Domain page overview

The domain page provides a complete overview of all information related to a domain.



Number	Section	Description
1	Breadcrumbs	The breadcrumbs of the current domain.
2	Domain type representation	The icon or abbreviation of the domain type.
3	Domain name	The name of the domain.
4	Resource menu	Additional actions, such as editing the domain and starting a workflow.
5	Stewards	The stewards of the domain. You can see up to three stewards on the domain page. If there are more, click **See all <number>** to see them on the **Responsibilities** page.

Number	Section	Description
6	Tab pane	A collapsible pane that allows you to navigate to other pages of the domain and add characteristics. • **Overview**: Contains the description of and comments about a domain. • **Assets**: Displays the assets in the domain. • **Responsibilities**: Displays the view permissions and the responsibilities for a domain. • **History**: Displays which user has done what with this domain. • **Files**: Contains attachments.
7	Editor	The currently selected page, in this case the **Overview** page, which contains all the attributes that have been defined for the domain. If you want to paste text from external sources into the text box, we recommend clicking **<>** and then pasting the text into the **Source Code** dialog box. This allows you to edit the HTML source code and help remove any unwanted formatting or tags.

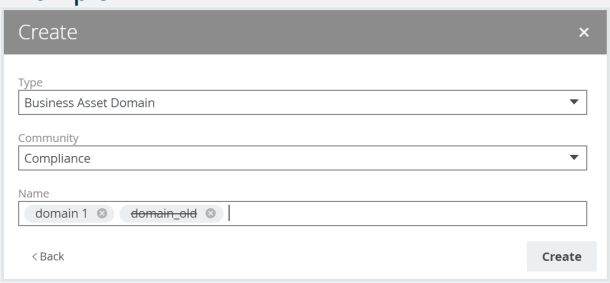
Create a domain

You can create a new domain in a community.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click +.
   » The **Create** dialog box appears.
2. Click the **Organization** tab.
3. Click a domain type from the list. To create a Process Register domain, use the **Process Register** domain type.
   If you selected the wrong domain type here, you can still change it in the **Type** field in the next screen.
   » The **Create Domain** dialog box appears.

4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Type	The domain type of the domain you are creating. This field contains the domain type that you clicked in the previous step. You can change it if needed.
Community	The community under which the domain will be located.
Name	The name of the new domain. Tip You can simultaneously create multiple domains. To do so, after typing the name, press `Enter`, and then type the next name. Domain names must be unique in their parent community. If you enter a name that already exists, it appears in the strike-through style. Example 

5. Click **Create**.

Edit a domain

You can edit the name and domain type of a domain from the domain page or from an organization table.

Edit a domain from the domain page

1. Open a domain page.
2. Click **Actions → Edit**.
   » The **Edit <domain name>** dialog box appears.

3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	The name of the domain. Domain names must be unique in their community.
Type	The domain type.

4. Click **Save**.

Edit a domain from an organization table

1. Open an asset page that contains an organization table, for example, a community page.
2. In the **Name** or **Domain Type** column, do one of the following:
   Double-click the cell.

   Hover your pointer over the cell, and then click ✎.
   » The cell editor appears.
3. Edit the name or domain type.
4. Click ✓.

Move a domain

You can move a domain to another community.

> Note If a domain is moved to a community in another scope, the assignment of its assets may change. If moving a domain causes a conflict of scopes, the moved domain is removed from its original scope.

Steps

1. Open a domain page.
2. Click **Actions** → **Move**.
   » The **Move <domain name>** dialog box appears.

3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Community	Enter the name of the new parent community. Note Domain names must be unique in the community. If you try to move this domain to a community that already contains a domain with the same name, an error message is shown after clicking **Save**.

4. Click **Save**.

Delete a domain

You can delete a domain.

Warning When you delete a domain, you will also delete its contained views and assets.

Steps

1. Open a domain page.
2. Click **Actions** → **Delete**.
   » The **Delete Confirmation** dialog box appears.
3. Click **Delete <domain name>**.

Asset types

An asset type defines the semantics of an asset as somewhat of a template. Via its assignment, it defines which attribute types, relation types and statuses the asset can have. It also determines which articulation rules, data quality rules, and validation rules are applied as well as the domain types in which it can be created.

Some asset types can only be created in a specific Collibra application and in a specific domain type. For example, you can only create assets of the Validation Rule type in a domain of the Validation Rule Domain type. You can see the required domain type in the assignment of the asset type.

> Note If you want to create an asset of a specific type, you need access to one or more domains of the required type. For example, you can only create KPI assets in a Report Catalog domain. As an admin, you can see and edit the required domain types in the assignment.

Overview of packaged asset types

The following list displays the five main asset types and their icons. All other asset types are descend from these:

-  Business Asset
-  Data Asset
-  Governance Asset
-  Issue
-  Technology Asset

The following table contains all packaged asset types and their description.

> Tip For an interactive overview of all packaged asset types, including the relevant domain types and applications, see the online version of this guide.

Asset type	Description
Business Asset	A type of asset that is exclusively used and governed by the business user community. Its instance assets, and all instances instantiating its subtypes, pertain to the business organization. Business assets typically include business concepts like Business Term, Business Process, Line of Business, etc. that help to build the semantics of any organization with insufficient details to build an actual business application.
Business Dimension	A set of reference information that categorizes and describes business terms in a way that provides context and meaningful answers to business questions. Examples: business process, line of business, region
BI Folder	A collection of BI content
Looker Folder	A container that stores Looker Looks, Dashboards and other folders.

Asset type	Description
MicroStrategy Folder	A collection of MicroStrategy reports and data models.
MicroStrategy Project	A collection of MicroStrategy visualizations, report attributes and tables.
Power BI Capacity	A resource that hosts Power BI Workspaces.
Power BI Folder	A collection of Power BI Report Server Dashboards, Reports and Data Models.
Power BI Workspace	A collection of Power BI Dashboards, Reports and Data Models.
SSRS Folder	A collection of SQL Server Reporting Services and Power BI Report Server Reports and Data Sets.
Tableau Project	Collection of Tableau workbooks and data sources.
Tableau Site	Collection of content (workbooks, data sources, users, ...) that's walled off from any other content on that instance of Tableau Server.
Business Process	A set of activities and tasks that, once completed, produces value to the business. Examples: campaign management, talent recruitment
Data Category	A container for all the business definitions that encompass associated terminology and definitions that an organization is trying to govern. Examples: master data, reference data, transactional data
Data Concept	A data concept is a high level theoretical representation of the most common data properties of a data domain. A data concept is the business counterpart of a data attribute in a logical data dictionary, just as a data attribute is the logical counterpart of a field or column in the physical data dictionary. (Example: an address is a data concept of the data domain customer or organisation).

Asset type	Description
Data Domain	Also known as Data Category or Subject area, this is a container of all the business data domains and data concepts that encompass associated terminology and definitions that an organization is trying to govern. Examples: Master Data (Customer, Product), Reference Data. Business Data Domains group Data Concepts (Year, Date, Address, Name, etc.)
Line of Business	A logical element or segment of an organization that serves a particular business need. Line of business is also known as business unit or business area. Examples: retail, e-commerce, investment management
Business Qualifier	Business Qualifiers qualify certain assets. This can be used as filters in Business Qualifier Diagrams.
Business Term	A word or phrase that describes a concept that is used in a particular branch of business. Examples: customer, person purchase count, loan amount
Acronym	An abbreviation of a business term that forms a word or a name. It is formed by stringing the initial components of a business term together. It is often pronounced as a word. Examples: ERP, EDW, EAD
Measure	An asset type that is used for calculations, such as sum, count, average, minimum or maximum. Examples: net sales, top customers, on-hand inventory
KPI	Key Performance Indicator, an indicator to periodically measure the success of or the progress towards a strategic goal of a particular activity or of an organization. Examples: employee turnover, customer attrition, claims denial rate
Report	A document containing information that is organized in a narrative, graphic, or tabular form. The document is prepared on an ad hoc, periodic, recurring, regular or as-required basis. Reports can refer to specific periods, events, occurrences or subjects.

Asset type	Description
BI Report	A visual representation of data or a collection of visualizations.
Looker Dashboard	A collection of Looker tiles with metrics from one or more Looker Looks.
Looker Look	A detailed view of a Looker Data Set, with visualizations of findings and insights.
Looker Query	A query that creates a simple report in a Looker Tile or Looker Look.
Looker Tile	An element that represents data on the Looker Dashboard.
MicroStrategy Dossier	A collection of MicroStrategy chapters and pages.
MicroStrategy Document	A collection of grid and graph reports that can be viewed at the same time, along with images and text.
MicroStrategy Report	A detailed view of a MicroStrategy data model, with visualizations of findings and insights.
Power BI Dashboard	A collection of Power BI tiles with metrics from one or more Reports and Data Models.
Power BI Report	A detailed view of a Power BI Data Model, with visualizations of findings and insights.
Power BI Tile	An element representing data on the Power BI Dashboard.
SSRS KPI	A key performance indicator of SQL Server Reporting Services.
SSRS Report	A detailed view of an SQL Server Reporting Services Data Set, with visualizations of findings and insights.
Tableau Dashboard	A collection of several worksheets and supporting information, shown on a single screen, so that you can simultaneously compare and monitor a variety of data.
Tableau Worksheet	A worksheet is a single sheet on which you can build views of your data.
Tableau Workbook	Collection of sheets. A sheet can be a worksheet, a dashboard or a story.

Asset type	Description
Data Asset	A type of asset that represents details of organizational data in two layers. One layer is independent of any particular technology for non-technical stakeholder communication. The other one is taking the implementation system for technical stakeholder communication into account. Examples: Data Element, Table
Code Set	An enumerated list of valid code values for a specific topic, where the code set is the whole and the code values are parts of that whole. It is a data asset that defines the set of permissible values to be used by other data assets. Examples: Product Code Set, Person Gender Code, ISO 3166 Country Code
Code Value	A valid form of representation for an asset, shortened or covert. Examples: • In the Person Gender Code, “male”, “female”, “not known” and "not specified" are represented by the valid code values "1", "2", "0" and "9". • “US” is part of the "ISO 3166 code set" and refers to The United States of America.
Crosswalk	Mapping between two or more code sets.
Data Element	A construct that documents aspects of something abstract, especially one that is essential for business. Examples: person birth date, person address
Column	An atomic unit of data that can be stored in a database table. Examples: FST_NM, EMPID
Data Attribute	A specification that defines a property of a data entity. Examples: CustomerBirthDate, EmployeeFirstName
BI Data Attribute	An atomic unit of data that represents a BI report.
Looker Data Set Column	An atomic unit of data that is used in a Looker Look or Looker Tile. It represents a column in a Looker Data Set.

Asset type	Description
MicroStrategy Data Attribute	A column in a MicroStrategy data model.
Power BI Column	A column in a Power BI Data Model.
SSRS Column	A column in an SQL Server Reporting Services Report Data Set.
Tableau Data Attribute	A specification that defines a property of a Tableau data entity. Examples: CustomerBirthDate, EmployeeFirstName.
Field	An atomic unit of data that can be stored in a file. Examples: FirstName, EmpID
Report Attribute	An atomic unit of data that represents a report.
BI Report Attribute	An atomic unit of data that represents a BI report.
Looker Report Attribute	An atomic unit of data that is used in a Looker Look or Looker Tile. It represents the actual use a Looker Data Set Column.
MicroStrategy Visualization	A detailed view of a MicroStrategy visualization, with findings and insights.
SSRS Parameter	A column that is part of an SQL Server Reporting Services Data Set and that is used in a KPI.
Tableau Report Attribute	An atomic unit of data that represents a Tableau report. Examples: ExpenseAmount, RiskAmount
Data Set	A collection of related sets of data assets that are data elements or composed of data elements. Example: Customer Contact information
BI Data Set	A collection of data that is used for BI report creation
Looker Data Set	A collection of data that is used to define Looker Dimensions and Measures.
SSRS Data Model	A collection of data that is used to create an SQL Server Reporting Services Report.

Asset type	Description
Data structure	A logical grouping (through whole-part relation) of data elements. Example: cfPerson is a data structure that contains the cfBirthDate, cfPersonFullName data elements.
Data Entity	A unit of data that can be classified and can have a stated relationship to other units of data. Examples: Customer, Employee
BI Data Entity	A unit of data in a BI data source that can be classified and can have a stated relationship to other units of data.
MicroStrategy Data Entity	A detailed view of a MicroStrategy visualization, with findings and insights.
Power BI Table	A table in a Power BI Data Model.
SSRS Table	A table in an SQL Server Reporting Services Report Data Set.
Tableau Data Entity	An abstraction from the physical implementation of database tables, used for Tableau report creation.
Data Model	Organizes data elements and standardizes how the data elements relate to one another. The data model often facilitates the communication between business and technology. Examples: customer subject area model, event subject area model
BI Data Model	A diagram that organizes data elements and standardizes how the data elements relate to one another. The Data Model is often used as a communication aid between business and technology. Examples: Customer Subject area model, Event Subject area model
MicroStrategy Data Model	A collection of data that is used to create MicroStrategy reports.
Power BI Data Flow	A collection of tables that are created and managed in workspaces in the Power BI service.
Power BI Data Mart	A self-service analytics solutions, enabling users to store and explore data that is loaded in a fully managed database.

Asset type	Description
Power BI Data Model	A collection of data that is used to create a Power BI report.
Tableau Data Model	An abstraction from the physical implementation of database, schema, file, etc., used for Tableau report creation.
Schema	An asset that contains the location of specific data. It provides all the details that are required for setting up a connection to a database or server.
Table	An implementation of data entities in columns and rows, in a given database system. It is the basic structure of a relational database. Examples: Account_tbl, CUST_ADDR
Database View	A Database View is a virtual table based on the result-set of an SQL statement.
Data Usage	An asset that clearly documents how the data can be used between data produces and consumers for specific purpose Example: Sales growth information that is available to share for read-only requirements
Foreign Key	Asset type used to model the Primary key - Foreign key relations in relational databases.
Mapping Specification	Mapping between two or more data structures.
Dataplex Lake	A lake is a centralized repository for managing enterprise data across the organization. This asset type has been added in preparation of the Dataplex integration. The metamodel can change based on feedback from the upcoming Dataplex integration Beta testing.
Dataplex Zone	A zone represents a logical group of related assets within a Dataplex lake. This asset type has been added in preparation of the Dataplex integration. The metamodel can change based on feedback from the upcoming Dataplex integration Beta testing.

Asset type	Description
Governance Asset	A type of asset that is used to monitor and advocates to maximize performance or utilization of other Business and Data assets while minimizing the risk factors in alignment with Organisational/Business goals.
Assessment Review	An asset of this type is created when an assessment is conducted on an asset and submitted for review.
Data Quality Dimension	Represents criteria that are relevant for assessing quality and categorizes different aspects of how data quality is measured. Examples: accuracy, completeness, consistency
Data Sharing Agreement	An agreement between data producers and consumers with terms and conditions including provisions concerning access and dissemination to 'pool' a set of data for specific purposes. Examples: Sales growth information that is available only to the Risk team for generating internal reports.
Issue Category	Allows you to categorize Issue type assets to help with organization and reporting. Example: You want to differentiate between types of issues, such as a Duplication issue or a Completeness issue.
Policy	A statement of intent that is set by a council and is implemented by a set of standards. Example: Personal information must be adequately protected.
Standard	Consists of specific low-level mandatory controls that help enforce and support the policy. Example: All personal information is encrypted with a specific encryption type.
Rule	Defines or constrains some aspect of specific business data categories. It is intended to control or influence the behavior of the business. Example: Every customer must have a unique identifier.

Asset type	Description
Business Rule	Defines or constrains some aspect of specific business data. It is intended to control or influence the behavior of business data. Example: Customer numbers have to be unique.
Data Quality Metric	An implementation of data quality rules in a selected physical database system using a particular data quality tool. Example: CRM.ACT.Tx_ID cannot be null, must be a 9-digit number and has to take the 999-99-9999 format in the CRM system, and ERP.Cust.SSN has to take the 999999999 format in the ERP system.
Data Quality Rule	A specification that defines which actions are required to measure the quality level of a data element for its intended use. Example: SSN must be a unique 9-digit identification number for 100% of US personal accounts for tax processing.
Validation Rule	A rule that describes a criterion to which content in DGC has to comply.
Issue	The parent asset type of all issues.
Data Issue	A problem related to issue management, also referred to as "issue".
Technology Asset	A piece of information technology (hardware, software, database, software platform) that helps an organization to run a business application. Examples: Database, File
Database	A collection of data that is systematically organized or structured, to make it is easy to create, update and query the information. Examples: Ora_DGC_V45, SalesDB2020
File Container	An asset type that represents a Cloud File Container.
Directory	A collection of data that is treated by a computer as a unit, for the purposes of input and output.
GCS Bucket	An asset type that represents an Google Cloud Storage bucket which is a logical unit of storage containing Google Cloud Storage objects.

Asset type	Description
S3 Bucket	An asset type that represents an Amazon S3 Bucket, which is a logical unit of storage containing Amazon S3 Objects.
File Group	A collection of physical files which together represent a single logical file.
Server	A computer program or device that supports other computer programs and their users
BI Server	A visual analytics platform for creating and storing visualizations.
Looker Tenant	A platform to create Looker Dashboards and rich visualizations.
MicroStrategy Server	A visual analytics platform for creating and storing MicroStrategy reports and data models.
Power BI Server	A visual analytics platform for creating and storing Power BI Reports and Data Models.
SSRS Server	A visual analytics platform for creating and storing SQL Server Reporting Services and Power BI Report Server Reports and Data Sets.
Tableau Server	A visual analytics platform for creating interactive dashboards and rich visualisations
System	Executable software that you can buy commercially off the shelf (COTS), or build internally, to automate one or more business functions that help run a business smoothly and efficiently. Examples: CRM, ERP, EDW
BI Data Source	The link between a BI System and an external system.
Tableau Data Source	The link between Tableau and an external system. A Tableau data source contains the information to connect to external data, table names, the table relationships, and any customizations that you make.
File Storage	An asset type that represents a Cloud File Storage bucket.
GCS File System	An asset type that represents a Google Cloud Storage file system.
S3 File System	Amazon S3 (Simple Storage Service) file system abstraction.

Asset type	Description
GCP Project	An asset type representing a Google Cloud Platform Project. This asset type has been added in preparation of the Dataplex integration. The metamodel can change based on feedback from the upcoming Dataplex integration Beta testing.

Create an asset type

You can create an asset type. For example, you can do this if the packaged asset types do not suffice.

Before you begin

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.
   » The **Asset Type Creation** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	The name of the asset type. You can add more than one type by pressing `Enter`. > Note The name of the asset type must be globally unique.
Parent asset type	The parent asset type from which the new asset type inherits all properties.

5. Click **Save**.

> Warning If you create an asset type and hierarchically nest the new asset type under, for example, a Catalog asset type, you may encounter asset page rendering issues. This is due to a difference in the required characteristics of the asset type you created and the Catalog asset type. Likewise, if you remove a required characteristic from an asset type, you may encounter page rendering issues for asset pages of that asset type.

What's next?

If necessary, edit the asset type, for example by doing one of the following:

- Enable or disable ratings and reviews.
- Enable or disable non-unique naming.
- Edit the representation in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

Edit an asset type

You can edit an asset type. For example, you can do this if you want to give it another name.

Before you begin

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. In the upper, right corner, click **Edit**.

» The **Edit <asset type>** dialog box appears.

3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	Enter the name of the asset type. Note The name of the asset type must be unique.
Allow identical asset names per domain	Select to enable identical asset names per domain. Clear to disable identical asset names per domain.
Enable ratings	Select to allow users to rate assets. Ratings enable users to subjectively rate the quality of an asset, using a five-star rating system, and write a free-text review of the asset, in support of the rating provided.
Display options	These fields allow you to edit how assets of this type are represented on the asset page and in diagrams.
Colors	The default colors that you can use for the complex relation nodes of this type.
Color hex value	The hexadecimal value of the color that you want for assets of this type. For a list of colors and their hexadecimal values, see ColorHexa.
Symbol	A graphical representation for assets of this type. You can choose one of the following values: ◦ **None**: No graphical representation is used for assets of this type. ◦ **Code**: Assets of this type are represented with a code in front of them. You can specify the code that you want in the **Code** field. ◦ **Icon**: Assets of this type are represented with an icon in front of them. You can select the icon that you want in the **Icon reference** field.
Code	The code that is displayed in front of assets of this type. This code is also displayed in the legend of diagrams. By default, this field contains the initials of the selected asset type. This field is only displayed if you have selected **Code** in the **Symbol** field.

Field	Description
Icon reference	The icon that is displayed in front of assets of this type. This icon is also displayed in the legend of diagrams. This field is only displayed if you have selected **Icon** in the **Symbol** field.
Preview	Displays two previews of your asset type configuration. ◦ The left preview is the title bar on an asset page. ◦ The right preview is a diagram node.

4. Click **Save**.

Edit an asset type's representation

You can change the color and icon by which an asset is represented in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud. This can be handy to quickly spot a specific asset type in a diagram.

Before you begin

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. In the upper, right corner, click **Edit**.
   » The **Edit <asset type>** dialog box appears.

3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Display options	These fields allow you to edit how assets of this type are represented on the asset page and in diagrams.
Colors	The default colors that you can use for the complex relation nodes of this type.
Color hex value	The hexadecimal value of the color that you want for assets of this type. For a list of colors and their hexadecimal values, see ColorHexa.
Symbol	A graphical representation for assets of this type. You can choose one of the following values: ◦ **None**: No graphical representation is used for assets of this type. ◦ **Code**: Assets of this type are represented with a code in front of them. You can specify the code that you want in the **Code** field. ◦ **Icon**: Assets of this type are represented with an icon in front of them. You can select the icon that you want in the **Icon reference** field.
Code	The code that is displayed in front of assets of this type. This code is also displayed in the legend of diagrams. By default, this field contains the initials of the selected asset type. This field is only displayed if you have selected **Code** in the **Symbol** field.
Icon reference	The icon that is displayed in front of assets of this type. This icon is also displayed in the legend of diagrams. This field is only displayed if you have selected **Icon** in the **Symbol** field.
Preview	Displays two previews of your asset type configuration. ◦ The left preview is the title bar on an asset page. ◦ The right preview is a diagram node.

4. Click **Save**.

Enable or disable ratings

You can enable and disable ratings via the asset type pages, in ⚙ **Settings**.

Enabling ratings for a particular asset type is not inherited by children asset types. The feature has to be manually enabled for each child asset type.

By default, ratings are enabled for asset types **Data Set** and **Report** and their children asset types. Ratings are disabled, by default, for all other packaged asset types and any asset types you create.

> Warning Ratings cannot be disabled for a specific asset type if user ratings exist for any assets of that asset type. In other words, all user ratings for all assets of a specific asset type must be manually deleted before ratings can be disabled for that asset type.

Before you begin

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. In the upper, right corner, click **Edit**.
   » The **Edit <asset type>** dialog box appears.
3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Enable ratings	Select to allow users to rate assets. Ratings enable users to subjectively rate the quality of an asset, using a five-star rating system, and write a free-text review of the asset, in support of the rating provided.

4. Click **Save**.

Enable or disable identical asset names per domain

You can enable and disable Identical asset names per domain, by asset type.

Before you begin

You have a new or existing asset type.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. In the upper, right corner, click **Edit**.
   » The **Edit <asset type>** dialog box appears.
3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Allow identical asset names per domain	Select to enable identical asset names per domain. Clear to disable identical asset names per domain.

4. Click **Save**.

Move an asset type

You can move an asset type to another parent asset type. However, the asset type may inherit the assignment of the new asset type, which may impact the possible characteristics, amongst others.

> Note You can only move custom asset types. You cannot move out-of-the-box or system asset types.

Before you begin

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Move an asset type from the asset type table

1. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the row of the asset type that you want to move, click .
   » The **Select Parent Asset Type** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Parent	Choose the parent asset type.

5. Click **Save**.

Move an asset type from the asset type page

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. Above the table, to the right, click **Move**.
   » The **Select Parent Asset Type** dialog box appears.

3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Parent	Choose the parent asset type.

4. Click **Save**.

Delete an asset type

You can delete an asset type. For example, you can do this if you no longer need an asset type that you created earlier.

> Note You can only delete custom asset types. You cannot delete out-of-the-box or system asset types.

Before you begin

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.
- It is not a packaged asset type.
- There are no assets of that asset type. If assets of that asset type exist, either edit their asset type or delete them.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. In the row of the asset type that you want to delete, click 🗑.
   » The **Delete Asset Type** dialog box appears
3. Click **Yes**.

Assignments

An assignment is a collection of components that is assigned to an asset type and optionally to its child asset types.

In this section, we provide more information about the assignments in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

Assignments

An assignment is a collection of components, such as characteristics and statuses, assigned to an asset type and optionally to its child asset types.

Assignments determine what you can do with assets in the user interface of Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud, but they do not limit the possibilities of the API or import feature.

Assignments and scopes

An assignment can apply globally, in which case it is called the global assignment, or to a scope, in which case it is called a scoped assignment.

The global assignment applies to all assets that are not in a scope. A scoped assignment only applies to assets that are located in a domain or community that belongs to the scope. An asset type can only have one global assignment, but many scoped assignments.

Before adding a scoped assignment, an asset type must have a global assignment. You can add the global assignment by going to the Asset Type page and clicking the **Add Global Assignment** button.

> Note Self-relation types are now divided in the assignment table with the head and tail appearing on separate lines.

Components

You can assign the following components to an asset type.

Characteristics

The **Characteristics** page contains a list of all attribute types, relation types and complex relation types that can be added to an asset of this type, if the asset is in the scope of the assignment.

An assignment line consists of the following:

- One characteristic type, including its description and kind.
- The minimum and maximum cardinality.
  The cardinality of an assignment line determines how many characteristics of this type can be added to an asset.

Number	Minimum	Maximum
not filled in	This is not possible. The minimum number of occurrences must at least be 0.	You can add as many characteristics of this characteristic type as you want.
0	The characteristic doesn't automatically appear on the asset page, but you can add it via **Add characteristics**.	If the maximum cardinality is 0, you cannot add this characteristic to the asset.
1 or greater	The characteristic's type is automatically visualized on the asset page of the asset, even if the characteristic doesn't exist yet.	You can add characteristics of this type until you reach this maximum.

- The asset type filter, if the characteristic is a relation type.
  You can use the asset type filter to restrict the asset types that you can use as the target of this relation type.

  > Example The MicroStrategy Report Attribute asset type has an assignment line containing the "Report Attribute contained in / contains Report" relation type. Instead of allowing any asset of the Report type or its children, you can use the asset type filter to restrict it to only assets of the MicroStrategy Report type.

Domain types

The **Domain types** page contains the hierarchy of domain types. You can select domain types to allow assets of this type to be put in domains of this type. Assets of this asset type can then be created in the domains of the selected types.

Statuses

The **Statuses** page contains a list of statuses with their description. When you create a new asset of the asset type for which you have an assignment, the asset gets the first status from this list.

Articulation

The **Articulation** page shows the articulation score calculator

Data quality rules

The **Data quality rules** page contains a list of data quality rules with their description.

Validation rules

The **Validation rules** page contains a list of validation rules with their description.

Inheritance

If an asset type does not have an assignment, then the asset type inherits all assignments of its parent asset type. If an asset type has one or more assignments, it does not inherit any assignments of its parent asset type.

Create an assignment

You can create an assignment for an asset type if you want to change the behavior of assets of this type in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud. For example, you do this if you want to make a specific attribute type available only for assets of a certain type.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.
- If you want to create a scoped assignment, you have created the scope.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. Create a global or scoped assignment:

Assignment type	Steps
Global assignment	a. In the tab pane, click **Add global assignment**. » The **Add Global Assignment** dialog box appears. b. Click **Add global assignment**. » The asset type no longer inherits the assignments of its parent asset types. Note Each asset type can only have one global assignment.
Scoped assignment	a. In the tab pane, click **Add assignment**. » The **Select scope for this assignment** dialog box appears. b. Select a scope. Note You can only add one scope at a time. c. Click **Add assignment**. » The settings of the global assignment are copied into the selected scope. Note You can only create scoped assignments if the asset type has a global assignment.

What's next?

You can now edit the assignment.

Edit an assignment

You can edit an assignment. For example, you do this if you want to add a specific attribute type to assets of a certain type.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.

2. In the tab pane, click the name of the assignment.
3. Do one of the following:

<table>
<tr><th>Component</th><th>Steps</th></tr>
<tr><td>Characteristics</td><td>
Assign one or more characteristic types to the asset type.
a. Above the table, to the right, click Edit.
b. Above the table, to the right, click Add characteristic.
» The Add a Characteristic dialog box appears.
c. Click the characteristic type that you want to add.
<blockquote>Tip You can use the filter to search for a specific characteristic type.</blockquote>
» The characteristic type appears at the bottom of the table.
d. If required, set the Asset Type Filter to restrict the relation type target available to a sub-set of assets.
e. If required, edit the minimum or maximum number of occurrences of the characteristic.
<table>
<tr><th>Option</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Min.</td><td>The minimum number of occurrences of the characteristic.

Set this option to 1 or greater to make the characteristic appear automatically on the asset page.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Max.</td><td>The maximum number of occurrences that you can assign to an asset type.

Leave this option empty if you don't want a limit to the maximum number of occurrences.</td></tr>
</table>
f. Above the table, to the right, click Save.
» You can now add the characteristic to the assets of this type.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Domain types</td><td>
Assign one or more domain types to the asset type.
a. In the tab pane, click Domain Types.
» The domain type table appears.
b. Above the table, to the right, click Edit.
c. In the domain types overview, select the domain types to assign the selected asset type to.
d. Click Save.
</td></tr>
</table>

Component	Steps
Statuses	Assign one or more statuses to the asset type. a. In the tab pane, click **Statuses**. b. Above the table, to the right, click **Edit**. c. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**. d. In the **Add a status** dialog box, click the status to add to the asset type. Statuses in gray are already assigned to the asset type. Repeat this step for every status that you want to assign. e. Click **Save**.
Articulation	Assign one or more articulation rules.
Data quality rules	Assign one or more data quality rules. a. In the tab pane, click **Data quality rules**. b. Above the table, to the right, click **Edit**. c. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**. » The **Add data quality rule** dialog box appears. d. Click a data quality rule. » The data quality rule appears at the bottom of the list of data quality rules. If required, change the order. e. Click **Save**.
Validation rules	Assign one or more validation rules to the asset type. a. In the tab pane, click **Validation rules**. » The **Asset type - Validation rules** editor appears. b. Above the table, to the right, click **Edit**. c. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**. » The **Add validation rule** dialog box appears. d. Click the required validation rule. » The validation rule appears at the bottom of the list of validation rules. e. If required, change the order of the validation rules. f. Click **Save**.

Delete an assignment

You can delete an assignment. For example, you do this if you no longer want assets to have specific attribute types.

> Note For some asset types, you cannot delete the global assignment because it is required for the proper functioning of Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

Before you begin

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. In the tab pane, click the name of the assignment.
3. In the tab pane, click . The **Delete Assignment** dialog box appears.

   > Note If you want to delete the global assignment, you first have to delete all scoped assignments.

4. Click **Yes**.

   > Note If you deleted the global assignment, the asset type inherits all assignments of its parent asset type.

Restrict relations for an assignment

You can restrict the target asset types that are available for an assigned relation type to one of its child asset types This allows you to limit the possible assets available for relations of that type to assets of the selected type and its descendants. By reducing the list of available asset types, you can reduce potential confusion and incorrect relations, without having to create new relation types with more restrictive heads and tails.

> Important When selecting an asset in the Asset Type Filter, the available relations are restricted to assets of that type and any of its descendants.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. In the tab pane, click the name of the assignment.
3. Above the table, to the right, click **Edit**.
4. In the **Asset Type Filter** field, select the asset type from which you want to start the restriction.
5. Above the table, to the right, click **Save**.

Limitations

There are some functionality that does not work with the assignment relation restriction, as they look at the relation definition instead.
The areas where these relation restrictions will not work are:

- Asset table views
- Asset hierarchy tables
- Data Quality Rule (legacy)

Assign a characteristic type to an asset type

You can assign a characteristic type to an asset type by adding it to the asset type's assignment. As a result, you can see and add characteristics of this type to assets of this type on the asset page, if the asset is in the scope of the assignment.

Note
- Via the import API, the import functionality or a workflow, you can add characteristic types that are not in the assignment.
- The asset page only shows characteristics whose type is in the asset type's assignment.

Before you begin

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. In the tab pane, click the name of the assignment.
3. Above the table, to the right, click **Edit**.
4. Above the table, to the right, click **Add characteristic**.
   » The **Add a Characteristic** dialog box appears.
5. Click the characteristic type that you want to add.

   Tip You can use the filter to search for a specific characteristic type.

   » The characteristic type appears at the bottom of the table.
6. If required, set the **Asset Type Filter** to restrict the relation type target available to a sub-set of assets.
7. If required, edit the minimum or maximum number of occurrences of the characteristic.

Option	Description
Min.	The minimum number of occurrences of the characteristic. Set this option to *1* or greater to make the characteristic appear automatically on the asset page.
Max.	The maximum number of occurrences that you can assign to an asset type. Leave this option empty if you don't want a limit to the maximum number of occurrences.

8. Above the table, to the right, click **Save**.
   » You can now add the characteristic to the assets of this type.

> Note If you ingest assets via Edge then the max cardinality must be set to at least 1.

Assign a domain type to an asset type

You can assign a domain type to an asset type by adding it to the asset type's assignment. As a result, you can create assets of this type in domains of this type, if the domain is in the scope of the assignment.

Before you begin

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. In the tab pane, click the name of the assignment.

3. In the tab pane, click **Domain Types**.
   » The domain type table appears.
4. Above the table, to the right, click **Edit**.
5. In the domain types overview, select the domain types to assign the selected asset type to.
6. Click **Save**.

Assigning a status to an asset type

You can assign a status to an asset type by adding it to the asset type's assignment. As a result, you can give assets of this type this status on the asset page, if the asset is in the scope of the assignment.

> Note You cannot add a status to the AI Use Case asset type, which is specific to Collibra AI Governance.

Before you begin

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. In the tab pane, click the name of the assignment.
3. In the tab pane, click **Statuses**.
4. Above the table, to the right, click **Edit**.
5. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.
6. In the **Add a status** dialog box, click the status to add to the asset type.
   Statuses in gray are already assigned to the asset type.

Repeat this step for every status that you want to assign.

7. Click **Save**.

Assign a validation rule to an asset type

You can assign a validation rule to an asset type by adding it to the asset type's assignment. As a result, you can validate assets of this type against this validation rule, if the asset is in the scope of the assignment.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.
- You have created a Validation Rule asset.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. In the tab pane, click the name of the assignment.
3. In the tab pane, click **Validation rules**.
   » The **Asset type - Validation rules** editor appears.
4. Above the table, to the right, click **Edit**.
5. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.
   » The **Add validation rule** dialog box appears.
6. Click the required validation rule.
   » The validation rule appears at the bottom of the list of validation rules.
7. If required, change the order of the validation rules.
8. Click **Save**.

Assign a data quality rule to an asset type

You can assign a data quality rule to an asset type by adding it to the asset type's assignment. As a result, the data quality dashboard is available for assets of this type if the asset is in the scope of the assignment.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.
- You have created a data quality rule.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. In the tab pane, click the name of the assignment.
3. In the tab pane, click **Data quality rules**.
4. Above the table, to the right, click **Edit**.
5. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.
   » The **Add data quality rule** dialog box appears.
6. Click a data quality rule.
   » The data quality rule appears at the bottom of the list of data quality rules.
   If required, change the order.
7. Click **Save**.

What's next?

If the asset has all relations as defined in the aggregation path, you can go to the relevant asset pages and open the Quality tab page to see the data quality results.

Overview of characteristic types

Characteristic types is a generic term for attribute types, relation types and complex relation types.

Attribute types

An attribute type defines the class of information that an attribute contains.

You can add an attribute to an asset if the attribute's type is in the relevant assignment of the asset's type.

About attribute types

An attribute type defines the class of information that an attribute contains.

You can add an attribute to an asset if the attribute's type is in the relevant assignment of the asset's type.

Examples of attributes and attribute types

The following table contains examples of attribute types and a description of the attribute that can be added to an asset.

Attribute type	Description of the attribute	Example of an attribute
Definition	The shortest possible description that clearly defines the purpose of the asset.	Customer Definition: A person, company or organization that purchases a commodity or service.
Last Review Date	The date on which the asset was reviewed.	02/05/2020

Attribute type	Description of the attribute	Example of an attribute
Frequency	The rate at which an asset changes over a particular period of time.	Daily
Rows Failed	The number of rows that failed a rule.	15
Personally Identifiable Information	A boolean field to indicate whether an asset contains personally identifiable information.	True

Kinds of attribute types

Attribute types can contain different kinds of information, for example, free text, dates and numbers.

Field	Description
Date	A date value. If you edit attributes of this type, you can pick a date using the date selector. Note The date format that is displayed in the UI, can be different depending on the language settings in your user profile. For example, dd/mm/yyyy or yyyy/mm/dd.
Multiple Selection	A field that allows multiple values that you can select from a predefined list.
with values	The values from which you can select one or more.
Number	A number, or a number with a fraction. Note Numeric values are stored as Floating Point values (IEEE 754 standard), which are not able to represent all numbers accurately. Due to this technical constraint, rounding issues occur for both negative and positive numbers. The more digits in the number, before or after the decimal separator, the more likely a rounding issue will occur.

Field	Description
Only integers. (..., -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, ...)	Checkbox to only allow integer numbers. Note Numeric values are stored as Floating Point values (IEEE 754 standard), which are not able to represent all numbers accurately. Due to this technical constraint, rounding issues occur for both negative and positive numbers. The more digits in the number, before or after the decimal separator, the more likely a rounding issue will occur.
Metric	Checkbox to make this attribute type a metric. This allows you to assign this attribute type as a metric when you create a data quality rule.
Selection	A field that allows a single value that you can select from a predefined list.
with values	The values from which you can select one.
Text	Textual input which may contain formatting.
Plain Text	Checkbox to disable formatting.
True/False	A binary option that allows you to indicate whether something is true or false.
Metric	Checkbox to make this attribute type a metric. This allows you to assign this attribute type as a metric when you create a data quality rule.

Note An attribute can contain up to 1500 characters.

Overview of packaged attribute types

An attribute is a characteristic that describes an asset by means of an individual field. The attribute's kind defines the class of information that the attribute contains.You can add an attribute to an asset if the attribute's type is in the relevant assignment of the asset's type.

The table below contains all out-of-the-box attribute types. You can also create new attribute types.

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
1st Decile	The data 1st decile value.	Column	Text

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
1st Percentile	The data 1st percentile value.	Column	Text
1st Quartile	The data 1st quartile value.	Column	Text
3rd Quartile	The data 3rd quartile value.	Column	Text
5th Percentile	The data 5th percentile value.	Column	Text
95th Percentile	The data 95th percentile value.	Column	Text
99th Percentile	The 99th percentile value.	Column	Text
9th Decile	The data 9th decile value.	Column	Text
Abbreviation	A shorthand signifier for an asset.	Report	Text
Analysis	The analysis of this issue.	Issue	Text
Application Regulation	Any regulations that apply to the application. For example, for certain applications that consumes data, there is a regulation about how to handle that.	Directory, System, Technology Asset	Text
Application Standards	Any standards applied to the business application.	Directory, System, Technology Asset	Text
Approval Date	The date on which the assessment was approved.	Assessment Review	Date
Assessment Link	The link to the submitted assessment.	Assessment Review	String
Background	Background information on the asset.		Text
Calculation Rule	The rule that specifies how the KPI or metric is calculated.	KPI, Tableau Report Attribute	Text
Categorical Data	Data is considered categorical if it can only take a limited set of different values.	Column	True/False
Category	A possible value for Categorical Data.	Column	Text

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
Certified	Indicates whether or not a report asset meets the set standards.	Data Set, Looker Dashboard, Looker Data Set, Looker Look, Looker Tile, Power BI Dashboard, Power BI Data Model, Power BI Report, Power BI Tile, Tableau Data Model	True/False
Char octet Length	For character types, the maximum number of bytes in the column.	Column	Numeric
Column Position	The index of the column in the table.	Column	Numeric
Conformity Score	The amount of rows that passed the rule.	Business Rule, Data Quality Metric	Numeric
Co-role	Relationship name from tail to head.	-	Text
Criticality Indicator	Indicate the criticality of an asset.	-	True/False
Data Source	The data source of an asset. It specifies where the data corresponding to this asset is coming from.	Database, Tableau Data Model, Schema	Text
Data Source Type	The type of the registered data source.	Schema, Database	Text
Data Type	The logical Data type detected by Collibra profiling.	Column	Text
Data Type Precision	The precision of the data type. For example how many characters it can contain.	Data Attribute, Data Element, Report Attribute	Numeric
Date and/or Time Pattern	The pattern used to encode a time, date or both. Format must be compatible with a java DateTimeFormatter. Example: yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss.	Column	Text

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
Default Value	The default value for the column.	Column	Text
Definition	The shortest possible description that clearly defines the purpose of the asset.	Business Asset, Business Process, Business Term, Data Category, KPI, Line of Business, Measure, Report, Report Attribute	Text

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
Description	The description of the asset. This is typically a more verbose way to describe what the asset means.	Asset, Business Dimension, Business Rule, Code Set, Code Value, Column, Crosswalk, Data Asset, Data Attribute, Database, Data Element, Data Entity, Data Model, Data Quality Dimension, Data Quality Metric, Data Quality Rule, Data Set, Data Sharing Agreement, Data Structure, Data Usage, Directory, File, File Group, Governance Asset, Issue, Issue Category, Looker Dashboard, Looker Data Set, Looker Data Set Column, Looker Folder, Looker Look, Looker Query, Looker Report Attribute, Looker Tenant, Looker Tile, Mapping Specification, Policy, Power BI Capacity, Power BI Dashboard, Power BI Data Model, Power BI Table, Power BI Column, Power BI Report, Power BI Server, Power BI Tile, Power BI Workspace, Report, Report Attribute, Role Type, Rule, S3 Bucket, S3 File System, Schema, Standard,	Text

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
		System, Table, Tableau Data Source, Tableau Project, Tableau Report Attribute, Tableau Server, Tableau Site, Tableau View, Tableau Workbook, Technology Asset, Validation Rule, Workflow Definition, Dataplex Lake, Dataplex Zone	
Description From Source System	The description from the source system of the asset.	Table, Column, Database, Schema, Dataplex Lake, Dataplex Zone	String
Descriptive Example	An example of the asset.	Asset, Business Asset, Business Process, Business Rule, Business Term, Code Set, Code Value, Data Asset, Data Attribute, Data Category, Data Element, Data Entity, Data Model, Data Quality Metric, Data Quality Rule, Data Structure, Directory, Governance Asset, Issue Category, KPI, Line of Business, Measure, Policy, Report, Role Type, Rule, Standard, System, Technology Asset	Text
Document creation date	Date the document was created.	Looker Dashboard, Looker Folder, Looker Look, Tableau Data Source, Tableau View, Tableau Workbook	Date

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
Document last accessed date	Date the document was last accessed.	Looker Dashboard, Looker Look	Date
Document last viewed data	Date the document was last viewed.	Looker Dashboard, Looker Look	Date
Document modification date	Date the document was last edited.	Looker Look, Tableau Data Source, Tableau View, Tableau Workbook	Date
Document size	Size of the document in megabytes.	File, File Group, Tableau Workbook	Numeric
Effective End Date	Date as of which an asset is scheduled to end.	Business Rule, Code Set, Code Value, Data Quality Metric, Data Quality Rule, Data Usage, Governance Asset, Issue Category, Policy, Rule	Date
Effective Start Date	Date on which asset takes effect.	Business Rule, Code Set, Code Value, Data Quality Metric, Data Quality Rule, Data Usage, Governance Asset, Issue Category, Policy, Rule	Date
Empty Values Count	The number of empty values for that column	Column	Numeric
Empty values definition override	Overrides the default list of values to consider as empty or missing values during data profiling. It must be a comma separated list of text values with each value enclosed in double quotes.	Column, Schema, Table	Text
Entity Load Date	The load date of the entities from the external system.	Data Quality Metric	Text

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
Exception Scenario	The exception scenario.	Business Rule, Data Quality Metric, Data Quality Rule, Data Sharing Agreement, Governance Asset, Issue Category, Policy, Rule, Standard	Text
External System Label	The label from external system.	File, GCS Bucket, File Container	String
Favorites count	The number of Looker Looks and Looker Dashboards that are marked as favorite.	Looker Dashboard, Looker Look	Number
File Location	The location of the original source file.	File, Schema	Text
File Type	The type of a File, which may constrain its format, its content or both.	File, File Group	Text
Foreign Key Delete Rule	What happens to the foreign key when primary is deleted.	Foreign Key	Text
Foreign Key Evaluation Deferrability	Can the evaluation of the foreign key constraints be deferred until commit.	Foreign Key	Text
Foreign Key Update Rule	What happens to foreign key when primary is updated.	Foreign Key	Text
Frequency	Rate at which an asset changes over a particular period of time.	Report, Report Attribute	Text
Glue Database Name	The name of the AWS Glue database in which this data is referenced and described.	Table	String
Glue Table Name	The name of the AWS Glue table in which this data is referenced and described.	Table	String

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
Inclusion Scenario	The inclusion scenario	Business Rule, Data Quality Metric, Data Quality Rule, Data Usage, Governance Asset, Issue Category, Policy, Report, Report Attribute, Rule, Standard	Text
Inferred Data Type	The data type of a data asset that was automatically inferred by profiling corresponding instance data.		Text
Is Auto Incremented	Indicates whether this column is auto incremented.	Column	True/False
Is Generated	Indicates whether this is a generated column.	Column	True/False
Is Mandatory	Is the asset mandatory or not.	Data Attribute	True/False
Is Nullable	Determines if the column can store NULL values.	Column	True/False
Is Primary Key	Indicates if the column is a primary key.	Column	True/False
Is Unique	If the asset is unique or not.	Data Attribute	True/False
IT Requirements	Describes the requirements from an IT perspective for the asset.	Crosswalk, Mapping Specification	Text
Key sequence	Key Sequence of an element in a foreign key		Numeric
Labels	The user-defined labels in Dataplex.	Dataplex Zone, Dataplex Lake	Text
Lake Id	The Id of the Dataplex lake.	Dataplex Lake	Text
Lake Status	Current state of the Dataplex lake.	Dataplex Lake	Text

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
Last Review Date	Date on which asset was last reviewed.	Code Set, Data Usage, Report, Report Attribute, Standard	Date
Last Sync Date	Date on which asset was synchronized with external system.	Code Set, Code Value, Database, Data Quality Metric, File	Date
License	The current license.	Data Set	Text
Loaded Rows	The number of rows that were loaded.	Business Rule, Data Quality Metric	Numeric
Loaded Values	The number of values that were loaded.		Numeric
Load Sample	A sample.		Text
Location	The location where the actual asset is stored or can be found.	Asset, Code Set, Code Value, Data Asset, Data Attribute, Database, Data Element, Data Entity, Data Model, Data Structure, Directory, Report, Report Attribute, Role Type, S3 Bucket, System, Technology Asset, Dataplex Zone, Dataplex Lake	Text
Materiality	The materiality.	Data Usage	Text
Maximum Text Length	The length of the longest text value in this column	Column	Numeric
Maximum Value	The maximum value, using alphabetical order for text	Column	Text
Max Length	The maximum length of any value corresponding to the data asset.		Numeric

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
Mean	The mean of values (numeric only), excluding missing values	Column	Numeric
Measurement	The measurement of the asset.	Business Rule, Data Quality Rule, Governance Asset, Issue Category, Policy, Rule	Numeric
Median	The data median value	Column	Text
Minimum Text Length	The length of the shortest text value in this column	Column	Numeric
Minimum Value	The minimum value, using alphabetical order for text	Column	Text
Min Length	The minimum length of any value corresponding to the data asset.		Numeric
Mode	The value with the highest frequency for a categorical feature.	Column	Text
Non Conformity Score	The amount of rows that failed the rule.	Business Rule, Data Quality Metric	Numeric

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
Note	A note.	Asset, Business Asset, Business Process, Business Rule, Business Term, Code Set, Code Value, Data Asset, Data Attribute, Database, Data Category, Data Element, Data Entity, Data Model, Data Quality Rule, Data Structure, Directory, File, KPI, Line of Business, Measure, Policy, Report Attribute, Role Type, Standard, System, Technology Asset	Text
Null Count	The number of null values in the data corresponding to the data asset.		Numeric
Number of Attributes	The number of attributes of the data entity.		Numeric
Number of distinct values	The number of different values stored in this column	Column	Numeric
Number of Files	The number of files in a File Group.	File Group	Numeric
Number Of Fractional Digits	The number of fractional digits.	Column	Numeric
Number of Values	The number of distinct instance values in the data corresponding to the data asset.		Numeric

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
Original Name	Name of this object in its source environment. The 'Original Name' may differ from the asset's name in Data Governance Center.	Column, Tableau Data Source, Tableau Project, Tableau Report Attribute, Tableau Site, Tableau View, Tableau Workbook	Text
Owner in source	The email address of the owner of the data objects in a data source, represented in Collibra by the asset types mentioned here.	Looker Dashboard, Looker Folder, Looker Look, Power BI Data Model, Power BI Report, Power BI Workspace, Tableau Project, Tableau Data Model, Tableau Workbook, Tableau Dashboard, Database, Schema, Table, Database View	Text
Passing Fraction	The % of rows or entities that have passed the rule.	Business Rule, Data Quality Metric	Numeric
Personally Identifiable Information	An indicator to flag an asset that could potentially be used to identify a specific individual.	Column	True/False
Predicate	The logical formula that will be executed to implement the rule.	Data Quality Rule	Text
Primary Key Name	The name of the primary key composed by the column.	Column	Text
Priority	The priority of this issue.	Issue	Text
Profiled Row Count	The number of rows from the data set that were selected for profiling.		Numeric
Profiling Information	Provides additional information related to the status of the profiling results.	Table	Text
Project Id	A globally unique identifier for your Google Cloud Platform project.	GCP Project	Text

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
Project Number	An automatically generated unique identifier for the Google Cloud Platform project.	GCP Project	Number
Purpose	The reason why the asset exists.	Business Rule, Data Sharing Agreement, Data Usage, File, Governance Asset, Issue Category, Policy, Rule, Standard	Text
Rating	The current rating.		Numeric
Refresh Conflict	Provides the information about the conflict detected on the Data Asset during a Schema refresh if any.	Column, Table	Text
Refresh Frequency	The frequency of refresh.		Text
Report Image	Image of the report view	Looker Look, Tableau View, Tableau Workbook	Text
Resolution	The solution of how this issue can or is resolved.	Issue	Text
Result	The result.	Business Rule, Data Quality Metric	True/False
Role	Relationship name from head to tail.		Text
Role in Report	The use of Report Attribute in Report (for example, measure or dimension)	Tableau Report Attribute	Text
Row Count	The number of rows inside the data set, possibly including duplicated or missing values	Column	Numeric
Rows Failed	The amount of rows that failed the rule.	Data Quality Metric	Numeric

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
Rows Passed	The amount of rows that passed the rule.	Data Quality Metric	Numeric
Rule	The description of the rule.		Text
Schema Name	The name of the schema.		Text
Scope	The scope of applications that correspond to this policy.	Crosswalk, Database, Data Usage, Directory, Mapping Specification, Policy, Report, Report Attribute, System, Technology Asset	Text
Security Classification	Classification of assets based on sensitivity.	Column, Data Usage, Report, Report Attribute	Text
Sequence Number	The sequence number of the asset. Often used to order assets in a specific way.	Data Attribute	Numeric
Size	The size of the column in the table.	Column	Numeric
Source Type	The source type of an asset.		Text
Source Tags	The tags assigned to the asset in the source system.	Database, Schema, Table, Database View, Column	Text
Standard Deviation	The statistical standard deviation of values (numeric only)	Column	Numeric
Start Date	The date on which the assessment was started.	Assessment Review	Date
State	The current state.		Text
State Changed by	The cause of the state change.	Power BI Workspace	Text
State Changed Date	The date the state was changed.	Data Sharing Agreement	Text
Submission Date	The date on which the assessment was submitted.	Assessment Review	Date

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
Synchronization Status	Provides information about the status of the Schema synchronization.	Schema	Text
Table Type	The table type that is declared in the data source. For example: TABLE, VIEW, ...	Table	Text
Technical Data Type	The Data Type of a data asset as it is declared by the data source. For example: String, Integer, Varchar, Blob, Boolean, ...	Column, Data Attribute, Data Element, Report Attribute, Power BI Column, Tableau Report Attribute	Text
Threshold	The minimum percentage of all rows or entities that must pass the rule.	Data Quality Metric	Numeric
Transformation Logic	The transformation logic.		Text
URL	Uniform Resource Locator, also colloquially known as web address.	Directory, File, File Group, Looker Look, S3 Bucket, Tableau Server, Tableau Site, Tableau View	Text
Validation Result	The results of validation.		True/False
Validation Script	Contains the validation logic to evaluate the content of an asset.	Validation Rule	Script
Value Distribution	The distribution percentage of the values		Numeric
Variance	The statistical variance of values (numeric only)	Column	Numeric
Visible on server	Worksheet is uploaded to Tableau server.	Tableau View	True/False

Type	Description	Assigned to asset type	Kind
Visits count	Number of visits on Tableau report	Looker Dashboard, Looker Look, Tableau View, Tableau Dashboard, Tableau Workbook, Tableau Worksheet	Numeric
Weighting Factor	A factor by which some quantity is multiplied in order to make it comparable with others.		Numeric
Zone Name	The relative resource name of a Dataplex zone in the following format: projects/{project_number}/locations/{location_id}/lakes/{lake_id}/zones/{zone_id}.	Dataplex Zone	Text

Create an attribute type

You can create an attribute type. For example, if the packaged attributes types do not meet your needs.

Before you begin

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Characteristics** → **Attributes**.
   » The table with attribute types appears.
4. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.

» The **Create Attribute Type** dialog box appears.

5. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	The name of the object. The name of the attribute type must be globally unique. Tip You can simultaneously create multiple objects. To do so, after typing the name, press `Enter`, and then type the next name. If you enter a name that already exists, it appears in the strike-through style.
Description	The description of the object. This field is optional.
Kind	The kind of information that attribute of this type can contain, for example, date, number or selection.
Date	A date value. If you edit attributes of this type, you can pick a date using the date selector. Note The date format that is displayed in the UI, can be different depending on the language settings in your user profile. For example, dd/mm/yyyy or yyyy/mm/dd.
Multiple Selection	A field that allows multiple values that you can select from a predefined list.
with values	The values from which you can select one or more.
Number	A number, or a number with a fraction. Note Numeric values are stored as Floating Point values (IEEE 754 standard), which are not able to represent all numbers accurately. Due to this technical constraint, rounding issues occur for both negative and positive numbers. The more digits in the number, before or after the decimal separator, the more likely a rounding issue will occur.

Field	Description
Only integers. (..., -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, ...)	Checkbox to only allow integer numbers. Note Numeric values are stored as Floating Point values (IEEE 754 standard), which are not able to represent all numbers accurately. Due to this technical constraint, rounding issues occur for both negative and positive numbers. The more digits in the number, before or after the decimal separator, the more likely a rounding issue will occur.
Metric	Checkbox to make this attribute type a metric. This allows you to assign this attribute type as a metric when you create a data quality rule.
Selection	A field that allows a single value that you can select from a predefined list.
with values	The values from which you can select one.
Text	Textual input which may contain formatting.
Plain Text	Checkbox to disable formatting.
True/False	A binary option that allows you to indicate whether something is true or false.
Metric	Checkbox to make this attribute type a metric. This allows you to assign this attribute type as a metric when you create a data quality rule.

6. Click **Save**.

What's next?

You can now assign the attribute type to an asset type.

Edit an attribute type

You can edit the name and description of an attribute type. You can't edit the attribute type's kind.

> Tip If you want to edit an attribute type's kind, you have to delete the attribute type first and then create a new one. Keep in mind that the new attribute type will have a new ID.

Before you begin

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

If you delete an attribute value from an attribute type of the Selection or Multiple Selection kind, then you can no longer edit the values of the attributes of that type without removing those invalid values. We recommend that you remove invalid attribute values from the attributes before removing them from the attribute type.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Characteristics** → **Attributes**.
   » The table with attribute types appears.
4. In the table, double-click a name field.
5. Type the new name.
6. Click ✔.

Delete an attribute type

You can delete custom attribute types. You cannot delete packaged attribute types.

Before you begin

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.
- The attribute type is not a packaged attribute type.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Characteristics** → **Attributes**.
   » The table with attribute types appears.
4. At the end of the row of the attribute type that you want to delete, click 🗑.
   » The **Delete <attribute type>** dialog box appears.
5. Click **Yes**.

Relation types

A relation is a characteristic that describes how two assets relate to each other. The relation's type defines the relation and determines which assets can be related.

About relation types

A relation is a characteristic that describes how two assets relate to each other. The relation's type defines the relation and determines which assets can be related.

You can add a relation between assets if the relation's type is in the relevant assignment of the asset's type.

Elements in a relation type

A relation type has four elements:

Element	Description
Head	Asset type of assets that can be the head of the relation.
Tail	Asset type of assets that can be the tail of the relation.
Role	The description of the relation type going from the head asset to the tail asset.
Co-role	The description of the relation type going from the tail asset to the head asset.

> Note Relations are bidirectional. For example, in the relation type "Table is part of/contains Database", the Table asset is part of the Database asset, and the Database asset contains the Table asset.

Overview of packaged relation types

A relation is a characteristic that describes how two assets relate to each other. The relation's type defines the relation and determines which assets can be related.

The following table shows out-of-the-box relation types. You can also create new relation types.

> Note
> - **role** is the description of the relation type going from the head asset type to the tail asset type.
> - **co-role** is the description of the relation type going from the tail asset type to the head asset type.

This is a table of all out-of-the-box relation types. For a sortable overview of all packaged relation types, see the online version of this information in the Documentation Center.

Head	Role	Co-role	Tail
Asset	complies to	applies to	Governance Asset
Asset	governed by	governs	Governance Asset
Asset	is essential for	requires	Data Usage
Asset	related to	impacted by	Asset
Asset	specializes	generalizes	Asset
Asset	uses	used in	Asset
BI Data Model	contains	is part of	BI Data Attribute
BI Data Model	is source for	sources	BI Data Model
BI Folder	assembles	is assembled in	BI Folder

Head	Role	Co-role	Tail
BI Folder	contains	contained in	Data Asset
BI Report	contains	contained in	BI Data Model
Business Asset	groups	grouped by	Business Asset
Business Asset	has acronym	is acronym for	Acronym
Business Asset	represents	represented by	Data Asset
Business Dimension	classifies	is classified by	Asset
Business Dimension	groups	is grouped into	Report
Business Dimension	source	is source of	System
Business Process	consumes	is consumed by	Business Asset
Business Process	produces	is produced by	Business Asset
Business Term	allowed value	allowed value of	Business Term
Business Term	has code	is code for	Code Value
Business Term	synonym	synonym of	Business Term
Code Set	source of	source	Crosswalk
Code Set	target of	target	Crosswalk
Code Value	groups	grouped by	Code Value
Code Value	is part of	contains	Code Set
Column	is part of	contains	Table
Data Asset	contained in	contains	BI Folder
Dataplex Zone	contains	is part of	Schema
Data Asset	groups	is grouped by	Data Asset
Data Asset	implemented in	implements	Technology Asset
Data Asset	is essential for	is constrained by	Data Usage

Head	Role	Co-role	Tail
Data Asset	is source for	sources	BI Report
Data Asset	represents	is represented by	Table
Data Attribute	used in	uses	Report
Data Category	categorizes	is categorized by	Data Asset
Data Element	allowed value	allowed value for	Code Value
Data Element	allowed value set	applies to	Code Set
Data Element	is part of	contains	Data Structure
Data Element	targets	sources	Data Element
Data Entity	contains	is part of	Data Attribute
Data Entity	is part of	contains	Data Model
Data Quality Rule	allowed value	allowed value for	Code Value
Data Quality Rule	allowed value set	allowed value set for	Code Set
Data Quality Rule	classified by	classifies	Data Quality Dimension
Data Quality Rule	executed by	executes	Data Quality Metric
Data Quality Rule	governs	is governed by	Data Element
Data Set	contains	is part of	Data Element
Data Set	related to	impacted by	Business Asset
Data Sharing Agreement	is requested by	requests	Business Dimension
Data Structure	source of	source	Mapping Specification
Data Structure	target of	target	Mapping Specification
Data Usage	is required by	requires	Data Sharing Agreement
Directory	contains	is part of	Directory
Directory	contains	is part of	File Group

Head	Role	Co-role	Tail
File	contains	is part of	Table
File Container	contains	is contained in	File
File Container	contains	is part of	File Container
File Group	contains	is part of	Table
File Storage	contains	is part of	File Container
Governance Asset	groups	is grouped by	Governance Asset
Governance Asset	resolves	resolved by	Issue
Governance Asset	violated by	violates	Issue
Issue	categorized by	categorizes	Issue Category
Issue	has duplicate	is duplicate for	Issue
Issue	impacts	impacted by	Asset
Line of Business	associates	is associated with	Business Asset
Policy	is enforced by	enforces	Rule
Report	groups	is grouped into	Report
Report	related to	is impacted by	Business Asset
Report	uses	used in	Data Attribute
Report	uses	used in	Report
Report Attribute	contained in	contains	Report
Report Attribute	is source for	is target of	Report Attribute
Report Attribute	sourced from	is source of	Data Attribute
Role Type	is responsible for	is responsibility of	Asset
Rule	is implemented by	implements	Business Rule
Schema	contains	is part of	Table

Head	Role	Co-role	Tail
Server	hosts	is hosted in	Business Dimension
Standard	is included in	includes	Policy
System	implements	is implemented in	Data Set
Table	is part of	contains	Database
Tableau Site	assembles	is assembled in	Tableau Project
Tableau Workbook	contains	contained in	Tableau Data Model
Technology Asset	groups	is grouped by	Technology Asset
Technology Asset	has	belongs to	Schema
Technology Asset	source system for	source system	Business Term
Technology Asset	source system for	source system	Data Asset
Technology Asset	system of record for	system of record	Business Term
Technology Asset	system of record for	system of record	Data Asset
Technology Asset	system of use for	system of use	Business Term
Technology Asset	system of use for	system of use	Data Asset

Create a relation type

You can create a new relation type if, for example, the packaged relation types do not meet your needs.

Before you begin

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Characteristics** → **Relations**.
4. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.
   » The **Create relation type** dialog box appears.
5. Enter the required information.

Element	Description
Head	Asset type of assets that can be the head of the relation.
Tail	Asset type of assets that can be the tail of the relation.
Role	The description of the relation type going from the head asset to the tail asset.
Co-role	The description of the relation type going from the tail asset to the head asset.

> Note The combination of the relation type's head, tail, role, and co-role has to be globally unique.

6. Click **Create**.

What's next?

You can now assign the relation type to an asset type and after that add a relation to an asset.

Edit relation types

You can edit a relation type by changing the role or co-role of a relation type or its description.

Before you begin

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Characteristics** → **Relations**.
4. In the row of the relation type that you want to edit, click ✎ at the end of the **Role** or **Co-role** column.
5. Enter the required information and click ✓.
   » The relation type is edited.

> Note The combination of the relation type's head, tail, role, and co-role has to be globally unique.

Delete a relation type

You can delete a relation type that you created yourself. However, you can't delete packaged complex relation types.

Before you begin

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.
- The relation type is not a packaged relation type.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.

3. In the tab pane, click **Characteristics** → **Relations**.
4. In the row of the relation type that you want to delete, click .
   » The **Delete <relation type>** dialog box is shown.
5. Click **Yes**.

Complex relation types

A complex relation is a characteristic that describes how two or more assets relate to each other. It can also have attributes of its own, for example, Description and Priority. Technically, they are objectified associations: simplified assets that cannot exist independently. The complex relation's type defines the relations and attributes the complex relation can have.

About complex relation types

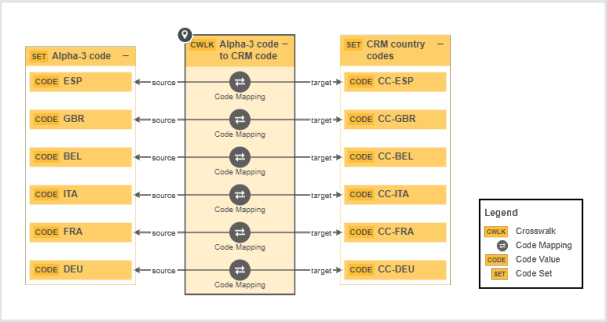
A complex relation is a characteristic that describes how two or more assets relate to each other. It can also have attributes of its own, for example, Description and Priority. Technically, they are objectified associations: simplified assets that cannot exist independently. The complex relation's type defines the relations and attributes the complex relation can have.

You can add a complex relation between assets if the complex relation's type is in the relevant assignment of the asset's type.

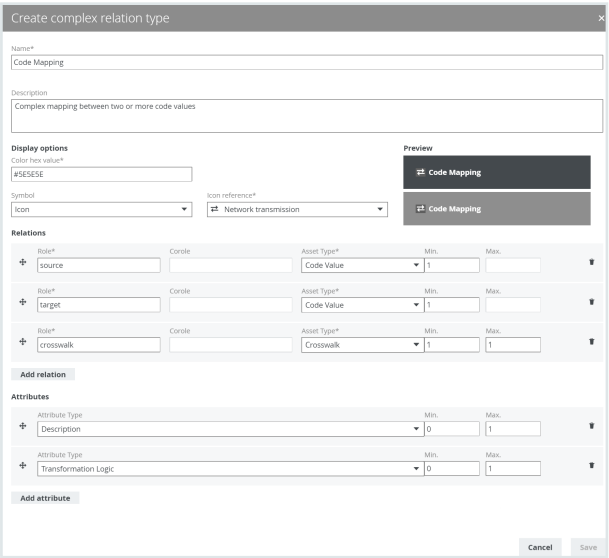
> Note A complex relation cannot have more than 32,767 relations to assets.

Example

When you add a complex relation, you add one or more relations between the assets and the complex relation itself. The assets of those relations are always the head of the relation, while the complex relation is always the tail.



The following example creates a complex relation type called *Code Mapping*, with three relation types (*source*, *target* and *crosswalk*) and two attribute types (*Description* and *Transformation Logic*).



For each relation type in the complex relation type, you can select head assets. Above the fields, you can see the minimum and maximum occurrences for each relation type. For each selected head asset, a relation of the relevant type is created between the head asset and the complex relation. You can also add attributes to the complex relation.

Cardinality of relation types and attribute types in complex relation types

With complex relations, you can associate two or more assets in a relation and add attributes to the complex relation. When you create a complex relation type, you set the cardinality of the relation types and attribute types to determine how many relations and attributes you can or must provide when you create a complex relation of that type.

> Tip For every complex relation type, at least one relation type must have a minimum cardinality of 1 or greater.

Overview of packaged complex relation types

A complex relation is a characteristic that describes how two or more assets relate to each other. It can also have attributes of its own, for example, Description and Priority. Technically, they are objectified associations: simplified assets that cannot exist independently. The complex relation's type defines the relations and attributes the complex relation can have.

The table below contains all out-of-the-box complex relation types. You can also create new complex relation types.

Name	Description	Relation types	Attribute types	Assigned asset types
Code Mapping	Complex mapping between two or more code values	Source - Code Value (1:-) Target - Code Value (1:-) Crosswalk - Crosswalk (1: 1)	• Description (0:1) • Transformation Logic (0:1)	• Code Value • Crosswalk
Data Usage	Data Usage	Uses - Data Asset (1:-) Used in - Business Asset (1:-) Governed by - Rule (1:-)	• Description (0:1) • Materiality (0:1)	
Fact Type		Head - Asset (1: 1) Tail - Asset (1: 1)	• Role (1:-) • Co-role (1:-)	

Name	Description	Relation types	Attribute types	Assigned asset types
Field Mapping	Complex mapping between two or more data fields	Source - Data Element (1:-) Target - Data Element (1:-) Mapping specification - Mapping Specification (1: 1)	• Description (0:1) • Transformation Logic (0:1)	• Column • Data Attribute • Data Element • Field • Mapping Specification • Report Attribute
Foreign Key Mapping	Complex mapping between two columns representing a primary key and a foreign key	Constrains - Column (1: 1) References - Column (1: 1) Is part of - Foreign Key (1: 1)	• Key sequence (1:1)	• Column • Foreign Key

Create a complex relation type

You can create a complex relation type. For example, if the packaged complex relation types do not meet your needs.

Before you begin

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Characteristics** → **Complex Relations**.

4. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.
   » The **Create complex relation type** dialog box appears.
5. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	The name of the complex relation type. Note The name of the complex relation type must be globally unique.
Description	The description of the complex relation type.
Display options	These fields allow you to edit how complex relations of this type are represented in diagrams.
Color	The default colors that you can use for the complex relation nodes of this type.
Color hex value	The hexadecimal value of the color that you want for complex relations of this type. For a list of colors and their hexadecimal values, see ColorHexa.
Symbol	A graphical representation for complex relations of this type. You can choose one of the following values: ◦ **None**: No graphical representation is used for complex relations of this type. ◦ **Code**: Complex relations of this type are represented with a code in front of them. You can specify the code that you want in the **Code** field. ◦ **Icon**: Complex relations of this type are represented with an icon in front of them. You can select the icon that you want in the **Icon reference** field.
Code	The code that is displayed in front of complex relations of this type. This code is also displayed in the legend of diagrams. This field is only displayed if you have selected **Code** in the **Symbol** field.

Field	Description
Icon reference	The icon that is displayed in front of complex relations of this type. This icon is also displayed in the legend of diagrams. This field is only displayed if you have selected **Icon** in the **Symbol** field.
Preview	Two previews of the representation of complex relations of this type: ◦ The left preview is the title bar on a complex relation page. ◦ The right preview is a diagram node.
Relations	The relation types of the complex relation type. At least one relation type is required.
Role	The description of the relation type going from the head asset to the tail asset.
Co-role	The description of the relation type going from the tail asset to the head asset.
Asset type	The asset type of the head of the relation. The complex relation type can only be used by assets of this asset type or its children if the complex relation type is in the asset type's assignment. The complex relation is always the tail of the complex relation type.
Min.	The minimum amount of relations of this type. You must have at least one relation with a minimum cardinality of 1 or greater.
Max.	The maximum amount of relations of this type.
Attributes	The attribute types of the complex relation type.
Attribute Type	The attribute type used by this complex relation type.
Min.	The minimum amount of attributes of this type.
Max.	The maximum amount of attributes of this type.

6. Click **Save**.

What's next?

You can now assign the complex relation type to an asset type and after that add a complex relation to an asset.

Edit a complex relation type

You can edit the name, description and display options of a complex relation type. You can't edit existing relations and attributes in the complex relation, but you can add relations and attributes to the complex relation type.

> Tip If you want to edit the relations or attributes of a complex relation type, you have to delete the complex relation type first and then create a new one. Keep in mind that the new complex relation type will have a new ID.

Before you begin

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Characteristics** → **Complex Relations**.
4. In the row of the complex relation type that you want to edit, click ✎.

» The **Edit complex relation** dialog box appears.

5. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	The name of the complex relation type. Note The name of the complex relation type must be globally unique.
Description	The description of the complex relation type.
Display options	These fields allow you to edit how complex relations of this type are represented in diagrams.
Color	The default colors that you can use for the complex relation nodes of this type.
Color hex value	The hexadecimal value of the color that you want for complex relations of this type. For a list of colors and their hexadecimal values, see ColorHexa.
Symbol	A graphical representation for complex relations of this type. You can choose one of the following values: ◦ **None**: No graphical representation is used for complex relations of this type. ◦ **Code**: Complex relations of this type are represented with a code in front of them. You can specify the code that you want in the **Code** field. ◦ **Icon**: Complex relations of this type are represented with an icon in front of them. You can select the icon that you want in the **Icon reference** field.
Code	The code that is displayed in front of complex relations of this type. This code is also displayed in the legend of diagrams. This field is only displayed if you have selected **Code** in the **Symbol** field.
Icon reference	The icon that is displayed in front of complex relations of this type. This icon is also displayed in the legend of diagrams. This field is only displayed if you have selected **Icon** in the **Symbol** field.

Field	Description
Preview	Two previews of the representation of complex relations of this type: ◦ The left preview is the title bar on a complex relation page. ◦ The right preview is a diagram node.
Relations	The relation types of the complex relation type. At least one relation type is required.
Role	The description of the relation type going from the head asset to the tail asset.
Co-role	The description of the relation type going from the tail asset to the head asset.
Asset type	The asset type of the head of the relation. The complex relation type can only be used by assets of this asset type or its children if the complex relation type is in the asset type's assignment. The complex relation is always the tail of the complex relation type.
Min.	The minimum amount of relations of this type. You must have at least one relation with a minimum cardinality of 1 or greater.
Max.	The maximum amount of relations of this type.
Attributes	The attribute types of the complex relation type.
Attribute Type	The attribute type used by this complex relation type.
Min.	The minimum amount of attributes of this type.
Max.	The maximum amount of attributes of this type.

6. Click **Save**.

Delete a complex relation type

You can delete custom complex relation types. However, you can't delete packaged complex relation types.

Before you begin

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.
- The complex relation type is not a packaged complex relation type.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Characteristics** → **Complex Relations**.
4. In the row of the complex relation type that you want to delete, click .
   » The **Delete <complex relation type>** dialog appears.
5. Click **Yes**.

Domain types

A domain type is a property of a domain that determines which assets can be included in the domain, based the asset's type.

Some asset types can only be created in a specific Collibra application and in a specific domain type. For example, you can only create assets of the Validation Rule type in a domain of the Validation Rule Domain type. You can see the required domain type in the assignment of the asset type.

Overview of packaged domain types

A domain type is a property of a domain that determines which assets can be included in the domain, based the asset's type.

The table below contains all packaged domain types and their description. You can find out about domain types that are not packaged on their dedicated pages, such as Process Register, which is part of Data Privacy.

> Tip For an interactive overview of all packaged domain types, including the relevant asset types and applications, see the online version of this documentation.

Type	Type	Description
BI Catalog	BI Catalog	A collection of Tableau assets with the list of related attributes.
Business Asset Domain	Business Asset Domain	
Business Dimensions	Business Asset Domain ▸ Business Dimensions	A set of business dimensions that categorize and describe business terms.
Report Catalog	Business Asset Domain ▸ Report Catalog	A collection of reports and their definitions with the list of related report characteristics.
Codelist	Codelist	Any kind of data that is used solely to categorize other data found in a database, or solely for relating data in a database to information beyond the boundaries of the enterprise.
Hierarchies	Codelist ▸ Hierarchies	A Code list with a hierarchical structure in its Code Values
Data Asset Domain	Data Asset Domain	

Type	Type	Description
Data Usage Registry	Data Asset Domain ▸ Data Usage Registry	A collection of data usage agreements and related data structures.
Logical Data Dictionary	Data Asset Domain ▸ Logical Data Dictionary	Represents details of organizational data, independent of any particular technology, and uses vocabulary of a business area to communicate with non-technical stakeholders.
Mapping Domain	Data Asset Domain ▸ Mapping Domain	Groups data assets of the crosswalk type (to map between code sets) and mapping specification (used to map between data structures).
Physical Data Dictionary	Data Asset Domain ▸ Physical Data Dictionary	A collection of physical objects, such as tables, columns, file fields, views and APIs, to describe how data is stored, arranged and related to each other in a data storage technology/location.
Glossary	Glossary	A prioritized list of business terms and acronyms, and their meanings.
Governance Asset Domain	Governance Asset Domain	
Assessment Review Register	Data Governance Domain ▸ Assessment Review Register	Domain type for Assessment Review assets, which are created when an assessment is conducted on an asset and submitted for review.
Policy Domain	Data Governance Domain ▸ Policy Domain	A set of polices and standards related to an organization.
Rulebook	Data Governance Domain ▸ Rulebook	A set of rules that are used as a basis for making decisions and governing programs or policies.
Issue Classification	Issue Classification	

Type	Type	Description
Storage Catalog	Storage Catalog	A domain type that contains assets of the asset type S3 File System or GCS File System.
Technology Asset Domain	Technology Asset Domain	An inventory of all technology assets and their business benefits.
Validation Rule Domain	Validation Rule Domain	A domain type for domains containing validation rules.

Create a domain type

You can create new domain types.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Domain Types**.
   » The domain type table appears.
4. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.
   » The **Domain Type Creation** dialog box appears.
5. Enter the required information.

Option	Description
Name	Type a name for the domain type. You can enter more than one value at a time. To do this, press *Enter* after typing a value and then type the next.
Parent Type	Select the parent domain type.

6. Click **Create**.

Edit a domain type

You can edit the name and the description of a domain type in the domain type table.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Domain Types**.
   » The domain type table appears.
4. In the **Name** or **Description** column, do one of the following:
   Double-click the cell.

   Hover your pointer over the cell, and then click ✎.
   » The cell editor appears.
5. Edit the name or description.
6. Click ✔.

Move a domain type

You can move a domain type to another parent domain type in the domain type table.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Domain Types**.
   » The domain type table appears.
4. At the end of a row, click ⋰.
   » The **Select Parent Domain Type** dialog box appears.
5. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Parent type	Select the new parent type of the domain type.

6. Click **Save**.

Delete a domain type

You can delete a domain type in the domain type table.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Domain Types**.
   » The domain type table appears.
4. At the end of a row, click .
   » The **Delete <domain type>** dialog box appears.
5. Click **Yes**.

Chapter 10

Asset statuses

The status indicates the condition of an asset or workflow.

Overview of packaged statuses

Use statuses to reflect the life cycle of resources. The following statuses can be used out of the box in your workflows.

Status	Description	Use
Accepted	The stewards approved an asset definition. The technical stewards are granting the requested access. The reviewer is appointing an assignee to resolve an issue.	An asset is **accepted** at the end of the Approval and Simple Approval workflows. A data usage asset is **accepted** when the approvers, who are the owners of the resources that are part of an access request, have approved the request in the Request Assets Access workflow. An issue is **accepted** after the stewards approved its proposed solution. At this stage of the Issue Management workflow, the reviewer either appoints an assignee or marks the issue as resolved.
Access Granted	The requester has been granted access to the requested resources.	The requester is assigned a Data Analyst Level 2 role for the newly granted resources, as the final step in the Request Assets Access workflow.
Approval Pending	The approvers are voting for the approval of a data usage request.	A data usage asset has this status during the voting sub-process of the Request Assets Access workflow.
Approved		Currently not in use.
Candidate	The initial status of an asset.	Newly created assets receive this status.
Deployed	The initial status of a workflow.	Refers to workflow definitions. This is a system status. It can't be deleted.

Status	Description	Use
Disabled	The workflow is currently not in use.	Refers to workflow definitions. This is a system status. It can't be deleted.
Enabled	The workflow is currently active.	Refers to workflow definitions. This is a system status. It can't be deleted.
Implemented		Currently not in use.
In Progress	The assignee is solving the issue.	The status is used in the Issue Management workflow.
Invalid	The reviewer rejected an issue. The initial status of a data usage asset.	Reviewers can reject invalid issues during the Issue Management workflow. Newly created data usage requests receive this status in the Request Assets Access workflow.
Monitored		Currently not in use.
New	The initial status of an issue.	Newly created issues receive this status.
Obsolete		Currently not in use.
Pending	The requester is providing more information about an issue.	The status is used in the Issue Management workflow.
Rejected	The approvers rejected the data usage request.	The status is used in the Request Assets Access workflow.
Resolution Pending	The reviewer is validating the asignee's solution to an issue.	
Resolved	The issue is resolved.	The status is used in the Issue Management workflow.
Reviewed		Currently not in use.

Status	Description	Use
Submitted for Approval	The stakeholders are verifying the proposed solution to an issue.	The status is used in the Issue Management workflow.
Under Review	The stakeholders are reviewing an asset. The reviewer is analyzing an issue and proposing a solution.	An asset is **under review** from the moment the subject matter experts have approved its definition until it is **accepted** in the Approval workflow. There is no intermediary status in the Simple Approval workflow. After being submitted or after being rejected by the stakeholders, an issue is **under review** while a reviewer analyzes it, in the Issue Management workflow.

Create a status

Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud comes out of the box with a large number of statuses for all the resources, for example assets and workflow tasks.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Statuses**.
4. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.
5. Type the name for the status.
   You can create multiple statuses at once by pressing `Enter` and type another name.

Statuses that already exist appear in strike-through format.

6. Click **Create**.

Edit a status

You can edit the name and the description of a status.

> Tip If you enter a description, it appears as a tooltip next the status on asset pages. You can use this to give more details about the status to other users.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Statuses**.
4. Do one of the following in the **Name** or **Description** column:
   Double-click the cell.

   Hover your pointer over the cell, and then click ✎.
   » The cell editor appears.
5. Enter the new name or description.
6. Click ✔.

Delete a status

You can delete a status if is no longer used in any kind of workflow.

> Note Some statuses can't be deleted because they are system statuses.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.
- The status that you want to delete is not used by any asset.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Statuses**.
4. On the right of the status you want to delete, click .
   » The **Delete** dialog box appears.
5. Click **Yes**.
   » The status is deleted.

Articulation score

The articulation score of an asset is a percentage that indicates how complete the asset is according to the articulation score rules. It is typically used to give you a quick estimation of the status of the asset and whether the most important characteristics are present.

In this section you will learn more about how the articulation score is calculated and how you can manage the articulation score rules.

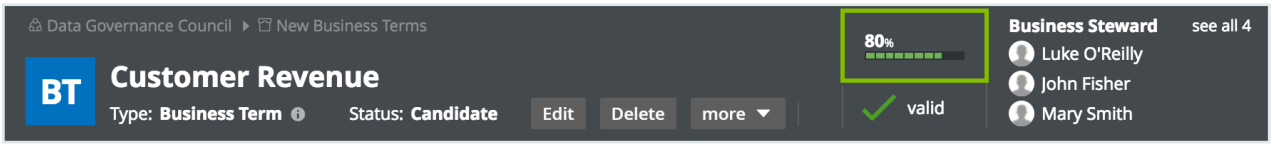
Articulation scores

The articulation score of an asset is a percentage that indicates how complete the asset is according to the articulation score rules. It is typically used to give you a quick estimation of the status of the asset and whether the most important characteristics are present.

You can configure an articulation score calculator that contains your own rules. Whenever an asset is edited, either manually or via a workflow, the articulation score is reset to 0 and the articulation score rules are executed in their specific order.

The score is shown in the following locations:

- In the title bar of the asset page.
- In the **Articulation Score** column in a table of assets.
- As a field on the tiles of assets.



> Note
> - You may have to refresh the page after you edited the asset to see the new score.
> - If you edited the articulation rules or their assignment, the articulation score of the assets to which it is assigned does not recalculate. You still need to edit each asset to trigger recalculation of the articulation score.

Articulation score rules

An articulation rule consists of a number of fields that determine when a rule applies and what the result is.

- The Condition field and the subsequent Condition Value field (which will be either a status or characteristic) determine when a rule applies. These fields allow your rule to look for a specific status or a specific characteristic. Having multiple instances of the same characteristic, for example, two notes, doesn't apply the rule more than once.

- The Score and Score Value fields determine what the effect of the articulation rule is. You can either increase the score, or set the score to a specific value.

> Note
> - 'Increasing the score' means that the score value will be added to the percentage that was received from the other rules. It does not increase the score of the asset before it was edited.
> - If a rule sets the score to a specific value, all previous rules effectively become useless.

Example

Suppose this is the articulation score calculator:

1	Condition Characteristic	Condition Value Definition	Score Increase by	Score Value 33
2	Condition Status	Condition Value Candidate	Score Sets to	Score Value 0
3	Condition Status	Condition Value In progress	Score Sets to	Score Value 10
4	Condition Status	Condition Value Under review	Score Sets to	Score Value 50
5	Condition Status	Condition Value Reviewed	Score Sets to	Score Value 80
6	Condition Status	Condition Value Accepted	Score Sets to	Score Value 100
7	Condition Characteristic	Condition Value Note	Score Increase by	Score Value 22

A business term has the following attributes:

- Status: In progress
- A definition
- A note
- Articulation score: 32%
    a. Articulation score rule 1 matches and adds 33%.
        » Current score: 33%
    b. Articulation score rule 2 does not match.
    c. Articulation score rule 3 matches and sets the score to 10%.
        » Current score: 10%
    d. Articulation score rule 4 does not match.
    e. Articulation score rule 5 does not match.
    f. Articulation score rule 6 does not match.
    g. Articulation score rule 7 matches and adds 22%
        » Final articulation score: 32%

A second note is added, the definition is deleted and the status of the business term is changed to Reviewed. It now has the following attributes:

- Status: Reviewed
- Two notes
- Articulation score: 100%
    a. Articulation score rule 1 does not match.
    b. Articulation score rule 2 does not match.
    c. Articulation score rule 3 does not match.
    d. Articulation score rule 4 does not match.
    e. Articulation score rule 5 matches and adds 80%.
        » Current score: 80%
    f. Articulation score rule 6 does not match.
    g. Articulation score rule 7 matches and adds 22%
        » Final articulation score: 100%

Create an articulation score rule

You can create a new articulation score rule. For example, you can do this if you want to give users a quick indication about the completeness of an asset.

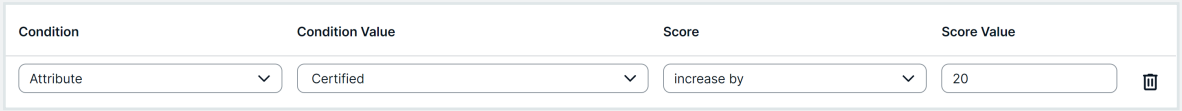
Steps

1. Open the scope of an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. Click the name of an asset type.
2. In the tab pane, click <name of the scope>, then click **Articulation score rules**.
   The default scope is **Global assignment**.
3. Above the table, to the right, click **Edit Model**.
4. Above the table, to the right, click **Add an Articulation Score Rule**.
   » A new row for an articulation rule appears at the bottom of the list.
5. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Condition	The condition of the articulation rule that determines when the rule applies. ◦ **Status set to**: The score depends on a specific status of an asset. ◦ **Characteristic added**: The score depends on a specific characteristic of an asset.
Condition Value	The specific characteristic or status that an asset must have for the rule to apply.
Score	The impact on the score if an asset meets the condition and status or characteristic. ◦ **increase score by**: Adds a value to the articulation score ◦ **sets score to**: Sets the articulation score to a specific value. As a consequence, the previous score and the previous rules are discarded.
Score Value	The value that is used by the rule.

6. Click **Save**.

Example
To specify that adding an attribute adds 20 % to the calculation score, configure the following:



Result: The articulation calculator is added to the articulation table and is assigned to the given asset types.

Edit an articulation score rule

You can delete an articulation score rule. For example, you can do this if you want to increase the importance of a certain attribute type on the articulation score.

Steps

1. Open the scope of an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. Click the name of an asset type.
2. In the tab pane, click <name of the scope>, then click **Articulation score rules**.
3. Above the table, to the right, click **Edit Model**.

4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Condition	The condition of the articulation rule that determines when the rule applies. ◦ **Status set to**: The score depends on a specific status of an asset. ◦ **Characteristic added**: The score depends on a specific characteristic of an asset.
Condition Value	The specific characteristic or status that an asset must have for the rule to apply.
Score	The impact on the score if an asset meets the condition and status or characteristic. ◦ **increase score by**: Adds a value to the articulation score ◦ **sets score to**: Sets the articulation score to a specific value. As a consequence, the previous score and the previous rules are discarded.
Score Value	The value that is used by the rule.

5. Click **Save**.

Delete an articulation score rule

You can delete an articulation score rule. For example, you can do this if you no longer need an existing articulation score rule.

Steps

1. Open the scope of an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. Click the name of an asset type.
2. In the tab pane, click <name of the scope>, then click **Articulation score rules**.
3. Above the table, to the right, click **Edit Model**.
4. Click 🗑 next to the rule that you want to delete.
5. Click **Save**.

Asset data quality

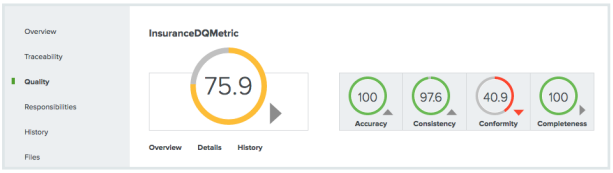
The **Quality** page of an asset delivers the available results of an asset to business stakeholders. The dashboard collects and displays the following values which are:

- Collected over time on attributes.
- Aggregated from different assets along a number of predefined relations.

The assets that have these data quality dashboards available and how these values are aggregated are defined in data quality rules. These rules can be edited on the **Data Quality Rule** tab on the ⚙ **Settings** page. For the following examples, a data quality rule exists on business terms, aggregating values from data quality rules related to these business terms.

Asset quality

The assets for which the quality dashboard is available have an extra option in their tab menu, namely **Quality**. The dashboard displays the aggregated passing fraction (quality score) for the asset in the form of ring charts.



Each ring chart shows the quality score in the form of:

- A quality score as a percentage.
- A color code indicating the quality of this passing fraction:
  - Red: 0-50%
  - Orange: 50-85%
  - Green: 85 - 100%
- An arrow indicating the trend of the score compared to the previous measurement.

The first ring chart shows the general score of the asset. The ring charts next to it show subscores for a specific dimension, such as **Accuracy**, **Conformity**, **Completeness** and **Consistency**. Only values that belong to that specific dimension are then taken into account. The dimensions to use are configured in the metric group. In this example, it is the relation: **Data Quality Rule** is Classified By **Data Quality Dimension**.

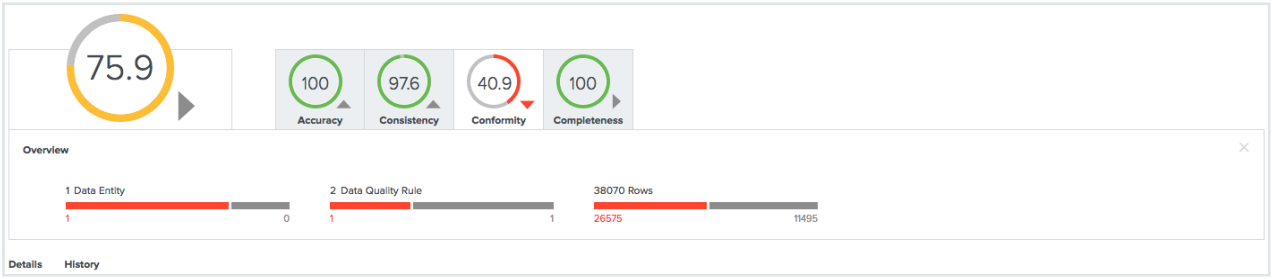
Underneath the top pane, three selection boxes are available. They display an extra overview, details and history pane, respectively.

To close a pane, click ✕ in the upper-right corner of the pane.

Data quality overview pane

The **Overview** pane shows more information about each level in the aggregation path for the selected general score or dimension. For each level, it shows the number of involved assets of a certain type and what their results are: failing (red) or passing (gray). It also shows the total number of rows, the number of failing rows (red) and the number of passing rows (gray) that resulted in the given scores.

In the following example, the **Conformity** dimension consists of a total of 38 070 rows, 26 575 of which were failing. Two **Data Quality Rules** were involved, one of which was failing. And these **Data Quality Rules** were used by one **Data Entity**, which has an aggregated failing result.



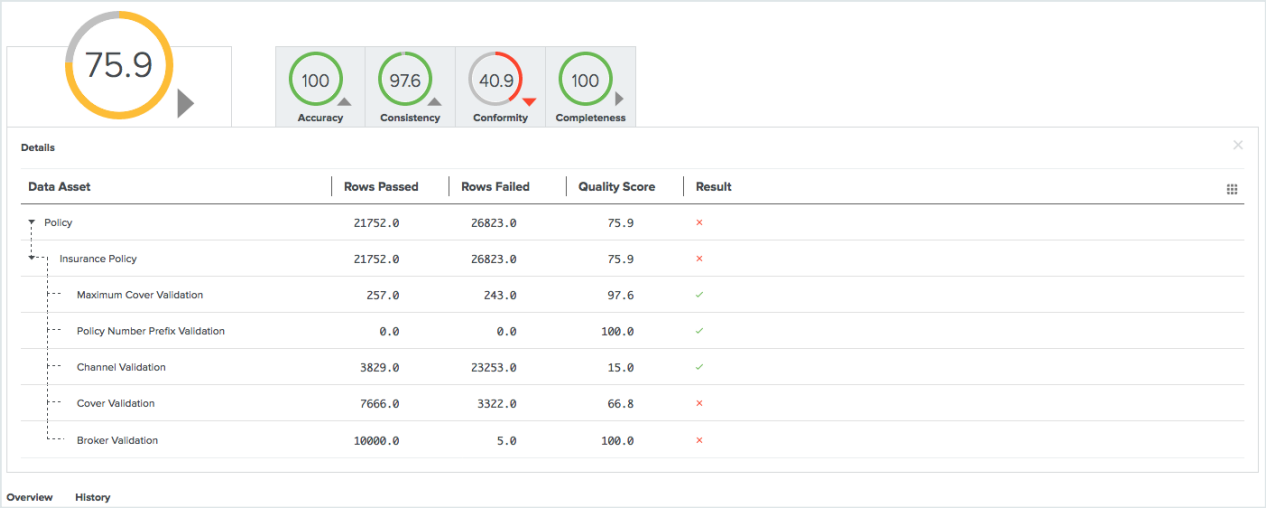
Asset quality details pane

The **Details** pane shows more information about all the assets involved in a table format.

For each asset, a row with the following default columns is shown:

- **Data Asset**: The data asset signifier
- **Rows Passed**: The number of passing rows, aggregated as a sum of the passing rows of the underlying assets
- **Rows Failed**: The number of failing rows, aggregated as a sum of the failing rows of the underlying assets
- **Quality Score**: The score aggregated as an average of the quality scores of the underlying assets

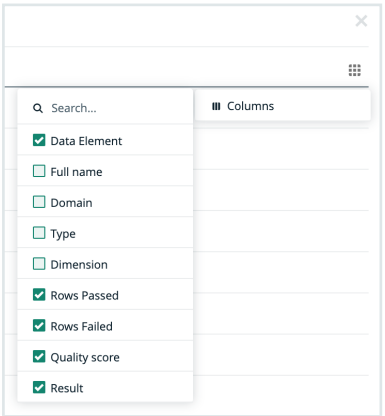
- **Result** (failing or passing): The aggregated result as a logical conjunction of the results of the underlying assets.



Some extra columns can be displayed in this table by clicking ⠿ → **Columns**.

These include:

- **Full name**: The unique full name of the asset.
- **Domain**: The domain to which the asset belongs.
- **Type**: The type of the asset.
- **Dimension**: The dimension that applies to these assets, if any. Dimensions are used to calculate the subscores, as mentioned earlier.



Asset quality history

The **History** pane shows the evolution of the quality score over time, for up to one month in the past.

You can display the date and the score for a specific period at the top right of the pane by hovering your pointer over that period.

When you select a period by clicking on it, the top left corner of the pane shows a trend of the score compared to the period before it.



Data quality rules

Data quality rules are rules that calculate the quality of a certain asset based on a predefined aggregation path and metrics. The results of a data quality rule are available in a data quality dashboard on the asset page of assets of the type to which you assigned the data quality rule.

Data quality and report certification

Data quality is an important aspect of report certification. However, we understand that not all organizations are at a stage in their governance program where data quality is fully enabled.

When you are certifying a report, the last step of the Certify Report workflow involves a data quality check to ensure:

- The report contains data attributes.
- All columns have positive data quality metrics.

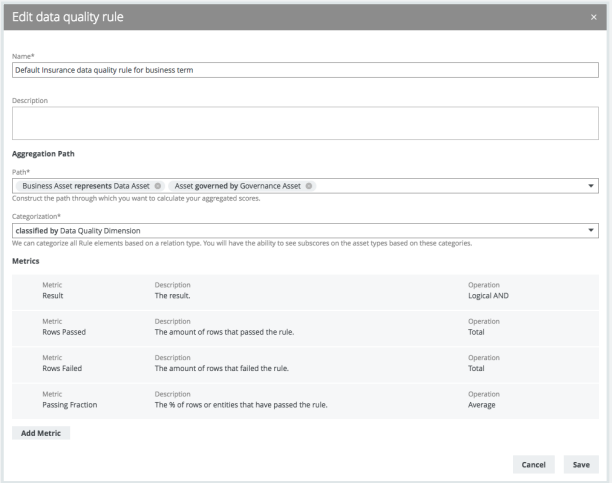
> Important Data quality is a mandatory criterion for attaining the Gold certification level. If you don't have data quality configured, the highest certification level a report can attain is Silver.

About data quality rules

Data quality rules are rules that calculate the quality of a certain asset based on a predefined aggregation path and metrics.

The results of a data quality rule are available in a data quality dashboard via the Quality tab on the asset page of the asset for which you calculated its data quality. Data quality rules define for which assets the data quality dashboard is created and how the data quality values are aggregated. A data quality result aggregates values that have been collected over time on attributes and that are aggregated from different assets along a number of predefined relations.

> Example
> The example shows the data quality rule **Default Insurance data quality rule for business term** and is explained in more detail in the following sections.



Fields

Name and Description

The data quality rule consists of a unique name and a description that is shown in the Data quality rules table in the DGC Settings and in the assignments of an asset type.

Path

The data quality rule aggregates values that are collected through a defined aggregation path. An aggregation path consists of a chain of relations that is to be followed from the asset to which the data quality rule is assigned, to the asset containing the actual values.

In the example above, values from 'Governance Assets' are aggregated for 'Business Assets' by looking up:

- The 'Data Assets' that these business assets are represented by.
- The 'Governance Assets' that these data assets are governed by.

Categorization

Select a relation in the categorization field to create subscores for assets at the end of the aggregation path that have this relation. The data quality dashboard on the asset's page then shows these subscores. These subscores are attributes belonging to the asset that has a relation to the asset at the end of the aggregation path.

The data quality dashboard also shows subscores limited to certain dimensions, such as 'Accuracy'. The values of an asset at the end of the aggregation path are only taken into account for these subscores if the asset 'belongs' to the given dimension. An asset 'belongs' to a dimension when it has a relation of the type defined in the Categorization to that dimension. In the given example, the 'Data Quality Rule' should have a relation Classified by to, for example, the 'Accuracy' Data Quality Dimension.

Metrics

The metrics of a data quality rule define the values that are displayed in the data quality dashboard and which operation should be used when aggregating the value. These values are attributes that are available on the last asset of the aggregation path, in this example the 'Governance Asset'.

This section contains a couple of metrics that are fixed for each metrics group:

Name	Operation	Description
Rows Passed	Total	The aggregated sum of passing rows.
Rows Failed	Total	The aggregated sum of failing rows.
Result	Logical AND	The aggregated logical and of the result: failing or passing.
Passing Fraction	Average	The aggregated average of the passing fraction (quality score).

You can add extra metrics and their corresponding operation by clicking **Add Metric**.

Create a data quality rule

You can create a new data quality rule.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Data quality rules**.
4. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.

5. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	The name of the data quality rule.
Description	The description of the data quality rule.
Path	The chain of relations to follow from the asset to which the data quality rule is assigned, to the asset containing the actual values.
Categorization	The relation type that determines to which subscore the metric belongs. The values of an asset at the end of the aggregation path are only taken into account for these subscores if the asset has the relation that you enter here.
Metrics	The metrics of a data quality rule define the values that are displayed in the data quality dashboard and which operation should be used when aggregating the value. These values are attributes that are available on the last asset of the aggregation path. This section contains a couple of metrics that are fixed for each metrics group: ◦ 'Rows Failed', operation 'Total': aggregated sum of failing rows ◦ 'Rows Passed', operation 'Total' aggregated sum of passing rows ◦ 'Passing Fraction', operation 'Average': aggregated average of the passing fraction (quality score) ◦ 'Result', operation 'Logical AND': aggregated logical and of the result: failing or passing You can add extra metrics and their corresponding operation by clicking **Add Metric**.

6. Click **Save**.

Edit a data quality rule

You can create a new data quality rule.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Operating Model**.
   » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Data quality rules**.
4. Click ✎ in the row of your data quality rule.
5. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	The name of the data quality rule.
Description	The description of the data quality rule.
Path	The chain of relations to follow from the asset to which the data quality rule is assigned, to the asset containing the actual values.
Categorization	The relation type that determines to which subscore the metric belongs. The values of an asset at the end of the aggregation path are only taken into account for these subscores if the asset has the relation that you enter here.
Metrics	The metrics of a data quality rule define the values that are displayed in the data quality dashboard and which operation should be used when aggregating the value. These values are attributes that are available on the last asset of the aggregation path. This section contains a couple of metrics that are fixed for each metrics group: ◦ 'Rows Failed', operation 'Total': aggregated sum of failing rows ◦ 'Rows Passed', operation 'Total' aggregated sum of passing rows ◦ 'Passing Fraction', operation 'Average': aggregated average of the passing fraction (quality score) ◦ 'Result', operation 'Logical AND': aggregated logical and of the result: failing or passing You can add extra metrics and their corresponding operation by clicking **Add Metric**.

6. Click **Save**.

Validation rules

Validation rules are special assets of the type **Validation Rule**. They allow you to verify whether assets meet certain criteria. They have a special attribute **Validation Script**, which contains a validation script that evaluates assets of the types to which the validation rule is assigned.

Administrator actions

- Create a domain of the type **Validation rule domain**.
- Create a validation rule.
- Edit a validation rule.
- Delete a validation rule.
- Assign a validation rule to an asset type.
- Change the order of validation rules.
- Unassign a validation rule from an asset type.

User actions

- Validate assets.
- View the validation result.
- Revalidate an asset.

Create a validation rule

You can create validation rules to verify whether assets meet certain criteria.

Prerequisites

- You have a domain of the type **Validation Rule Domain**.
- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open the product for which you want to create an asset, for example, **Business Glossary**.
2. On the main toolbar, click ＋.
   » The **Create** dialog box appears.
3. Click the **Assets** tab, then click Validation Rule.
   » The **Create Asset** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Type	The asset type of the asset that you are creating.
Domain	The domain to which the asset will belong. Tip Ensure that the domain type of the selected domain is assigned to the selected asset type.
Name	A name to identify the asset. Tip You can simultaneously create multiple assets. To do so, after typing the name, press `Enter`, and then type the next name. Depending on the settings, asset names may need to be unique in their domain. If you enter a name that already exists, it appears in the strike-through style.

5. Click **Create**.
   » A message stating that one or more assets are created appears in the upper-right corner of the page.

What's next?

- You can now open and edit the validation rule asset, for example to add a validation script.
- Assign the validation rule to an asset type.

Edit a validation rule

You can edit validation rules.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open a validation rule asset.
   » The asset page appears.
2. Double-click any attribute.
3. Fill in the required information.
   For information on the validation script attribute, go to Validation scripts.
4. Click **Save**.

Delete a validation rule

You can delete validation rules in the same way as normal assets.

> Note You can't delete a validation rule if it is assigned to an asset type.

Before you begin

- You have unassigned the validation rule from asset types.
- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open the Validation Rule domain to which the validation rule belongs.
2. Select the checkbox in front of the validation rule.
3. Click **Delete**.
   » A confirmation dialog box appears.
4. Click **Yes**.

> Tip You can also search for or navigate to the validation rule, and click **Actions** → **Delete**.

Change the order of validation rules

The order of the validation rules will determine the order in which they are executed and shown on the asset page.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. In the tab pane, click the name of the assignment.

3. In the tab pane, click **Validation rules**.
   » The **Asset type - Validation rules** editor appears.
4. Above the table, to the right, click **Edit**.
5. Click ✣ in front of a validation rule and hold down the mouse button.
6. Move your mouse to the desired location in the order.
7. Release the mouse button.
8. Click **Save**.

Unassign a validation rule from an asset type

You can unassign a validation rule from an asset type via its assignment.

Prerequisites

- A validation rule that is assigned to an asset type.
- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open an asset type.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Operating Model**.
      » The operating model settings appear on the **Asset types** tab page.
   c. In the Asset types table, click an asset type.
      » The **Asset type** editor opens.
2. In the tab pane, click **Global assignment** or the scope to which you want to add the validation rule.
3. In the tab pane, click **Validation rules**.
   » The **Asset type - Validation rules** editor appears.
4. Above the table, to the right, click **Edit**.
5. In the validation rule table, click 🗑 at the end of the line of a validation rule.
6. Click **Save**.

Executing validation rules

You can execute validation rules in many ways:

- Validate assets
  Do this to manually validate assets.
- Revalidate an asset
  Do this after editing an invalid asset.
- Automatically.
  You can configure a workflow to start a validation on given events. For example when a asset is added or an attribute is edited.
  To configure triggers on certain events, see Getting started with workflows.

Validation logging

Collibra Data Governance Center can write extensive log messages from the execution of validation rules. These messages are written to the **dgc.log** file.

If the execution of a validation rule fails, analyzing the log is probably the most thorough approach.

For more information on how to configure validation logging, see Logging.

> Tip When contacting support regarding a problem with validation, attach the log file to the ticket.

Validate assets

Validating an asset executes all validation rules assigned to the asset type. If an asset does not meet all validation rules, the asset is invalid.
You can see the validation result in the following locations:

- In the asset page's title bar.
- As a column, **Validation Result**, when viewing assets in table display mode.
- As a field, **Validation Result**, when viewing assets in tiles display mode.
- As an overlay in a traceability diagram.

Note

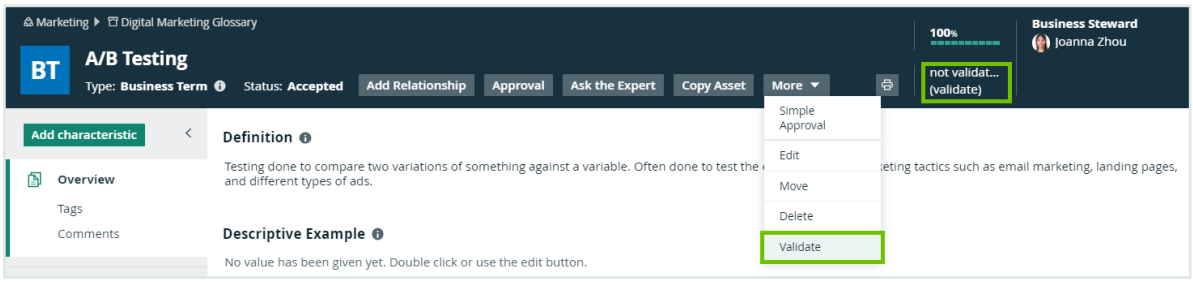
- After validation, the **dgc.log** file will also contain more extensive messages. For more information on how to configure validation logging, see Logging.
- By default, validation is not automatically triggered when an asset is edited, so you have to revalidate it after editing an asset. However, you can create a workflow for this. To configure validation on certain events, see Getting started with workflows.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role with the Reference Data Manager global permission, for example ReferenceData.
- The global permission applicable for the asset type.
- You have either of the following:
  - You have a resource role with the Validation Execution resource permission, for example Community Manager.
  - You have a global role that has the Manage all resources global permission.

Validate an asset from the asset page

1. Open an asset page.
2. Click **(validate)**.



Validate one or more assets from an asset table

1. Open a set of assets in table display mode.
2. Select the checkboxes in front of the assets you want to validate.
3. Click **Validate**.

» The validation activity starts.
4. Once the validation is completed, refresh the page.

Validate one or more assets from a set of tiles

1. Open a set of assets in tile display mode.
2. Select the assets you want to validate.
3. Click **Validate**.
   » The validation activity starts.
4. Once the validation is completed, refresh the page.

Revalidate an asset

You can revalidate assets that were previously validated to see whether they still meet the validation rules that are assigned to the asset type.

Validating an asset executes all validation rules that are assigned to the asset types. If an asset does not meet all validation rules, the asset is invalid. For information on where you can see the validation result, go to Validate an asset.

> Note You can create a workflow to automatically revalidate assets. To configure validation on certain events, see Getting started with workflows.

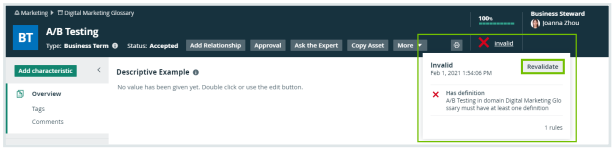
Prerequisites

- Either of the following:
  - You have a resource role with the Validation Execution resource permission, for example Community Manager.
  - You have a global role that has the Manage all resources global permission.

Revalidate an asset from the asset page

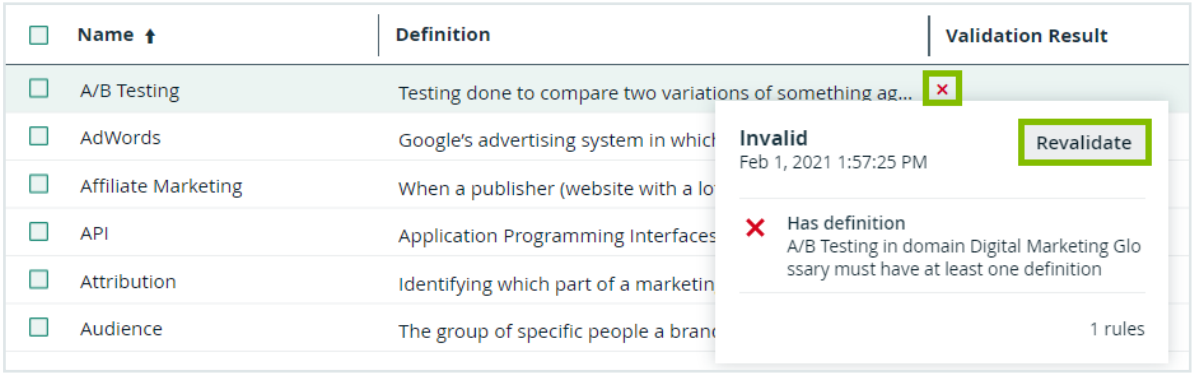
1. Open an asset.
2. In the upper right corner, click ✓ **valid** or ✕ **invalid**.

3. Click **Revalidate**.



Revalidate one asset from an asset view

1. Open a set of assets in table display mode.
2. If you don't see the **Validation Result** column, add it to the table.
   For more information on adding columns, go to Customizing tables.
3. Click ✓ or ✕ for the asset.
   » The validation result details appear. You see the validation result for each validation rule.
4. Click **Revalidate**.



Revalidate one or more assets from an asset view

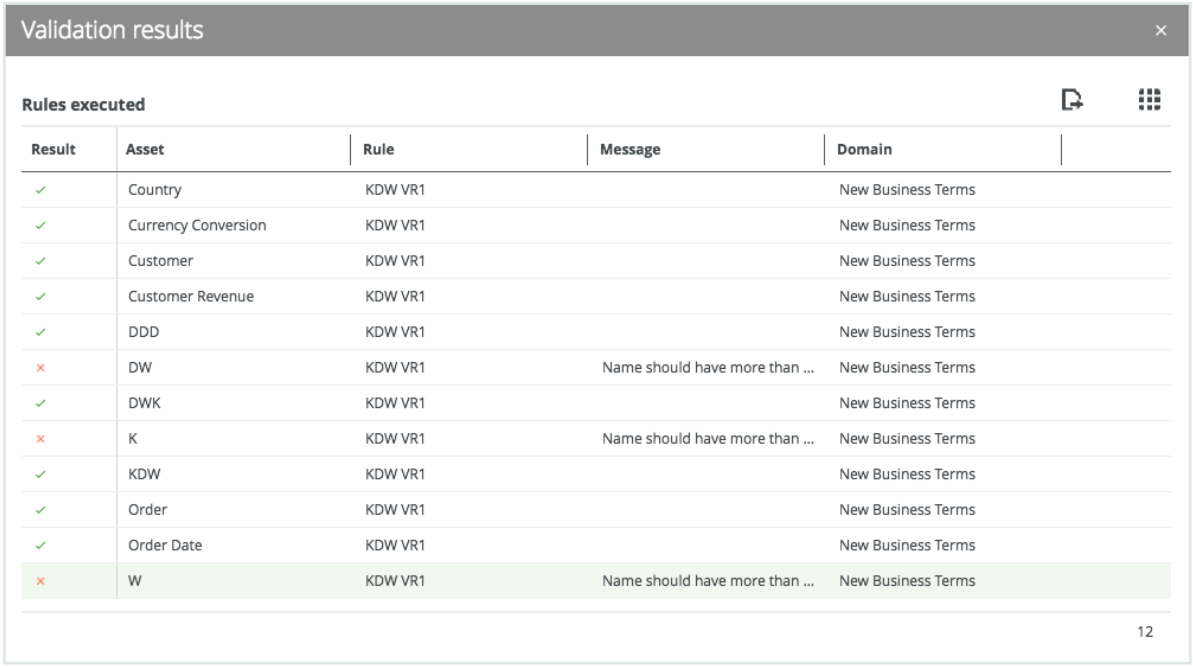
1. Open a set of assets in table display mode.
2. Select the checkboxes in front the assets you want to revalidate.
3. Click **Validate**.

View the validation result

After validating or revalidating assets, you can view the result and make changes where necessary.

View the validation result from the activities list

1. Open the activities list.
   » In the table, you see the validations.
2. In the results column, click **Result**.
   » The **Validation results** dialog box appears.
   Example



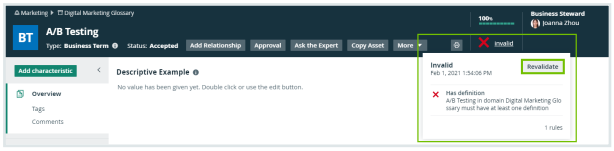
3. The results column shows ✓ or ✕ to indicate whether they are respectively valid or invalid.

> Tip If you want to fix invalid assets, you can open them by clicking them.

View the validation result on the asset page

1. Open an asset page.
   In the upper-right corner, you see ✓ **valid** or ✕ **invalid**.
2. Click the icon.
   » The validation result details appear. You see the validation result for each val-

idation rule.



View the validation result in an asset table

1. Open a set of assets in table display mode.
2. If you don't see the **Validation Result** column, add it to the table.
   For more information on adding columns, go to Customizing tables.
3. Click ✔ or ✖ for the asset.

   » The validation result details appear. You see the validation result for each validation rule.

Validation scripts

A validation script is an attribute of a validation rule asset. It contains the validation logic, which expresses a single condition to evaluate assets.

The outcome of the evaluation is binary:

- **valid**: The validated asset meets the condition.
- **invalid**: The validated asset does not meet the condition.

Depending on the result, it can also show a custom message.

Validation scripts are written using a syntax that is based on Groovy, but enhanced specifically for validation rules in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

> Tip For general syntax-related questions, you can always refer to the Groovy syntax.

Within the validation script, you can use the following features:

- Aggregate functions
- Validation functions
- Multi-line boolean expressions

- Collections in validation script
- Closures

Validation script structure

The structure of validation scripts can be basic or advanced. More information:

- Basic script structure
- Advanced validation script structure

Basic script structure

The basic script structure only contains the pure validation logic in a `rule`. More information: Validation logic.

```
rule {

}
```

Example
The following script checks that the asset name is not empty and contains more than two characters.

```
rule {
   isNotEmpty(name, message: "Name cannot be empty") &&
   isLengthMore( name, 2, message: "Name should have more
   than 2 characters")
}
```

Advanced validation script structure

The advanced script structure contains up to three sections, which are all contained in a `rule`.

```
rule {
   given {
   }
   when {
   }
   then {

```

```
    }
}
```

Example

```
rule {
    given {
        definitions = attributes['Definition']
    }
    when {
        isEqual(type.id,\
                    '00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000011001')
    }
    then {
        isNotEmpty(definitions, \
                    message: "The asset ${name} \
            in domain ${vocabulary.name} must have
                    at least one definition")
    }
}
```

Given-section

You can use this optional section to define variables that you can re-use in the rest of the script. Variables can make the rest of the validation script more readable. It allows you to separate data creation from the actual constraint-checking validation logic.

Each line of the given-section contains a variable name, an equal sign and an asset property. More info: Asset model.

Example
The following given-section creates the variable *definitions* , which contains a list of the values of the **Definition** attributes.

```
given {
    definitions = attributes['Definition']
}
```

When-section

You can use this optional section if certain conditions have to be met before the rule is executed. If you do not use this section, the validation logic is applied to all assets.

If an asset does not meet these conditions, the validation logic is not executed and the outcome of the rule is **valid**.

If the conditions are met, the validation logic is executed. The outcome of the rule will then depend on the actual validation logic in the **then**-section.

Each line of the **when**-section typically contains:

1. A validation function. More info: Validation functions.
2. An attribute from the given-section, an asset property or a constant value that you entered in the script.

Example
The following when-section only allows assets to be validated if they are of a specific asset type.

```
when {
    isEqual(type.id,'00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000011001')
}
```

Then-section

The **then**-section contains the pure validation logic. More information: Validation logic.

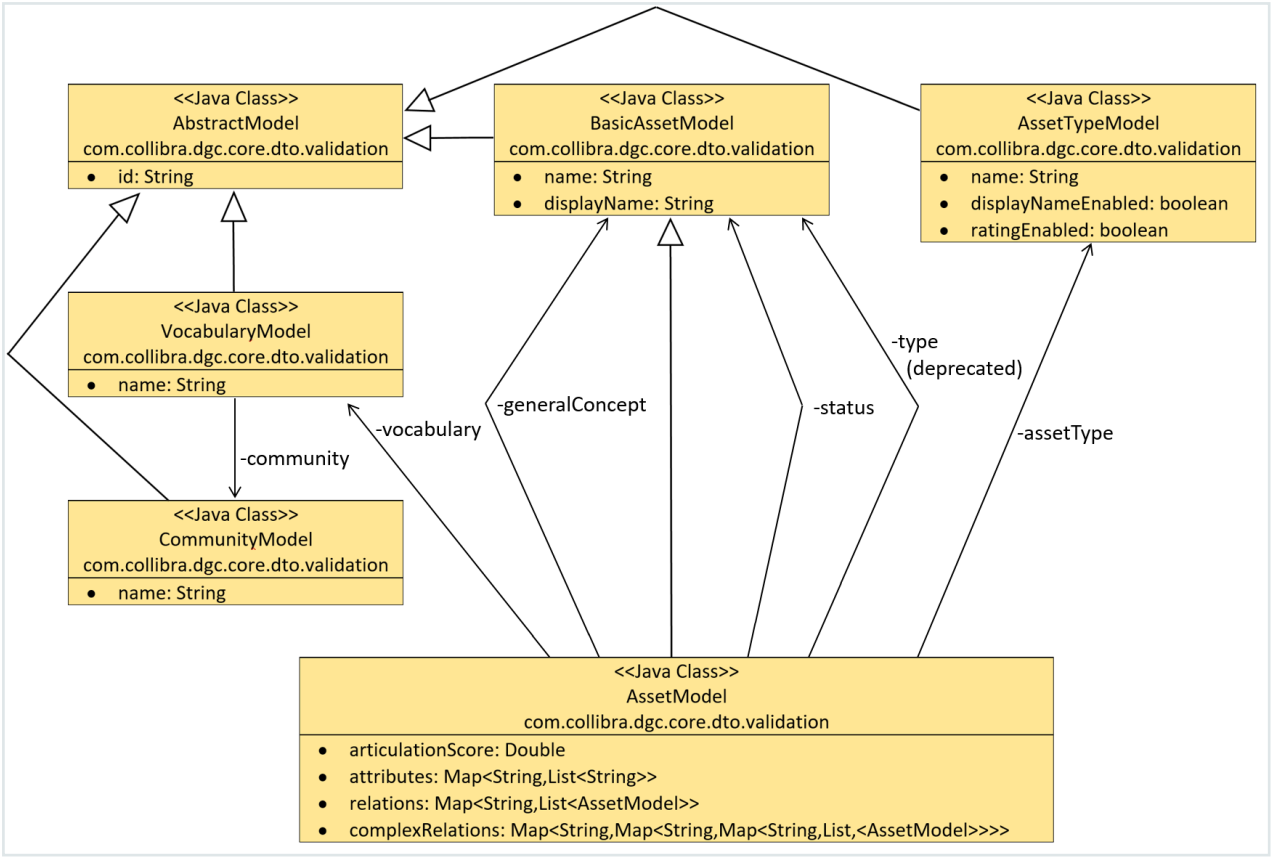
Asset model

The asset model is the technical structure of assets. You can use the asset model to refer to specific fields of assets: its attributes and properties. This is required for optimal use of validation rules.

> Note This information does not apply to worfklows and APIs.

Graphical representation

The asset model can be represented graphically. Further below you can find explanations on each individual field.



General

Field	Explanation
articulationScore	The articulation score of the asset.
id	The resource ID. Every resource that can be retrieved using the asset model has this property.
name	The full name of an asset. All resources have this property (community, vocabulary and asset).
signifier	Identical to **name** but only available for the BasicAssetModel. Note This field is deprecated.
displayName	The name of the resource. All resources have this property (community, vocabulary and asset).

Field	Explanation
status	The status of the asset.
status.id	The resource id of the status.
status.name	The name of the status.
status.signifier	Identical to **status.name**. Note This field is deprecated.
type	The asset type.
type.id	The resource ID of the asset type.
type.name	The name of the asset type.
type.signifier	Identical to **type.name**.
vocabulary	The domain of the asset.
vocabulary.id	The ID of the vocabulary.
vocabulary.name	The name of the vocabulary.
vocabulary.community.id	The ID of the community of the asset.
vocabulary.community.name	The name of the community of the asset.
generalConcept	The general concept of the asset. Note This field is deprecated.
generalConcept.id	The ID of the general concept. Note This field is deprecated.
generalConcept.name	The name of the general concept. Note This field is deprecated.

Field	Explanation
generalConcept.signifier	Identical to **generalConcept.name**. Note This field is deprecated.

Attributes

Attributes is a dictionary that contains all attribute values. You can retrieve the list for a given attribute type name or attribute type ID.

There are several possibilities to navigate the attributes of an asset.

Field	Explanation
attributes.'Definition'	The list of all **Definition** attribute values.
attributes['Definition']	Identical to **attributes.'Definition'**.
attributes['00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000202']	Identical to **attributes.'Definition'**, but using the resource ID of the **Definition** attribute type.
attributes.'00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000202'.first()	The first attribute value within the list of all the **Definition** attributes.
attributes.'00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000202'?.first()	Identical to **attributes.'00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000202'.first()**, but null-safe. Tip `?.` is the null-safe getter of Groovy. You cannot combine the `?.` with the `[ ... ]` notation. This means that if the referenced attribute is not present, the result is null, whereas the expression without the question mark fails to execute.
attributes['Definition'][1]	The second **Definition** attribute value of the asset. Note This uses index-based navigation of the list, and the first element has index 0.

Relations

Relations allow you to retrieve the list of target assets through a given relation, and each target is an asset model in itself. Navigation is done in a similar way as for attributes.

> Note (Complex) Relations are only available one level deep. This means that when your script refers to a target asset through a (complex) relation, that referred asset will contain all the aspects of the asset that are mentioned above (name, attributes, etc), but without the (complex) relations of the referred asset.

Field	Explanation
relations['Related To']	The list of target assets of all **Related To** relations.
relations['Related To']?.first().name	The name of the first target asset using the **Related To** relation in a null-safe way. > Tip `?.` is the null-safe getter of Groovy. You cannot combine the `?.` with the `[ ... ]` notation. This means that if the referenced attribute is not present, the result is null, whereas the expression without the question mark fails to execute.

Complex relations

Complex relations are a type of relation. However, because they are less predictable, not all possible relations can be listed here.

Field	Explanation
complexRelations.<complexRelationType (Name/Id)>.<firstrelationname>.<secondrelationname>	Similar to the relations, the end result will be an asset model.

Example

If you have a complex relation type

- with name **CRT** and id **1**,
- containing four relation types **up**, **down**, **left** and **right**,
- all sides referencing a business term.

These are the complex relations:

Field	Explanation
complexRelations.CRT.up.right	The list of the complex relations from **up** to **right**.
complexRelations['CRT']['up']['right']	Identical to **complexRelations.CRT.up.right**.
complexRelations.'CRT'?.'up'?.'right'	Identical to **complexRelations.CRT.up.right**, but does not fail in case the list of **CRT** is empty, nor if the **up** side is empty. Tip `?.` is the null-safe getter of Groovy. You cannot combine the `?.` with the `[ ... ]` notation. This means that if the referenced attribute is not present, the result is null, whereas the expression without the question mark fails to execute.
complexRelations['1'].down.up	The list of the complex relations from **down** to **up**.

Asset type model

Field	Description
name	The full name of the asset type.
displayEnabled	Parameter that determines whether the Identical asset names per domain feature is enabled for the asset type.
ratingEnabled	Parameter that determines whether ratings are enabled for the asset type.
id	The resource id.
signifier	Identical to **name** but only available for the BasicAssetModel. Note This field is deprecated.

Validation logic

The validation logic of a validation rule expresses the condition that is checked by the validation rule. In a basic validation script, it is contained directly in the rule. In an advanced validation script, it is contained in the **then**-section. More information: Validation scripts.

Structure

Each line typically consists of:

1. A validation function. More info: Validation functions.
2. An attribute from the given-section, an asset property or a constant value.
3. A message for when assets do not meet the condition of the validation function.
4. Other syntactic elements:
    - Aggregate functions
    - Validation functions
    - Multi-line boolean expressions
    - Collections in validation script
    - Closures

What's next?

If an asset does not meet the validation logic, the outcome of the rule is invalid.
If the asset meets the validation logic, the outcome of the rule is valid.

Example

```
then {
    isNotEmpty(attributes['Definition'],
        message: "The asset ${name} in domain ${vocabulary.name} \
                  must have at least one definition")
}
```

Validation functions

Validation functions are the functions in a validation script that check for a condition. The result is a boolean: `true` or `false`.

To make the validation script more readable, there are many packaged validation functions. The built-in validation functions not only handle the validation, but they also provide a way to produce meaningful error messages. For more advanced functions, you need a closure, more information: Closures.

General functions

The function...	checks whether...
isEmpty (value)	A value is empty, null or does not contain any element.
isNotEmpty (value)	A value is not empty.
isEqual (value1, value2)	A value is the same as a second value.
isNotEqual (value1, value2)	A value is not the same as a second value.
isIn (value, Collection)	A value is part of a collection.
areIn (Collection values, Collection collection)	A collection is part of another collection.
isAny (Collection, Closure)	Any value of a collection meets the criteria of a validation closure.
isEvery (Collection, Closure)	All values of a collection meet the criteria of a validation closure.
isFalse (value)	A value is false, empty or null according to the Groovy truth. Examples: • `isFalse (something)`: returns true if `something` is false. • `isFalse (something)`: returns false is `something` is true. • `isFalse (false)`: returns true. • `isFalse (null)`: returns true.
isTrue (value)	A value is true, empty or null according to the Groovy truth. Examples: • `isTrue (something)`: returns false if `something` is false. • `isTrue (something)`: returns true is `something` is true. • `isTrue (false)`: returns false. • `isTrue (null)`: returns true.

The function...	checks whether...
isUnique (Collection, Closure)	All values in a collection are unique. Examples: • `isUnique ([1,2,3])`: will evaluate to true. • `isUnique ([1,2,3,1])`: will evaluate to false. Examples: The closure `{it % 2}` allows only one even and one odd element in the list. • `isUnique ([3, 4], {it % 2})`: will evaluate to true. • `isUnique ([1, 3, 4], {it % 2})`: will evaluate to false, because both 1 and 3 are odd.
validate (value)	A value is a valid function, accepting any closure that is capable of returning true or false. Tip Validate (value) is a general validation function used to check another function.

Error messages

If you add a `message` parameter in a validation function, a message appears if the result is `false`.

You can add the message parameter anywhere in the list of function parameters.

Example

```
isEmpty (value, message: "this value is not empty") is equivalent to
isEmpty (message: "this value is not empty", value).
```

You can also include parameters in your message by using `${<asset property>}`.
More info on asset properties: Asset model.

Example:

```
message: "The description of the ${name} asset in domain ${vocab-
ulary.name} is empty.".
```

When this message appears, `name` and `vocabulary.name` are automatically replaced by its value.

> Note Message parameters entered in the when-clause will not be taken into account.

String functions

The function...	checks whether the value...
isEmpty (value)	Is empty or null.
isNotEmpty (value)	Is not empty.
startsWith (value, prefix)	Starts with `prefix`.
contains (value, substring)	Contains the given substring.
endsWith (value, suffix)	Ends with the given suffix.
isLengthBetween (value, minLength, maxLength)	Has a length between the specified range. Note The range is inclusive. For example `isLengthBetween ('Hello', 2, 6)` is true.
isLengthLess (value, maxLength)	Has a length less than the specified length.
isLengthMore (value, minLength)	Has a length longer than the specified length.
isLengthEq (value, length)	Has the specified string length.
isAlpha (value)	Contains only alphabetical characters. Note This is done through the regular expression `[a-zA-Z]+`.
isAlphaSpace (value)	Contains only alphabetical characters and spaces.

The function...	checks whether the value...
isAlphanum (value)	Contains only alphabetical characters and digits.
isAlphanumSpace (value)	Contains only alphabetical characters, digits, and spaces.
matches (value, regular expression)	Matches the specified regular expression. A regular expression has to be placed between two forward slashes (`/`). Examples: • `matches ("stream", /str.*/)` checks whether `stream` matches the pattern `str.*`, which will result to true. • `matches ("stream", /srl.*/)`: checks whether `stream` matches the pattern `srl.*` which results to false.

Number functions

The function...	checks whether a number...
isEven (number)	Is even.
isOdd (number)	Is odd.
isGreater (number1, number2)	Is greater than the second number.
isGreaterEq (number1, number2)	Is greater than or equal to the second number.
isLess (number1, number2)	Is smaller than the second number.
isLessEq (number1, number2)	Is smaller than or equal to the second number.
isPositive (number)	Is greater than zero.
isNonnegative (number)	Is greater than or equal to zero.
isNegative (number)	Is smaller than zero.

The function...	checks whether a number...
isBetween (number1, number2, number3)	Is greater than the second but smaller than the third number.

Date conversion functions

You can use the date conversion functions to convert the date or time from one format to another.

Implementation	Purpose

`Long toTimestamp(String dateConstant) {`
`  LocalDateTime.of(`
`  LocalDate.from(DateTimeFormatter.ISO_LOCAL_DATE.parse(dateConstant)),`
`  LocalTime.of(0, 0, 0)`
`  ).atOffset(ZoneOffset.UTC).toInstant().toEpochMilli()`
`}`
	Converts a date constant to a timestamp.
	• `@param dateConstant`: the date in `yyyy-MM-dd` format .
	• `@return`: the timestamp of the dateConstant.

`String toDateConstant(Long timestamp) {`
`  Instant.ofEpochMilli(timestamp).atOffset(ZoneOffset.UTC)`
`  .format(DateTimeFormatter.ISO_LOCAL_DATE)`
`}`
	Converts a timestamp to a date string in `yyyy-MM-dd` format.
	• `@param timestamp`: the timestamp to convert.
	• `@return`: the string representation of the timestamp.

Implementation	Purpose
`String toDateConstant(Long timestamp, String pattern) { Instant.ofEpochMilli(timestamp).atOffset (ZoneOffset.UTC) .format(DateTimeFormatter.ofPattern(pattern, ValidationConfig.getInstance ().getLocale())) }`	Converts a timestamp to a string using the given pattern. • `@param timestamp`: the timestamp to convert. • `@param pattern`: the pattern to use for conversion. For example: *yyyy-MM-dd*. • `@return`: the string representation of the timestamp in the given pattern representation.
`String now() { Instant.now().atOffset(ZoneOffset.UTC).format(DateTimeFormatter.ISO_LOCAL_DATE) }`	Returns the current date string in `yyyy-MM-dd` format. • `@return`: the current date in `yyyy-MM-dd` format.

Date functions

The functions for attributes with datatype **Date**, require a long value as timestamp, in the UNIX Epoch time format `1234567890000`, and a string value as calendar date, in the ISO extended format `YYYY-MM-DD`.

The function...	checks whether a timestamp is...
now()	Returns the current date.
isPast (Timestamp)	In the past (before the system date).
isFuture (Timestamp)	In the future (after the system date).
isEqual (Timestamp, Date)	The same as the date.

The function...	checks whether a timestamp is...
isLess (Timestamp, Date)	Smaller than the date.
isLessEq (Timestamp, Date)	Smaller than or equal to the date.
isGreater (Timestamp, Date)	Greater than the date.
isGreaterEq (Timestamp, Date)	Greater than or equal to the date
isBetween(Timestamp, Date1, Date2)	Greater than the first but smaller than the second date.

Aggregate functions

Aggregate functions allow you to extract a value from a Collections in validation script.

They are not validation functions in itself, but can help you in retrieving data you want to refer to more easily in the rest of your validation script.

Function	Result
max (Collection)	The maximum of the given collection of values.
min (Collection)	The minimum of the given collection of values.
avg (Collection)	The average of the given collection of number values.
sum (Collection)	The sum of the given collection of number values.

Multi-line boolean expressions

The validation script of a validation rule may consist of multiple boolean expressions. To increase legibility, you can use specific constructs.

Using the constructs makes your rule a little more verbose, but more readable in most cases.

Constructions

Expression	Purpose
allOf	All the conditions have to be valid (= `AND`).
anyOf	One or more of the conditions have to be valid (= `OR`).
condition	Capture the result of a boolean to re-use in other constructs.

Examples

The examples below give the same result but are formulated in a single line, multi-line or in a hybrid construct.

Single-line expression:

```
rule {
((isNotEmpty (name) && isEqual (name, 'doesnotequal2', message:
'shouldfail')\
 || isEqual (name, 'doesnotequal')) && isNotEmpty (id)
}
```

Multi-line expression:

```
rule {
    allOf {
   anyOf {
       allOf {
       condition { isNotEmpty (name) }
       condition { isEqual (name, 'doesnotequal2', message:\
'shouldfail') }
       }
       condition { isEqual (name, 'doesnotequal') }
   }
   condition { isNotEmpty (id) }
    }
}
```

Hybrid expression:

```
rule {
    allOf {
   anyOf {
       condition { isNotEmpty (name) && isEqual (name,\
               'doesnotequal2', message: 'shouldfail') }
```

```
        condition { isEqual (name, 'doesnotequal') }
    }
    condition { isNotEmpty (id) }
     }
}
```

Closures

A closure is a function that you can pass as an argument to another function.

It is contained by curly brackets, `{<closure>}`.

You can also define variables before the arrow `->`

> Tip For more extensive documentation about closures, please refer to the Groovy closure documentation.

Examples

Closure	Purpose
{a, b -> a + b}	1. Define two variables of an undefined type. 2. Add them up. 3. Show the result.
{String a -> isNotEmpty (a) }	1. Define a variable of the type `String`. 2. Apply the validation function `isNotEmpty` on it. More info: isNotEmpty (value).
{isNotEmpty (it)}	1. Apply the validation function `isNotEmpty` on any variable that has `it` as its name. More info: isNotEmpty (value). > Tip Naming an argument is not necessary when there is only one.

Collections in validation script

A collection is a list of data. Usually you create it when retrieving attributes or relations.

You can refer to a specific element in the collection in multiple ways.

> Note If a reference points to a value that doesn't exist, the rule will crash. For example, retrieving the fifth value of a list that only contains four values causes a crash.

Reference	Result
mylist.first()	The first value in the list `mylist`.
mylist.last()	The last value from the list `mylist`.
mylist[1]	The second element from the list `mylist`. The number is the index of the value you want to retrieve from the list. > Note The first element has index zero. As a consequence, `mylist.first()` is equivalent to `mylist.[0]`.
mylist.get(1)	The second element from the list my list. It is very similar to the example above.
mylist?.get(1)	The second element from the list. However, this syntax is null-safe. `?.` is the null-safe getter of Groovy. You cannot combine the `?.` with the `[ ... ]` notation. This means that if the referenced attribute is not present, the result is null, whereas the expression without the question mark fails to execute.

Using the *. operator in collections

When using relations, you sometimes only need to have one value of the target assets, such as the name. You can use the `*.` operator for this.

Script	Purpose
isIn ('expectedTargetName', relations['Is Related To']*.name)	Check whether `expectedTargetName` is in the list of all names of the target assets. The `*.` operator applies the `.name` on every target asset and creates a new list.

Script	Purpose
isEvery (relations['Is Related To']*.name, {targetName -> startsWith (targetName, 'S')})	This will check that every target asset related to the current asset has a name that starts with `S`.

Validate the first element of a collection

In many situations, the first element is the only element you actually want to validate. For example, if you want to check if the first **Description** attribute is equal to a certain value, you can do this:

Script	Purpose
isEqual (attributes['Description'].first(), 'myvalue')	Retrieve the first element from list of `Descriptions` and compare this to `myvalue`.
isEqual (attributes['Description'], ['myvalue'])	Check wether the list of `Descriptions` is equal to the given list `['myvalue']`. This is identical to the first example, but has as a side effect that if there is more than one occurrence of the `Description` attribute, the comparison will return false. As a consequence, it validates that there is exactly one `Description` attribute.

Validation script examples

These are examples of real validation scripts of validation rules.

- An asset must have at least one definition.

```
rule {
    isNotEmpty (attributes.'Definition'?.first(), \
        message:"The Asset ${name} in domain ${vocabulary.name}
\
   must have at least one Definition")
}
```

- An attribute must comply to a given pattern (defined using a regular expression).

```
rule {
    given {
```

```
    codes = attributes.'Code'
    }
    when {
    isNotEmpty (codes)
    }
    then {
    matches (codes.first(), /S\d\d\d\d000/,\
    message: "The asset ${name} in domain \
       ${vocabulary.name} Code must start with\
           an S, then 5 digits, then 000")
    }
}
```

- All assets with a `related to` relation must have at least one `uses` relation.

```
rule {
    given {
    relatedTo = relations.'Related To'
    uses  = relations.'Uses'
    }
    when {
    isNotEmpty (relatedTo)
    }
    then {
    isNotEmpty (uses, message: "Asset ${name}\
       has Related To relation, so it must \
       also have a Uses relation")
    }
}
```

- An asset must comply to the following naming rule, defined by a regular expression: starts with T, followed by 4 digits, 2 zeroes and exactly one 0, 1 or 2.

```
rule {
    matches (name, /T(\d{4})0{2}[0,1,2]/, \
        message: "Asset ${name} does not comply to naming
rule")
}
```

- An asset name must consist of one or more words in capitals.

```
rule {
    matches(name, /(\p{Upper}+|\p{Space}*)*/, \
        message: "Name ${name} should be words in capitals")
}
```

- All codes for a given asset must be in a different code list.

```
rule {
    given {
    code_domains = \
```

```
        relations.'Code'?.vocabulary?.name
    }
    then {
    isUnique (code_domains)
    }
}
```

- A code must be related to only one business term.

```
rule {
    given { terms = relations.'Business Term'
    }
    when { isNotEmpty (terms)
    }
    then { isEmpty (terms[1] )
    }
}
```

- All target assets using the `Transform` complex relation following the `from` and `to` branch, must have the same name as the current asset.

```
rule {
    isEvery (\
   complexRelations.'Transform'.from.to.name, \
      {isEqual(name, it)}, \
       message: "Not all From and To names of the \
      Transform relation are equal")
}
```

- The total score of each asset related to the current asset through an `Impacted By` relation may not exceed 100.

```
rule {
    given {
    impacted = relations.'Impacted By'.
    totalScoresForEachRelatedAsset = impacted?.collect\
       {it.attributes['Score'].sum {it.toIteger()}}
    }
    when {
    isNotEmpty (totalScoresForEachRelatedAsset)
    }
    then {
    isEvery (totalScoresForEachRelatedAsset, \
            { isLessEq (it, 100)}, \
            message: 'Not all related assets have a \
            total score smaller or equal to 100')
    }
}
```

- When the first target asset of the current asset using the `Is Grouped By` relation is inactive, then the current asset must be inactive. Whether or not the current asset is active or not, is based on the boolean attribute `Active`.

```
rule {
    given {
    reference = relations.'Is Grouped By'?.first()
    active = reference.attributes.'Active'?.first()
    }
    when {
    isNotEmpty (reference) && isFalse (active)
    }
    then {
    isFalse (active, message: "The node '${name}' in\
       '${vocabulary.name}' should also be inactive, \
       since it parent is inactive.")
    }
}
```

Scopes

A scope in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud is a selection of communities and domains that you can refer to in an assignment of an asset type. Each community or domain belongs to exactly one scope.

Default scope and custom scopes

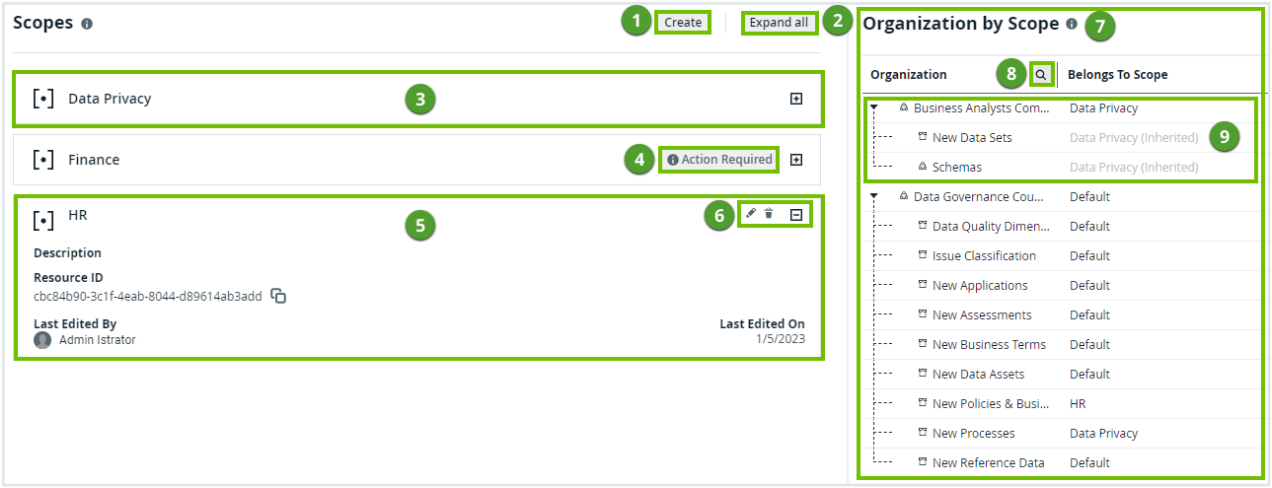
Collibra always has a default scope. Initially, all communities and domains are part of the default scope.

Depending on your requirements, you can create custom scopes and add specific communities and domains to it. If you add a community or domain to a custom scope, it is no longer part of the default scope. If you delete a custom scope, or remove communities and domains from a custom scope, the affected communities and domains revert to the default scope.

For more information about scopes after an upgrade from version 4.x to 5.x, see Collibra Support Portal.

Scopes page overview

The Scopes page in the Collibra Settings provides an overview of the scopes in the Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.



Number	Section	Description
1	**Create** button	Button to create a scope.
2	**Expand all** / **Collapse all** button	Button to expand or collapse all scope tiles.
3	Collapsed scope tile	Scope tile that is collapsed to reduce its size. You can expand it by clicking the ⊞ button.
4	**Action Required** warning	Warning to indicate that this scope currently does not contain any communities or domains.
5	Expanded scope tile	Scope tile that is expanded, showing the metadata about the scope, such as the description.
6	Scope action buttons	Buttons to edit or delete the scope, and to collapse the scope tile.
7	**Organization by Scope** section	Section that contains an overview of communities and domains, and shows to which scope each community and domain belongs.
8	Search	You can search in either the **Organization** or **Belongs to Scope** columns.
9	Communities and domains per scopes	A community that belongs to a custom scope. Its domains and subcommunities inherit the same scope.

Create a scope

You can create a scope, for example, if you want to create a specific assignment for assets in a certain community.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open the Scopes page.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. In the **Operating model** section, click **Scopes**.
      » The Scopes page opens.
2. In the **Scopes** section, click **Create**.
   » The **Create Scope** dialog box appears.
3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	The name of the scope.
Description	The description of the scope, for example to add extra details.

4. Click **Save**.

What's next?

You can now edit the scope to add domains and communities to the scope. After that, you create a scoped assignment for one or more asset types.

Edit a scope

You can edit a scope, for example, if you want to change which assignment is used for a certain community or domain.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open the Scopes page.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. In the **Operating model** section, click **Scopes**.
      » The Scopes page opens.
2. If required, edit the name and description of a scope:
   a. Click ✎ in the tile of the scope.
      » The **Edit Scope** dialog box appears.
   b. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	The name of the scope.
Description	The description of the scope, for example to add extra details.

   c. Click **Save**.
3. If required, add communities and domains to or remove them from a scope in the **Organization by Scope** section:
   a. In the row of a community or domain, click ✎ in the **Belongs To Scope** column.
      » The cell editor appears.
   b. Type the name of the scope, or use the drop-down menu ▼.
   c. Click ✓.

What's next?

If required, create a scoped assignment for one or more asset types.

Delete a scope

You can delete a scope, for example, if you want an asset type to use the default assignment.

When you delete a scope, the asset types that used this scope, revert to other custom scopes or, if there are no other custom scopes, to the default assignment.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open the Scopes page.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. In the **Operating model** section, click **Scopes**.
      » The Scopes page opens.
2. In the scope's tile, click 🗑.
   » The **Delete <scope name>** dialog box appears.
3. Click **Delete**.

Workflows

You can find this section on the Collibra Developer Portal.

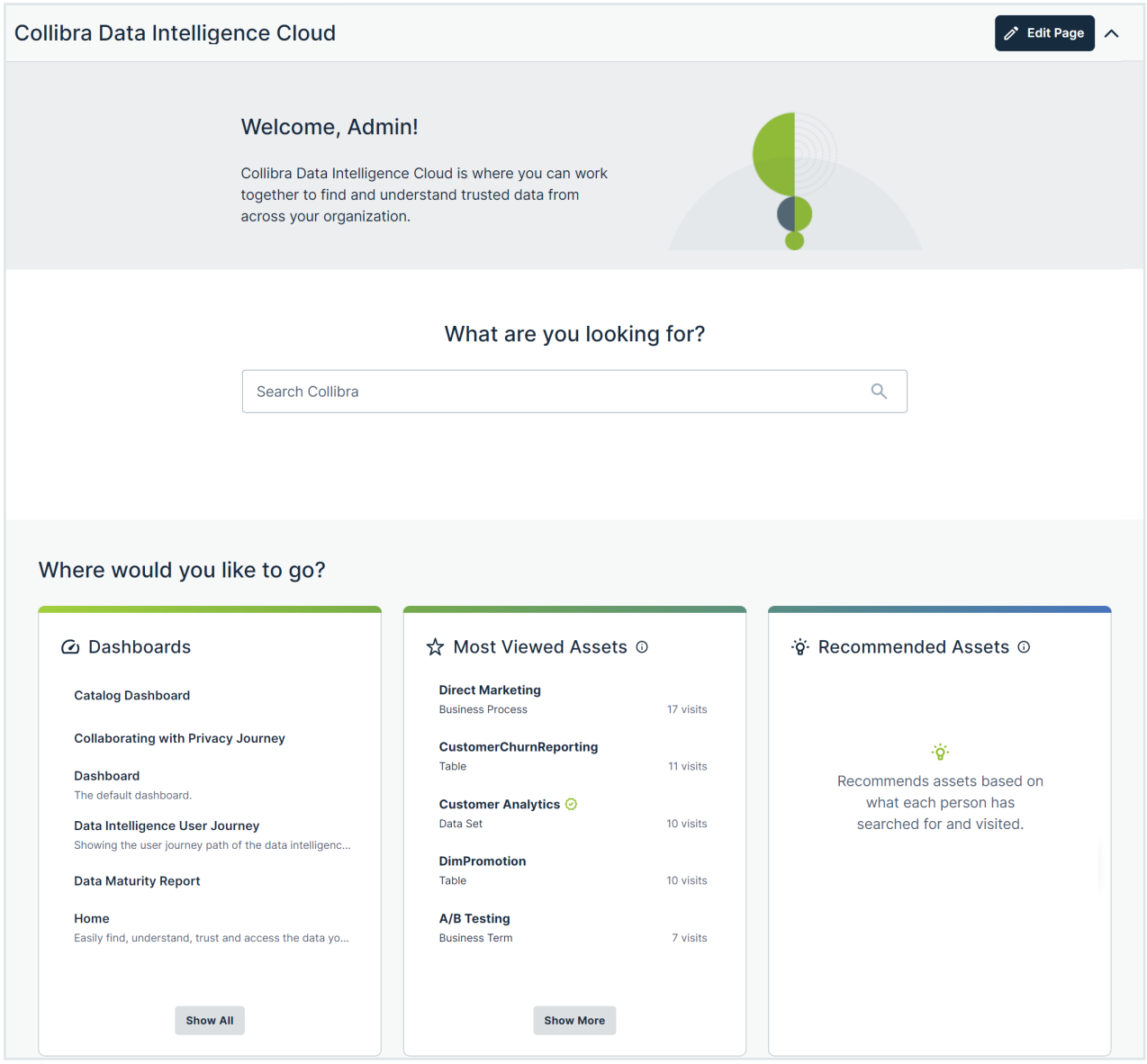
Homepage

The Collibra Homepage is the default page that appears when you sign in to Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud or when you click the application logo on any page in Collibra. The Homepage guides you within Collibra by showing information that is relevant to you, such as your dashboards, the most visited assets, and the recommended assets. The Homepage also allows you to perform a search, for example, for a community, domain, or asset.

The Homepage changes how you find or open your dashboards. You can open all your dashboards via the **Dashboards** card on the Homepage or via the **Dashboards** tab in the browse pane.

If you are an administrator, you can define the headings and the content shown in each section of the Homepage and thus create a Homepage that can meet user needs.

> Note
> - In Collibra 2022.11 or newer, the Homepage is enabled by default.
> - In Collibra environments upgraded from 2022.10 or older to 2022.11 or newer, the Homepage is available but disabled by default.
> - In Collibra environments upgraded from 2022.11 to a newer version, the previous status of the Homepage (enabled or disabled) is retained.
> - For information about how to enable or disable the Homepage, go to Enable or disable the Homepage.
> - If you are an administrator, the **Edit Page** button is shown on the Homepage to enable you to customize the Homepage.


Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud
Edit Page
Welcome, Admin!
Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud is where you can work together to find and understand trusted data from across your organization.
What are you looking for?
Search Collibra
Where would you like to go?
Dashboards
Catalog Dashboard
Collaborating with Privacy Journey
Dashboard
The default dashboard.
Data Intelligence User Journey
Showing the user journey path of the data intelligenc...
Data Maturity Report
Home
Easily find, understand, trust and access the data yo...
Show All
Most Viewed Assets
Direct Marketing
Business Process
17 visits
CustomerChurnReporting
Table
11 visits
Customer Analytics
Data Set
10 visits
DimPromotion
Table
10 visits
A/B Testing
Business Term
7 visits
Show More
Recommended Assets
Recommends assets based on what each person has searched for and visited.

Enable or disable the Homepage

> Note
> - In Collibra 2022.11 or newer, the Homepage is enabled by default.
> - In Collibra environments upgraded from 2022.10 or older to 2022.11 or newer, the Homepage is available but disabled by default.
> - In Collibra environments upgraded from 2022.11 to a newer version, the previous status of the Homepage (enabled or disabled) is retained.

Requirements and permissions

- You have the **ADMIN** or **SUPER** role in Collibra Console.
- You have the **SUPER** role in Collibra Console.

- You have the **ADMIN** or **SUPER** role in Collibra Console.

Steps

1. Open the DGC service settings for editing:
    a. Open Collibra Console.
        » Collibra Console opens with the **Infrastructure** page.
    b. In the tab pane, expand an environment to show its services.
    c. In the tab pane, click the Data Governance Center service of that environment.
    d. Click **Configuration**.
    e. Click **Edit configuration**.
2. Open the DGC service settings for editing:
    a. Open Collibra Console.
        » Collibra Console opens with the **Infrastructure** page.
    b. In the tab pane, expand an environment to show its services.
    c. In the tab pane, click the Data Governance Center service of that environment.
    d. Click **Configuration**.
    e. Click **Edit configuration**.
3. Go to the **Homepage** section.

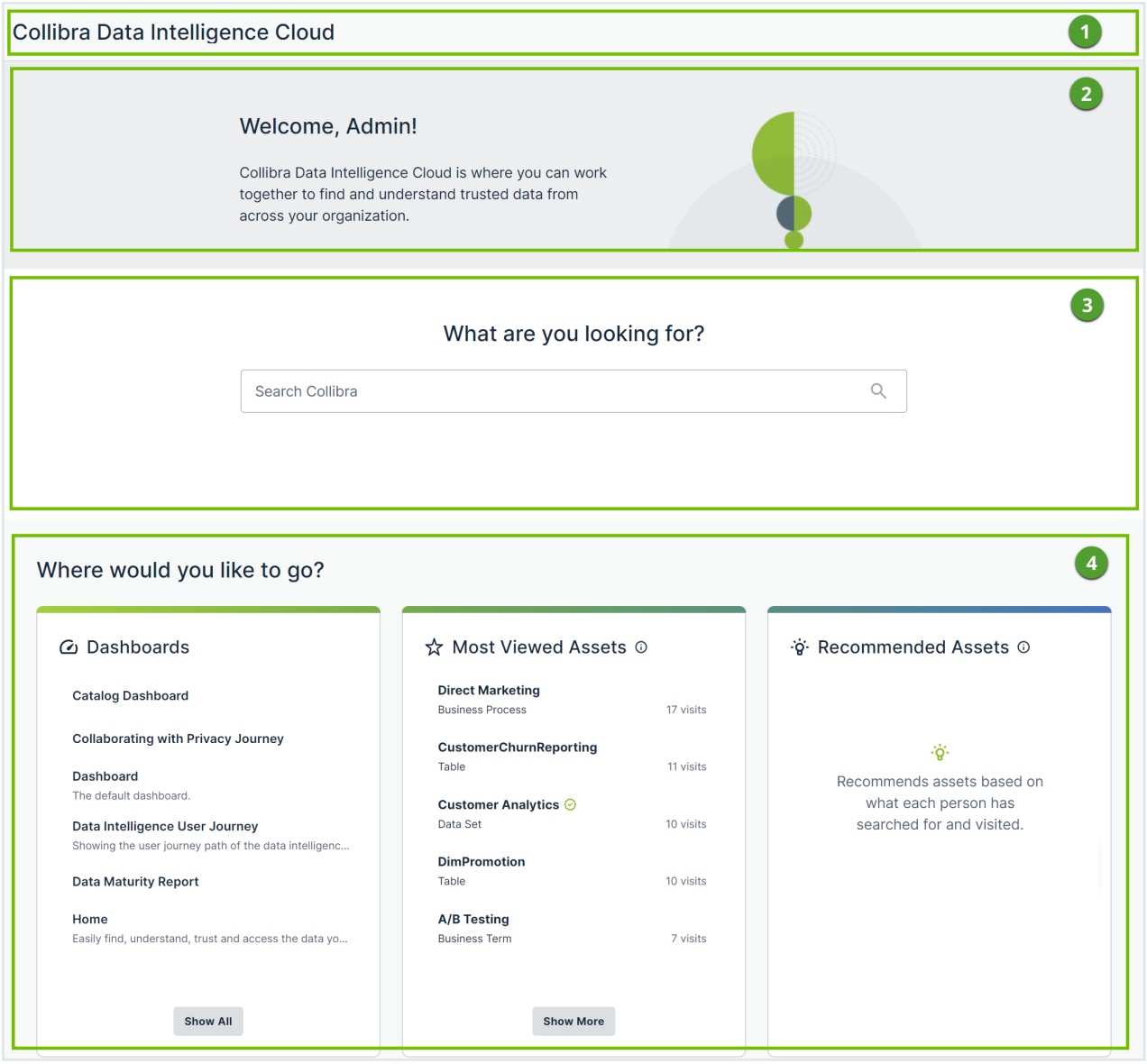
4. Select the required value.

Value	Description
✔ True	Enables the Homepage. When you sign in to Collibra, the Homepage is shown. The Homepage replaces your default dashboard.
✖ False (default)	Disables the Homepage. When you sign in to Collibra, your default dashboard is shown, instead of the Homepage.

5. Click **Save all**.

Homepage overview

The following table describes the sections that are shown on the Homepage.



No.	Description
1	Shows title.
2	Shows introduction.
3	Enables you to perform a search, directing you to the search page.

No.	Description
4	Helps you to find content and perform your daily tasks. Depending on how the Homepage is edited, this section shows any 3 of the following cards: • **Dashboards:** A list of dashboards you can open. • **Most Viewed Assets:** A list of assets everyone visited the most in the last 30 days. • **My Quick Links:** A list of links to the pages you can quickly open. You can add, edit, rearrange, and delete quick links. • **My Tasks:** A list of tasks assigned to you. • **Recommended Assets:** A list of assets you might like based on your search history and the assets you previously viewed. Note The **Most Viewed Assets** and **Recommended Assets** cards are not supported on Collibra Cloud for Government and Collibra Platform Self-Hosted (CPSH) environments.

Edit the Homepage

You can edit the Homepage for the users of Collibra by providing relevant and contextual content.

This topic describes how to edit the Homepage, including how to preview and publish it.

> Note When you edit the Homepage, your changes are automatically saved (not published) each time you click outside the section where you made the changes.

Before you begin

Ensure that you have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

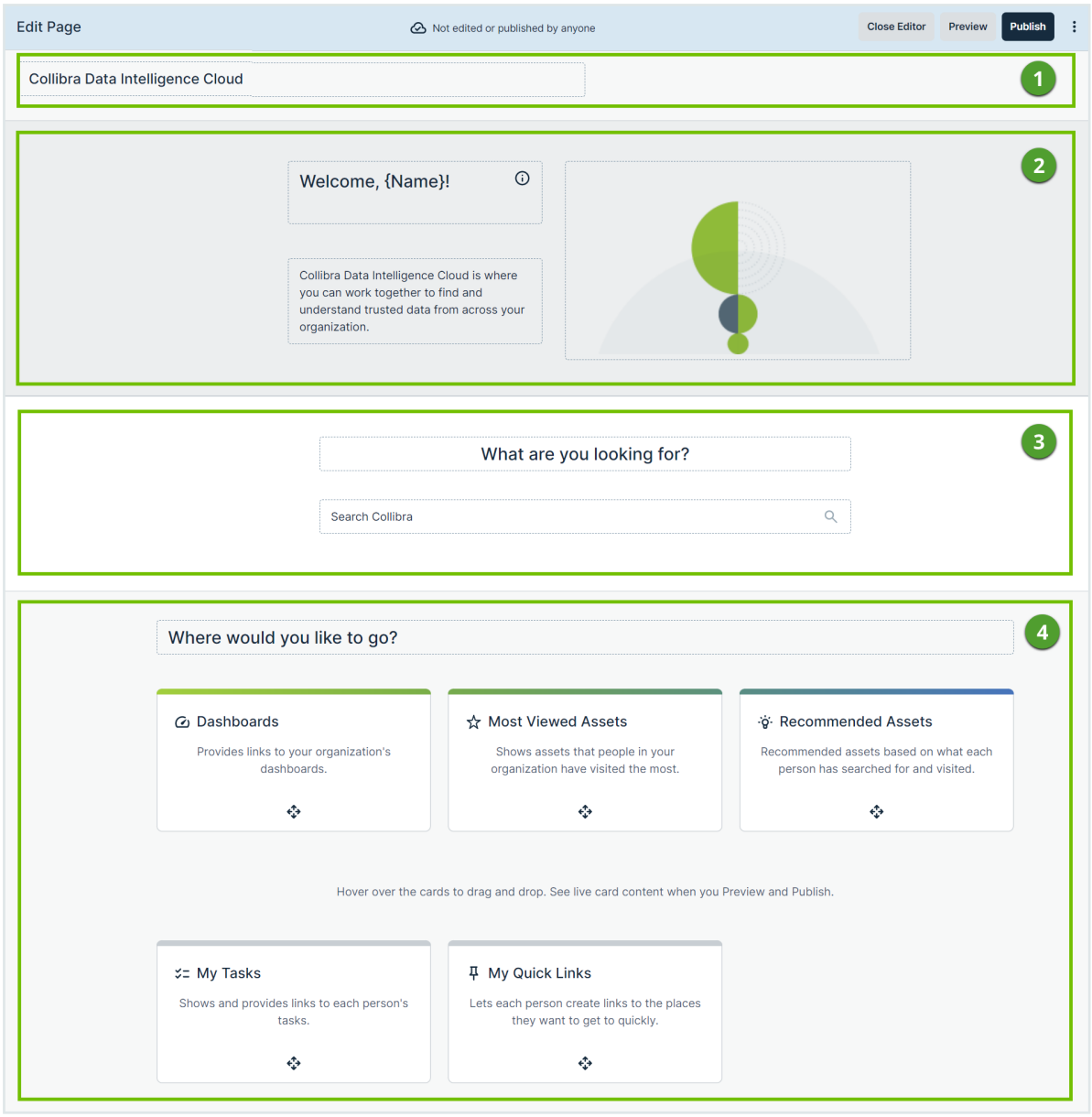
1. Go to the Homepage.

   > Tip The Homepage appears when you sign in to Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud. You can also go to the Homepage from any page by clicking the application logo.

2. In the upper-right corner of the page, click **Edit Page**.
   » The Homepage opens in the editor mode.

   > Tip If another administrator has edited or is editing the Homepage, a message indicating so is shown on the Homepage. For example, **Draft saved 8 minutes ago by John**. You can, however, still edit the Homepage.

3. Edit the sections as needed.
   How to edit the sections



No.	Description
1	Enter a title for the Homepage.

No.	Description
2	◦ In the first box, enter a greeting. If you want the first name of a user to show in the greeting, enter *{Name}*. For example, if you enter *Hello {Name}*, when a user named Jane Doe signs in, the following greeting is shown to her: **Hello Jane**. If the user does not have a first name, the username is shown. ◦ In the second box, enter an introduction. ◦ Add an image. **How to add an image** i. Hover your pointer over the current image, and then click **Add Content**. » The **Add Content** dialog box appears. ii. Enter the required information. ▪ **Add Image by Link:** The link to the image you want to show. If you leave this field blank, the default Collibra Homepage image will be shown. ▪ **Alt text:** A meaningful description of the image. If the image fails to load, this description is shown in place of the image. The description also helps screen-reading tools to describe the image. iii. Click **Save**.
3	◦ In the first box, enter a heading that indicates that users can perform a search, for example, *What are you looking for?*. ◦ In the second box, enter the text you want to be show in the search field to guide users, for example, *Search in Collibra*.
4	◦ In the box, enter a heading that indicates that users can find content, for example, *Where would you like to go?*. ◦ The top section contains the cards that will be shown on the Homepage. The bottom section contains the cards that will not be shown on the Homepage. To move a card from one section to another, drag the card to where you want it in the section. While a total of 5 cards are available, you can show up to 3 cards on the Homepage. Tip On the **My Quick Links** card, you can add, edit, rearrange, and delete quick links.

Tip
- If you want to pause editing the Homepage or want to publish the edited Homepage later, in the upper-right corner of the page, click **Close Editor**. This action saves all your changes but shows the last published Homepage in the view mode.
- If you want to discard all your changes and see the last published version, click ⋮, and then click **Delete Draft**. You can then continue to make new changes to the Homepage.
- If you want to discard all your changes and see the Collibra version of the Homepage, which is the original version, click ⋮, and then click **Restore Collibra Version**. You can then continue to make new changes to the Homepage. Instead of making new changes, if you want to publish the Collibra version, then click **Publish**.

4. Optional: Click **Preview**.
   » A preview of the Homepage is shown.

   Tip If you want to make more changes to the Homepage, click **Back to Editor**.

5. To publish the Homepage, click **Publish**.
   » The edited Homepage is published to all the users.

Add a quick link

You can add up to 6 links to the **My Quick Links** card on the Homepage. The links you add to the card are shown only to you.

Steps

1. Go to the Homepage.

   Tip The Homepage appears when you sign in to Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud. You can also go to the Homepage from any page by clicking the application logo.

2. On the **My Quick Links** card, click **Add a Quick Link**.
   » The **Add a Quick Link** dialog box appears.

3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
URL	Enter the address of the webpage you want to be able to quickly access from the **My Quick Links** card.
Text to Display	Enter the text you want to show in place of the address on the card.
Open in New Tab	◦ If you want the webpage to open in the same browser tab, clear the checkbox. ◦ If you want the webpage to open in a new browser tab, select the checkbox.

4. Click **Save**.
   » The link is shown on the **My Quick Links** card.

Tip You can also edit, rearrange, or delete the quick link.

Edit a quick link

You can edit the links on the **My Quick Links** card on the Homepage.

Steps

1. Go to the Homepage.

   > Tip The Homepage appears when you sign in to Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud. You can also go to the Homepage from any page by clicking the application logo.

2. On the **My Quick Links** card, click **Edit**.
3. Click ✎ next to the link you want to edit.
   » The **Edit Quick Link** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
URL	Enter the address of the webpage you want to be able to quickly access from the **My Quick Links** card.

Field	Description
Text to Display	Enter the text you want to show in place of the address on the card.
Open in New Tab	◦ If you want the webpage to open in the same browser tab, clear the checkbox. ◦ If you want the webpage to open in a new browser tab, select the checkbox.

5. Click **Save**.
6. On the **My Quick Links** card, click **Save**.
   » The edited link is shown on the **My Quick Links** card.

Tip You can rearrange or delete the quick link.

Rearrange a quick link

You can change the position of the links on the **My Quick Links** card on the Homepage.

Steps

1. Go to the Homepage.

   > Tip The Homepage appears when you sign in to Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud. You can also go to the Homepage from any page by clicking the application logo.

2. On the **My Quick Links** card, click **Edit**.
3. Hover your pointer over the link whose position you want to change.
4. Drag ⠿ to the position where you want to show the link.
5. Click **Save**.
   » The link is rearranged.

Delete a quick link

You can delete the links on the **My Quick Links** card on the Homepage.

Steps

1. Go to the Homepage.

   > Tip The Homepage appears when you sign in to Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud. You can also go to the Homepage from any page by clicking the application logo.

2. On the **My Quick Links** card, click **Edit**.
3. Click next to the links you want to delete.
4. Click **Save**.
   » The links are no longer shown on the **My Quick Links** card.

Insights FAQ

Can I use Insights Data Access on Azure or any other platform?
Insights Data Access is currently supported only on AWS or GCP. It is not available on Azure or other platforms. You can, however, use any software compatible with Parquet files to process the data or generate reports.

Can I generate Insights Data Access reports for any date range?
Daily snapshots are retained for a maximum of 31 days. After that period, only end-of-month reports will be available.

Do I need to pay to use Insights Data Access?
Yes. Insights Data Access is not a free, out-of-the-box product in your Collibra environment.

Can I pass multiple dates into the API?
Insights Data Access provides daily snapshots for the specified date, which means you can access data for only one specific day. These snapshots are a representation of how your Collibra environment appeared on that specific day. There is no data for weeks or months available to download.

Can I change the frequency rate?
No.

Can I change the refresh time?
No.

Dashboards

A dashboard is a page that provides a high-level overview on the different areas of the product. It contains one or several configurable dashboard widgets that can show text, a shortcut to the search, the organization browser, buttons to start a workflow, and more.

You can create as many dashboards as you want, each with a particular purpose. Dashboards cannot be assigned to a community or any other resource.

> Note
> - The topics in this section assume that the Homepage is disabled. For more information, go to Access a dashboard.
> - In Collibra 2022.11 or newer, the Homepage is enabled by default.
> - In Collibra environments upgraded from 2022.10 or older to 2022.11 or newer, the Homepage is available but disabled by default.
> - In Collibra environments upgraded from 2022.11 to a newer version, the previous status of the Homepage (enabled or disabled) is retained.

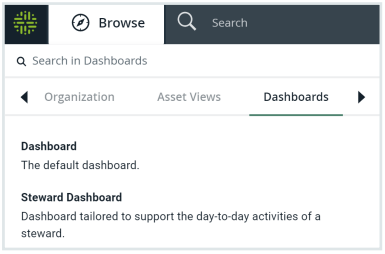
Permissions

While you don't need a particular license to manage and share your own dashboards, you need the following global permissions.

Permission	With this global permission, you can
Manage your own Views, Dashboards, Search filters	Create dashboards or duplicate existing dashboards.
Share your own Views, Dashboards, Search filters	Share any of the dashboards that you created or duplicated.
Manage and share anyone's Views, Dashboards, Search filters	• Create dashboards or duplicate existing dashboards. • Edit the properties of any dashboard. • Share any dashboard. • Delete any dashboard.

Open a dashboard

The way in which you can open a dashboard depends on if the Homepage is enabled or disabled.



With the Homepage enabled

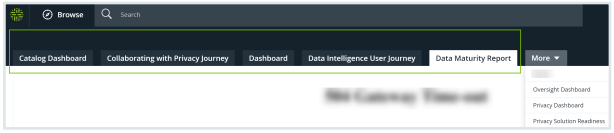
If the Homepage is enabled, you can open a dashboard via the following:

- The **Dashboards** tab in the browse pane.
- The **Dashboards card** on the Homepage.

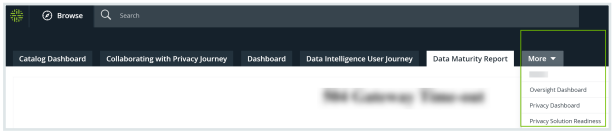
With the Homepage disabled

If the Homepage is disabled, you can open a dashboard on the page that is shown either when you sign in to Collibra or when you click the application logo. This page contains the following:

- The dashboard tab bar, which shows up to 5 pinned dashboards in alphabetical order.



- The **More** menu, which shows all the remaining dashboards.



> Note If you never visited a dashboard, the default dashboard is opened by default. Otherwise, the dashboard you last visited is opened.

Create a dashboard

You can create a dashboard and then add and edit widgets as needed. You can create as many dashboards as you want without affecting the performance of Collibra.

Before you begin

You have a global role that has the **Manage your own Views, Dashboards, Search filters** global permission (for example, **Sysadmin**).

Steps

1. Access any dashboard.
2. Click ⋮ → **Add Dashboard**.
3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	A name to identify your dashboard.
Description	A description for the dashboard.
Layout	The number of columns to be shown in the dashboard.
Pin	Select this checkbox if you want to pin the dashboard. > Tip A dashboard bar shows up to 5 pinned dashboards in alphabetical order.

4. Click **Save**.

What's next?

Add widgets to the dashboard.

Duplicate a dashboard

If, for example, you want to reconfigure one of the widgets of a certain dashboard, you can duplicate that dashboard, instead of creating one. You can create as many dashboards as you want without affecting the performance of Collibra.

Before you begin

Ensure that you have a global role that has the **Manage your own Views, Dashboards, Search filters** global permission (for example, **Sysadmin**).

Steps

1. Access the dashboard you want to duplicate.
2. Click ⋮ → **Save as**.
   » The **Save Dashboard As** dialog box appears.

3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	A name to identify the new dashboard.
Description	A description for the new dashboard.
Sharing options	Options that determine who can see the new dashboard: ◦ **Public:** Everyone can see the dashboard. ◦ **Private:** Only you can see the dashboard. ◦ **Share with specific roles, groups & users:** ▪ **Roles:** Only the roles you select can see the dashboard. ▪ **Groups:** Only the groups you select can see the dashboard. ▪ **Users:** Only the users you select can see the dashboard.
Promote	Options that determine how and where the new dashboard is shown: ◦ **Default:** The dashboard is shown as the first page when you sign in to Collibra, unless the Homepage is enabled. ◦ **Pin:** The dashboard is shown as one of the tabs on the dashboard bar.

4. Click **Save**.

What's next?

Edit the dashboard and widgets.

Edit a dashboard

You can edit the name, description, and layout of a dashboard.

Before you begin

- To manage your own dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Your Own Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- To manage another user's dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Shared Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.

Steps

1. Access the dashboard you want to edit.
2. Click ⋮ → **Edit properties**.
3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	A name to identify your dashboard.
Description	A description for the dashboard.
Layout	The number of columns to be shown in the dashboard.
Pin	Select this checkbox if you want to pin the dashboard. Tip A dashboard bar shows up to 5 pinned dashboards in alphabetical order.

4. Click **Save**.

Switch to another dashboard

You can switch from one dashboard to another.

Steps

1. Access any dashboard.
2. In the dashboard bar, click the name of the dashboard to which you want to switch.

Share a dashboard

You can share a dashboard with other users if the widgets in the dashboard contain information that is useful to them.

Before you begin

- If you want to share your own dashboard: Ensure that you have a global role that has the **Share Your Own Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- If you want to share another user's dashboard: Ensure that you have a global role that has the **Manage Shared Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.

Steps

1. Access the dashboard you want to share.
2. Click ⋮ → **Share**.
   » The **Share Dashboard As** dialog box appears.
3. Specify with whom you want to share the dashboard and whether you want to make the dashboard the default dashboard for the users with whom you are sharing it.

   > Tip For more information about these options, go to Duplicate a dashboard.

4. Click **Save**.

Delete a dashboard

If a dashboard is no longer useful, you can delete it.

Before you begin

- To manage your own dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Your Own Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- To manage another user's dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Shared Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.

Steps

1. Access the dashboard you want to delete.
2. Click ⋮ → **Delete**.

Dashboard widgets

A dashboard widget is an individual pane in a dashboarddashboard. Depending on its type, it has a different purpose. For example, it can contain quick links to important or useful information, statistics in a bar chart, or a button to start a workflow.

Packaged widgets

The following table describes the packaged, out-of-the-box widgets.

Widget	Description
Bar Chart	Asset or task metrics depicted in a bar chart.
Browser	A hierarchy of communities, subcommunities, and domains.
Collibra Insights	Dashboard reports.
Counters	Asset or task metrics depicted by a graphic element with the total count.
Embedded Webpage	A webpage. > Note This widget is packaged with Collibra only in the latest user interface (beta).
Most Viewed	A list of the 10 most viewed assets over the last week, month, or year.
Recent	A list of your 10 most recently viewed assets.
Search	A search field by which users can search for resources.
Text	A message.
To Do	An overview of open tasks and issues.

Widget	Description
Workflow	A collection of workflow buttons by which users can start workflows.

Widget tab

Most dashboard widgets (for example, **Bar Chart** and **Text**) contain the **Widget** tab for configuring their appearance. The fields shown on the **Widget** tab are the same for those widgets.

Access the Widget tab

Before you begin

- To manage your own dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Your Own Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- To manage another user's dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Shared Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.

Steps

1. Access the dashboard containing the widget.
2. Click ⋮ → **Edit widgets**.
3. On the widget, click ⚙.
   » The **Widget** tab is shown.

Widget tab fields

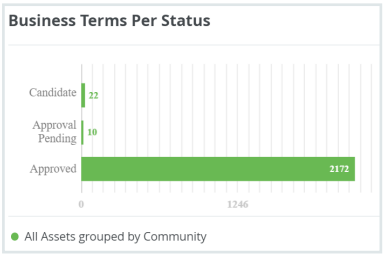
The following table describes the fields shown on the **Widget** tab.

Field	Description
Show title above the widget	• **True:** Shows the default title on the widget. You can also enter your own title. • **False:** Does not show the title on the widget.

Field	Description
Show description above the widget	• **True:** Shows the default description on the widget, below the title. You can also enter your own description. • **False:** Does not show the description on the widget.
Refresh every	• **True:** Automatically refreshes the counter according to the refresh rate you select. • **False:** Does not automatically refresh the counter.

Bar Chart widget

The **Bar Chart** widget enables you to show advanced metrics as a bar chart on a dashboard.



Configure the Bar Chart widget

Before you begin

- To manage your own dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Your Own Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- To manage another user's dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Shared Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.

Steps

1. Open the widget for configuration:
   a. Open the dashboard for which you want to configure the widget.
   b. Click ⋮ → **Edit widgets**.

c. If needed, drag the widget to the dashboard.
d. On the widget, click ⚙.

2. On the **Graph** tab, click **Create Template**.
3. In the **Bar Chart Configuration** wizard, click the type of data you want to use.
   - **Assets:** If you want to show metric information about assets.
   - **Tasks:** If you want to show metric information about tasks.
4. In the **By** field, select how you want to group the data.

   > Note If you group the data by **Attribute Value**, you can select only Boolean or Selection characteristic types.

   This setting defines how the bars in the bar chart, also known as groups, are constructed. Depending on what you select, additional fields are shown.
5. Optional: To add a set of filtered data:
   a. Click **Add Data Set**.
   b. In the **Filter Label** field, which is a required field, enter a label name for the bar chart legend.
   Example: *Business terms*
   c. If you do not want to add a filter, select the **Don't filter...** checkbox. Otherwise, add a filter.
   Example: *Asset Type equals Business Term*.
   d. Click **Save**.
   e. To add more filters, repeat steps a - d.

   > Tip You can add up to 25 sets of filtered data.

6. Click **Next**.
7. In the **Template Name** field, enter a name to identify the template.
8. Select how the you want the items in the bar chart to be sorted:
   - Alphabetical.
   - Numerical, meaning that the groups are sorted by their value (the length of the bar).
9. Click **Save & Apply**.
10. On the **Widget** tab, enter the required information.
11. On the widget, click **Save**.
12. In the upper-right corner of the page, click **Close & save edits**.

Browser widget

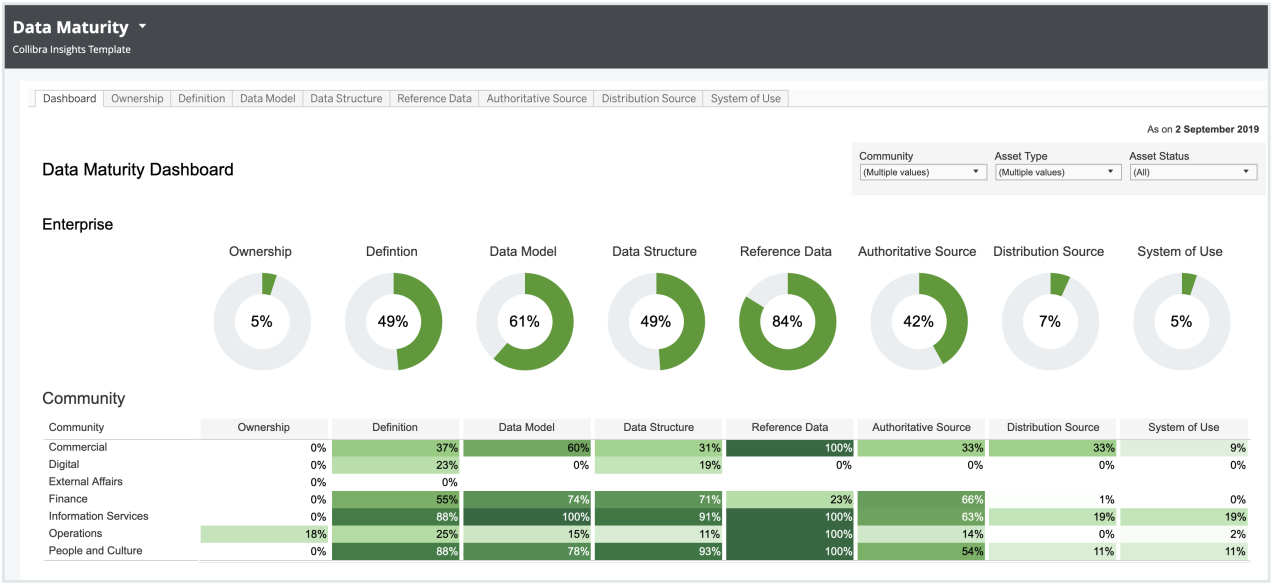
The **Browser** widget enables you to browse through communities and domains via a dashboard. You can use the **Search** field on the widget to quickly find a community or domain.

This widget has no specific configuration settings. Like all other widgets, common configuration settings for this widget are available on the **Widget** tab.

Collibra Insights widget

The **Collibra Insights** widget is a reporting widget that enables you to show a dashboard report on a dashboard, such as Privacy Risk Readiness, Data Maturity Dashboard, Process Register, or any report from a webpage.

> Important Whether or not a third-party webpage can be embedded is determined by the security settings of the third party.



Configure the Collibra Insights widget

Before you begin

- To manage your own dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Your Own Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- To manage another user's dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Shared Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- Before configuring dashboard reports, you need to set up Insights Data Access. You can then configure dashboard reports via the Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud settings, or generate the dashboard reports via a URL from tools such as Tableau Online, Power BI, Qlik, or ThoughtSpot. Note that Insights Data Access is not a free, out-of-the-box product. For more information, go to Insights Data Access.

Steps

1. Open the widget for configuration:
   a. Open the dashboard for which you want to configure the widget.
   b. Click ⋮ → **Edit widgets**.
   c. If needed, drag the widget to the dashboard.
   d. On the widget, click ⚙.
2. On the **Report** tab, enter the required information.

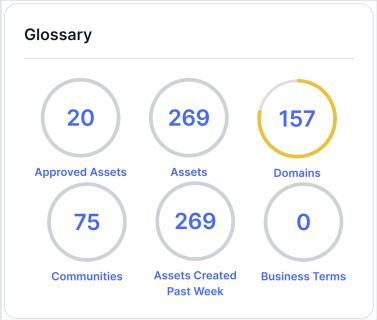
Field	Description
Enter a URL	Address of the webpage that contains the report you want to show on the dashboard.
Run in sandbox	Warning To reduce security risks, we recommend leaving this checkbox selected. Running the webpage in the sandbox mode ensures the following: ◦ The webpage will not run potentially harmful scripts. ◦ The webpage blocks APIs in the frame. ◦ The webpage cannot access your files and systems.

3. On the **Widget** tab, enter the required information.

4. On the widget, click **Save**.
5. In the upper-right corner of the page, click **Close & save edits**.

Counters widget

The **Counters** widget enables you to show the count statistics on your dashboard and the Metrics pages of the Collibra applications. It provides information such as the number of assets in your environment or the number of open tasks or issues.



When configuring the **Counters** widget, you can choose from a predefined list of templates. These templates determine the count statistics that are computed. The following table describes the available templates.

Template	Description
Applications	Number of Technology Assets.
Approved Assets	Number of assets whose status is **Accepted**.
Assets	Number of assets.
Assets Created Past Day	Number of assets created in the last 24 hours.
Assets Created Past Month	Number of assets created in the last 28 days.
Assets Created Past Week	Number of assets created in the last 7 days.
Business Terms	Number of Business Term assets.
Code Values	Number of Code Value assets.

Template	Description
Columns	Number of Column assets.
Communities	Number of communities.
Data Assets	Number of Data assets.
Domains	Number of domains.
File Groups	Number of File Group assets.
Files	Number of File assets.
Governance Assets	Number of Governance assets.
Issues Resolved Past Day	Number of Issue assets whose status became **Resolved** within the last 24 hours. Note This counter does not show how many Issue assets were set to **Resolved** in the last 24 hours. It shows the total number of Issue assets that had the **Resolved** status at a specific point in time. By default, Issue assets are counted once every 24 hours. The counting interval can be edited in Collibra Console. Increasing the frequency of the counts, however, may negatively affect performance.
Issues Resolved Past Week	Number of Issue assets whose status became Resolved within the last 7 days. Note This counter does not show how many Issue assets were set to **Resolved** in the last 7 days. It shows the total number of Issue assets that had the **Resolved** status at a specific point in time. By default, Issue assets are counted once every 7 days. The counting interval can be edited in Collibra Console. Increasing the frequency of the counts, however, may negatively affect performance.
KPIs	Number of Key Performance Indicators.
My Open Tasks	Number of unfinished tasks for the user. Note **Unfinished** is the status of the task, as documented in the workflow.

Template	Description
New Issues	Number of Issue assets whose status is **New**.
Open Issues	Number of unresolved Issue assets. Unresolved Issue assets can have the following statuses: • **New** • **Under Review** • **Accepted** • **Invalid** • **In Progress** • **Resolution Pending** • **Pending**
Open Tasks	Number of unfinished tasks for all users. > Note **Unfinished** is the status of the task, as documented in the workflow.
Processes	Number of Business Process assets.
Reference Data Domains	Number of Code-list domains.
Reports	Number of Report assets.
S3 Buckets	Number of S3 Bucket assets.
S3 File Systems	Number of S3 File System assets.
Schemas	Number of Schema assets.
Tableau Dashboards	Number of Tableau Dashboard assets.
Tableau Projects	Number of Tableau Project assets.
Tableau Servers	Number of Tableau Server assets.
Tableau Sites	Number of Tableau Site assets.
Tableau Stories	Number Tableau Story assets.
Tableau Views	Number of Tableau View assets.

Template	Description
Tableau Workbooks	Number of Tableau Workbook assets.
Tables	Number of Table assets.
Task Duration	Sum of all task durations.
Users	Number of user sessions that are currently active. > Note This number may be greater than the number of active licenses assigned to your organization, because every user may have more than one active session.

Configure the Counters widget

Before you begin

- To manage your own dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Your Own Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- To manage another user's dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Shared Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.

Steps

1. Open the widget for configuration:
   a. Open the dashboard for which you want to configure the widget.
   b. Click ⋮ → **Edit widgets**.
   c. If needed, drag the widget to the dashboard.
   d. On the widget, click ⚙.
2. On the **Counters** tab, click **Add Counter**.
3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Template	Template of the count statistic you want to show.

Field	Description
Title	Title to show on the counter.
Optional: Warning Level and Danger Level	Values that represent warning and danger thresholds. Note The threshold settings are designed for use with the following issue-related templates: ◦ New Issues ◦ Open Issues ◦ Issues Resolved Past Day ◦ Issues Resolved Past Week
Optional: URL	Address of the webpage you want to show when a user clicks the counter. The address must lead to a page in your Collibra environment.

4. On the **Widget** tab, enter the required information.
5. On the widget, click **Save**.
6. In the upper-right corner of the page, click **Close & save edits**.

Warning and danger thresholds

The warning and danger thresholds are optional settings that are shown as **Warning Level** and **Danger Level** when configuring the **Counters** widget. These thresholds enable you to visually communicate certain risk or tolerance levels for Issue assets.

The two threshold settings can be configured independently or in combination with each another.

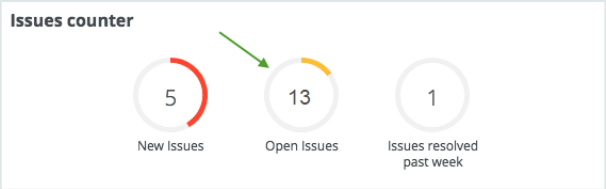
> Note The threshold settings are designed for use with the following issue-related templates:
>
> - New Issues
> - Open Issues
> - Issues Resolved Past Day
> - Issues Resolved Past Week

Example

Suppose that your organization has established that 20 open issues–meaning Issue assets with a status other than Resolved–will exceed its risk appetite. To give this visibility within the appropriate community of Collibra users, you can add the **Counters** widget to the dashboard and configure a counter to show the number of open issues, of which there are currently 13.

In accordance with your organization's risk appetite, and to give more meaning to the number of open issues, you can set the warning level to 10 and the danger level to 20.

The following image shows the resulting **Counters** widget and, specifically, the **Open Issues** counter:



Understanding the counter colors

The color of the arc on a counter depends on the value given to one or both of the threshold settings. The following table contains the meaning of each color for a counter.

Color	Meaning
Entirely gray	Warning and danger thresholds are not set.
Green	The issue count is lower than both thresholds, or if only one threshold is set, it is lower than that.
Orange	The issue count is higher than the warning threshold, but it is lower than the danger threshold if set.
Red	The issue count is higher than the warning threshold if no danger threshold is set, or it is higher than the danger threshold if set.

Embedded Webpage widget

If you are an administrator, you can use the **Embedded Webpage** widget to embed a webpage on a dashboard by using an iframe.

Configure the Embedded Webpage widget

Before you begin

- To manage your own dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Your Own Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- To manage another user's dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Shared Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- Install the **Embedded Webpage** widget.

Steps

1. Open the widget for configuration:
   a. Open the dashboard for which you want to configure the widget.
   b. Click ⋮ → **Edit widgets**.
   c. If needed, drag the widget to the dashboard.
   d. On the widget, click ⚙.
2. On the **Content** tab, enter the required information.

Field	Description
The URL of the webpage to embed	Address of the webpage you want to show on the dashboard.

Field	Description
Run in sandbox	Warning To reduce security risks, we recommend leaving this checkbox selected. Running the webpage in the sandbox mode ensures the following: ◦ The webpage will not run potentially harmful scripts. ◦ The webpage blocks APIs in the frame. ◦ The webpage cannot access your files and systems.

3. On the **Widget** tab, enter the required information.
4. On the widget, click **Save**.
5. In the upper-right corner of the page, click **Close & save edits**.

Install the Embedded Webpage widget

The **Embedded Webpage** widget is packaged with Collibra only in the latest user interface (beta). If your environment uses the classic user interface, you can install the **Embedded Webpage** widget from Collibra Marketplace.

Before you begin

- Ensure that your environment uses the classic user interface.
- Ensure that you can access your Collibra server.

Steps

1. Go to the Embedded Webpage widget on Collibra Marketplace.
2. If needed, sign in:
   a. In the upper-right corner of the page, click **Login** > **Sign In**.
   b. Enter your credentials.
   c. Click **Sign In**.
3. Click **Package**.
4. Click **Accept & Download**.
5. Save the ZIP file containing the widget on your computer.
6. Extract the ZIP file.
7. Go to the `/dgc/modules` directory in your Collibra data directory.

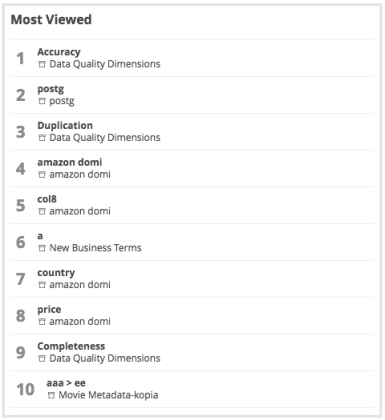
8. Move the extracted content of the ZIP file into the `/dgc/modules` directory.

   > Note Ensure that the `iframe` folder is directly under the `/dgc/modules` directory.

9. Restart the environment to apply your changes. For more information, go to Stop an environment and Start an environment.

Most Viewed widget

The **Most Viewed** widget enables you to show on a dashboard the 10 most viewed assets from the last week, month, or year.



On the widget, the domain for each asset is shown under the asset name. You can:

- Click an asset name to go to that asset page.
- Click a domain name to go to that domain page.

Configure the Most Viewed widget

Before you begin

- To manage your own dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Your Own Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- To manage another user's dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Shared Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.

Steps

1. Open the widget for configuration:
   a. Open the dashboard for which you want to configure the widget.
   b. Click ⋮ → **Edit widgets**.
   c. If needed, drag the widget to the dashboard.
   d. On the widget, click ⚙.
2. On the **Range** tab, select the time period for which you want to show the most viewed assets: last week, last month, or last year.
3. On the **Widget** tab, enter the required information.
4. On the widget, click **Save**.
5. In the upper-right corner of the page, click **Close & save edits**.

Recent widget

The **Recent** widget enables you to show on a dashboard the 10 assets that you most recently viewed.

On the widget, the domain for each asset is shown under the asset name. You can:

- Click an asset name to go to that asset page.
- Click a domain name to go to that domain page.

This widget has no specific configuration settings. Like all other widgets, common configuration settings for this widget are available on the **Widget** tab.

Search widget

The **Search** widget on a dashboard is similar to the global Search box. If you enter something in the Search box and press `Enter`, the search page that is shown is the same as the one that would be shown if you had searched via the global Search box, and the search results are also the same. The difference is that the **Search** widget, unlike the global Search box, does not show the most recently viewed resources or the top results as you type.

Text widget

The **Text** widget is a text field that enables you to add text to a dashboard. You can use it, for example, to inform users your latest data governance news, or point them to certain pages with hyperlinks to a specific view.

Configure the Text widget

Before you begin

- To manage your own dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Your Own Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- To manage another user's dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Shared Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.

Steps

1. Open the widget for configuration:
   a. Open the dashboard for which you want to configure the widget.
   b. Click ⋮ → **Edit widgets**.
   c. If needed, drag the widget to the dashboard.
   d. On the widget, click ⚙.
2. Enter or paste your text in the box.

   > Tip
   > - You can format the text in the box using the text formatting options. For more formatting options, click **...**.
   > - If you want to paste text from external sources into the text box, we recommend clicking **<>** and then pasting the text into the **Source Code** dialog box. This allows you to edit the HTML source code and help remove any unwanted formatting or tags.
   > - For more information, go to Text editors.

3. On the **Widget** tab, enter the required information.
4. On the widget, click **Save**.
5. In the upper-right corner of the page, click **Close & save edits**.

Warning
The text editor supports most HTML elements, inline CSS styling, and table (< t >) structures. However, this can potentially allow an attacker to run an XSS attack by injecting malicious HTML. To improve security, you can have the following HTML elements automatically removed via the **Prevent advanced html features in text dashboard** setting in Collibra Console. For more information, go to Security configuration.

- frame
- frameset
- iframe
- script, including JavaScript
- svg
- Any event handlers

Supported HTML tags

The following are the HTML tags you can use to format your text in a Text widget.

a	b	big	blockquote	br	cite
code	col	colgroup	dd	div	dl
dt	em	font	h1	h2	h3
h4	h5	h6	hr	iframe	img
li	map	noscript	ol	p	pre
samp	small	span	strong	sub	sup
table	tbody	td	tfoot	th	thead
tr	u	ul			

Tasks and Issues widget

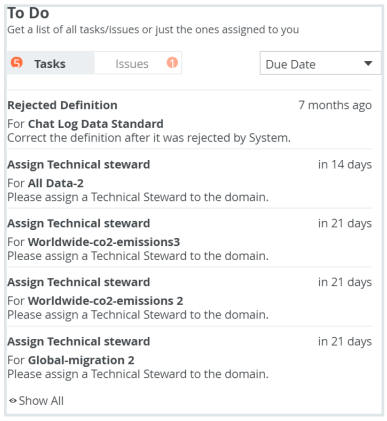
The **To Do** widget enables you to show an overview of open tasks and issues. On the widget, you can click the **Tasks** and **Issues** tabs to switch between tasks and issues.

On the **Tasks** tab:

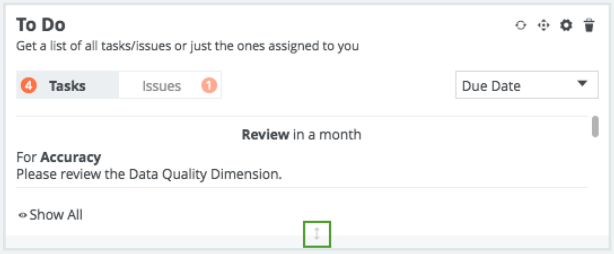
- Click ▼ in the drop-down list to sort the open tasks by their name, due date, and associated asset.
- Click **Show All** to see either all open tasks or the open tasks assigned to you, depending on the widget configuration.

On the **Issues** tab:

- Click ▼ in the drop-down list to sort the open issues by their name and creator.
- Click **Show All** to see either all open issues or the open issues you created, depending on the widget configuration.



Tip If several tasks or issues are shown on the widget, you can vertically resize the widget to show more items, eliminating the need for excessive scrolling. To resize the widget, use the bi-directional arrow, which is shown on the widget when you click ⋮ → **Edit widgets** on the dashboard.



> Note Open issues do not include issues in the following statuses:
>
> - Resolved
> - Invalid
> - Obsolete
> - Disabled
>
> You cannot edit this list.

Configure the To Do widget

Before you begin

- To manage your own dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Your Own Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- To manage another user's dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Shared Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.

Steps

1. Open the widget for configuration:
   a. Open the dashboard for which you want to configure the widget.
   b. Click ⋮ → **Edit widgets**.
   c. If needed, drag the widget to the dashboard.
   d. On the widget, click ⚙.

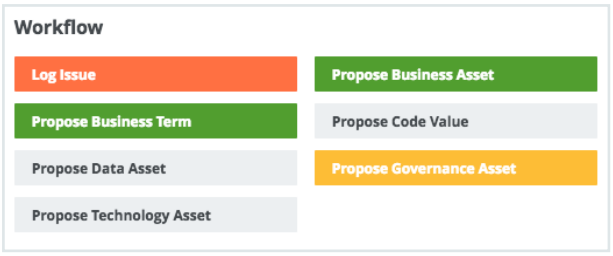
2. Enter the required information.

Tab	Field	Explanation
Tasks	Show Tasks	◦ **True:** Shows open tasks on the widget. If you select this check-box, select one of the following options: ▪ **All Tasks:** Shows all open tasks. ▪ **My Tasks:** Shows only the open tasks that are assigned to you. ◦ **False:** Does not show any tasks on the widget. Tip Remember your selection because you can use this information in the next step, when you edit the title and description on the **Widget** tab.
Tasks	Show maximum	◦ **True:** Limits the number of tasks shown on the widget. In this case, select the maximum number of tasks that can be shown. ◦ **False:** Does not limit the number of tasks shown on the widget.
Issues	Show Issues	◦ **True:** Shows open issues on the widget. If you select this check-box, select one of the following options: ▪ **All Issues:** Shows all open issues. ▪ **Created Issues:** Shows only the open issues that you created. ◦ **False:** Does not show any issues on the widget. Tip Remember your selection because you can use this information in the next step, when you edit the title and description on the **Widget** tab.
Issues	Show maximum	◦ **True:** Limits the number of issues shown on the widget. In this case, select the maximum number of issues that can be shown. ◦ **False:** Does not limit the number of issues shown on the widget.

3. On the **Widget** tab, enter the required information.
4. On the widget, click **Save**.
5. In the upper-right corner of the page, click **Close & save edits**.

Workflow widget

The **Workflow** widget enables you to start global workflows from the dashboard via buttons.



Configure the Workflow widget

Before you begin

- To manage your own dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Your Own Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- To manage another user's dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Shared Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.

Steps

1. Open the widget for configuration:
   a. Open the dashboard for which you want to configure the widget.
   b. Click ⋮ → **Edit widgets**.
   c. If needed, drag the widget to the dashboard.
   d. On the widget, click ⚙.
2. On the **Buttons** tab, enter the required information.

Field	Description
1	Label for the button. ◦ The label for the button. ◦ The global workflow that starts when the button is clicked. ◦ The styling for the button.
2	Global workflow that you want to start when the button is clicked.

Field	Description
3	Color for the button, based on the type of workflow. The following values are available for selection: ◦ **Default:** Gray ◦ **Danger:** Red ◦ **Info:** Gray ◦ **Success:** Green ◦ **Warning:** Yellow > Note This field determines only the color of the button.

3. On the **Widget** tab, enter the required information.
4. Click **Save**.

Add a widget

You can create an information-rich dashboard by adding widgets to it.

Before you begin

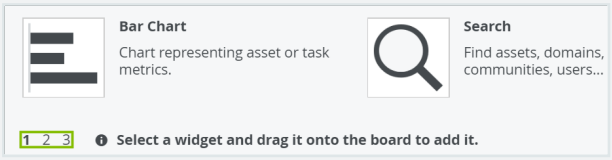
- To manage your own dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Your Own Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- To manage another user's dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Shared Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.

Steps

1. Access the dashboard to which you want to add a widget.
2. Click ⋮ → **Edit widgets**.

3. Drag the required widget to the dashboard.

   Tip You can browse through the widgets by using the page numbers.

4. On the widget, click ⚙.
5. Edit the widget as needed.
6. Click **Save**.
7. In the upper-right corner of the page, click **Close & save edits**.

Move a widget

You can move a widget if the widget belongs in a different location on the dashboard.

Before you begin

- To manage your own dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Your Own Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- To manage another user's dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Shared Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.

Steps

1. Access the dashboard containing the widget you want to move.
2. Click ⋮ → **Edit widgets**.
3. Drag ⁘ on the widget to where you want it on the dashboard.
4. Click **Close & save edits**.

Delete a widget

If a widget is no longer useful on a dashboard, you can delete it from the dashboard.

Before you begin

- To manage your own dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Your Own Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.
- To manage another user's dashboard: You have a global role that has the **Manage Shared Views, Dashboards, Search Filters** global permission.

Steps

1. Access the dashboard containing the widget you want to delete.
2. Click ⋮ → **Edit widgets**.
3. On the widget, click 🗑 .
4. Click **Close & save edits**.

Data Helpdesk

With the Data Helpdesk application of Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud, you can:

- Manage **data issues**[1] efficiently.
- Quickly view newly created issues.
- Process issues assigned to a given user.
- Track the progress of the issues.
- View the data quality dimensions (accuracy, completeness, conformity, consistency, integrity are available out of the box) and the data quality rules.

The following sections describe the issue roles, how to log issues, and how to use the default Issue Management workflow. Note that since administrators can change and customize the workflow, the actual behavior of your Collibra may be different than described.

Data Helpdesk submenu pages

Page	Description
Issues	Contains a table with Issue assets in Collibra.
Data Quality	Contains tables with Data Quality and Data Quality Dimension assets.
Metrics	Contains a variety of statistics related to how the assets of Data Helpdesk are used.

Packaged metamodel for the Data Helpdesk

The Data Helpdesk has specific asset types and domain types.

[1] A problem related to issue management; also referred to as issue.

Asset types

The table below contains the packaged asset types that are relevant for the Data Helpdesk.

Domain types

The table below contains the packaged domain types that are relevant for the Data Helpdesk.

Workflows

The table below contains the packaged workflows that are relevant for the Data Helpdesk.

Name	Description
Assessments	This process notifies the Business Steward (by default) that an Assessment Review asset is ready for review and prompts the Business Steward to approve or reject the asset.
Cancel Process	This process notifies the concerned users of a workflow cancellation.
Escalation Process	This process is the default mechanism for the escalation of user tasks in workflows.
Issue Creation	This process facilitates issue creation.
Issue Management	This process is used to route and resolve issues.
Issue Move	The Issue Move workflow is a process that changes the responsible community of an issue.
Propose New Governance Asset	This process facilitates the creation of new Governance Assets in the **Data Governance Council** community.
Simple Approval	The Simple Approval workflow is a single-step process that allows you to approve an asset in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

Name	Description
Voting Sub-Process	The Voting Sub-Process is a workflow that can be called by other workflows when users need to vote. It is used within other packaged workflows such as the Approval Process, the Simple Approval or the Issue Management workflow. You can use this sub-process in new custom workflows. The result is a true or false boolean that is provided to the parent workflow.

Issue roles

There are several roles involved in the issue management workflow. Some of the roles are assigned automatically by the workflow and others have to be configured or assigned while tasks of the workflow are being executed. Predefined variables can determine which users to select for a given situation. To learn more about configuring variables for workflows, see the Workflow Documentation in the Collibra Developer Portal.

The following table contains the different roles in an issue.

Role	Description
Requester	The requester is the user who has logged an issue, which means that there can only be one requester per issue. The requester is kept up to date on the issue resolution progress and can be asked to provide more information.
Reviewer	The reviewer analyzes the created issue and proposes a solution for it but does not implement the solution. The reviewer is responsible to ensure that all the information is available for solving the issue. This user can also mark an issue as invalid. Which user is assigned as reviewer, depends on the issue management workflow configuration. The **reviewerUserExpression** variable of the workflow determines which users are able to assign themselves as reviewer for the issue. By default this is the steward. After the workflow has started, the issue manager or the current reviewer can assign a different user as reviewer.
Stakeholder	The stakeholders of an issue are responsible for accepting or rejecting the analysis and solution that was proposed by the reviewer. The stakeholders of an issue can be configured through a variable called the **stakeholderUserExpression** in the workflow. By default, this is the steward. It is not possible to change the stakeholders after the workflow has started.
Assignee	The assignee is responsible for the actual implementation of the solution. It is the requester's responsibility to appoint assignees. The assignee receives a task for the implementation of the solution. Assignees are suggested by the workflow. The suggested assignees can be configured through the **assigneeUserExpression** variable of the workflow. Assignees can also assign another assignee after the workflow has started.

Create a data issue

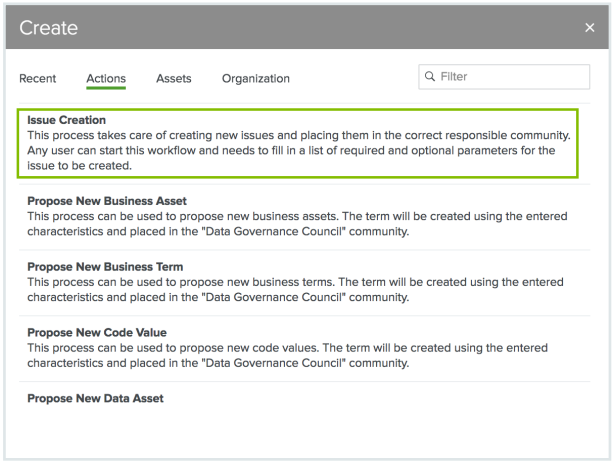
When you create a new data issue, the Issue Management workflow is triggered. The workflow behavior varies per company.

Before you begin

Ensure that the workflows outlined in Packaged metamodel for the Data Helpdesk are enabled and up-to-date on your Collibra platform. If they are not available or are not the latest versions, download them from Product Resources and deploy them on your platform.

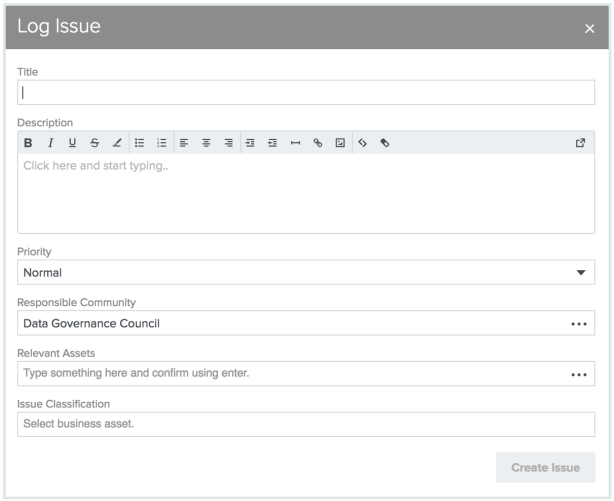
Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click +.
   » The **Create** dialog box appears.
2. In the **Create** dialog box, click the **Actions** tab.
3. Click **Issue Creation**.



If you don't see **Issue Creation**, you have to add the **Issue Creation** workflow to the global create. For additional details, see I don't see a workflow in the global create.

4. Enter the required information in the **Log Issue** dialog box.



   - **Title** (mandatory): The name and a short descriptive title for the issue.
   - **Description** (mandatory): A full description to explain the details of the issue.
   - **Priority**: The priority of the issue. The possible values, listed in order of importance from high to low, are:
     - Blocking
     - Critical
     - Urgent
     - Normal
     - Minor
   - **Responsible Community**: The community that is, according to you, responsible for solving the issue. By default, this is the Data Governance Council community, which is responsible for taking in all new types of assets and assigning them to the right community.
   - **Relevant Assets**: The asset, or assets, that are impacted by the issue. When you start typing in this field, suggestions appear. Click a suggestion to add the asset to the issue. You can add multiple relevant assets.
   - **Issue Classification**: The Issue Category asset, or assets, that best describe your issue. When you start typing in this field, suggestions appear. Click a suggestion to add the asset to the issue. You can add multiple relevant assets.
5. Click **Create Issue**.

What's next?

The data issue is created and the Issue Management workflow starts automatically. On the **Diagram** page of the created Data Issue asset page, you can find the assets that are related to the issue.

Tasks in the Issue Management workflow

In this section you can find more information about the various tasks in the Issue Management workflow. For more information about workflows, go to the Managing workflows section.

> Note It is possible that your Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud administrator has renamed the Issue Management workflow.

Accepting or rejecting a data issue

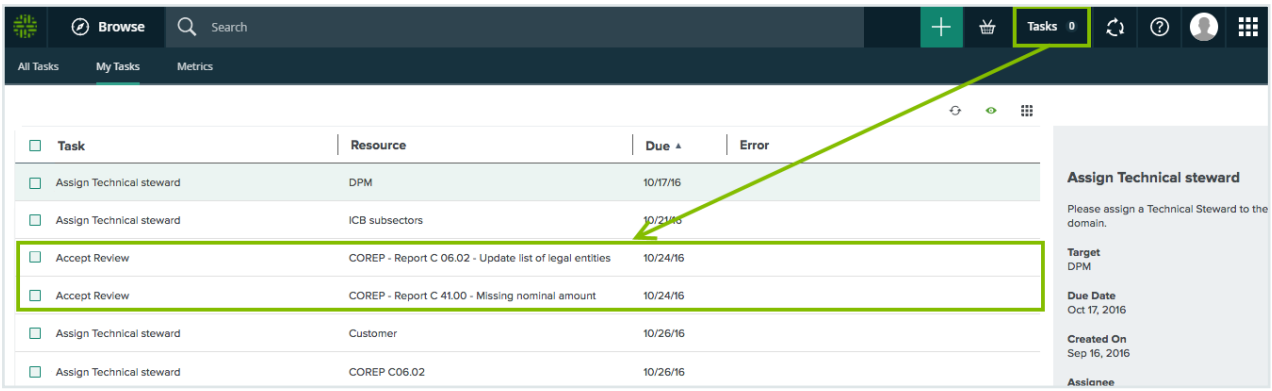
When the issue management workflow is started, tasks are assigned to the users that are defined in the workflow. These are by default the issue stewards. This workflow task has to be completed before a predefined deadline, if not, the issue is escalated to the issue manager who will set a reviewer manually.

The stewards can accept or reject an issue. When one steward accepts the issue, its status becomes **Under Review**.

Only when all stewards reject an issue, the issue is marked as invalid and the requester is notified.

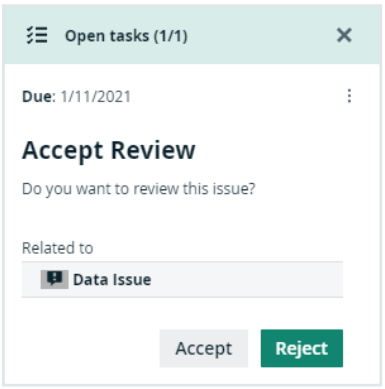
To access the **Tasks** page, click **Tasks** in the main menu. Issues that have passed the due date, appear in red.

Click on the task row to select it. You can accept or reject the task from the sidebar.



If you click the name of the task or the related resource, the issue page opens.

You can accept or reject the issue from the sidebar.



You can accept or reject the issue from the green task bar

If you accept the issue, the workflow automatically advances to the next step.

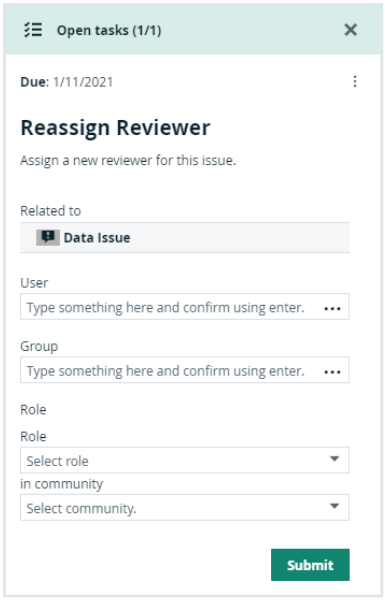
> Tip You can also access the issues via **Data Helpdesk** → **Issues** and apply a filter to find the issues that require an action from you.

Analyzing and proposing a solution

When the status of a task is **Under Review**, you can perform the following actions:



- **Reassign Reviewer**: Choose this action if you find that an other user is more suited to analyze the issue. The status of the task becomes **Reassign Reviewer**. Click **Submit** to assign a new user, role or group as the new reviewer for the issue.



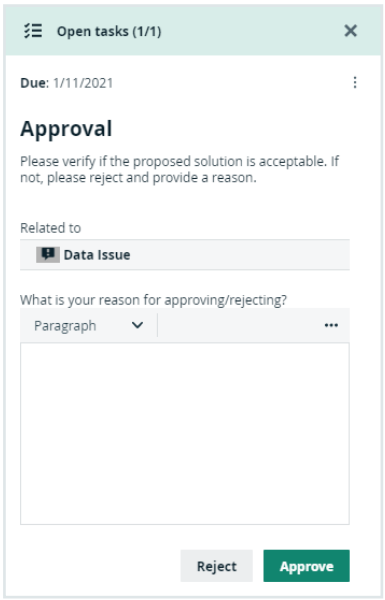
- **More Information**: Choose this action if you need more information from the issue requester. The status of the issue becomes **Pending**. This action creates a task for the requester to provide more information about the issue.
  When the requester has completed this task, the workflow returns to you with a task with the same four options.
- **Invalid Issue**: Choose this action to mark the issue as invalid. The requester is notified and the issue management workflow is finished. Note that this is an irreversible action.
- **Request Approval**: Choose this action to request an approval for your analysis and solution proposal. You can only click this action when you have provided a detailed analysis of the issue in the issue's **Analysis** attribute. In the **Resolution** attribute, you can propose a solution to the issue. When you request an approval, the contents of the **Analysis** and **Resolution** attributes can be evaluated and approved. The issue is marked as **Submitted for approval**.

Approve or reject a solution

In the approve/reject step, each stakeholder assigned to the issue is requested to accept or reject the analysis and solution proposed by the reviewer. All the stakeholders have to

accept, otherwise the solution is not approved. If one stakeholder rejects the solution, the workflow creates a new task for the reviewer to update the analysis and solution, taking into account the comments given by the stakeholder who rejected the proposed solution. If approved, the issue is marked as Accepted.

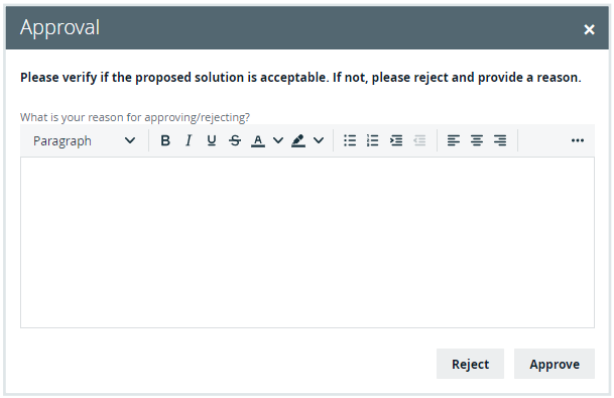
1. In the sidebar, provide a reason for your action.
2. Click **Reject** or **Approve**.



1. In the task bar, click **Approve/Reject**.

» The **Approval** dialog box appears.

2. In the dialog box, provide a reason for your action.



3. Click **Reject** or **Approve**.

If all of the stakeholders approve the solution, the status of the issue becomes **Approved**.

If the last stakeholder is a reviewer, the user can immediately appoint an assignee to solve the issue or close the issue if no further action is required.

Appoint assignee or resolve the issue

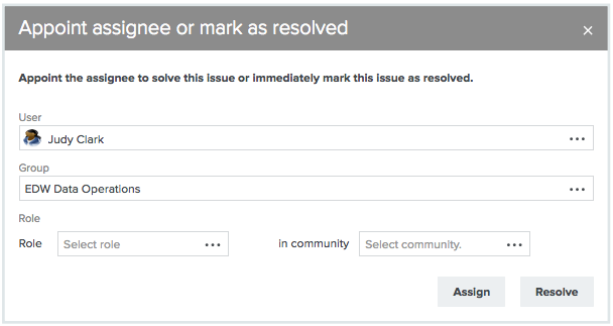
When all the stakeholders have accepted the proposed solution, it does not necessarily mean that the issue is resolved. It is possible that the solution still has to be implemented.

When the solution is approved, the reviewer can decide to appoint an assignee who can implement the actual solution to resolve the issue, or mark the issue as resolved if there is no need for a specific implementation.

After appointing an assignee, the issue is marked as 'In Progress'.

You can appoint an assignee in the following ways:

- Fill in a list of users in the **User** field.
- Add groups in the **Group** field.
- Specify a role, in the **Role** field, that the selected user has to have on the current issue. If you also fill in the **in community** field, all the users with the specified role for the given community become the assignee of the issue.



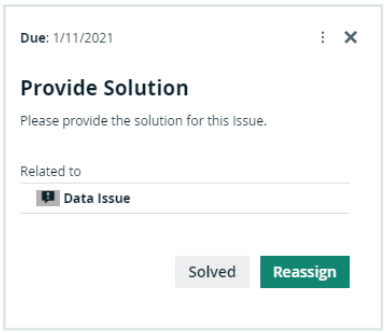
Depending on the issue management workflow configuration, a user might be proposed in the **User** field.

Provide a solution

In the step to provide a solution, the assignee resolves an issue and provides an implementation.

- The assignee can reassign the task to someone else if that user is more suited to perform the task. When reassigning the task, a similar form is presented as described in the earlier step where the new assignee can be appointed, see Appoint assignee or resolve the issue.
- The assignee can also mark the issue as **Solved**. This ends the task and the workflow asks the reviewer to check if the solution matches the expectations. In this case, the issue is marked as **Resolution Pending**.

Task sidebar enabled



Task sidebar disabled

This task has to be completed within a predefined period, if not, the workflow returns to the previous step and presents a new task to the reviewer to appoint a new assignee to perform the task.

Instead of resolving the issue by implementing the proposed solution, it is possible that the issue can be resolved by linking it to a governance asset. For example, by forcing all assets to comply to a business rule so that the problem described in the issue can not happen again.

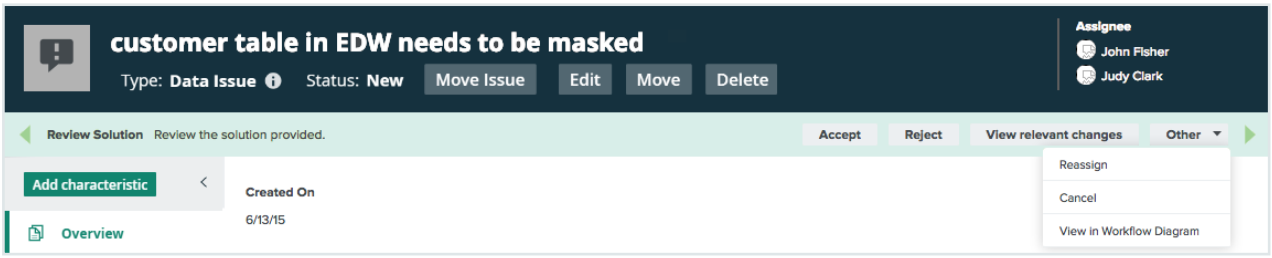
To resolve an issue with a related asset, you need the correct rights in the community as assignee.

You can link the issue with a governance asset as follows:

1. On the issue page, click **Characteristic**.
2. Click the **Relations** tab.
3. Choose the **Resolved by** relation.
4. Enter the resolving governance assets in the dialog box, optionally set a **Start Date** and **End Date**.
5. Click **Save**.
6. The relation appears in the **resolved by Governance Asset** table on the issue page.
7. Click **Solved** to mark the issue as resolved.

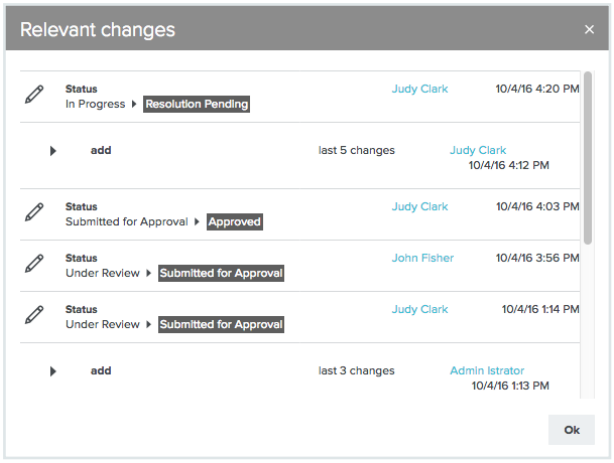
Review a solution

In the last step of the **Issue Management** workflow, the reviewer can review the provided solution:



- Click **Accept** to accept the solution and mark the issue as **Resolved** and the requester is notified. This action ends the issue management workflow.
  If there are multiple reviewers, there is only one reviewer who has to accept the solution.
- Click **Reject** to reject the solution and mark the issue as **Under review**. The workflow returns to the Analyze and Propose Solution step, see Analyzing and proposing a solution.

- Click **View relevant changes** to view the history of the issue.



- Click **Other** → **Reassign** to assign the review step to an other user.

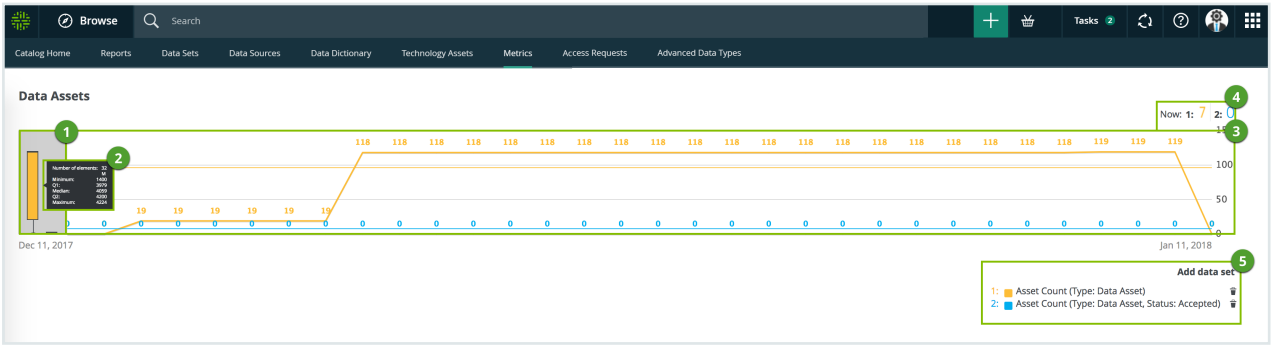
Metrics pages

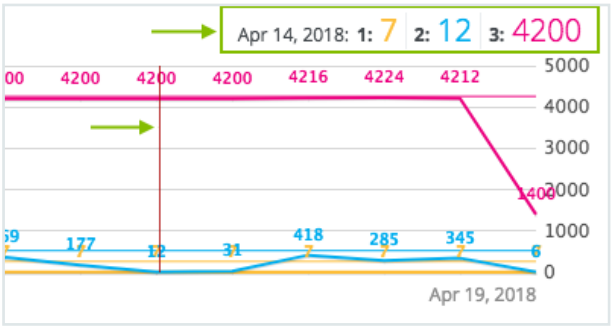
This feature **isn't available** in the latest user interface (beta).

The Metrics pages contain a variety of statistics related to how an application is used. The pages contain one or more graphs, their legends, and some counters.

For each graph, you can edit the data set and the time range shown.

> Note On the **Metrics** page, the lines that are shown on a given graph are called data sets. Do not confuse these with data sets in the true context of Collibra Data Catalog. On this page, when you click **Add data set**, it simply means that you want to add another line to the graph.



Number	Element	Description
1	Color-coded bars	A quick overview of the graph. The vertical line leading from the color-coded bar indicates the difference between the minimum and maximum values.
2	Data set details	More details about the graph. Hover your pointer over the color-coded bars to the left of each line of graph to view them.
	Number of elements	The amount of days in the time range.
	Minimum	The lowest count on any day in the data set.
	Q1	The first quartile, meaning the lowest 25% of the data set.
	Median	The median, meaning the middle value of the data set.
	Q3	The third quartile, meaning the lowest 75% of the data set.
	Maximum	The highest count on any day in the time range.
3	Graph	The actual graph. What it shows depends on the data set. For example, it can show the number of assets viewed over the last month, or the number of licenses used. Tip You can edit the time range of the graph.
4	Counts by day	Hover your pointer over the graph to see the counts for a specific day for each data set. The vertical red line identifies the day. The exact count for that day for each data set is shown above the graph. 
5	Legend	The legend of the graph, which also allows you to add, edit, and delete the data sets.

Add a data set to a metrics graph

You can add a data set to a graph on the Metrics pages, for example, if you want to compare the amount of new assets of different types.

Before you begin

Ensure that your environment uses the classic user interface.

Steps

1. Open the product for which you want to see the metrics, for example, Business Glossary.
2. In the submenu, click **Metrics**.
   » The Metrics page appears.
3. Under the relevant graph, to the right, click **Add data set**.
   » The filter settings is shown.
4. Enter the required information.

Filter setting	Description
Filter Type	The type of data that will be counted. Depending on the filter type you select, different fields become available.
Active Users	A daily count of the active users to have viewed the relevant assets. You can restrict the count results via the following additional filters: ◦ **License**: Limit the results to active users with a specific license type. ◦ **Community**: Limit the results to a specific community. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month. ◦ **Product**: Limit the results to active users within a specific Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud application. ◦ **Role**: Limit the results to active users that have been assigned a specific role.

Filter setting	Description
Asset Count	A daily count of the relevant assets (either data or technology assets) that have been viewed. You can restrict the count results via the following additional filters: ◦ **Type**: Limit the results to a specific type. ◦ **Domain**: Limit the results to assets from a specific domain. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month. ◦ **Status**: Limit the results to assets with a specific status. ◦ **Community**: Limit the results to a specific community.
Changed Task Count	A daily count of workflow tasks that have been changed. You can restrict the count results via the following additional filters: ◦ **Workflow**: Limit the results to a task in a specific workflow. ◦ **Task Type**: Limit the results to tasks of a specific type. ◦ **Task**: Limit the results to a specific task. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month. ◦ **Community**: Limit the results to a specific community. ◦ **Task Status**: Limit the results to tasks that have a specific status (**Completed**, **Deleted**, or **Unfinished**). ◦ **User**: Limit the results to a specific user.
Domain Count	A daily count of the domains with relevant assets (either data or technology assets) that have been viewed. You can restrict the count results via the following additional filters: ◦ **Type**: Limit the results to a specific type. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month. ◦ **Community**: Limit the results to a specific community.

Filter setting	Description
License Available	A daily count of Collibra licenses that have been available to users. This is calculated by subtracting the licenses in use from the total licenses your organization has. You can restrict the count results via the following additional filters: ◦ **License**: Limit the results to a specific type. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month.
License Usage	A daily count of Collibra licenses in use by all users in your organization. You can restrict the count results via the following additional filters: ◦ **License**: Limit the results to active users with a specific license type. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month.
Page Hits	A daily count of Collibra asset page hits. You can restrict the count results via the following additional filters: ◦ **Community**: Limit the results to a specific community. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month. ◦ **Domain**: Limit the results to assets from a specific domain.
Task Count	A daily count of workflow tasks carried out. ◦ **Workflow**: Limit the results to a task in a specific workflow. ◦ **Task Type**: Limit the results to tasks of a specific type. ◦ **Task**: Limit the results to a specific task. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month. ◦ **Community**: Limit the results to a specific community. ◦ **Task Status**: Limit the results to tasks that have a specific status (**Completed**, **Deleted**, or **Unfinished**). ◦ **User**: Limit the results to a specific user.

Filter setting	Description
Task Duration	A daily count of workflow task duration. You can restrict the count results via the following additional filters: ◦ **Workflow**: Limit the results to a task in a specific workflow. ◦ **Task Type**: Limit the results to tasks of a specific type. ◦ **User**: Limit the results to a specific user. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month. ◦ **Community**: Limit the results to a specific community. ◦ **Task**: Limit the results to a specific task.

5. Click **Save data set**.

Edit a data set of a metrics graph

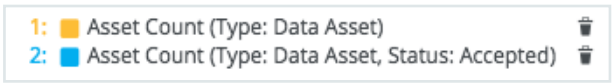
You can edit the data set that is shown in a graph on the Metrics pages.

Before you begin

Ensure that your environment uses the classic user interface.

Steps

1. Open the product for which you want to create an asset, for example, **Business Glossary**.
2. In the submenu, click **Metrics**.
   » The Metrics page appears.
3. In the legend under the relevant graph, click the data set you want to edit.



» The filter configuration for the data set appears.

4. Enter the required information.

Filter setting	Description
Filter Type	The type of data that will be counted. Depending on the filter type you select, different fields become available.
Active Users	A daily count of the active users to have viewed the relevant assets. You can restrict the count results via the following additional filters: ◦ **License**: Limit the results to active users with a specific license type. ◦ **Community**: Limit the results to a specific community. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month. ◦ **Product**: Limit the results to active users within a specific Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud application. ◦ **Role**: Limit the results to active users that have been assigned a specific role.
Asset Count	A daily count of the relevant assets (either data or technology assets) that have been viewed. You can restrict the count results via the following additional filters: ◦ **Type**: Limit the results to a specific type. ◦ **Domain**: Limit the results to assets from a specific domain. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month. ◦ **Status**: Limit the results to assets with a specific status. ◦ **Community**: Limit the results to a specific community.

Filter setting	Description
Changed Task Count	A daily count of workflow tasks that have been changed. You can restrict the count results via the following additional filters: ◦ **Workflow**: Limit the results to a task in a specific workflow. ◦ **Task Type**: Limit the results to tasks of a specific type. ◦ **Task**: Limit the results to a specific task. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month. ◦ **Community**: Limit the results to a specific community. ◦ **Task Status**: Limit the results to tasks that have a specific status (**Completed**, **Deleted**, or **Unfinished**). ◦ **User**: Limit the results to a specific user.
Domain Count	A daily count of the domains with relevant assets (either data or technology assets) that have been viewed. You can restrict the count results via the following additional filters: ◦ **Type**: Limit the results to a specific type. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month. ◦ **Community**: Limit the results to a specific community.
License Available	A daily count of Collibra licenses that have been available to users. This is calculated by subtracting the licenses in use from the total licenses your organization has. You can restrict the count results via the following additional filters: ◦ **License**: Limit the results to a specific type. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month.

Filter setting	Description
License Usage	A daily count of Collibra licenses in use by all users in your organization. You can restrict the count results via the following additional filters: ◦ **License**: Limit the results to active users with a specific license type. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month.
Page Hits	A daily count of Collibra asset page hits. You can restrict the count results via the following additional filters: ◦ **Community**: Limit the results to a specific community. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month. ◦ **Domain**: Limit the results to assets from a specific domain.
Task Count	A daily count of workflow tasks carried out. ◦ **Workflow**: Limit the results to a task in a specific workflow. ◦ **Task Type**: Limit the results to tasks of a specific type. ◦ **Task**: Limit the results to a specific task. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month. ◦ **Community**: Limit the results to a specific community. ◦ **Task Status**: Limit the results to tasks that have a specific status (**Completed**, **Deleted**, or **Unfinished**). ◦ **User**: Limit the results to a specific user.
Task Duration	A daily count of workflow task duration. You can restrict the count results via the following additional filters: ◦ **Workflow**: Limit the results to a task in a specific workflow. ◦ **Task Type**: Limit the results to tasks of a specific type. ◦ **User**: Limit the results to a specific user. ◦ **Count Operation**: Select the operation by which the results are shown in the template. For example, the sum of all values, the highest value, or the lowest value each day over the last month. ◦ **Community**: Limit the results to a specific community. ◦ **Task**: Limit the results to a specific task.

5. Click **Save data set**.
   » The updated data set is shown in the graph.

Edit the time range of a metrics graph

By default, the graphs on the Metrics pages are shown in daily increments, over a time range of one month. However, you can edit the time range to suit your needs.

There are two ways to edit the time range:

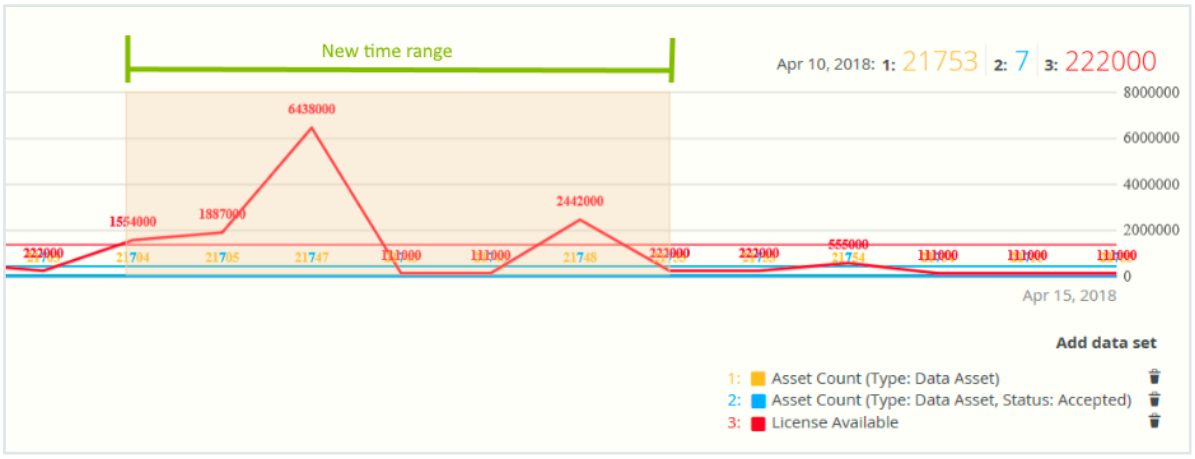
- Dragging within the graph.
- Selecting the dates for the graph.

Before you begin

Ensure that your environment uses the classic user interface.

Drag within the graph

1. Open the product for which you want to create an asset, for example, **Business Glossary**.
2. In the submenu, click **Metrics**.
   » The Metrics page appears.
3. Optional: Add a data set to a metrics graph a data set to a graph.
4. In the relevant graph, drag the first date in the required range to the right, towards the last date in the range.
   » While you are dragging, the color changes in the graph, indicating the resulting time range.

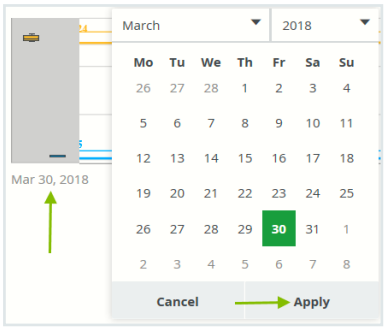


   » The graph is adjusted to the new time range.

Select the dates for the graph

1. Open the product for which you want to create an asset, for example, **Business Glossary**.
2. In the submenu, click **Metrics**.
   » The Metrics page appears.
3. Optional: Add a data set to a metrics graph a data set to a graph.

4. On the left-hand side of the graph, click the date.
   » A date picker appears.



5. Click the first day of the required time range, and then click **Apply**.
   » The graph is adjusted to the date you selected.
6. On the right-hand side of the graph, click the date.
   » A date picker appears.
7. Click the last day of the required time range, and then click **Apply**.
   » The graph is adjusted to the date you selected.

Remove a data set from a metrics graph

You can remove a data set that is shown in a graph on the Metrics pages if, for example, there is too much information in a graph.

> Note Each graph will always show at least one data set. If it only contains one data set and you want to remove it, you need to first Add a data set to a metrics graph another data set. You can then remove the other one.

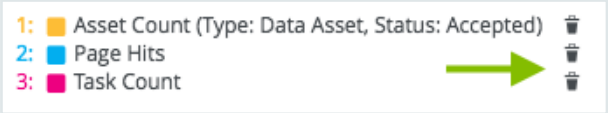
Before you begin

Ensure that your environment uses the classic user interface.

Steps

1. Open the product for which you want to create an asset, for example, **Business Glossary**.
2. In the submenu, click **Metrics**.
   » The Metrics page appears.

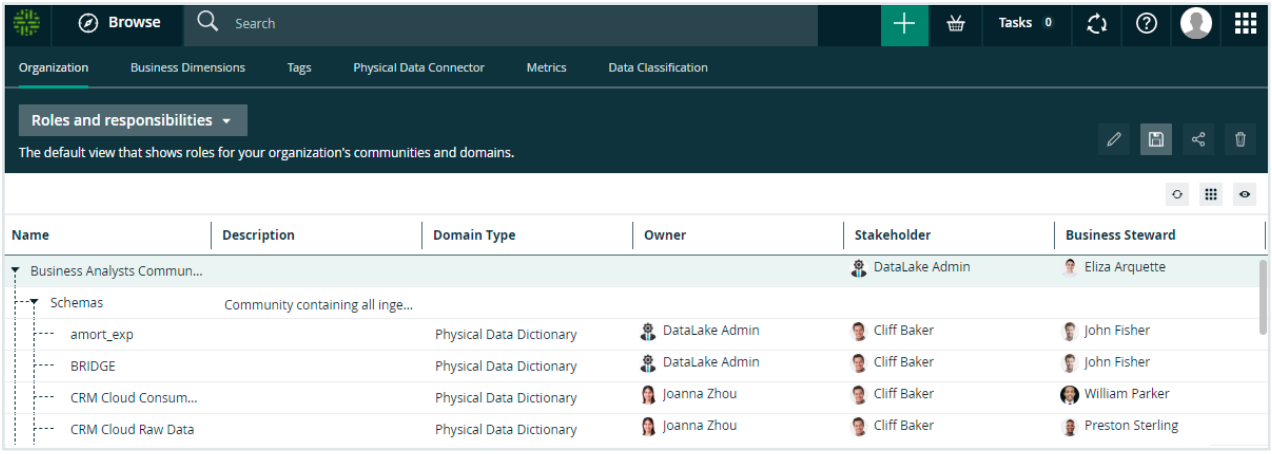
3. In the legend under the relevant graph, click 🗑 next to the data set you want to delete.



» The graph is updated.

Data Stewardship

The Collibra Data Stewardship application helps data stewards manage their daily tasks. It also helps the administrators to manage the stewards.
In Data Stewardship, stewards can monitor and maintain their own space in the company's data governance ecosystem. This space gives a clear picture of the responsibilities inside the data governance structure.



Data Stewardship submenu pages

Page	Description
Organization	Contains a view with the hierarchical overview of communities and domains.
Business Dimensions	Contains views for Business Process assets, Data Category assets and Line of Business assets.
Tags	Provides an overview of all tags in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.
Physical Data Connector	Contains a table with high-level database information.

Page	Description
Metrics	Contains a variety of statistics related to how the assets of Stewardship application are used.
Data Classification	Shows the available data classes in your Collibra environment.

For information on the guide stewardship operating model, go to Guided Data Stewardship operating model.

Using workflows

Workflows in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud allow you to define process steps, in BPMN standards, to get work done from initiation until completion, while at the same time defining ownership of every individual step. They allow users to complete tasks in a strictly guided and controlled way.

You can see a detailed explanation of the out-of-the-box workflows that are included with Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud in the Workflows documentation.

Start a global workflow 625

Start an asset workflow from an asset page 625

Start an asset workflow from an asset table or set of tiles 625

Working with tasks 626

Start a global workflow

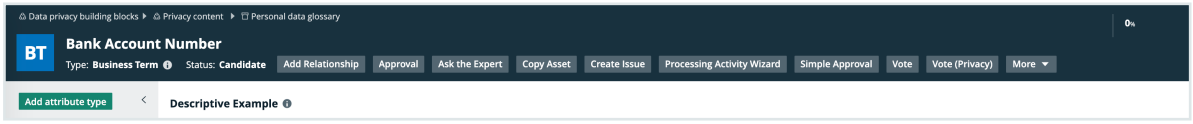
If you want to start a workflow that is not linked to an asset, follow these steps:

1. Go to a dashboard.
    - If the dashboard does not have the workflow widget and you have the right permissions, you can add it yourself, see Add a widget.
    - If you are not logged in and the guest user access is enabled for the workflow, you have to provide some identification and click **Continue**.
2. In the workflow widget, click on the button of the workflow that you want to start.
3. Fill in the required information in the dialog box and click the button at the bottom to confirm.

> Note The button's label depends on the workflow, for example, "Propose" for the Propose Business Term workflow or "Create" for the New Data Set workflow.

Start an asset workflow from an asset page

1. In the title bar, click the workflow that you want to start.



2. If necessary, fill in and submit the start form.

» A notification confirms that the workflow started or indicates any errors that might prevent the workflow from starting.

Start an asset workflow from an asset table or set of tiles

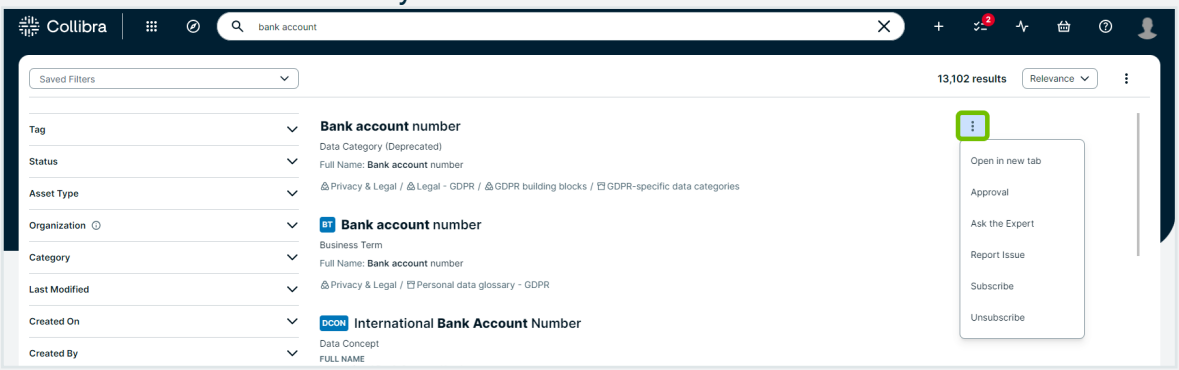
1. Navigate to a table or set of tiles.
2. If you are:
    - in table display mode, select the check boxes in front of the assets for which you want to start a workflow.
    - in tile display mode, select the tiles for which you want to start a workflow.

3. In the menu above the selected assets, click the name of the workflow you want to start.

> Note Only workflows that can be started for all selected assets at once are available.

4. If necessary, fill in and submit the start form.

> Tip On the search page, you can also start an asset workflow by selecting ⋮ **More** → the name of the workflow you want to start for the relevant asset.



Working with tasks

Each task asks you to perform some kind of action. This can be something external to the application, provide input or change something in the application directly. When a task requires input, you are presented with a form to fill in the required information. You can complete tasks on the asset page or on the tasks pages.

If you have more than one consecutive task assigned to you, each subsequent task is displayed immediately after the previous one is completed. This is especially useful in situations where a workflow is designed with multiple forms, one after the other, or a when you have more than one role for a resource.

An example of this behavior is shown in the asset page screenshots in this section, where the user is assigned to Subject Matter Expert, Stakeholder, and Steward.

For an example of a complete workflow, see Tasks in the Issue Management workflow.

Viewing workflow tasks

Workflows create tasks that ask users to provide input or to perform certain actions. You can view the tasks that are currently assigned to you in different locations, in different contexts.

Viewing all your tasks

You can view all the tasks that have been assigned to you on the **Tasks** page.

To access the **Tasks** page, click the **Tasks** button in the main menu.



A page with a list of your tasks is displayed by default. You can order the tasks alphabetically by clicking the column headers.

With the correct permission, you can do the following:

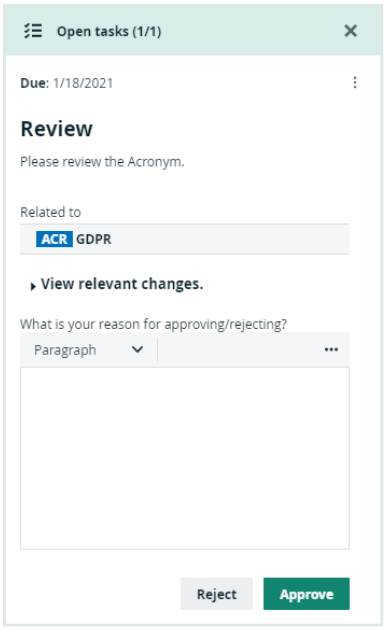
- Consult all other open tasks, on the **All Tasks** page. This view shows all your tasks and tasks for other users, for which you have permission to view.
- Cancel or reassign the tasks on the **All Tasks** page. When you cancel a task, you have to provide a reason in the dialog box that is displayed. After you have confirmed, the reason is shown as a comment on the corresponding asset page. You must not, in any way, complete tasks of other users.

An **Error** column displays an error message if the workflow task encountered an unexpected error.

Viewing a resource task

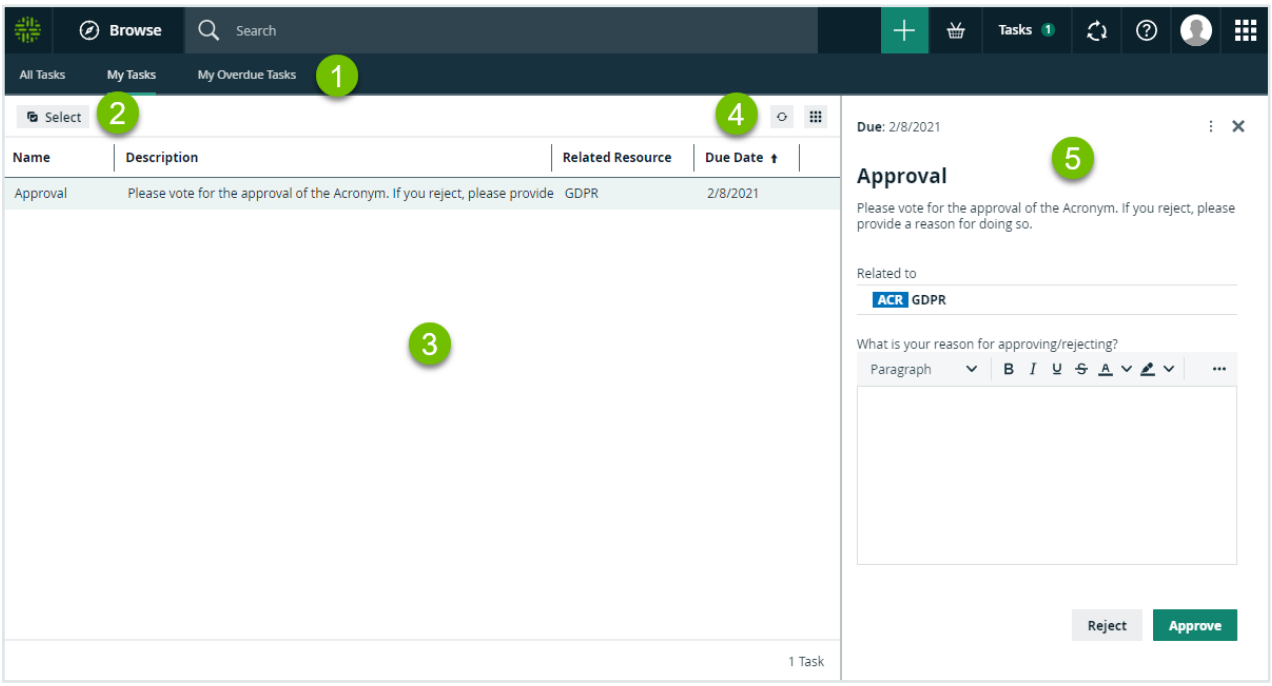
If a task is part of a workflow that has been started for a specific resource, you can consult the task on the resource page.

It is displayed in the sidebar:

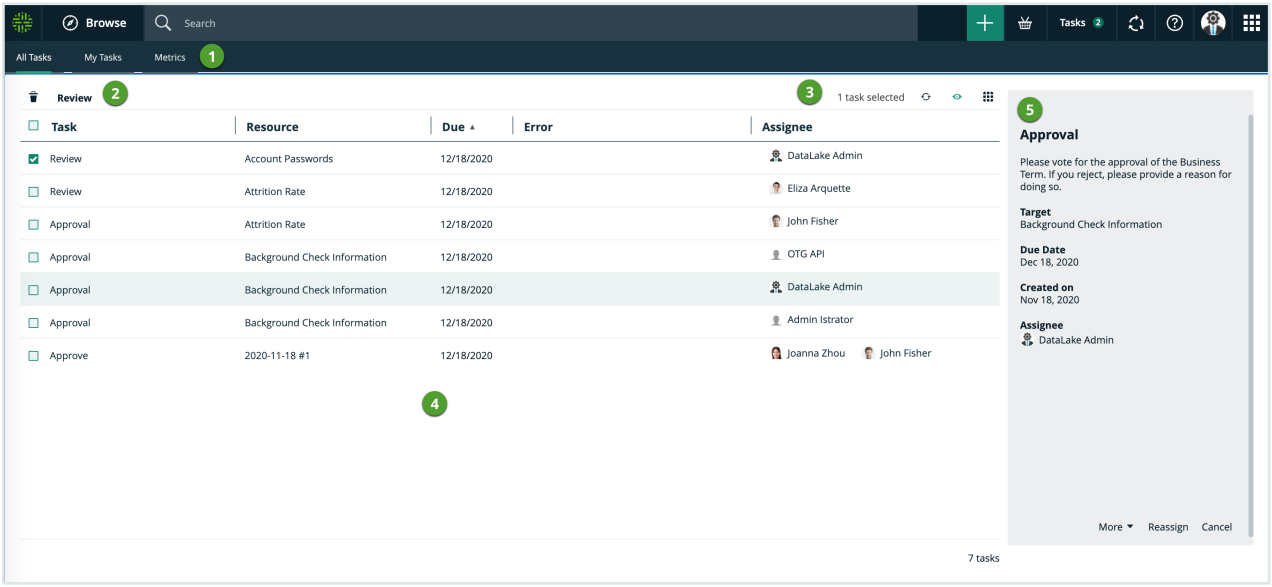


The Tasks page

The following image shows the different parts of the **Tasks** page:



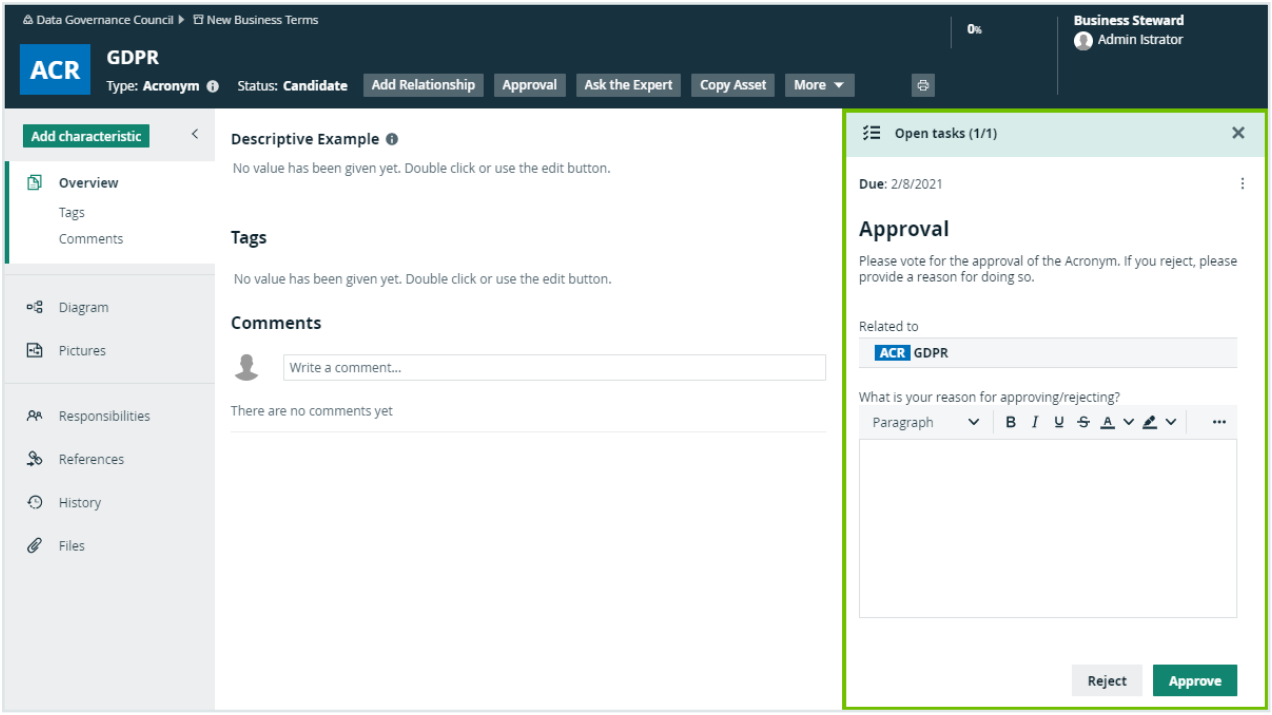
Element	Name	Description
1	Tasks submenu	Contains the following pages: • **All Tasks**: Shows all the tasks for which you have permission to view. • **My Tasks**: Shows all the tasks that have been assigned to you. • **My Overdue Tasks**: Shows the tasks that have been assigned to you that are past their due date.
2	Select button	Allows you to select one or multiple tasks for bulk operations.
3	Tasks table	Shows a list of tasks.
4	Table menu	Contains refresh and display options for tasks table.
5	Sidebar	Contains all the elements that allow you to complete the task.



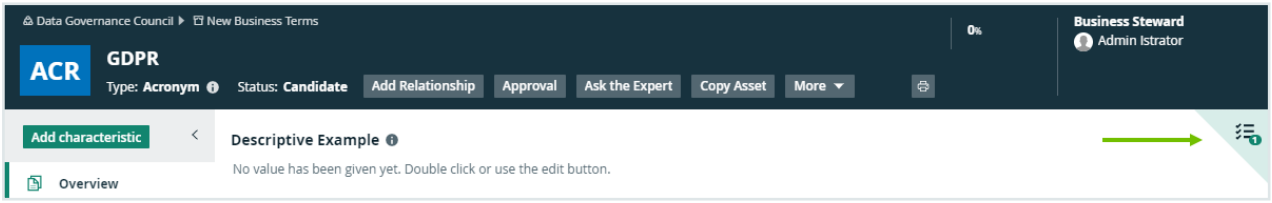
No.	Description
1	The tasks submenu Contains the following pages: • **All Tasks**: Shows all the tasks for which you have permission to view. • **My Tasks**: Shows all the tasks that have been assigned to you. • **Metrics**: Shows the number of open tasks.
2	Workflow cancel (🗑) and completion buttons These buttons are only shown if one or more task check boxes have been selected in the table.
3	Table menu Contains information about how many tasks you selected and buttons to modify the table.
4	Tasks table Shows the list of tasks.
5	Preview pane Contains information about the selected task. Provides buttons at the bottom to complete the selected task.

Completing a task on the asset page

On asset pages, the sidebar displays all task-related data. You can complete all tasks actions from the sidebar.



If the sidebar is not open, a task button indicates the number of active tasks.

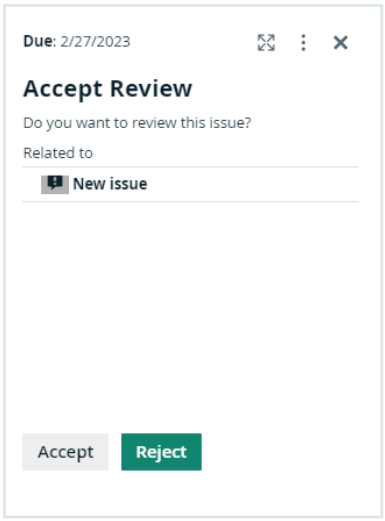


Completing a task from the Tasks page

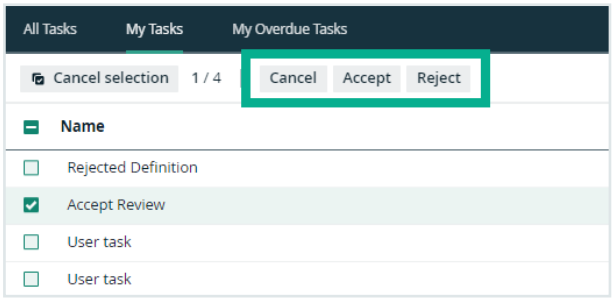
On the **My Tasks** page, a table contains all of your active tasks.

To complete tasks from here, use one of the following options:

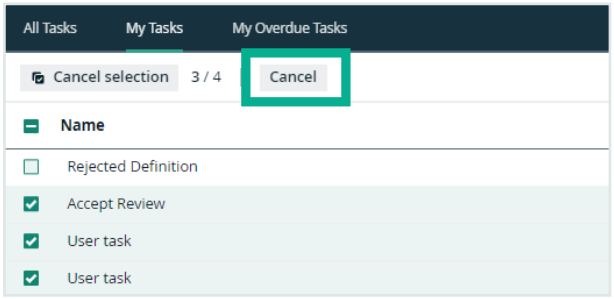
- When you select one of the rows from the table, the task sidebar displays information about the selected task. Click one of the available buttons to complete the task.



- When you select a check box in front of a task, the actions that are possible for that task appear above the table. Click one of the available buttons to complete the task.



- When you select the check boxes of multiple tasks, only the common actions that are possible for the selected tasks appear above the table. Click one of the available buttons to complete multiple tasks at once.



> Note Although different tasks have similarly named buttons, the actions they perform might be different. In such cases, those buttons are not available above the table.

> Note When there are no common actions for the selected tasks, only the **Cancel** button is available.

- When you select the check boxes of multiple tasks and you must fill in a form to complete the tasks:
  - If the tasks are of the same type, you can complete the form and submit the same information for the selected tasks.
  - If the tasks are different, the task sidebar displays the number of tasks that are not qualified and you can only complete the qualifying tasks.

Cancel a task

With the correct permissions, you can cancel a task.

> Important Canceling a task cancels the entire workflow.

1. On the main toolbar, click the **Tasks** icon.
2. Select the row of the task to cancel.

   > Note Clicking the task name or resource name opens the task details or the asset page respectively.

   » The row is highlighted and the task appears in the sidebar.
3. At the top of the sidebar, select **More** → **Cancel Task**.
4. Fill in an optional reason to cancel the task and click **Cancel Task**.

Reassign a task

With the correct permissions, you can reassign a task when that task is assigned to you or you have a role that allows for this action:

Task sidebar enabled

1. View the task you want to reassign.
2. In the upper-right corner of the task sidebar, select ⋮ → **Reassign**.
3. Enter the required information.
4. Click **Reassign task**.
   » The workflow continues with the new set of users as candidates for the task.

> Note If the task expects one of the newly assigned users to change an attribute, for example, that user needs the permission to do so.

Task sidebar disabled

1. View the task you want to reassign.
2. Start the reassignment:
   - From the resource the task is for, at the end of the task bar, click **More** → **Reassign**.
   - From the **Tasks** menu, at the bottom of the preview pane, click **Reassign**.
3. Enter the required information in the **Reassign task** dialog box.
4. Click **Reassign**.
   » The workflow continues with the new set of users as candidates for the task.

> Note If the task expects one of the newly assigned users to change an attribute, for example, that user needs the permission to do so.

View a workflow diagram

Each task is part of a workflow. With the correct permissions, you can open the full workflow diagram. This allows you to see in which stage of the workflow the task is located.

1. On the main toolbar, click the **Tasks** icon.
2. Click the row of task that you want to cancel. Do not click the task name or resource name as that will open respectively the task details or asset page.
   » The row is highlighted and the sidebar displays the task.

3. In the sidebar, click the ellipses ⋮ → **View in workflow diagram**.
   » A rendering of the current position of the task in the workflow is displayed.

Collibra AI

Collibra AI brings automated features that help you accelerate the discovery, curation, governance, and visualization of your data.

For information on how we leverage AI in our products, visit the Collibra Trust Site.

Where can you find Collibra AI in Collibra?

- Asset recommender
- Data Analysis Expressions (DAX) parsing for Power BI technical lineage (Beta)
- Data similarity
- SQL assistant for data quality (Beta)

Data similarity

Data similarity is a feature that proposes similar assets. This can be useful for data consumers because:

- It simplifies data discovery: Quickly find relevant data based on connectivity and similarity to existing tables.
- It saves times and effort: Uncover valuable data sources without extensive manual searching or relying on experts.
- It builds trust in data: Check the data similarity score to assess the suitability of data for specific needs.

> Note
> This feature is powered by Collibra AI.

About Data similarity

Data similarity is a feature that proposes similar assets. This can be useful for data consumers because:

- It simplifies data discovery: Quickly find relevant data based on connectivity and similarity to existing tables.
- It saves times and effort: Uncover valuable data sources without extensive manual searching or relying on experts.
- It builds trust in data: Check the data similarity score to assess the suitability of data for specific needs.

Currently, this feature is available in Data Marketplace to show similar Table assets.

> Tip
> This feature is powered by Collibra AI. To calculate the similarity between tables, Collibra AI compares the tables and their columns, and calculates a similarity score. This similarity score indicates how similar assets are.

> Important
> Data similarity is a cloud-only Edge feature. It is not available for Collibra Cloud for Government (FedRAMP) and Self-Hosted (CPSH) environments.

How is the table similarity score calculated?

The table similarity score indicates the similarity between two tables and ranges from 0 (not similar) to 100 (very similar). The score combines three metrics:

- Table name similarity: This metric compares the table names.
- Column name similarity: This metric compares all column names. It checks how many columns have a similarly named column, and how similar the names are.
- Column content similarity: This metric compares the data in all columns. It checks how many columns have similar content.

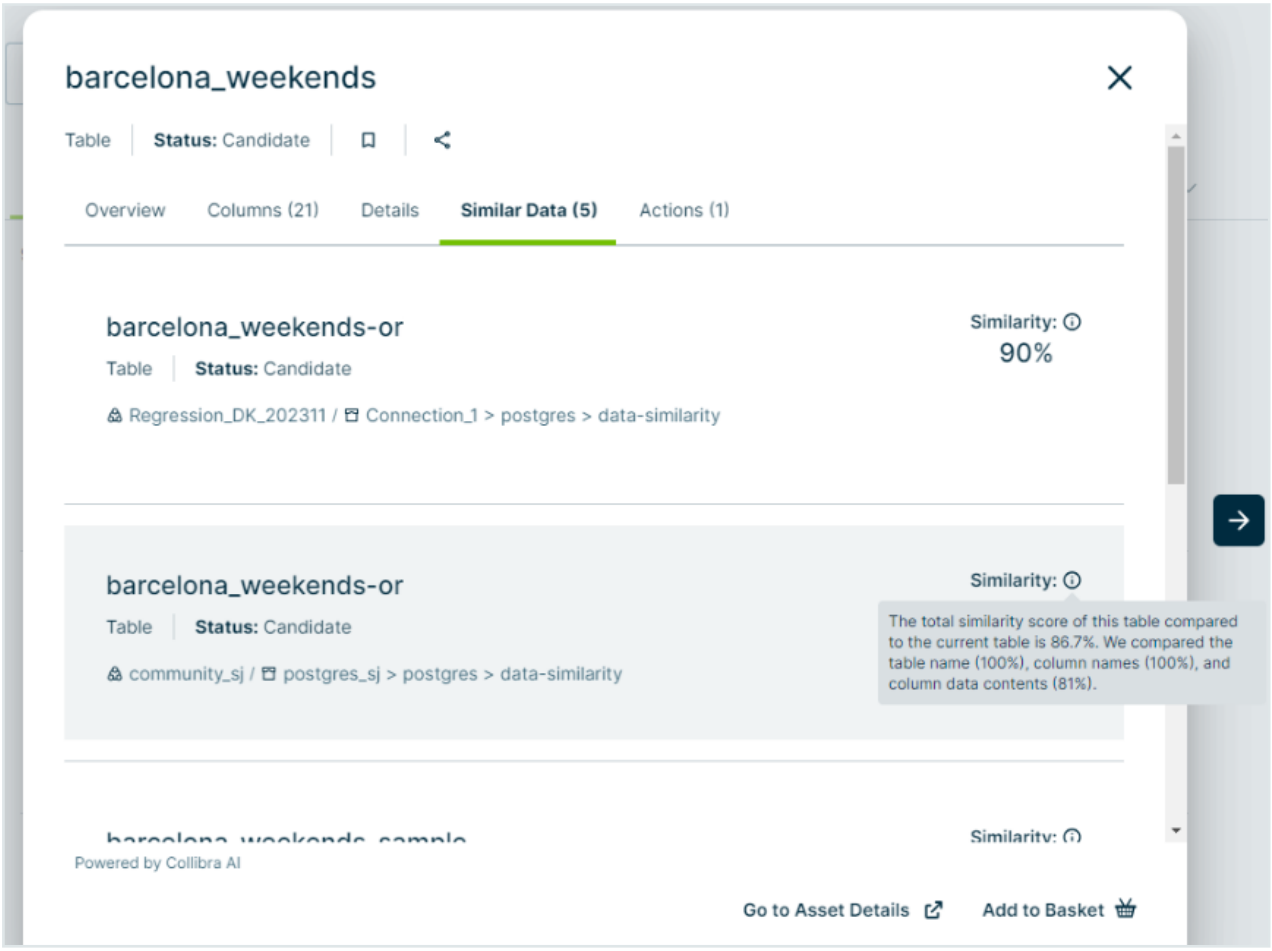
Once the metric scores are known, the following formula is used:

```
total_similarity = (0.10 * table_name_similarity + 0.20 * column_
names_similarity + 0.70 * column_content_similarity) * 100
```

> Note We compare only tables and columns that have been profiled. For more information, go to Enable and calculate data similarity.

Data similarity in Data Marketplace

If the Data similarity feature is enabled in your environment, the **Similar Data** tab is shown in Table asset previews. The tab is shown only if tables with a similarity score higher than the defined threshold exist for the table. Up to five Table assets are shown. For information on the Table asset preview, go to Asset preview.



FAQ on data similarity

- Which data is used for similarity comparisons?
  Currently, Collibra AI compares only profiled tables and columns.
- Where can you see similarity?
  Currently, this feature is available only in Data Marketplace for Table asset comparison. Similar Table assets are shown in the **Similar Data** tab.

- How does data similarity work?
  During data profiling, we use privacy enhancing technologies such as irreversible hashes to summarize your table and column data on Edge. Collibra AI only uses a subset of the actual data, maximum 10,000 rows, to create these hashes These summaries are stored in Collibra. When you open a Table preview in Data Marketplace, the summaries are used to find similar data assets.
  If you want to know more, reach out to your Customer Success Manager.
- Does data similarity use Generative AI or Large Language Models (LLMs)?
  No, data similarity does not use generative AI or LLMs. We have built a fully proprietary algorithm.

Enable and calculate data similarity

The Data similarity feature requires some setup to calculate similarity scores for your data during profiling.

> Tip Even if data similarity is enabled, you can specify that you don't want to calculate similarity scores for a data source.

Before you begin

> Important
> Data similarity is a cloud-only feature and is not certified for FedRAMP.

- You are using Edge.
- Data Marketplace is enabled.

Steps

Step		More details
1	In the **Service Configuration** settings, enable the **Calculate Data Similarity** and define the **Data similarity threshold** profiling settings. » Data similarity scores can be calculated when you profile a data source via Edge.	Show how ## Requirements and permissions • You have the **ADMIN** or **SUPER** role in Collibra Console. • You have the **SUPER** role in Collibra Console. • You have the **ADMIN** or **SUPER** role in Collibra Console. ## Steps 1. Open the DGC service settings for editing: a. Open Collibra Console. » Collibra Console opens with the **Infrastructure** page. b. In the tab pane, expand an environment to show its services. c. In the tab pane, click the Data Governance Center service of that environment. d. Click **Configuration**. e. Click **Edit configuration**. 2. Open the DGC service settings for editing: a. Open Collibra Console. » Collibra Console opens with the **Infrastructure** page. b. In the tab pane, expand an environment to show its services. c. In the tab pane, click the Data Governance Center service of that environment. d. Click **Configuration**. e. Click **Edit configuration**. 3. In the **Data profiling** section, a. Make sure the **Calculate Data Similarity** setting is enabled. This setting is enabled by default for cloud environments, except for Public sector. b. In **Data similarity threshold**, define from which similarity score Table assets must be dis-

Step		More details
		played as similar data. The default value is 0.5, which means that Table assets with a similarity score higher than 50% will show up as similar data. Enter a value between 0.1 and 0.9. 4. Click **Save all**.
2	In the Collibra settings, enable the **Data Similarity** setting for Data Marketplace. » If, for the Table asset, some assets have a similarity score higher than the defined threshold, the **Similar Data** tab is visible in the Data Marketplace asset preview.	Show how ## Before you begin The Settings landing page is enabled. ## Requirements and permissions You are an administrator in Data Marketplace. ## Steps 1. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**. » The Collibra settings page opens. 2. In the **Data Marketplace** section, click **Extra Options**. 3. Make sure the **Show Similar Data** checkbox is selected. This checkbox is selected by default for cloud environments, except for Public sector. 4. Click **Save**.
3	Register a data source via Edge and profile the data. » Similarity scores are calculated for the profiled Table assets.	Important If you don't want to calculate similarity scores for a data source during profiling, you can deactivate the calculation via the profiling capability configuration. In the capability, add the following parameter in the **Other** section: • Name: data-similarity • Type: Text • Encryption: Not encrypted (plain text) • Value: false

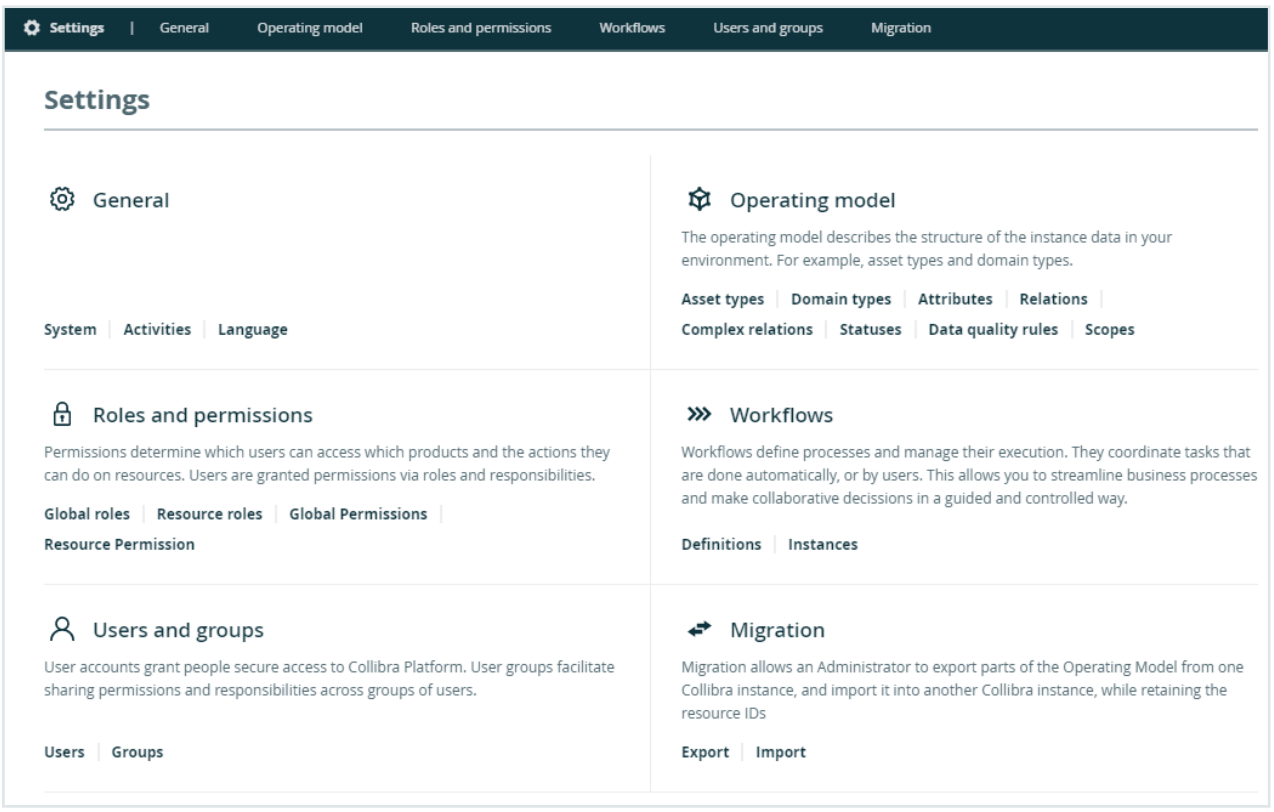
What's next?

If a data consumer in Data Marketplace opens a Table asset preview, and similar assets are available for this table, the **Similar Data** tab is shown.

Collibra settings

The settings of Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud allow you to customize the operating model of your environment according to your needs.

By default, the settings open on a landing page that allows you to navigate to each of the sections. You can enable and disable this Settings landing page in Collibra Console.Contact Collibra Support if you want to enable or disable this Settings landing page.



General settings page

On the **General** settings page of the Collibra settings, you can view and edit general settings.

Settings	Description
System	This page contains information about the installation of your Collibra environment. You can also do the following: • Rebuild the search index. • Rebuild automatic hyperlinks. • Upgrade the activity history.
Activities	This page contains a table with all activities started by all users. It also shows more information about each activity, for example the creation date, name, status, start, finish and result.
Language	This page allows you to edit or translate the interface text of Collibra.
Banners	This page allows you to create, edit or delete banners.

Rebuild hyperlinks

Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud can automatically create hyperlinks between assets. However, if those hyperlinks are outdated, you can rebuild them.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **General**.
3. On the **System** tab, in the **Automatic Hyperlinks** section, click **Rebuild Automatic Hyperlinks**.

Rebuild the search index

After you edit any search settings, you need to rebuild the search index so that the existing search index is updated.

This topic describes how to rebuild the search index from Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **General**.
3. On the **System** tab, in the **Search** section, click **Rebuild Search Index**.

> Note The rebuild process can take some time depending on the number of assets. During this period, the search function is unavailable unless the **Uninterrupted Search** setting is enabled.

Upgrade the activity history after an upgrade to 2020.11/5.7.7

After an upgrade to 2020.11/5.7.7, the activity history of assets is not automatically visible in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud. To view the activity history, you need to upgrade the activity history.

> Note
> - The backup you restore needs to contain history data. This is one of the options when creating a backup.
> - You need to upgrade the activity history only once. Subsequent upgrades do not require you to perform this task again.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **General**.
3. On the **System** tab, at the bottom of the page, click **Upgrade History**.
   » The history in the backup is converted to the new environment. The conversion

time depends on the size of the history in the backup. You can view the status of the history upgrade by » viewing» your activities.

Interface text languages

The interface text of Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud is available in several languages. The default language is English, but you can download French, German and Spanish translations from the Downloads section of the Collibra Product Resource Center.

You can choose the interface language in your profile page. As an administrator, you can also edit and translate the interface text.

> Note From version 2022.11 onwards, Collibra takes the default language of your browser into account to select the interface text language of some sections. Collibra now also has translations of some interface text available out of the box. Consequently, you can no longer edit that interface text, nor translate it into unsupported languages. This includes the interface text of Usage Analytics, Data Marketplace and the Homepage.

Supported languages

Collibra supports the following languages:

- English
- French
- German
- Spanish

> Important Collibra does not support other languages for the interface text and your instance data. For example, there are known issues with sorting and filtering non-Latin characters, and the Search feature might not return the right search results.

Limitations

Most of the text in the interface of Collibra is translatable, including buttons, messages, tooltips, dialog boxes. However, there are some important limitations:

- The operating model is not translatable:
  - Asset types
  - Domain types
  - Statuses
  - Characteristic types
  - Roles
  - Scopes
- Instance data is not translatable:
  - Asset names
  - Characteristics
  - Tags and comments
  - Names of views and filters
  - Text in dashboards and widgets
- From version 2022.11 onwards, Collibra already has translations of interface text strings available out of the box. Consequently, you can no longer edit those interface text strings, nor translate them into unsupported languages.

Structure of the interface text

The interface text is divided in translation messages, which consist of the following elements:

Element	Description
Message key	The message key is a unique identifier that Collibra uses to retrieve the correct interface text. Example Activities.ActivitiesTable.status.error = Error
Equal sign	An equal sign between spaces (=). Example TextEditor.edit = Edit
A piece of interface text	The interface text is the actual piece of text in the user interface. Example COMMENT_ADDED = Comment Added

Element	Description
Variables (optional)	Interface text may contains variables, which are placeholders for a piece of information. They are filled in when the text appears on the screen. They are represented by a number between curly brackets (*{0}*). Example PASSWORD_TOO_SHORT = The password must be at least {0} characters long.
Markup (optional)	Interface text may contain HTML tags to format text or to create hyperlinks in a piece of interface text. Example core.header.expired = Your password has expired! Please change your password here.

Edit or translate interface text

If the latest user interface (beta) is active, you can no longer use this feature to update Collibra-provided platform text. You can, however, still use it to update and translate custom text, such as workflow text and email templates, to the four supported languages.

You can edit or translate the interface text of the Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud to meet your company's needs.

You can work directly in the editor of Collibra, or you can copy the translation messages to a text file. You can then send the file to qualified translators, who probably don't have the required permissions to work in Collibra.

You can also add translations by placing an I18N file with translation messages directly into your server. In that case, the translation messages have to follow the Collibrastructure and the file name has to be the two-letter lowercase abbreviation of the languages as specified in ISO 639-1, for example **nl.i18n** for Dutch or **ja.i18n** for Japanese.

We recommend you use only one translation method. If you upload an I18N, and then edit translation messages in Collibra, you may not see the changes you expect.

Tip You can download files containing the translation of the Collibra interface into French, German and Spanish from the Downloads page of the Collibra website.

Note
- Message keys are not always backwards compatible with other Collibra versions. When you upgrade to a newer version, there might be new keys, renamed keys or keys that have been deleted.
- From version 2022.11 onwards, Collibra takes the default language of your browser into account to select the interface text language of some sections. Collibra now also has translations of some interface text available out of the box. Consequently, you can no longer edit that interface text, nor translate it into unsupported languages. This includes the interface text of Usage Analytics, Data Marketplace and the Homepage.

Prerequisites

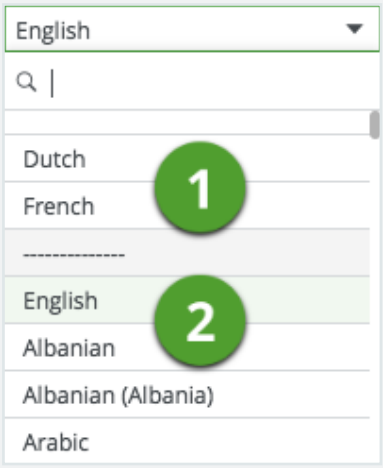
- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **General**.
3. In the tab pane, click **Language**.

4. At the top of the editor, choose the interface language.

   Note Languages that contain previously edited text are shown at the top of the drop-down menu.

   » If you chose a previously edited language (1), the editor contains the list of translation messages.

   » If you chose a new language (2), click **Load Defaults** to fill the editor with the default English UI text.

   Warning Clicking **Load Defaults** multiple times inserts multiple copies of the interface text, so only click it once.

5. Edit or translate the interface text, or paste the content from your translation file.
6. Click **Save**.

Reset interface text

To restore defaults from the language settings page you will need to override your changes with the default interface text.

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **General**.
3. In the tab pane, click **Language**.

4. Click **Load Defaults**.
5. Click **Save**.

What's next?

You can choose the interface language in your account settings.

Banners

Banners are messages that are visible for all users, on all pages of Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

If you have a global role with the System Administration global permission, you can create, edit and delete banners in the **Banners** page of the **General** section of the Collibra settings.

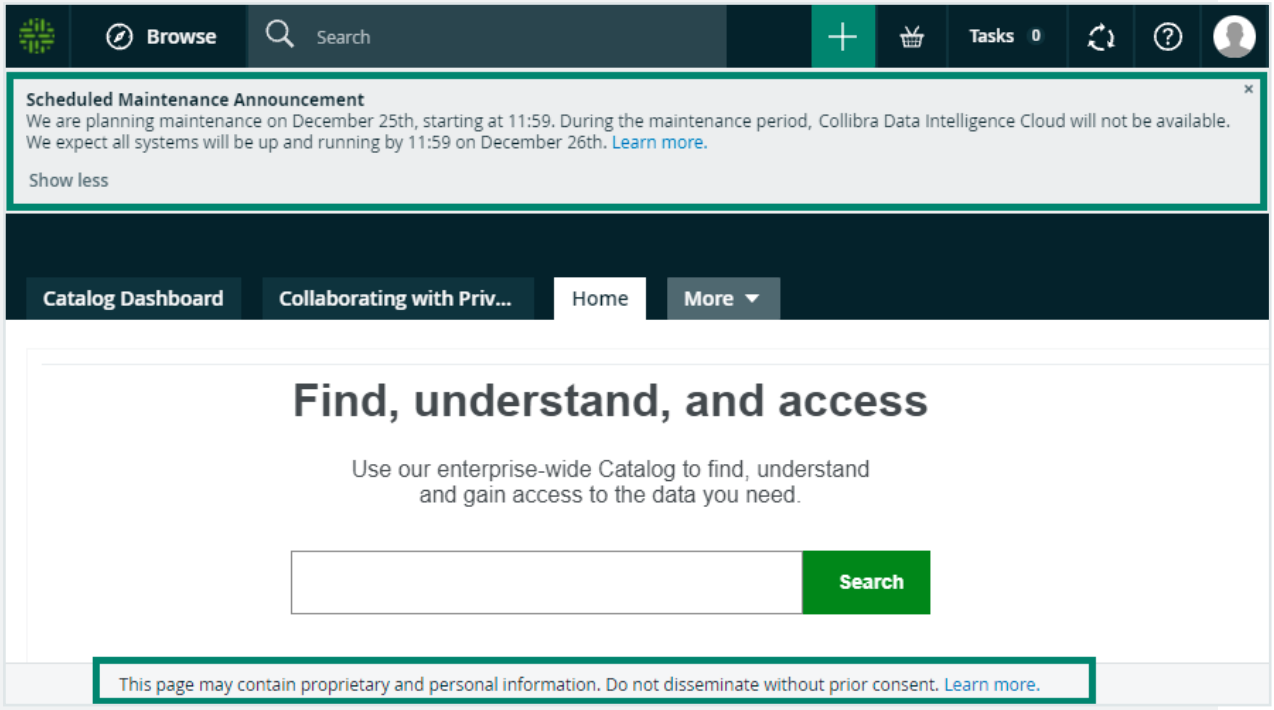
Top Banner

The top banner appears at the top of the page. It can contain up to 500 characters of rich text, including line breaks, but no images. You can dismiss it, after which it no longer appears until the message is updated. This is typically a good place to make company-wide announcements.

Bottom Banner

The bottom banner appears at the bottom of the page. It can contain up to 250 characters of rich text, but no line breaks or images. You cannot dismiss the bottom banner and it is always visible, even in printed output. We recommend that you only use the bottom banner to display important information, such as disclaimers and legal information.

Example



Create a banner

You can create a banner to post messages to all Collibra users.

> Tip You can dismiss the top banner, so use it to post temporary announcements. You cannot dismiss the bottom banner, so use it to post important information, such as disclaimers and legal information.

Before you begin

Ensure that you have a global role that has the **System administration**global permission.

Steps

1. Open the **Banners** page of the **General** section of the Collibra settings:
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.

   b. In the **General** section, click **Banners**.
      » The **Banners** page opens.
2. In the **Top Banner** or **Bottom Banner** section, double-click or click .
3. Enter the content of the banner.
4. Click **Publish**.
   » The **Publish Banner** dialog box appears.
5. Click **Publish**.
   » The banner is now visible on all pages for all users.

Edit a banner

You can edit a banner to update the message to all Collibra users.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open the **Banners** page of the **General** section of the Collibra settings:
   a. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. In the **General** section, click **Banners**.
      » The **Banners** page opens.
2. In the **Top Banner** or **Bottom Banner** section, double-click or click .
3. Edit the content of the banner.
4. Click **Publish**.
   » The **Publish Banner** dialog box appears.
5. Click **Publish**.
   » The updated banner appears on all pages for all users.

Delete a banner

You can delete a banner if it's no longer needed.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. Open the **Banners** page of the **General** section of the Collibra settings:
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. In the **General** section, click **Banners**.
      » The **Banners** page opens.
2. In the **Top Banner** or **Bottom Banner** section, double-click or click 🗑.
   » The **Remove Banner** dialog box appears.
3. Click **Remove**.
   » The banner is no longer visible on any page.

Customizations

This feature is **available only** in the latest user interface (beta).

You can customize the overall visual appearance of your entire environment by changing the logo and the colors of various components. This feature enables you to align your Collibra environment with your brand, for a consistent and recognizable visual identity across your applications. The customizations are applied across all Collibra pages and are visible to all users.

> Note The latest user interface no longer supports CSS override files for customizing the appearance of the interface, for example, for replacing the Collibra logo or using a custom favicon.

Customize your environment

This feature is **available only** in the latest user interface (beta).

This topic describes how to customize your environment, including how to reset the customizations.

> Note
> - When customizing the interface, prioritize readability and accessibility.
> - Resetting the customizations reverts your changes to the default theme.

Before you begin

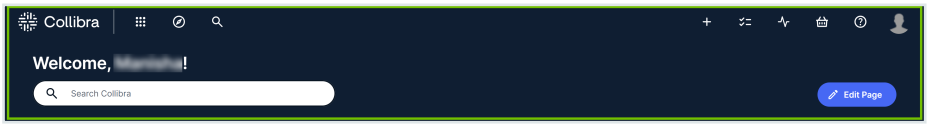
- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.
- If you want to change the logos and icons, you have the logos and icons in SVG files, and each file size is not more than 50 kilobytes.
- You are familiar with the interface terms.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. In the **General** section, click **Customizations**.
3. If you have already customized the colors in your environment, but now want to revert the colors to the default colors, on the **Customizations** page, click **Reset All**

Values, and then go to Step 5.

4. If you want to customize your environment, enter the required information.

Section	Description
Logo	Enables you to upload images that are shown as logos and icons. For more information, go to Logo. Important ◦ The changes you make in the **Logo** section are instantly applied to your environment, and they are visible to everyone. In other words, you do not need to click **Save Customizations**. Therefore, ensure that the logos and icons you upload as images do not negatively impact user accessibility. For color contrast guidelines, go to W3C website or the WCAG color contrast checker. ◦ The **Logo** section accepts only SVG files with a file size not more than 50 kilobytes. ◦ If, after uploading an image a subsection, you want to undo your change, click **Reset** in the subsection. You don't need to click **Save Customizations**. The image reverts to the default logo or icon in the environment.
Header Color	Enables you to select a predefined color for the entire header, including the top navigation bar. 
Quick Color Select Tool	The **Quick Color Select Tool** and **Components** sections affect the same components. However, the **Quick Color Select Tool** section offers a quick way to set colors for components, whereas the **Components** section allows for color selection at a more granular level for the same components. For example, in the **Components** section, you can also select a color for subcomponents, such as the hover state for tabs or the background color for disabled switches. For more information, go to Quick color select tool. Tip To undo all your changes in a subsection, click **Reset** in the subsection.

Section	Description
Components	Enables you to select colors for components, including their states. For more information, go to Components. Tip ◦ To undo all your changes in a subsection, click **Reset Values** in the subsection. ◦ The colors you select in the **Components** section always take precedence over the colors selected in the **Quick Color Select Tool** section.

5. Select the **I agree** checkbox.

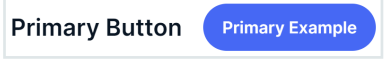
   Tip Keep in mind that certain color combinations can negatively impact user accessibility. For color contrast guidelines, go to W3C website or the WCAG color contrast checker.

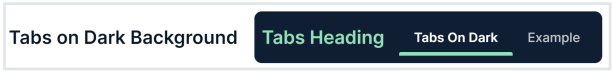
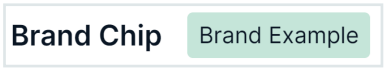
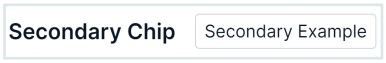
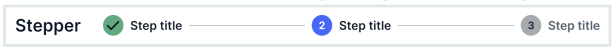
6. Click **Save Customizations**.
   » The customizations are saved and applied throughout the environment.

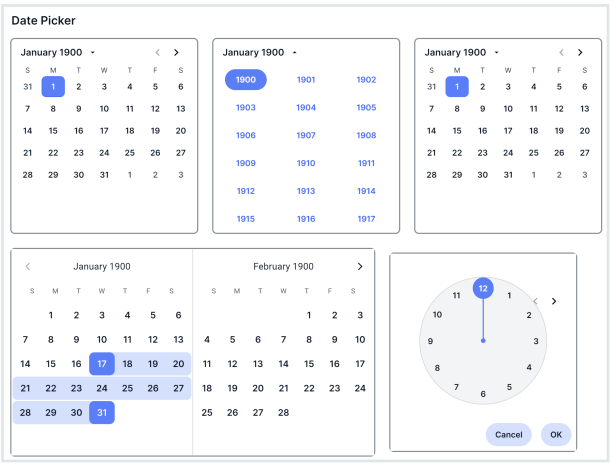
Tip To undo all your changes in the **Header Color** and **Components** sections, click **Reset All Values**, and then click **Save Customizations**.

User interface terminology

The **Components** section on the **Customizations** page contains terms related to the user interface (UI). The following table describes such terms and other UI-related terms used in Customize your environment.

Term	Description
Primary Button	A prominent button for primary actions, designed to capture the user's attention. 

Term	Description
Secondary Button	A button for secondary actions, complementing the primary button and often used for less critical functions. 
Tabs	A component for organizing and navigating between different sections. 
Tabs on Dark Background	Tabs shown on a dark background. 
Brand Chip	A component presented as a small, circular or rectangular-shaped chip for representing discrete pieces of information, for example, tags on asset pages, selected filters on the search page, or values in fields that accept multiple values. 
Secondary Chip	A component presented as a small, circular or rectangular-shaped chip for presenting symbols, such as chips containing asset type symbols on asset pages. 
Switch	A component for switching between the enabled state and the disabled state. 
Thumb	The draggable part (slider) of a switch with which you interact to enable or disable the associated control.
Stepper	A component for indicating progress through a sequence of logical steps. 

Term	Description
Date Picker	A component for selecting a date and time from a calendar. 

Logo

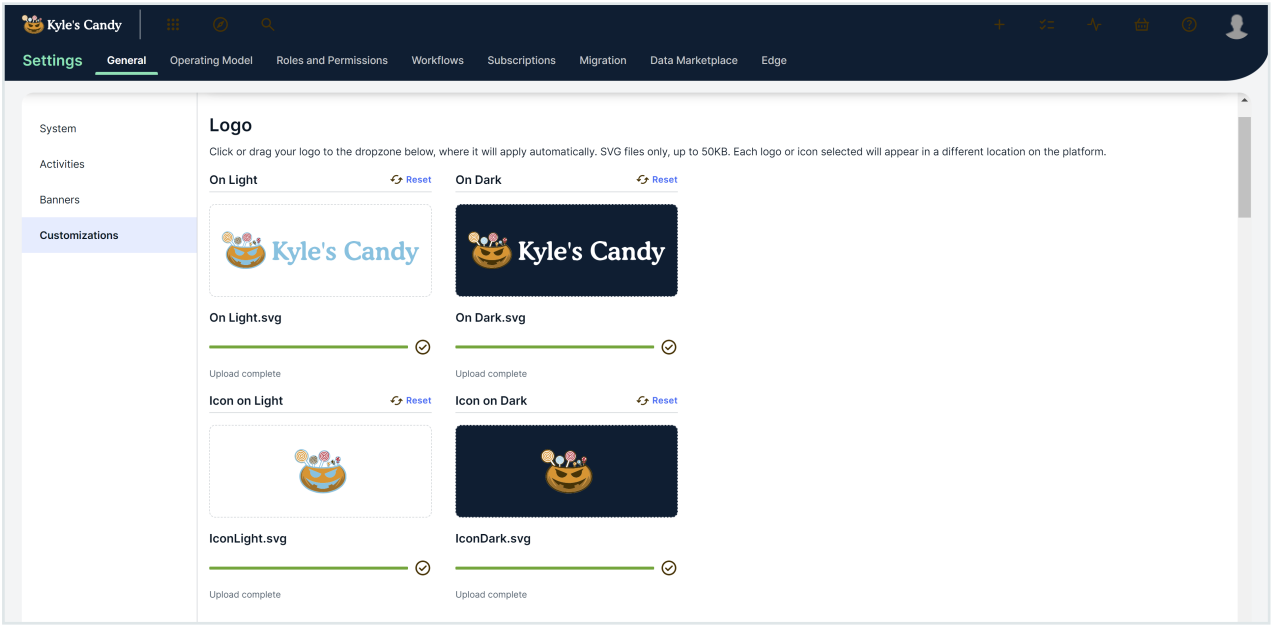
You can replace the default logo and icon in your environment with your own brand imagery via the **Logo** section on the **Customizations** page.

> Important
> - The changes you make in the **Logo** section are instantly applied to your environment, and they are visible to everyone. In other words, you do not need to click **Save Customizations**. Therefore, ensure that the logos and icons you upload as images do not negatively impact user accessibility. For color contrast guidelines, go to W3C website or the WCAG color contrast checker.
> - The **Logo** section accepts only SVG files with a file size not more than 50 kilobytes.
> - If, after uploading an image a subsection, you want to undo your change, click **Reset** in the subsection. You don't need to click **Save Customizations**. The image reverts to the default logo or icon in the environment.

The following table describes the subsections in the **Logo** section.

Subsection	Description
On Light	Upload the logo intended for a light background by clicking the current logo, and then selecting the required logo.

Subsection	Description
On Dark	Upload the logo intended for a dark background by clicking the current logo, and then selecting the required logo. Note This logo replaces the Collibra logo in the top navigation bar. The space in which this logo fits is 288 pixels wide and 40 pixels high.
Icon on Light	Upload the icon intended for a light background by clicking the current icon, and then selecting the required icon.
Icon on Dark	Upload the icon intended for a dark background by clicking the current icon, and then selecting the required icon.



Quick color select tool

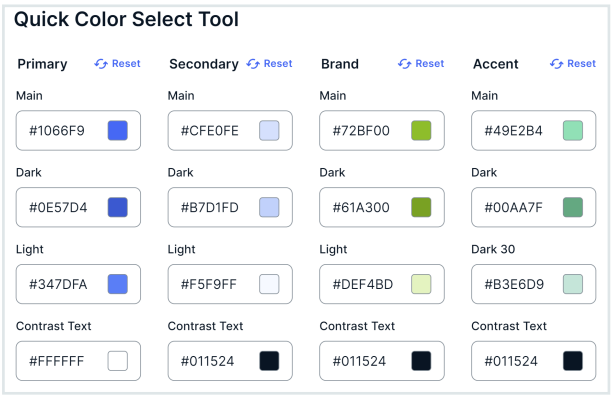
You can change the colors of the components in your environment via the **Quick Color Select Tool** section on the **Customizations** page.

The **Quick Color Select Tool** and **Components** sections affect the same components. However, the **Quick Color Select Tool** section offers a quick way to set colors for components, whereas the **Components** section allows for color selection at a more granular level for the same components. For example, in the **Components** section, you

can also select a color for subcomponents, such as the hover state for tabs or the background color for disabled switches.

> Tip
> - This topic contains certain terms related to the user interface. For information about these terms, go to User interface terminology.
> - To undo all your changes in a subsection, click **Reset** in the subsection.

> Note
> - The colors you select in the **Components** section always take precedence over the colors selected in the **Quick Color Select Tool** section.
> - The colors you select in the **Quick Color Select Tool** section are not retained in the section, even if you click **Save Customizations**. Those colors are, however, applied to the components, after you click **Save Customizations**.
> - When you change the colors in the **Quick Color Select Tool** section, your changes are reflected in the **Components** section for the applicable components. However, when you change the colors in the **Components** section, your changes are not reflected in the **Quick Color Select Tool** section.



The following table describes the subsections and the fields in the **Quick Color Select Tool** section.

Subsection	Description
Primary	Colors of primary buttons and certain states of switches, steppers, and date pickers.

Subsection	Description
Main	• Background color of primary buttons. • Background color of switches when enabled. • Background color of steppers when the associated steps are active. • Background color of selected dates when hovered over in date pickers. • Border color of switches. • Color of thumbs in switches. • Border color of current dates in date pickers.
Dark	Background color of primary buttons when being clicked, to indicate that your interaction with the button is registered.
Light	• Background color of primary buttons when hovered over. • Background color of enabled switches when hovered over. • Background color of dates and time when selected in date pickers.
Contrast	• Text color of primary buttons. • Text color of steppers when the associated steps are active. • Text color of dates and time when selected in date pickers.
Secondary	Colors of secondary buttons, secondary chips, and certain states of date pickers.
Main	• Background color of secondary buttons when hovered over. • Background color of date ranges when selected in date pickers.
Dark	Background color of secondary buttons when being clicked, to indicate that your interaction with the button is registered.
Light	• Background color of secondary buttons. • Background color of secondary chips.
Contrast	• Text color of secondary buttons. • Text color of secondary chips. • Text color of dates within a range in date pickers.
Brand	Colors of brand chips.
Main	Not currently applicable to customizable components.
Dark	Not currently applicable to customizable components.
Light	Background color of brand chips.
Contrast	Text color of brand chips.

Subsection	Description
Accent	Colors of secondary chips and certain states of tabs and steppers.
Main	• Indicator color of active tabs on a dark background. • Text color of tab headings on a dark background.
Dark	• Indicator color of active tabs on a light background. • Background color of steppers when the associated steps are completed.
Light	Not currently applicable to customizable components.
Contrast	Text color of steppers when the associated steps are completed.

Components

You can change the colors of the components in your environment via the **Components** section on the **Customizations** page.

The **Quick Color Select Tool** and **Components** sections affect the same components. However, the **Quick Color Select Tool** section offers a quick way to set colors for components, whereas the **Components** section allows for color selection at a more granular level for the same components. For example, in the **Components** section, you can also select a color for subcomponents, such as the hover state for tabs or the background color for disabled switches.

> Tip
> - This topic contains certain terms related to the user interface. For information about these terms, go to User interface terminology.
> - An example is shown in each subsection to enable you to visualize and interact with components as you customize them.
> - To undo all your changes in a subsection, click **Reset Values** in the subsection.
> - The colors you select in the **Components** section always take precedence over the colors selected in the **Quick Color Select Tool** section.

Primary Button

The **Primary Button** subsection enables you to select colors for the elements and states of primary buttons.

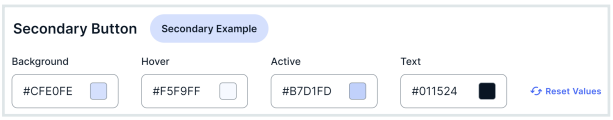


The following table describes the fields in the **Primary Button** subsection.

Field	Description
Background	Background color of primary buttons.
Hover	Background color of primary buttons when hovered over.
Active	Background color of primary buttons when being clicked, to indicate that your interaction with the button is registered.
Text	Text color of primary buttons.

Secondary Button

The **Secondary Button** subsection enables you to select colors for the elements and states of secondary buttons.



The following table describes the fields in the **Secondary Button** subsection.

Field	Description
Background	Background color of secondary buttons.
Hover	Background color of secondary buttons when hovered over.
Active	Background color of secondary buttons when being clicked, to indicate that your interaction with the button is registered.

Field	Description
Text	Text color of secondary buttons.

Tabs

The **Tabs** subsection enables you to select colors for the elements and states of tabs shown on a light background.

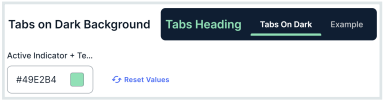


The following table describes the field in the **Tabs** subsection.

Field	Description
Active Indicator	Indicator color of active tabs on a light background.
Hover	Background color of tabs when hovered over on a light background.

Tabs on Dark Background

The **Tabs on Dark Background** subsection enables you to select colors for the elements of tabs shown on a dark background.



The following table describes the field in the **Tabs on Dark Background** subsection.

Field	Description
Active Indicator + Text	• Indicator color of active tabs on a dark background. • Text color of tab headings on a dark background.

Brand Chip

The **Brand Chip** subsection enables you to select colors for the elements of brand chips.



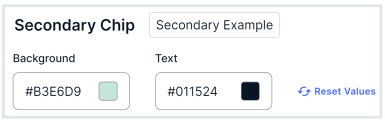
> Note Currently, the color in the **Background** field does not match the background color of the **Brand Example** chip. For a list of all known issues, go to Known Issues.

The following table describes the fields in the **Brand Chip** subsection.

Field	Description
Background	Background color of brand chips.
Text	Text color of brand chips.

Secondary Chip

The **Secondary Chip** subsection enables you to select colors for the elements of secondary chips.



> Note Currently, the color in the **Background** field does not match the background color of the **Secondary Example** chip. For a list of all known issues, go to Known Issues.

The following table describes the fields in the **Secondary Chip** subsection.

Field	Description
Background	Background color of secondary chips.
Text	Text color of secondary chips.

Switch

The **Switch** subsection enables you to select colors for the elements and states of switches.

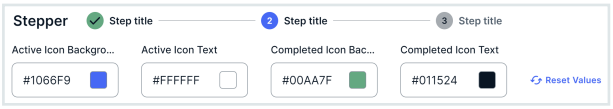


The following table describes the fields in the **Switch** subsection.

Field	Description
Border	Border color of switches.
Unchecked Back-ground	Background color of switches when disabled.
Unchecked Thumb	Color of thumbs.
Checked Back-ground	Background color of switches when enabled.
Checked Hover	Background color of enabled switches when hovered over.

Stepper

The **Stepper** subsection enables you to select colors for the elements and states of steppers.



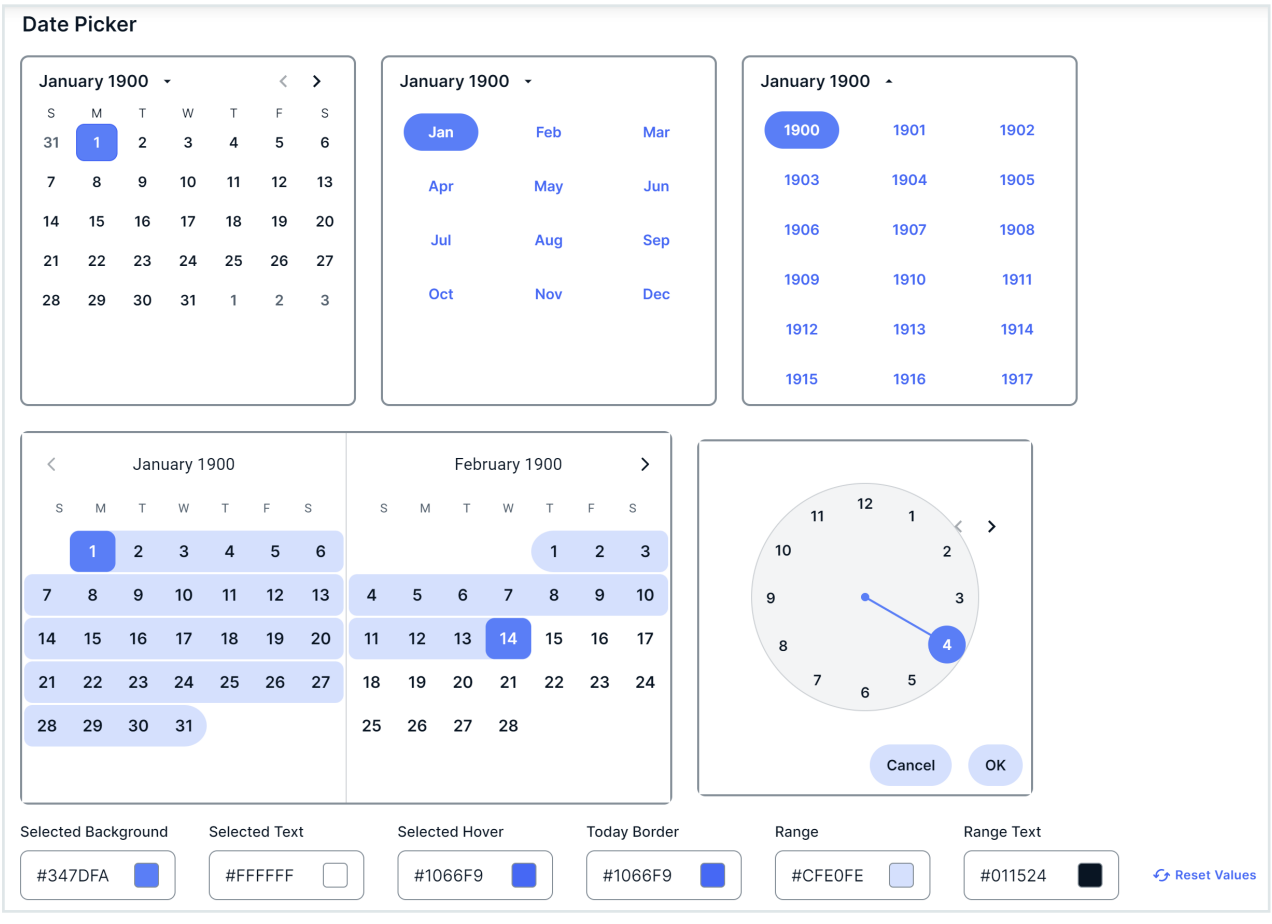
The following table describes the fields in the **Stepper** subsection.

Field	Description
Active Icon Back-ground	Background color of steppers when the associated steps are active.
Active Icon Text	Text color of steppers when the associated steps are active.

Field	Description
Completed Icon Background	Background color of steppers when the associated steps are completed.
Completed Icon Text	Text color of steppers when the associated steps are completed.

Date Picker

The **Date Picker** subsection enables you to select colors for the elements and different presentations of calendars.



The following table describes the fields in the **Date Picker** subsection.

Field	Description
Selected Back-ground	Background color of dates and time when selected in date pickers.
Selected Text	Text color of years, months, dates, and time when selected in date pickers. Note Currently, the color in the **Selected Text** field is not applied to years and months. For a list of all known issues, go to Known Issues.
Selected Hover	Background color of selected years, months, dates, and time when hovered over in date pickers. Note Currently, the color in the **Selected Hover** field is not applied to years, months, and the time on the clock.
Today Border	Border color of current dates in date pickers.
Range	Background color of span of dates when selected in date pickers. Note Currently, the color in the **Range** field is not applied to the entire range.
Range Text	Text color of dates within a range in date pickers.

Operating model settings page

On the **Operating model** settings page of the Collibra settings, you can view and edit the operating model, which defines the structure of the instance data, for example asset types, domain types, characteristic types and statuses.

Tab pages

The **Operating model** settings page of the Collibra settings is split in several tab pages:

Tab page	What you can do
Asset types	View and edit asset types and their assignments.
Domain types	View and edit domain types
Characteristics	View and edit characteristic types.
Attributes	View and edit attribute types.
Relations	View and edit relation types.
Complex relations	View and edit complex relation types.
Statuses	View and edit statuses.
Data quality rules	View and edit data quality rules.
Scopes	View and edit scopes.

Used in

The **Used in** feature allows you to explore where the item is used in the operating model.

1. Go to **Settings** → **Operating model**.
2. Select the area you want to explore, such as **Asset Type** or **Domains Types**.
3. In the table, select the item you wish to find out where its used.
4. Click the **Used in** button in the top right-corner.

> Note For scopes the **Used in** feature is under the scope title, not in the top right-corner.

You can then discover the other asset types, complex relation types and so on that the item is used in.

Expected results

What you can search for depends on the page you are searching in.

Tab page	What you can search
Asset types	See a list of the following for the attribute: • Relation types definition (as head/tail) • Complex relation type (as target of relation) • Restriction of assignment line
Domain types	See a list of the asset type assignments where this domain type is used.
Attributes	See a list of the following for the attribute: • Asset type assigned characteristics • Asset type articulation score rules • Complex relation types • DQ rules
Relations	See a list of the following for the relation: • Asset type assigned characteristics • DQ rules
Complex relations	See a list of the asset type assignments where this complex relation is used.
Statuses	See a list of the following for the status: • Asset type assigned statuses • Asset type articulation score rules
Data quality rules	See a list of the asset type assignments where this DQ rule is used.
Scopes	See a list of the asset types where this scope is used.

Roles and permissions settings page

On the **Roles and permissions** settings page of the Collibra settings, you can view and edit the permissions and roles to define which actions users can do.

Tab pages

The **Roles and permissions** settings page of the Collibra settings is split in several tab pages:

Tab page	Description
Global roles	This tab page allows you to view and edit global roles, and add or remove users.
Resource roles	This tab page allows you to view and edit resource roles, and add or remove users.
Global permissions	This tab page allows you to view global permissions, and add or remove global permissions to or from global roles.
Resource permissions	This tab page allows you to view resource permissions, and add or remove resource permissions to or from resource roles.

Permissions

A permission is an authorization to access an application of Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud, or to view or edit a resource.

Users are not granted permissions directly, but through global roles and responsibilities.

Collibra provides a set of permissions that are included in the default roles.

Permission types

Collibra has two types of permissions:

- Global permissions
- Resource permissions

Required license type of permissions

Collibra has several types of permissions, based on the license type that a user needs to act on the permission.

Resource permission type	Description
Read-only permission	A read-only permission is a permission for which a read-only license or higher is required.

Resource permission type	Description
Standard permission	A standard permission is a permission for which a standard license is required.

Actions

- Determine which global permissions are included in global roles.
- Determine which resource permissions are included in resource roles.

Global permissions

A global permission is a permission that applies across all Collibra applications. It can be added to a global role.

For an overview of the permissions in each out-of-the-box global role, see the online version of this documentation.

> Note Users with roles that have permissions with Read-only required licenses that start or participate in workflows count towards the Standard effective licenses for the month the workflow participation occurs in.

Global permission	Description	Required license
Assessments	The Assessments global permission contains a global permission that allows users to view and manage all assessments.	
Administration	The Assessments > Administration global permission allows users to view and manage all assessments.	Read-only
Catalog	The Catalog global permission contains global permissions that allow users to use advanced features of Data Catalog.	
Advanced Data Type	The Catalog > Advanced Data Type permission group contains global permissions that allow users to manage advanced data types.	

Global permission	Description	Required license
Add	The Catalog > Advanced Data Type > Add global permission allows users to create advanced data types.	Standard
Remove	The Catalog > Advanced Data Type > Remove global permission allows users to delete advanced data types.	Standard
Update	The Catalog > Advanced Data Type > Update global permission allows users to edit advance data types.	Standard
Register Profiling Information	The Catalog > Register Profiling Information global permission allows API users to enable data profiling when registering a data source.	Standard
Technical Lineage	The Catalog > Technical Lineage global permission allows users to see the technical lineage of a data source.	Read-only
Classification	The Classification permission group contains global permissions that allow users to use the new data classification method via Edge.	
Data Classes	The Classification > Data Classes permission group contains global permissions that allow users to manage data classes in the new data classification method.	
Edge	The Edge global permission contains global permissions that allow users to install and manage Edge sites. Note Currently, Edge is an on-demand cloud service. It will only become the default service once the migration from Jobserver to Edge is complete.	
Insights	The Insights global permission contains global permissions related to Insights Data Access and Usage Analytics.	
Download the Insights reporting data	The Insights > Download the Insights reporting data global permission allows users to download the data from the Insights Data Access API (formerly called *Reporting Data Layer*).	Standard

Global permission	Description	Required license
View Insights reports	The Insights > View Insights reports global permission allows users to access the dashboard widgets.	Read-only
View Usage Analytics Summary	The Insights > View Usage Analytics Summary global permission allows users to access the Usage Analytics dashboard, excluding the detailed usage data.	Read-only
View Usage Analytics reports	The Insights > View Usage Analytics reports global permission allows users to access the Usage Analytics dashboard, including the detailed usage data, and also download the data.	Read-only
Product Rights	The Product Rights permission group contains global permissions that allow users to access Collibra applications.	
AI Governance	The Product Rights > AI Governance global permission allows users to access AI Governance.	Read-only
Assessments	The Product Rights > Assessments global permission allows users to access Collibra Assessments.	Read-only
Business Semantics Glossary	The Product Rights > Business Semantics Glossary global permission allows users to access the Business Glossary application.	Read-only
Catalog	The Product Rights > Catalog global permission allows users to access the Data Catalog application and Data Classification.	Read-only
Data Dictionary	The Product Rights > Data Dictionary global permission allows users to access the Data Dictionary application.	Read-only
Data Helpdesk	The Product Rights > Data Helpdesk global permission allows users to access the Data Helpdesk application.	Read-only
Data Marketplace	The Product Rights > Data Marketplace global permission allows users to access the Data Marketplace application.	Read-only
Data Stewardship Manager	The Product Rights > Data Stewardship Manager global permission allows users to access the Data Stewardship application.	Read-only

Global permission	Description	Required license
Policy Manager	The Product Rights > Policy Manager global permission allows users to access the Policy Manager application.	Read-only
Privacy	The Product Rights > Privacy global permission allows users to access the Privacy landing page.	Read-only
Protect	Go to Protect global roles and permissions.	Read-only
Reference Data Manager	The Product Rights > Reference Data Manager global permission allows users to access the Reference Data application.	Read-only
System Administration	The Product Rights > System Administration global permission allows users to manage all sections of the Collibra Settings, including the general settings, the operating model , roles, permissions, users, groups and workflows.	Standard
User Administration	The Product Rights > User Administration global permission allows users to manage users and groups.	Standard
Workflow Administration	The Product Rights > Workflow Administration global permission allows users to access the **Workflow** tab page of the Collibra Settings.	Standard
Workflow Designer access	The Product Rights > Workflow Designer access global permission allows users to access the **Workflow Designer** application from the Collibra menu. Note This permission becomes available after you enable the **Allow access to the Workflow Designer** Collibra configuration setting.	Read-only
Protect	Go to Protect global roles and permissions.	
Resources	The Resources permission group contains global permissions that allow users to see and manage assets, domains and communities.	
Export	The Resources > Export global permission allows users to export assets or complex relations and their characteristics.	Read-only

Global permission	Description	Required license
Import	The Resources > Import global permission allows users to import assets or complex relations. Users that have a role with this permission can also create or edit communities and domains that are related to the imported assets.	Read-only
Manage all resources	The Resources > Manage all resources global permission allows users to see and manage all communities and domains, and assets whose type belongs to a product whose Product Right the user has, regardless of responsibilities. Note This permission does not include the **Export** and **Import** permissions.	Standard
Tags	The Tags permission group contains global permissions that allow users to see and manage tags in the Data Stewardship application.	
Manage tags	The Tags > Manage tags global permission allows users to edit and delete tags on the tags page in the Data Stewardship application.	Standard
View tags	The Tags > View tags global permission allows users to see the **Tags Overview** page in the Data Stewardship application.	Read-only
View Permissions	The View Permissions permission group contains global permissions that allow users to see all views, which includes dashboards, diagram views, asset views, search filters and relation views on an asset page.	
View All	The View Permissions > View All global permission allows users to see all communities, domains and the assets within them, thus ignoring view permissions.	Read-only
Views, Dashboards, Search filters	The Views, Dashboards, Search filters permission group contains global permissions that allow users to manage and share views, dashboards and search filters.	

Global permission	Description	Required license
Manage shared Views, Dashboards, Search filters	The Views, Dashboards, Search filters > Manage shared Views, Dashboards, Search filters global permission allows users to share, edit and delete views, dashboards and search filters that are shared.	Standard
Manage your own Views, Dashboards, Search filters	The Views, Dashboards, Search filters > Manage your own Views, Dashboards, Search filters global permission allows users to edit and delete your own views, dashboards and search filters.	Read-only
Share your own Views, Dashboards, Search filters	The Views, Dashboards, Search filters > Share you own Views, Dashboards, Search filters global permission allows users to share your own views, dashboards and search filters.	Read-only
Workflow	The Workflow permission group contains global permissions that allow users to manage workflows.	
Use workflow message events	The Workflow > Use workflow message events global permission allows users to pass message events to the workflow engine via an API call. Note This is used for API users.	Read-only
View all running tasks	The Workflow > View all running tasks global permission allows users to see ongoing tasks that are assigned to other users in the **All Tasks** tab on the tasks page.	Standard

Resource permissions

A resource permission is a permission that applies to a resource and its children. They are combined into resource roles to create responsibilities.

For an overview of the permissions in each out-of-the-box resource role, go to the online version of this documentation.

> Note Users with roles that have permissions with Read-only required licenses that start or participate in workflows count towards the Standard effective licenses for the month the workflow participation occurs in.

Resource permission	Description	Required license
Asset	The Asset permission group allow users to work with assets.	
Add	The Asset > Add resource permission allows users to create assets.	Standard
Remove	The Asset > Remove resource permission allows users to delete assets.	Standard
Update	The Asset > Update resource permission allows users to edit assets. Note This only refers to the asset name and automatic hyperlinking.	Standard
Update Status	The Asset > Update Status resource permission allows users to change the status of assets.	Standard
Update Type	The Asset > Update Type resource permission allows users to change the asset type of assets.	Standard
Attribute	The Asset > Attribute permission group allow users to work with attributes of assets.	
Add	The Asset > Attribute > Add resource permission allows users to add characteristics to assets. Tip If you want to use images and attachments in attributes of assets, you also need the Attachment > Add permission.	Standard
Remove	The Asset > Attribute > Remove resource permission allows users to remove characteristics from assets.	Standard

Resource permission	Description	Required license
Update	The Asset > Attribute > Update resource permission allows users to edit characteristics of assets. Tip If you want to use images and attachments in attributes of assets, you also need the Attachment > Add permission.	Standard
Data	The Asset > Data permission group allow users to work with data from data sources.	
Access Data	The Asset > Data > Access Data resource permission allows users to create Tableau provision files.	Read-only
View Samples	The Asset > Data > View Samples resource permission allows users to see sample data of data sources.	Read-only
Responsibilities	The Asset > Responsibilities permission group allow users to manage the responsibilities of assets.	
Add	The Asset > Responsibilities > Add resource permission allows users to create responsibilities for assets.	Standard
Remove	The Asset > Responsibilities > Remove resource permission allows users to delete responsibilities from assets.	Standard
Update	The Asset > Responsibilities > Update resource permission allows users to edit responsibilities of assets.	Standard
Tags	The Asset > Tags permission group allow users to work with tags.	
Update	The Asset > Tags > Update resource permission allows users to edit and delete tags on asset pages and asset tables.	Read-only
Attachment	The Attachment permission group allow users to manage attachments.	
Add	The Attachment > Add resource permission allows users to add attachments to resources.	Read-only

Resource permission	Description	Required license
Remove	The Attachment > Remove resource permission allows users to remove attachments from resources.	Read-only
Update	The Attachment > Update resource permission allows users to edit attachments of resources.	Read-only
Comment	The Comment permission group allow users to work with comments.	
Add	The Comment > Add resource permission allows users to add comments to resources. Tip If you want to use images and attachments in comments, you also need the Attachment > Add permission.	Read-only
Remove	The Comment > Remove resource permission allows users to delete comments (own and others') from resources.	Standard
Update	The Comment > Update resource permission allows users to edit comments (own and others') on resources. Tip If you want to use images and attachments in comments, you also need the Attachment > Add permission.	Standard
Community	The Community permission group allow users to manage communities.	
Add	The Community > Add resource permission allows users to create and edit communities. Tip If you want to use images and attachments in the description of communities, you also need the Attachment > Add permission.	Standard
Configure external system	The Community > Configure external system resource permission allows users to set up connections to external data sources.	Standard

Resource permission	Description	Required license
Remove	The Community > Remove resource permission allows users to delete communities.	Standard
Update	The Community > Update resource permission allows users to edit communities. Tip If you want to use images and attachments in the description of communities, you also need the Attachment > Add permission.	Standard
Responsibilities	The Community > Responsibilities permission group allow users to manage the responsibilities of communities.	
Add	The Community > Responsibilities > Add resource permission allows users to create responsibilities for communities.	Standard
Remove	The Community > Responsibilities > Remove resource permission allows users to delete responsibilities from communities.	Standard
Update	The Community > Responsibilities > Update resource permission allows users to edit responsibilities of communities.	Standard
Domain	The Domain permission group allow users to manage domains.	
Add	The Domain > Add resource permission allows users to create and edit domains. Tip If you want to use images and attachments in the description of domains, you also need the Attachment > Add permission.	Standard
Remove	The Domain > Remove resource permission allows users to delete domains.	Standard

Resource permission	Description	Required license
Update	The Domain > Update resource permission allows users to edit domains. Tip If you want to use images and attachments in the description of domains, you also need the Attachment > Add permission.	Standard
Responsibilities	The Domain > Responsibilities permission group allow users to manage the responsibilities of domains.	
Add	The Domain > Responsibilities > Add resource permission allows users to create responsibilities for domains.	Standard
Remove	The Domain > Responsibilities > Remove resource permission allows users to delete responsibilities from domains.	Standard
Update	The Domain > Responsibilities > Update resource permission allows users to edit responsibilities of domains.	Standard
Rating	The Ratings permission group allow users to work with ratings.	
Add	The Rating > Add resource permission allows users to rate assets, edit and delete your own ratings.	Read-only
Remove	The Rating > Remove resource permission allows users to delete other users' ratings.	Standard
Update	The Rating > Update resource permission allows users to edit other users' ratings	Standard
Validation	The Validation permission group allow users to validate assets.	
Validation execution	The Validation > Validation Execution resource permission allows users to manually start validation of an asset from the asset page or an asset table.	Standard
View Permissions	The View Permissions permission group allow users to manage the view permissions of domains and communities.	

Resource permission	Description	Required license
Edit View Permissions	The View Permissions > Edit View Permissions resource permission allows users to edit the view permissions of domains and communities.	Standard
Workflow	The Workflow permission group allow users to manage workflows tasks.	
Manage Workflows	The Workflows > Manage Workflows resource permission allows users to see all running workflow tasks for the related asset. Note It does not give you permission to cancel or reassign tasks, as this is determined by the workflow definition.	Standard

Enable permission to use tags

To enable the permission to use tags, follow these steps:

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Roles and permissions**.
   » The roles and permissions settings appear on the **Global roles** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Permissions** → **Resource** .
   » The matrix of resource permissions and roles appears.
4. In the table, find **Tags**.
5. Click in the appropriate role column, and click ✕ to enable the permission.
   If you see ✓, that role is permitted to use tags.



A user with one of the selected resource roles on an asset can use (add, update and delete) tags on that asset.

Disable the permission to use tags

To disable the permission to use tags, follow these steps:

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Roles and permissions**.
   » The roles and permissions settings appear on the **Global roles** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Permissions** → **Resource** .
   » The matrix of resource permissions and roles appears.
4. In the table, find **Tags**.
5. Click in the appropriate role column, and click ✕ to enable the permission.
   If you see ✓, that role is permitted to use tags.



Roles

A role is a collection of permissions that can be assigned to users and user groups.

Role types

The role type determines whether the permissions in the role apply to resources or the Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud applications.

Collibra has two types of roles:

- Global roles
- Resource roles

Global roles

A global role is a role that consists of global permissions. You assign a user to a global role to determine which Collibra applications the user can use.

Global roles

The following table contains the packaged global roles.

Global role	Description
AI Legal Reviewer	A user who can create, view, edit, and delete AI Use Case assets in the Collibra AI Governance product. A user with this role also accesses the Legal Reviewer landing page, which is designed specifically for the needs of Legal and Privacy experts.
Assessments	A user who can access Collibra Assessments.
Assessments Admin	A user who can view both private and public assessments, and also edit the permissions of any assessment.
Catalog	A user who can access Data Catalog. The global permissions in this role only require a consumer license.
Catalog Author	A user who can access Data Catalog. Users with this role can also create, edit and delete advanced data types.
Data Dictionary	A user who can access the Data Dictionary application, which contains all the technical metadata of the physical data sources and other data assets.
Data Marketplace	A user who can access the Data Marketplace application.
DataSteward	A user who can access the Data Stewardship application for viewing tags, Business Dimensions and the organization structure, including the responsibilities of the communities and domains.
DataSteward Author	A user who can access the Data Stewardship application to see tags, Business Dimensions and the organization structure, including the responsibilities of the communities and domains. Users with this role can also manage tags on the tags overview page.
Edge integration engineer	A user who can add, edit and delete Edge connections and capabilities.
Edge manager	A user who can create, edit and delete Edge sites.

Global role	Description
Edge site	A user who can create a connection between itself, as an Edge site, and Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud. Note The user is not a person, but an Edge site. The user is automatically created when you install an Edge site.
Edge site administrator	A user who can download the download and installer files to install an Edge site.
Export	A user who can export assets or complex relations and their characteristics.
Glossary	A user who can access the Business Glossary application. Users with this role can access all business semantics glossary functionality and workflows concerning business term proposal and approval, data element usage, structure and glossary alignment.
Data Helpdesk	A user who can access the Data Helpdesk application, where users can log issues and check issue statuses and assignees.
Import	A user who can import assets or complex relations. Users with this role can also create or edit communities and domains that are related to the imported assets.
Insights	A user who can access Insights Data Access and Usage Analytics.
Policy Manager	A user who can access the Policy Manager application, which is a collection of all governance assets.
Privacy User	A user who can access the Privacy landing page. Note Data Privacy is a paid product.
Protect Admin, Protect Author, Protect Manager, Protect Reader	Go to Protect global roles and permissions.

Global role	Description
ReferenceData	A user who can access the reference data accelerator. Users with this role are typically allowed to: • Access all reference data functionality and workflows concerning code proposal, code approval and code mapping. • Define and manage the crosswalk, code value and codes set asset types and their subtypes. • Define and manage complex relation types such as code mapping.
Sysadmin	A user who can configure and manage Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud. Users with this role are typically allowed to: • Access and modify the **Settings**. • Define and manage the operating model.

Create a global role

You can create a new global role. For example, you can do this if the packaged roles don't meet your specific needs.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Roles and permissions**.
   » The roles and permissions settings appear on the **Global roles** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Roles**.
   » The overview of global roles appears.
4. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.
   » The **Global Role Creation** dialog box appears.

5. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	Type a name for the role.
Description	Type a description for the role.
Users	Enter the users or user group that are granted this role. Note You can still assign a global role to a user later.

6. Click **Save**.

What's next?

- Determine which global permissions are included in this role.
- Assign users to the role.

Edit a global role

You can edit a global role. You can do so, for example, if you want to edit the name or the description of a role.

> Note Do not confuse this with adding or removing global permissions.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Roles and permissions**.
   » The roles and permissions settings appear on the **Global roles** tab page.

3. Double-click a cell.
   » The cell editor appears.
4. Edit the cell.
5. Click ✓.

Add or remove global permissions to a global role

You can determine which global permissions are included in a global role.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Roles and permissions**.
   » The roles and permissions settings appear on the **Global roles** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Permissions** .
   » The matrix of global permissions and roles appears.
4. If required, add or remove columns:
   a. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → <the name of the role>.
5. Above the table, to the right, click **Edit**.
   » You can now edit the matrix of permissions and roles.
6. Select or clear the checkboxes to add permissions to, or remove them from a role.
7. Above the table, to the right, click **Save**.

Assign a global role to a user or a user group

You can assign a global role to a user or user group.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.

2. Click **Roles and permissions**.
   » The roles and permissions settings appear on the **Global roles** tab page.
3. In the row of the role to which you want to assign users or user groups, double-click the **Members** column.
4. Start typing in the field and click the user or user group that you want to assign. Press `Enter` to assign multiple users or groups at once.
5. Click **Save**.

Delete a global role

You can delete a global role. For example, you can do this if you no longer need a specific role.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Roles and permissions**.
   » The roles and permissions settings appear on the **Global roles** tab page.
3. In the row of the role, click 🗑.
   » The **Delete** dialog box appears.
4. Click **Delete**.

Resource roles and permissions

A resource role is a role that consists of resource permissions and applies to a resource and its children. For example, if you assign a resource role to a domain, it also applies to all assets in the domain. If you assign a resource role to a community, it also applies to all its subcommunities, domains and assets in the community. The purpose of resource roles is to grant resource permissions to users through a responsibility. For example, they determine which users can edit assets via the asset page or in a workflow.

In this chapter

Resource roles

The following table shows the packaged resource roles.

Resource role	Description
Assignee	A user who is assigned to complete a task.
Business Steward	A user who is involved in daily, business-related decisions about the best ways to turn policy into practice.
Chief Data Officer	A high-level decision maker who is responsible for enterprise-wide data governance and the utilization of information as an asset.
Community Manager	A user who acts as liaison between all the different roles and groups. This user can also analyze and pack up issues, so that the data governance council can make decisions. Assigning and removing roles and responsibilities are also among this user's duties.
Council Member	A user who represents business and technical data stakeholder functional groups.
Data Analyst Level 1	This role is assigned to a user on a date element level when this user is allowed to see a data sample of this data element.
Data Analyst Level 2	This role is assigned to a user on a date element level when this user has full access to the data.
Data Category Manager	
Data Custodian	A user who collects and holds information on behalf of a data provider or requester and who is responsible for managing the use, disclosure and protection of data.
Issue Manager	A user who identifies and prioritizes issues with business impact, directs resources to the most urgent issues and reassigns tasks to different users in the absence of the assigned user.

Resource role	Description
Normal	A user who does not have any assigned responsibilities.
Owner	A user who is responsible for accuracy, integrity, and timeliness of an information asset and for establishing the controls for its generation, collection, processing, access, dissemination and disposal.
Requester	A user who makes a request related to an information asset.
Reviewer	A user who is assigned to review an outcome of a user task.
Stakeholder	A user who can use, affect or be affected by an asset under discussion. This user wants to be involved or notified, but can only provide comments and reviews.
Subject Matter Expert	A user who performs specific data-related tasks and is consulted to provide guidance and feedback to individuals with stewardship responsibilities.
Technical Steward	A user who is involved in daily, data-related decisions, executes business decisions and implements business requirements in a technology platform.

Create a resource role

You can create a new resource role. You can do so, for example, if the packaged resource roles don't meet your specific needs.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Roles and permissions**.
   » The roles and permissions settings appear on the **Global roles** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Roles→ Resource**.
   » The overview of resource roles appears.

4. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.
   » The **Resource Role Creation** dialog box appears.
5. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	Type a name for the role.
Description	Type a description for the role.

6. Click **Save**.

What's next?

As new resource roles are created with no resource permissions included, you have to add them for the new resource role.

- As new resource roles are created with no resource permissions included, you have to add them for the new resource role.
- Create a responsibility to assign users to the roles for a resource.

Edit a resource role

You can edit a resource role. You can do so, for example, if you want to edit the name or the description of a role.

> Note Do not confuse this with adding or removing resource permissions.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Roles and permissions**.
   » The roles and permissions settings appear on the **Global roles** tab page.

3. In the tab pane, click **Roles**→ **Resource**.
   » The overview of resource roles appears.
4. Double-click a cell.
   » The cell editor appears.
5. Edit the cell.
6. Click ✔.

Add or remove resource permissions for a resource role

You can determine which resource permissions are included in a resource role.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Roles and permissions**.
   » The roles and permissions settings appear on the **Global roles** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Permissions** → **Resource** .
   » The matrix of resource permissions and roles appears.
4. If required, add or remove columns:
   a. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → <the name of the role>.
5. Above the table, to the right, click **Edit**.
   » You can now edit the matrix of permissions and roles.
6. Select or clear the checkboxes to add permissions to, or remove them from a role.
7. Above the table, to the right, click **Save**.

Delete a resource role

You can delete a resource role. For example, you can do this if you no longer need a specific role.

Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Roles and permissions**.
   » The roles and permissions settings appear on the **Global roles** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Roles**→ **Resource**.
   » The overview of resource roles appears.
4. In the row of the role, click 🗑.
   » The **Delete** dialog box appears.
5. Click **Delete**.

Responsibilities

Responsibilities are used to assign a resource role to one or more users and/or user groups. Based on their responsibilities, users can act on the permissions conveyed to them via the resource role.

Responsibilities

A responsibility is the assignment of one or more users and/or user groups to a resource role for a resource.

Based on their responsibilities, users can act on the permissions conveyed to them via the resource role.

Child resources always inherit the responsibilities from their parent resources:

- If the resource is a community, the responsibilities are inherited by subcommunities, domains and assets in the community. For example, if you are a Business Steward for a certain community, you are a Business Steward for all the subcommunities, domains and assets inside that community.

- If the resource is a domain, the responsibilities are inherited by the assets in the domain.
- If the resource is an asset, the responsibilities only apply to the asset itself, because assets never have children.

Example
Suppose the following setup:

- Anita Morrison is assigned the Community Manager resource role for a community called "Enterprise".
- John Fisher is assigned the Business Steward resource role for a domain called "Critical Data Elements" in the "Enterprise" community.
- Joanna Zhou is assigned the Owner resource role for a domain called "Critical Data Elements" in the "Enterprise" community.
- William Parker is assigned the Owner resource role for an asset called "Customer Revenue" in the "Critical Data Elements" domain.

This leads to the following responsibilities:

Resource	Direct responsibilities	Inherited responsibilities
Enterprise community	• Anita Morrison as Community Manager	• None
Critical Data Elements domain	• John Fisher as Business Steward • Joanna Zhou as Owner	• Anita Morrison as Community Manager
Customer Revenue asset	• William Parker as Owner	• Anita Morrison as Community Manager • John Fisher as Business Steward • Joanna Zhou as Owner

Note You can view direct and inherited responsibilities of a resource in different places.

View responsibilities for a resource

You can view the responsibilities for a resource in the following locations:

- In the **Responsibilities** tab of a resource.
- In any view that displays communities, domains or assets, in the specific column or field for that role.
- In the **Responsibilities** tab of a user's profile page.
- In the **Responsibilities** tab of a user group page.
- In the **Preview** pane of an asset, for example on an asset page.

> Note The preview pane only shows the direct responsibilities.

In a community, domain or asset view

1. Open any view in table or tiles mode.
2. Do one of the following:
   - In tile mode: add the required fields.
   - In table mode, add the required column.

> Note
> - Each role has its own field or column.
> - Depending on the settings in Collibra Console, you may also see the inherited responsibilities.

In the **Responsibilities** tab of a user's profile

> Tip
> - You can also view your own responsibilities.
> - Only 300 responsibilities will be displayed at one time, even if more exist in the system.

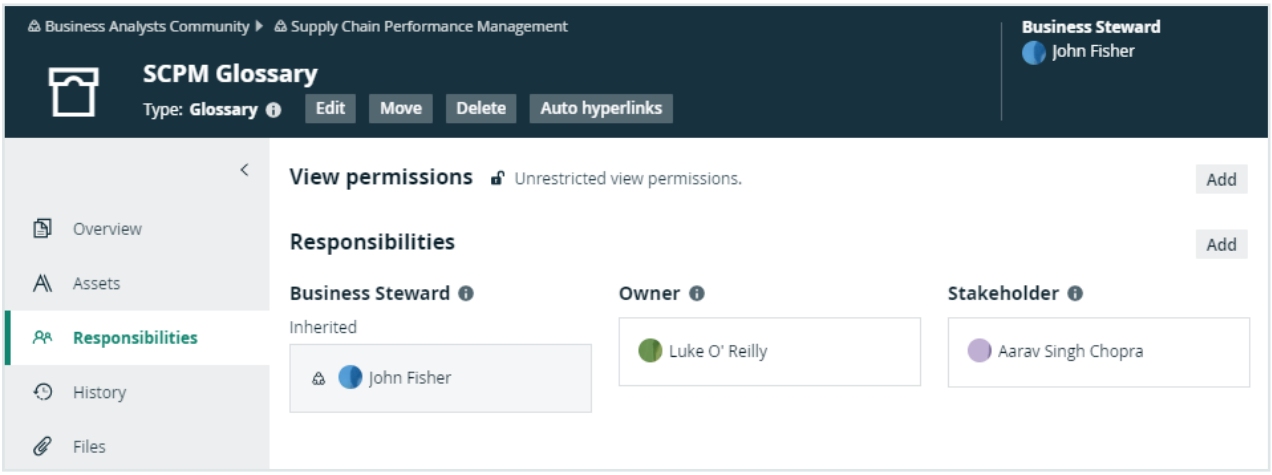
1. Open a profile page.
2. In the tab pane, click **Responsibilities**.
   » The Responsibilities page appears.

In the **Responsibilities** tab of a user group

1. Open a group page.
   a. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
      » The Collibra settings page opens.
   b. Click **Users and groups**.
      » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
   c. Click **Groups**.
      » The user group table appears.
2. In the tab pane, click **Responsibilities**.
   » The Responsibilities page appears.

The Responsibilities page

The **Responsibilities** page shows the view permissions and the responsibilities of a resource.



The background colors of the responsibilities show where the responsibility comes from.

Color	Description
Gray	The user or group inherited the role.
White	The user or group was directly assigned to this role for the resource.

If a user or group has a responsibility but not the required view permissions, a warning appears in the box. For example, a user was assigned the Steward role for a resource but does not have view permissions for it.

For information on view permissions, see the Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud Administration Guide.

Create a responsibility

You can create a responsibility:

- By assigning a resource role to a user or user group on the responsibilities page of a resource.
- By adding a user in the table column of a role.
- By editing an existing responsibility.

> Important For optimal performance and ease of use, we recommend that you create responsibilities mainly on domains and communities and not directly on assets. Creating responsibilities directly on large amounts of assets may lead to decreased performance.

Assign a resource role to a user or user group on the responsibilities page

1. Open a community, domain, or asset page.
2. In the tab pane, click **Responsibilities**.
   » The Responsibilities page appears.
3. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.
   » The **Add responsibilitiy** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the required information.

Option	Description
Role	Enter the role that you want to assign to a user or group for this resource.
People	Enter the users and user groups to which you want to assign a role for this resource.

5. Click **Add**.
   » The users or groups with the assigned role are now displayed in the **Responsibilities** table.

> Tip
> - If you want to assign a user or user group a resource role that other users or groups already have for this resource, you can click and add them in the **People** field in the **Assign role** box.
> - If there are only inherited roles, is not available.

Assign a role to a user or user group for a resource from a table

1. Open a table that displays communities, domains or assets.
2. If required, add the column of the role that you want to assign to the user.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Double-click a cell in the column of the role.
   - Hover your mouse pointer over a cell in the column and click .
4. Click in the field and enter the user or user group.
5. If required, select **Apply to visible rows**.
   This will create the responsibilities for all visible users.

> Tip You can filter the columns first, to assign a role to a user for specific resources in one go.

6. Click ✔.

Edit a responsibility

You can edit a responsibility:

- by deleting it and creating a new one.
- in an asset table.

> Note You cannot edit inherited responsibilities.

Edit a responsibility in a table

1. Open a table that displays communities, domains or assets.
2. If required, add the column of the role that you want to edit.

   > Warning Depending on the settings in Collibra Console, you may also see the inherited responsibilities. You cannot edit these inherited responsibilities.

3. Do one of the following:
   - Double-click a cell in the column of the role.
   - Hover your mouse over a cell in the column and click ✎.
4. Edit the responsibility:
   - Click in the field and enter a new user or user group.
   - Click ⊗ next to the user or user group to remove the user or user group.
   - If required, select **Apply to visible rows**.
     This will edit the responsibilities of all visible users.

     > Tip You can filter the columns first to assign a user to specific resources in one go.

5. Click ✔.

Delete a responsibility

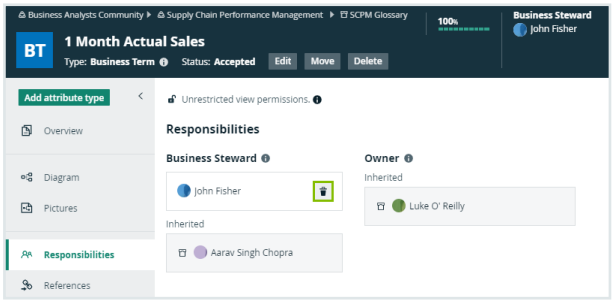
You can delete a responsibility:

- From the responsibilities page of a resource.
- From a table.

> Note You cannot delete inherited assignments.

Delete a responsibility from the responsibilities page of a resource

1. Open a community, domain, or asset page.
2. In the tab pane, click **Responsibilities**.
   » The Responsibilities page appears.
3. For the relevant responsibility, click next to the name of the user or group that you want to remove.



4. Click **Delete** to confirm.

Delete responsibilities for a resource from a table

1. Open a table that displays communities, domains or assets.
2. If required, add the column of the role that you want to edit.

> Warning Depending on the settings in Collibra Console, you may also see the inherited responsibilities. You cannot delete these inherited responsibilities.

3. Do one of the following:
   - Double-click a cell in the column of the role.
   - Hover your mouse over a cell in the column and click .

4. In the cell editor, click ⊗ next to the user or user group.
5. If required, select **Apply to visible rows**.
   This will delete the responsibilities from all visible users.

   > Tip You can filter the columns first to assign a user to specific resources in one go.

6. Click ✓.

Managing workflows in Collibra

A workflow in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud is used to automate processes. Collibra comes with many out-of-the-box workflows, and you can always add new ones.

When you decide how to configure your Collibra workflows, consider that the workflow events mechanism is not designed for mass import. Avoid triggering workflows as a result of an import operation because it has the potential of impacting the performance of your environment. If you must use workflows after importing large amounts of data, you should:

- Configure all script tasks to run asynchronously to prevent slowing down the import.
- Keep the number of start events to a minimum.
- Restrict the scope of the workflow as much as possible.

Tab pages

The **Workflows** settings page of the Collibra settings is split in several tab pages:

Tab page	Description
Definitions	This tab page allows you to view and edit workflow definitions.
Instances	This tab page allows you to view and edit instances of running workflows.

Out-of-the-box workflow deployments

In general, when you start your Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud environment, all missing out-of-the-box (OOTB) workflows are deployed, enabled and configured with the default

settings.

> Note OOTB workflows are not automatically updated after an upgrade.

The following list of rules applies to OOTB workflow deployments in version 5.1 or newer when you (re)start an environment:

- OOTB workflows that are missing (deleted or never deployed), are deployed, enabled and configured with the default settings.
- Deployed OOTB workflows are not automatically updated, even if they are not customized. To install a new version of an OOTB workflow, do either of the following:
  - Remove the existing workflow and then restart the environment.
  - Download the updated workflows from the Community Downloads page:
    i. Select your Collibra version.
    ii. In the **Out-of-the-box workflows** section:
      - Select **OOTB-workflows-dgc.zip** to download versions of the workflows that you can deploy directly to your Collibra environment.
      - Select **OOTB-workflows-designer.zip** to download versions of the workflows that you can import into Workflow Designer.
    iii. Customize the workflows if necessary.
    iv. Deploy the workflows to your environment.
- If you created a workflow with the name of an OOTB workflow and the actual OOTB workflow is not deployed, the actual OOTB workflow is deployed, enabled and configured with a name having an **OOTB_** prefix, for example OOTB_Approval Process.

> Tip Disable the OTTB workflows you do not want to use. If you delete them, they are redeployed when you restart the environment.

Workflow engine upgrade

In Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud 5.6 or newer, the workflow engine uses Flowable instead of Activiti because of the lack of development and support for Activiti.

The upgrade has the following impact:

- When you upgrade from version 5.5 or older to Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud 5.6 or newer, all workflows in your environment are redeployed for the new workflow engine. Running instances of workflows continue to use the old workflow engine until their completion, while new instances run with the new workflow engine.
- The upgrade to Flowable ensures the out-of-the-box workflows remain functional.

  > Tip Test your custom workflows thoroughly, even if they seem to work as expected.

  > Note Your workflows could show unexpected behavior, especially after upgrading from version 4.6.x.

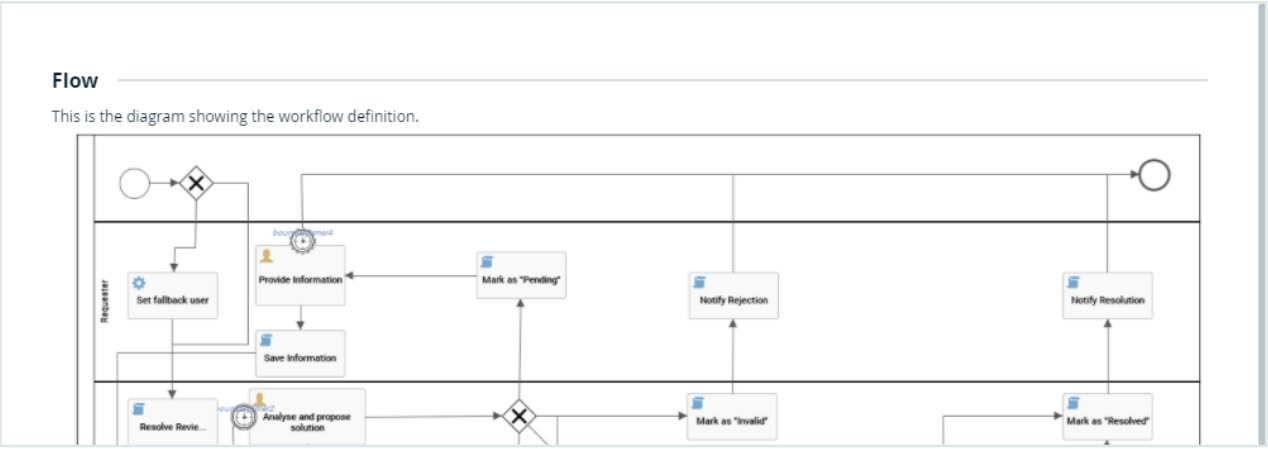
- When you reference the API v2 name space (*http://www.collibra.com/apiv2*), the workflow is validated against V2 methods and deprecated V1 methods trigger a **method does not exist** error when called.

View and edit workflows

You can view both the XML schema and a visual representation of the workflow definition in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

You must have the Sysadmin global role or a global role that has at least the Workflow Administration global permission to access this page:

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Workflows**.
   » The Workflows settings page appears on the **Definitions** tab page.
3. Select a workflow.
4. In the tab pane, click **Flow**.



> Tip To view large diagrams, drag the image or click ⛶ to enter full screen.

The lower part of the page contains the raw workflow definition:



To export the workflow definition as BPMN and edit it, follow the procedures described in the Edit an out-of-the-box workflow section of the Workflows documentation.

> Important If the workflow was created using the Workflow Designer, edit the workflow in the Workflow Designer and deploy the new version to your environment.

For minor updates, you can edit the XML schema directly:

1. Click ✎ to edit the XML.
2. Click the **Save** button in the lower-right part of the page to save your changes and exit edit mode.

> Note The changes you make are not reflected in currently running instances of the workflow.

Deploy a workflow

You deploy a workflow when you upload the workflow definition or exported Workflow Designer app to Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

You can upload a workflow in ***.bpmn**, ***.bpmn20.xml** and zip format.

Prerequisites

You have a global role with the Workflow Administration or the System Administration global permission, for example Sysadmin.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Workflows** → **Definitions**.
3. Click ⬆ **Upload a file** and select the workflow definition you want to deploy or drag and drop your workflow in the upload section.
   » An **Activity Queue** window displays the upload progress. In case the update fails, you see an error message.

> Warning Uploading a workflow with the same process ID as an existing workflow in Collibra replaces the existing workflow.

> Note Collibra does not accept two workflows with the same display name.

What's next

After a successful workflow deployment, edit the workflow definition settings in Collibra.

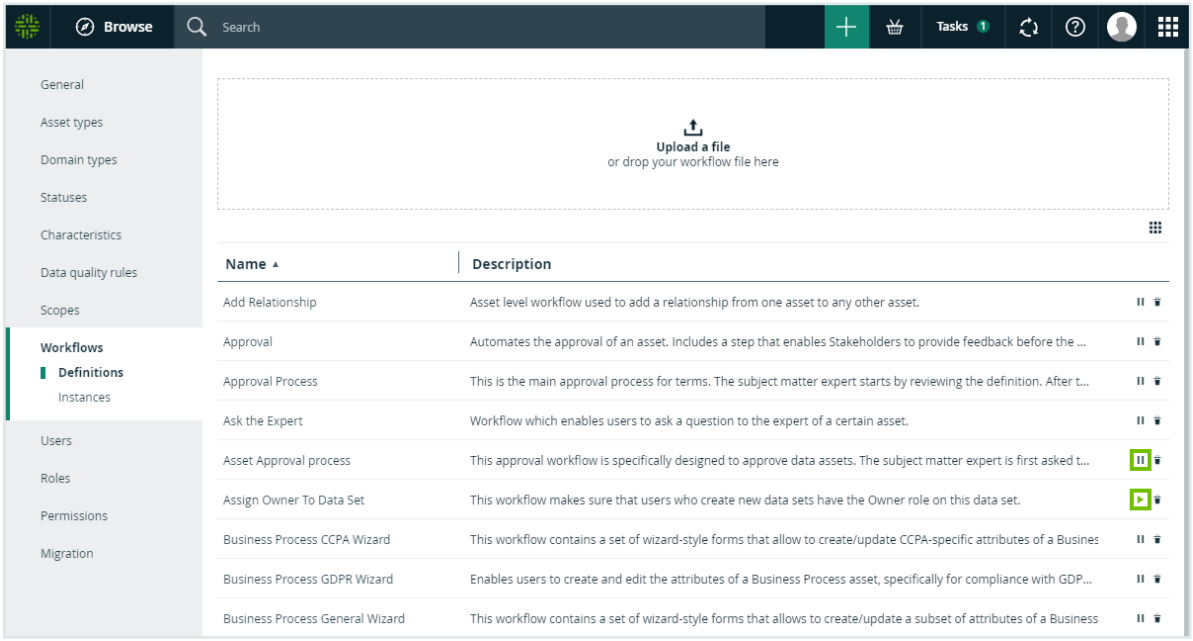
Enable or disable workflows

You can enable or disable workflows from the workflow definitions table or from the individual workflow definition pages.

You must have the Sysadmin global role or a global role that has at least the Workflow Administration global permission to perform this action.

Enable or disable a workflow from the workflow definitions table

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Workflows** → **Definitions**.
3. At the end of the row, click ▶ or ⏸ to respectively enable or disable a workflow.



Enable or disable a workflow from the workflow definition page

1. On the main toolbar, click ⋮⋮⋮, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Workflows** → **Definitions**.
3. Click the workflow you want to enable or disable.
4. At the right of the title bar, click ▶ or ⏸ to respectively enable or disable a workflow.



Workflow configuration options in Collibra

After you have successfully deployed a workflow, the default settings are applied to it. You can change the default settings and the workflow behavior to your organization's needs.

In the overview of a workflow, you can change the header bar and some general workflow settings.

Workflows title bar



The title bar of workflow definition pages contains the name and status of the workflow and allows you to:

1. Enable or disable the workflow.
2. Edit the display name or status of the workflow.
3. Delete the workflow.

> Note Collibra does not accept two workflows with the same display name.

Workflow statuses description:

- **Deployed** A new workflow has been uploaded to Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.
- **Enabled**: The workflow is active and can be used.
- **Disabled**: The workflow cannot be used. If the workflow is a step in another workflow, that step fails.

> Note Once a workflow has been enabled, you cannot change the status back to **Deployed**.

View and edit workflow definition settings

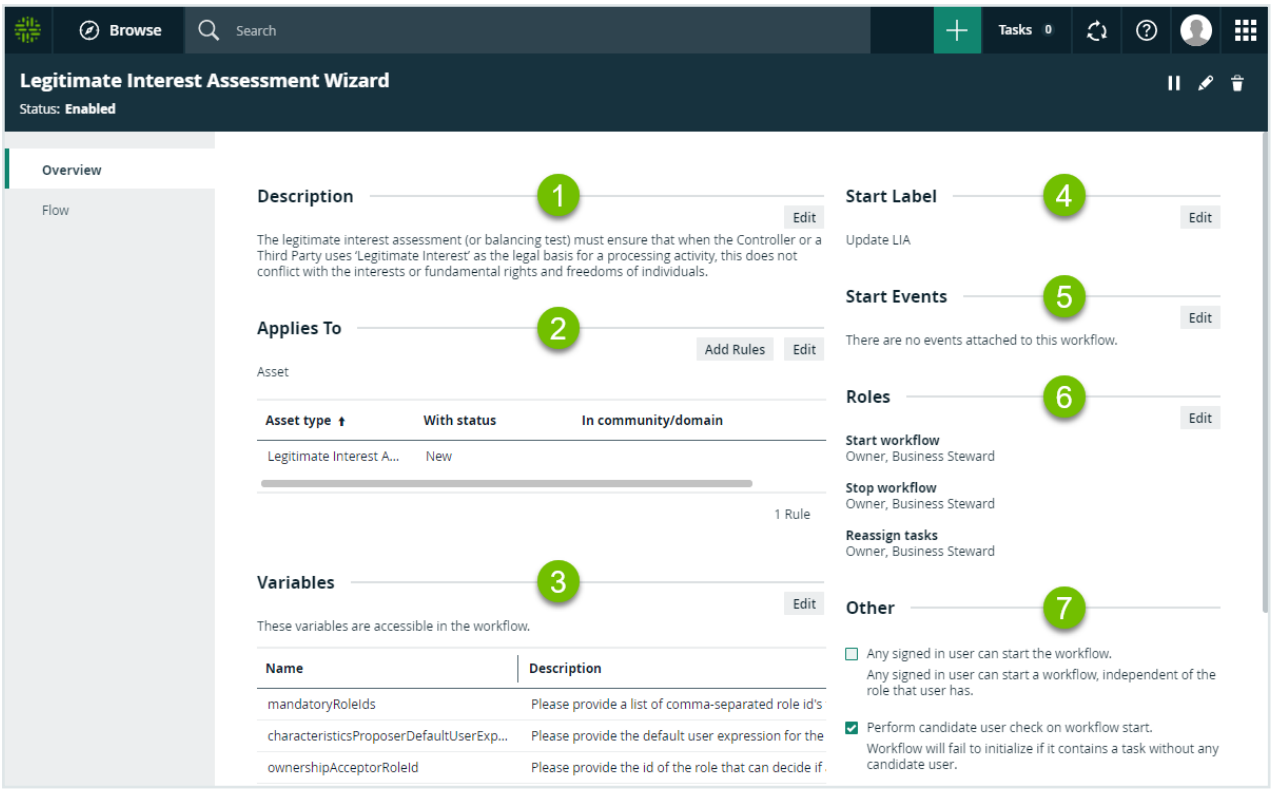
The workflow definition settings are additional parameters that help you manage the workflow behavior and accessibility inside Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

When you decide how to configure your Collibra workflows, consider that the workflow events mechanism is not designed for mass import. Avoid triggering workflows as a result of an import operation because it has the potential of impacting the performance of your environment. If you must use workflows after importing large amounts of data, you should:

- Configure all script tasks to run asynchronously to prevent slowing down the import.
- Keep the number of start events to a minimum.
- Restrict the scope of the workflow as much as possible.

You must have the Sysadmin global role or a global role that has at least the Workflow Administration global permission to access this page:

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Workflows**.
   » The Workflows settings page appears on the **Definitions** tab page.
3. Select a workflow to view the definition settings.



Description

The description is a brief overview of the workflow.

Click **Edit** to edit the description.

> Note Uploading a workflow with a modified description does not update this field.

Applies To

This section defines the scope of the workflow. This includes the type of resource the workflow applies to, optional restriction rules and where you can start the workflow from.

Click **Edit** to change the scope to any of the following:

- Asset
- Community

- Domain
- Global

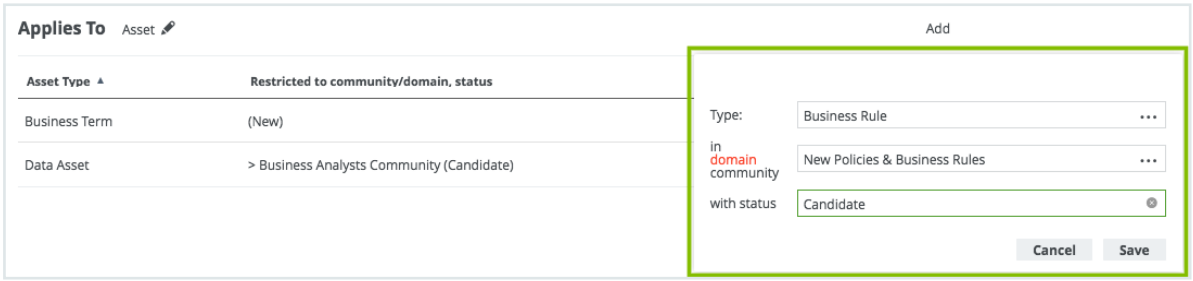
> Note When you change the scope, the rules are removed. If you are changing from or to the Global scope, the roles are also removed.

A global workflow is not restricted to any particular resource and can be added to dashboards.

When you defined the resource that the workflow applies to, you can add restriction rules to finetune the scope of the workflow.

Show me how

1. Click **Add**.
   » A dialog box appears.



> Note The available options depend on the selected scope.

2. Select the **Type**.

> Tip Select **Asset** to associate the workflow with all asset types.

3. Select an optional domain or community the resource belongs to.
4. Select an optional status of the resource the workflow applies to.
5. Click **Save**.
   » The restriction is added to the list. The workflow is restricted to the resources that meet the listed conditions.

> Note If you select multiple restrictions, they use the logical `OR` function.

Variables

These are configuration variables, a list of process variables that you can edit here.

Click **Edit** to edit the variables.

> Note You can only edit configuration variables that have the **Writable** check box selected (default).

> Note If you redeploy a workflow, the configured variables remain the same. If you delete a workflow and then deploy it again, the variables revert to the default values.

Start Label

The start label is the name of the workflow when it is visible as a button on a resource page or in the drop-down list when you add it as a button on a dashboard. Click **Edit** to edit the label.

Start Event

A start event is an event that triggers the workflow, for example starting the workflow when an asset is created. Click **Edit** to edit the start event list.

Combine the **Start Event** with **Applies To** settings to refine when the workflow is triggered.

Setting	Description
Asset Added	The workflow starts when a new asset is created.
Asset Removed	The workflow starts when an asset is deleted.
Asset Status Changed	The workflow starts when the status of an asset is changed.
Asset Domain Changed	The workflow starts when an asset is moved to another domain.
Asset Type Changed	The workflow starts when the type of an asset is changed.

Setting	Description
Asset Attribute Changed	The workflow starts when an attribute of an assets is changed.
Asset Name Changed	The workflow starts when the full name of an asset is changed. This is the fully qualified name that must be unique within a domain. To learn more, see Identical asset names per domain.
Asset Display Name Changed	The workflow starts when the name of an asset is changed. This is the regular name that is used by default in most places in the user interface.
Asset Attribute Added	The workflow starts when an attribute is added to an asset.
Asset Attribute Removed	The workflow starts when an attribute is removed from an asset.
Domain Added	The workflow starts when a domain is added to a community.
Domain Removed	The workflow starts when a domain is removed from a community.
Role Granted	The workflow starts when a user or a user group is assigned a resource or a global role.
Role Revoked	The workflow starts when a user or a user group is removed from a resource or a global role.
Workflow Started	The workflow starts when a workflow is manually started. Note Manually starting a workflow configured with this option also triggers the workflow.
Workflow Canceled	The workflow starts when a workflow is manually canceled. Note Manually canceling a workflow configured with this option also triggers the workflow.
Workflow Escalation	The workflow starts when a workflow user task is escalated. Note The packaged Escalation Process workflow is configured to start with this option.

Setting	Description
Workflow task completed	The workflow starts when a workflow user task is completed.
User Added	The workflow starts when a new user account is created.
User Removed	The workflow starts when a user account is removed.
User Disabled	The workflow starts when a user account is disabled.
Commend Added	The workflow starts when a new comment is added to a resource.
Comment Removed	The workflow starts when a comment is removed from a resource.
Comment Changed	The workflow starts when a comment is edited.
Relation was added on an asset as head	The workflow starts when an asset becomes the head of a relation.
Relation was removed from an asset as head	The workflow starts when an asset is no longer the head of a relation.
Relation was added on an asset as tail	The workflow starts when an asset becomes the tail of a relation.
Relation was removed from an asset as tail	The workflow starts when an asset is no longer the tail of a relation.
Asset Tag Event	The workflow starts when a tag is either added to or removed from an asset.
Data Classification Accepted	The workflow starts when a result of the data classification process is accepted.
Data Classification Rejected	The workflow starts when a result of the data classification process is rejected.
Data Classification Added	The workflow starts when a new data class is added to a column asset.
Data Classification Removed	The workflow starts when a data class is removed from a column asset, for example when the data class entry is deleted.

Setting	Description
Data Classification Updated	The workflow starts when a data classification changes, for example when the confidence of a suggested match changes value.
Database Registration Completed	The workflow starts when a database is successfully registered.
Database Registration Failed	The workflow starts when the registration process of a database fails.

> Note If you select multiple start events, they use the logical `OR` function.

Roles

The roles define the permissions to manage the workflow. For example, if a certain tasks must be urgently executed but the responsible person is on sick leave, a user with the defined role can reassign that task to somebody else.

You can enter roles for starting and stopping workflows or reassigning workflow user tasks. The roles you can enter depend on the **Applies To** settings:

- If the scope is **Global**, you can only specify global roles in these fields.
- In all other cases, only resource roles are allowed.

> Note When specifying resource roles, only users that have the role for the specific resource can start and stop the workflow or reassign tasks.

Click ✎ to edit the roles:

- **Start Workflow**: The button with the start label is available to users with these roles.
- **Stop Workflow**: The option to cancel the workflow is available to users with these roles.
- **Reassign Tasks**: The option to reassign the task is available to users with these roles.

> Note The roles are removed when you are changing from or to the Global workflow scope.

Other

The section contains additional settings that determine who can start the workflow, how the workflow behaves in relation to the resource it applies to and if the workflow can be started from the global **Create** button.

Setting	Description
Any guest user can start the workflow.	Indicates if guest users can start the workflow. If selected, users who are not signed in can start the workflow. When guest users start a workflow, some basic information, such as first name, last name and email address, is requested of them. You can then use this information to contact the user again, if needed. Note • This option overrides any roles that are specified in the **Roles** section. • If you select this option, you cannot select the **Any signed in user can start the workflow** option.
Any signed in user can start the workflow.	Indicates that any user who is signed in can start the workflow. Note • This option overrides any roles that are specified in the **Roles** section. • If you select this option, you cannot select the **Any guest user can start the workflow** option.
Perform candidate user check on workflow start.	Checks if all workflow user tasks have a candidate user expression that can be resolved to at least one Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud user. If you select this option and there is at least one task that cannot be assigned to a user, the workflow does not start and you see an error message. If you clear this option and there is at least one task that cannot be assigned to a user, the workflow starts and progresses up to the last user task before the task that cannot be assigned. You see an error message and you can either fulfill the requirements so that the task can be assigned or cancel the workflow.

Setting	Description
This workflow can only run once at the same time on a specific resource.	Determines if you can start a workflow multiple times, simultaneously for the same resource. If selected, you can only start the workflow once for a given resource. If any user tries to start the same workflow for the same resource, an error message is displayed. However, users can still start the same workflow for a different resource or another workflow for the same resource.
	If **Lock resource** is also selected, no other workflow can start on the same resource while this workflow is running neither can this workflow start if any other workflow is running on the same resource.
Show in global create.	Allows you to start the workflow from the global + **Create** button. Note This option is only valid for workflows where the scope is set to **Global**.

Duration variables

Both the **escalationDuration** and **escalationType** variables are only generated if there is no timer boundary event attached to the user task. In case there is one attached, it assumes that you will handle the escalation manually and no escalation variables are generated.

For more information about specifying a duration for the variables, please read about the ISO 8601 standard. Also note that we support business day durations. You can denote a business day duration by using a B instead of a P. If you use a business day duration, weekends are not taken into account. If a business day duration ends at a weekend, the first weekday after the weekend is used. You can use the business day duration just like a normal duration.

Other configuration settings

The following table contains a description of the **Other** configuration settings in Collibra.

Setting	Description
Any guest user can start the workflow.	Indicates if guest users can start the workflow. If selected, users who are not signed in can start the workflow. When guest users start a workflow, some basic information, such as first name, last name and email address, is requested of them. You can then use this information to contact the user again, if needed. Note • This option overrides any roles that are specified in the **Roles** section. • If you select this option, you cannot select the **Any signed in user can start the workflow** option.
Any signed in user can start the workflow.	Indicates that any user who is signed in can start the workflow. Note • This option overrides any roles that are specified in the **Roles** section. • If you select this option, you cannot select the **Any guest user can start the workflow** option.
Perform candidate user check on workflow start.	Checks if all workflow user tasks have a candidate user expression that can be resolved to at least one Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud user. If you select this option and there is at least one task that cannot be assigned to a user, the workflow does not start and you see an error message. If you clear this option and there is at least one task that cannot be assigned to a user, the workflow starts and progresses up to the last user task before the task that cannot be assigned. You see an error message and you can either fulfill the requirements so that the task can be assigned or cancel the workflow.
This workflow can only run once at the same time on a specific resource.	Determines if you can start a workflow multiple times, simultaneously for the same resource. If selected, you can only start the workflow once for a given resource. If any user tries to start the same workflow for the same resource, an error message is displayed. However, users can still start the same workflow for a different resource or another workflow for the same resource.
	If **Lock resource** is also selected, no other workflow can start on the same resource while this workflow is running neither can this workflow start if any other workflow is running on the same resource.

Setting	Description
Show in global create.	Allows you to start the workflow from the global + **Create** button. Note This option is only valid for workflows where the scope is set to **Global**.

Out-of-the-box variables for workflows

Below is a list of variables that you can use in workflows.

Variable	Description
address_commentsDueDate	Due date as duration for the address_comments task.
address_commentsTaskNotification	Indicates if a notification email for the address_comments task has to be sent.
address_commentsEscalationDuration	Time before the address_comments task is escalated.
address_commentsEscalationType	Type of escalation for the address_comments task.
comment_provideDueDate	Due date as duration for the comment_provide task.
comment_provideEscalationDuration	Time before the comment_provide task is escalated.
comment_provideEscalationType	Type of escalation for the comment_provide task.
comment_provideTaskNotification	Indicates if a notification email for the comment_provide task has to be sent.
commentTimeoutDuration	Time before the comment_provide task times out.
correct_definitionDueDate	Due date as duration for the correct_definition task.
correct_definitionEscalationDuration	Time before the correct_definition task is escalated.
correct_definitionEscalationType	Type of escalation for the correct_definition task.

Variable	Description
correct_definitionTaskNotification	Indicates if a notification email for the correct_definition task has to be sent.
reviewCompletionPercentage	Percentage of user candidates that is required to review the definition before the task is completed.
reviewTimeoutDuration	Time before the review process is forced to continue.
reviewWarningTimeDuration	Time before a reminder for the review definition task is sent.
sendVotingActionEmails	Indicates if an action email has to be sent to candidate users, users that are required to vote.
smeUserExpression	The user expression for subject matter experts.
stakeholderUserExpression	The user expression for stakeholders.
stewardUserExpression	The user expression for stewards.
voteCompletionPercentage	Percentage of user candidates that is required to vote before the task is completed.
voteTimeoutDuration	Time before the voting process is forced to continue.
voteWarningTimeDuration	Time before a voting reminder is sent.

Edit the workflow configuration options

> Warning For Data Privacy customers: Data Privacy comes with workflows for approving data privacy-specific assets. The Collibra packaged approval workflows (Approval Process, Asset Approval Process and Simple Approval Process) should not be used to approve data privacy-specific assets. As such, ensure that your Collibra approval workflows are not associated with data privacy-specific asset types, such as DPIA, PIA, Legitimate Interest Assessment and Compliance Self Assessment.

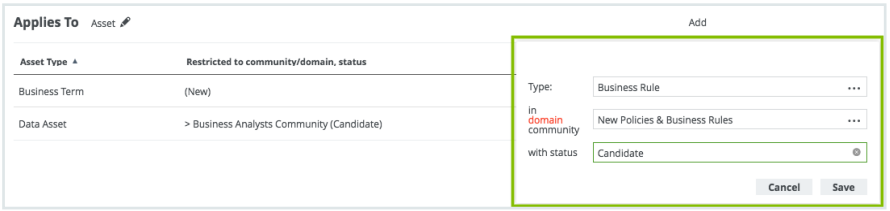
Prerequisites

You have a global role with the Workflow Administration or the System Administration global permission, for example Sysadmin.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Workflows**.
   » The Workflows settings page appears on the **Definitions** tab page.

3. Click the workflow that you want to configure.
4. Configure the available options:

To add a restriction rule:	The following example associates the asset type Business Rule with the workflow you selected in the previous step. For example, if you selected the Approval workflow, you will be able to use the Approval workflow to approve Business Rule assets. Note When you change the scope of the workflow, the restriction rules are removed. a. Click **Add**. » A dialog box appears.  b. Provide one or more **Types**. In this example, you enter the **Business Rule** asset type. Tip Select **Asset** to associate the workflow with all asset types. c. Click **domain** or **community**, and then provide the domains or communities to which the asset types belong. d. Select the status of the assets to which the workflow will apply. This setting is not applicable when you are applying the workflow to communities, domains or global. e. Click **Save**. » The asset type is added to the **Applies To** list. The workflow applies to any assets of this asset type, with the status you selected, in the domains or communities you selected. Note The restrictions use the logical OR function. In the example figure above, the workflow applies to Business Term assets that have the status New OR Data Asset assets that are in the Business Analysts Community and have the status Candidate.

To modify the **Variables**, **Start Label**, **Start Event** and **Roles**:	a. Click ✎. b. Change the option. c. Click **Save**.
To modify the **Other** options:	Select or clear the check boxes.

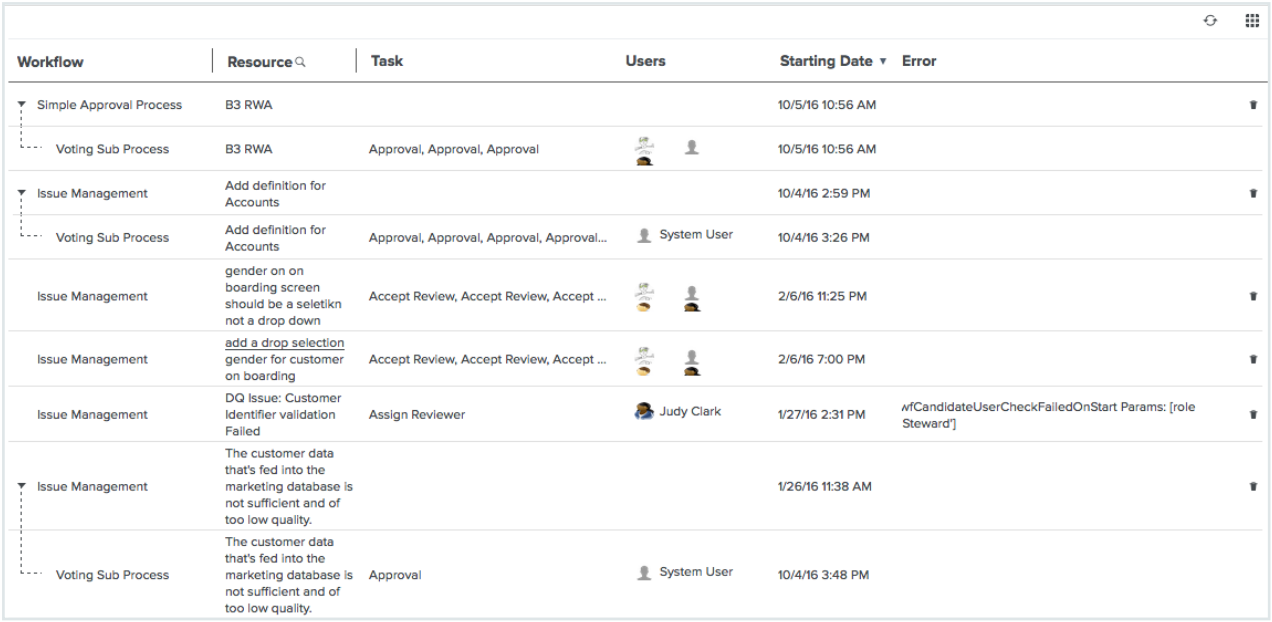
View running workflow instances

The workflows instances page displays details about running workflows that contain active user tasks. If the user task is part of a sub-process, you can see details about both the main process and the sub-process.

> Note You cannot view running workflows that contain only script tasks or that do not contain any more user tasks.

You must have the Sysadmin global role or a global role that has at least the Workflow Administration global permission to access this page:

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. In the ⋙ **Workflows** section, click **Instances**.
   » The overview of workflow instances appears.



Workflow	Resource	Task	Users	Starting Date	Error
Simple Approval Process	B3 RWA			10/5/16 10:56 AM	
Voting Sub Process	B3 RWA	Approval, Approval, Approval		10/5/16 10:56 AM	
Issue Management	Add definition for Accounts			10/4/16 2:59 PM	
Voting Sub Process	Add definition for Accounts	Approval, Approval, Approval, Approval...	System User	10/4/16 3:26 PM	
Issue Management	gender on on boarding screen should be a seletikn not a drop down	Accept Review, Accept Review, Accept ...		2/6/16 11:25 PM	
Issue Management	add a drop selection gender for customer on boarding	Accept Review, Accept Review, Accept ...		2/6/16 7:00 PM	
Issue Management	DQ Issue: Customer Identifier validation Failed	Assign Reviewer	Judy Clark	1/27/16 2:31 PM	wfCandidateUserCheckFailedOnStart Params: [role Steward']
Issue Management	The customer data that's fed into the marketing database is not sufficient and of too low quality.			1/26/16 11:38 AM	
Voting Sub Process	The customer data that's fed into the marketing database is not sufficient and of too low quality.	Approval	System User	10/4/16 3:48 PM	

Column	Description
Workflow	The name of the running workflow.
Resource	The resource the workflow is associated with. Click the resource name to go to the resource page.
Task	The name of the active user task.
Users	The users the active task is assigned to. Click the user name to go to the user profile page.
Starting Date	The start date of the process.
Error	Possible error message if the workflow instance encountered an error.
🗑	Button to delete the workflow instance.

Tip You can filter by workflow or resource name and sort by starting date.

Back up workflows

You can create backups for individual workflows. This comes in handy if you have modified a packaged workflow definition and want to upgrade to a newer version of Collibra that contains newer workflow definitions.

You must have the Sysadmin global role or a global role that has at least the Workflow Administration global permission to perform this action:

1. Open a workflow. See View and edit workflows.
   Below the diagram of the flow, you can find the raw workflow definition (XML).
2. Select all the raw workflow definition text and copy it.
   You don't have to go into the edit mode.
3. Paste the text in a plain text file editor such as Notepad, Notepad++ or Vim and not an advanced text editor such as Word.
4. Save the text file as a new file on your local file system.

Delete workflows

You can delete workflows from the workflow definitions table or from the individual workflow definition pages.

You must have the Sysadmin global role or a global role that has at least the Workflow Administration global permission to perform this action.

Delete a workflow from the workflow definitions table

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Workflows** → **Definitions**.
3. At the end of the row, click 🗑 to delete the workflow.

Delete a workflow from the workflow definition page

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Workflows** → **Definitions**.
3. Click the workflow you want to delete.
4. At the right of the title bar, click 🗑 to delete the workflow.



> Note Currently running instances of a deleted workflow continue to run until their completion. Use the Collibra Command Line Interface to cancel workflow instances in bulk.

Restore a workflow

You can restore a workflow.

Prerequisites

You have a global role with the Workflow Administration or the System Administration global permission, for example Sysadmin.

Steps

1. On your computer, open a workflow that you have previously backed up. See Back up workflows.
2. Copy the XML text from the file.
   If necessary, create a workflow in Eclipse - Flowable and then close all open windows.
3. In the Flowable Explorer pane, right-click your workflow and click **Open With → XML Editor**.
4. Click the **Source** tab.
5. Paste the copied XML text in the blank pane.
6. Click **Save**.
7. Close the XML editor.
8. In Collibra, deploy your workflow, see Deploy a workflow.

Users and groups settings page

On the **Users and groups settings** settings page of the Collibra settings, you can define users and what they are allowed to do in which part of Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud uses a standard user-group-role model. This means that you can create groups and add users to them. Subsequently, you can assign roles to individual users or groups.

Assigning roles to users or groups is important:

- You provide or restrict permissions to do certain actions in Collibra, such as editing asset attributes or deleting domains.
- You define the responsibilities of the user. These responsibilities are mostly used in workflows to assign tasks to the correct users.

You can manage users in the following ways:

- Manually: Create users and groups within Collibra.
- LDAP: Connect Collibra to your company's LDAP server to import users and groups.

Tab pages

The **Users and groups** settings page of the Collibra settings is split in several tab pages:

Tab page	Description
Users	This tab page allows you to view and edit user accounts.
Groups	This tab page allows you to view and edit groups.

User and group management overview

For handling user management, Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud uses a standard user-group-role model. This means that you can create user groups and add users to them. Subsequently, you can assign roles to individual users or user groups.

Assigning roles to users or user groups is important:

- You provide or restrict permissions to do certain actions in Collibra, such as editing asset attributes or deleting domains.
- You define the responsibilities of the user. These responsibilities are mostly used in workflows to assign tasks to the correct users.

You can manage users in the following ways:

- Manually: Create users and user groups within Collibra.
- LDAP: Connect Collibra to your company's LDAP server to import users and groups.

Users

A user is an individual who has access to Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud through a user account. The actions that a user can perform in Collibra depend on their license type, global roles, and responsibilities.

> Tip Users can be added to user groups for efficient assignment of roles and responsibilities to multiple users simultaneously.

Username requirements

All usernames within Collibra need to comply with our username requirements.

Collibra username requirements

- General requirements:
  - Uniqueness: Duplicate usernames are not allowed, regardless of their capitalization

    > Example `usernamecase` and `UserNameCase` are considered duplicates.

  - No leading or trailing spaces
  - No empty usernames
  - Maximum of 255 characters
- Character limitations: Usernames may contain only the characters in the following Unicode categories:
  - Letter
  - Number
  - Symbol
  - Punctuation
  - Non-spacing marks

User types

The type of a user depends on their license type.

User type	Description
Read-only user	A user who has a read-only license.
Standard user	A user who has a standard license.

User statuses

The status of a user determines whether they can sign in or not.

User status	Description
Enabled	A user who can sign in to Collibra. The license of this user contributes to the maximum number of licenses if the user has an active password status.
Disabled	A user who cannot sign in to Collibra.The license of this user does not contribute to the maximum number of licenses.

Password statuses

Password status	Description
Active	A user who has a password.
Inactive	A user who does not have a password. This is typically a temporary status that occurs only immediately after creating a user. When a password is created for the user, the password status becomes active and cannot be then reverted to inactive.

Out-of-the-box users

Collibra contains out-of-the-box users, which are used to manage various aspects of Collibra.

Default name	Resource ID	License	Purpose
Admin Istrator	00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000900002	Standard	Admin Istrator is the default administrator who configures Collibra when it is installed.
System User	00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000900001	Standard	System User is a fixed user who performs system-level functions and triggers certain processes in Collibra. This user cannot be modified or deleted.

Admin Istrator allows you to perform the initial user creation and configuration. Therefore, you can delete this account if you have at least one other user who has the **Sysadmin** global role.

Create a user

You can create one or more users in one go. At the same time, you can add the user(s) to user groups.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **User Administration** or **System Administration** global permission, for example, **Sysadmin**.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Users and groups**.
   » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
3. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.

» The **Create Users** dialog box appears.

4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
User details	Enter the user details of the new users.
Username*	Type the username of the user to sign in to Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud. **Collibra username requirements** ◦ General requirements: ▪ Uniqueness: Duplicate usernames are not allowed, regardless of their capitalization > Example `usernamecase` and `UserNameCase` are considered duplicates. ▪ No leading or trailing spaces ▪ No empty usernames ▪ Maximum of 255 characters ◦ Character limitations: Usernames may contain only the characters in the following Unicode categories: ▪ Letter ▪ Number ▪ Symbol ▪ Punctuation ▪ Non-spacing marks
Email*	Type the email address to which Collibra sends emails, such as the registration email and notifications.
First Name	Type the first name of the user.
Last name	Type the last name of the user.
🗑	Click to remove a user.
Add another user	Click to add another user.

Field	Description
Add to user groups	Enter user groups to add the new users to them. You can also add users to, or remove users from groups afterwards. Note A user needs access to at least one of the basic Collibra applications: Business Glossary, Reference Data, Data Stewardship or System administration. You can grant access by assigning one of the global roles that provide the required permissions to the users.

Fields marked with * are mandatory

5. Click **Create**.
   » The newly created users are enabled, but inactive.
   » The newly created users receive an email to set a password. As an administrator, you can also manually set or reset it. When the password is set, the user is active.

Edit a user

You can edit a user.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **User Administration** or **System Administration** global permission, for example, **Sysadmin**.

Steps

1. Open a user's profile page.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Edit the account settings.
   - Edit the contact information.
   - Edit the email notifications.
   - Edit the user details.

Set or reset a user password

You can set or reset the password of a user:

- From the user table.
- From the user's profile page.
  Do this to reset your own password.

> Note You can only reset the password of users that were created manually.

The default password requirements are outlined in the Password section of our Security configuration: options article.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **User Administration** or **System Administration** global permission, for example, **Sysadmin**.

Set or reset a user password from the user table

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Users and groups**.
   » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
3. In the row of the user whose password you want to reset, click 🔑.
   » The **Password Reset** dialog box appears.

4. Choose how you want to reset the password.

Option	Description
Email a link to the user.	Send an email to the user and let the user set a new password. Note The link to reset the password is by default valid for 60 minutes. You can edit the length of the validity in Collibra Console.
Specify a new password.	Set a password yourself.

5. Click **Reset Password**.

Set or reset a user password from the user profile page

1. Click your avatar, then **Profile**.
   » Your profile page appears.
2. In the upper, right corner, click **Reset Password**.
   » An email is sent to the user to let the user set a new password.

   Note The link to reset the password is by default valid for 60 minutes. You can edit the length of the validity in Collibra Console.

Enable a user

You can enable a user.

Note

- You can only enable users if they were created manually.
- Newly created users are enabled by default.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **User Administration** or **System Administration** global permission, for example, **Sysadmin**.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Users and groups**.
   » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
3. In the row of the user that you want to enable, click ✕.
   » The user account is enabled.
   » The icon changes into a green ✓.

Disable a user

You can disable the account of a user.

Requirements and permissions

You have a global role that has the **User Administration** or **System Administration** global permission, for example, **Sysadmin**.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Users and groups**.
   » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
3. In the row containing the name of the user whose account you want to disable, click ✓.
   » The user account is disabled and the icon changes into ✕.

Delete a user

You can delete one or more users in one go.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **User Administration** or **System Administration** global permission, for example, **Sysadmin**.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Users and groups**.
   » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
3. Do one of the following:

If you want to...	Follow these steps
Delete a single user	a. In the row of the user that you want to delete, click 🗑. » The **Delete user** dialog box appears. b. Click **Delete user**.
Delete more than one user	a. Select the check boxes in front of the users that you want to delete. b. Click **Delete**. » The **Delete <number> users** dialog box appears. c. Click **Delete <number> users**.

   » One or more users are deleted.
   » If a deleted user posted any comments, those comments remain in the system but without an associated name.

Export user table as a CSV file

You can export the information in the user table as a CSV file.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **User Administration** or **System Administration** global permission, for example, **Sysadmin**.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Users**.
   » The user table appears.
3. Above the table, to the right, click ⎘.
   » The **Export users** activity starts.
4. When the **Export users** activity is finished, you can download the CSV file:
   a. On the main toolbar, click ◌, then **Show more**.
      » Your profile page opens on the **Activities** tab page.
   b. In the **Results** column of the **Export users** activity, click **Results**.
      » Depending on your browser and browser settings, the files are downloaded to a default location or a dialog box appears to specify the location for the downloads.

Example

This is an example of the user information that is exported:

- User ID
- Password status (**activated** column)
- User status (**enabled** column)
- Username
- Email address
- First name
- Last name
- Gender
- Default language
- Last login time

exporta6d82c651da94d3181517a2e05de8df1

id	activated	enabled	username	emailAddress	firstName
00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000900002	TRUE	TRUE	Admin	solution-team@collibra.com	Admin
0b42659d-ebc7-4171-b0d8-8fc18b8751da	TRUE	TRUE	john	john.fisher@collibra.com	John
1c4190f2-23a0-410c-a4e1-e1ea979dc67a	TRUE	TRUE	otg-api	rafael.ugolini@collibra.com	OTG
2086de3e-0dbf-44e9-b02b-a2565e623cd4	TRUE	TRUE	mary	mary.smith@collibra.com	Mary
23ccaf2b-7e25-42ce-89ce-9dc3d743bace	TRUE	TRUE	cliff	cliff.chopra@collibra.com	Cliff
35f55a00-7331-49d0-aa1b-43e4cbeb2d6c	TRUE	TRUE	joanna	joanna.zhou@collibra.com	Joanna
45b944df-b758-4826-b1b7-14351ca21a05	TRUE	TRUE	william	william.parker@collibra.com	William
5dd073c3-03ee-44e8-b0c4-61ba461236a4	TRUE	TRUE	eliza	eliza.arquette@collibra.com	Eliza
9693d5ce-9fb4-4e97-b46e-7218526eda14	TRUE	TRUE	DataLakeAdmin	datalake@collibra.com	DataLake
b0ffb1f5-f1aa-41e9-9815-494f45516932	TRUE	TRUE	dora	dora.portman@collibra.com	Dora
dfa71da4-fa9d-462c-87d7-52bec5ad207b	TRUE	TRUE	Gloria	gloria@collibra.com	Gloria
ec0162b4-f062-46f9-bbf8-22ff684916a6	TRUE	TRUE	preston	preston.sterling@collibra.com	Preston

View users that are logged in

As an administrator, you can view which users are currently logged in.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **User Administration** or **System Administration** global permission, for example, **Sysadmin**.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Users and groups**.
   » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
3. If required, add the column **Online**.
   a. On the content toolbar, click ⠿ → **Columns** → **Currently logged in**.
      » The **Currently logged in** column appears.

Groups

A group is a logical collection of users.

The main purpose of groups is to facilitate assigning roles and responsibilities. When a group is assigned a resource role, the users in the group receive the resource roles and their permissions.

Managing groups

There are several options for managing groups. However, you can only use one of the options below. It is not possible to combine them.

- Manage groups in LDAP, using **Group field** mapping.
  - Prerequisite: You have configured the **Group field** setting in the user attributes to assign groups.
  - If there are manually created groups in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud, they are removed before the LDAP-managed groups are created.
  - No synchronization is required for this option to work.
- Manage groups in Collibra.
  - Prerequisite: You have not configured the **Group field** setting in Collibra Console in the user attribute settings.

- Groups are managed directly in Collibra. Creating groups and assigning users to the groups is done within Collibra.
- No synchronization is required for this option to work.

Out-of-the-box groups

Collibra contains a number of out-of-the-box groups. They are used to manage various aspects of Collibra.

Default name	UUID	Purpose
EVERYONE_GROUP	"00000000-0000-0000-0000-000001000001";	The Everyone group contains all users and is mainly used to manage view permissions. It is hidden in Collibra and should not be used for anything else.
USERS_GROUP	"00000000-0000-0000-0000-000001000002";	The Users group contains all users and can be used for actions that affect all users. It is hidden in Collibra.
GROUP_DATA_CUSTODIANS	"00000000-0000-0000-0000-000001000003";	The Data Custodians group is meant for users with the Data Custodian resource role and can be used for actions that affect all such users. Note When users are assigned the Data Custodian resource role for a resource, they are not automatically added to the Data Custodians group; however, you can manually add them to the group.

User group page

The user group page contains relevant information about that user group.

The view bar contains some basic information about the user group, such as the name and the number of members.

The group page contains the following tab pages:

Tab page	Description
Overview	The overview page contains general information such as the name and the number of members. It also contains a table containing the members of the user group, and allows you to add users to or remove users from the groups.
Responsibilities	The responsibilities page contains the responsibilities that are assigned to the user group.

Create a user group

You can create a user group.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **User Administration** or **System Administration** global permission, for example, **Sysadmin**.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Users and groups**.
   » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
3. Click **Groups**.
   » The user group table appears.
4. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.
   » The **Create groups** dialog box appears.

5. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Name	The names of the new user groups. Tip You can simultaneously create multiple user groups. To do so, after typing the name, press `Enter`, and then type the next name. User group names must be globally unique. If you enter a name that already exists, it appears in the strike-through style.

6. Click **Save**.

Open user group page

You can open the user group page of a user group:

- From the settings.
- From the profile page of a member.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **User Administration** or **System Administration** global permission, for example, **Sysadmin**.

Open a user group page from the settings

1. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Users and groups**.
   » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
3. Click **Groups**.
   » The user group table appears.
4. Click a group name.

Open a user group page from the profile page of a member

1. Click your avatar, then **Profile**.
   » Your profile page appears.
2. In the tab pane, click **Groups**.
3. Click the name of a user group.

Edit a user group

You can edit a user group.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **User Administration** or **System Administration** global permission, for example, **Sysadmin**.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Users and groups**.
   » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
3. Click **Groups**.
   » The user group table appears.
   » The user group table appears.
4. Double-click a cell.
5. Make the necessary changes.
6. Click ✔ .

Add a user to a user group

You can add a user to a user group:

- While creating one or more users.
- From the user table.
  Do this if you want to add a user to one or more user groups.

- From the user group page.
  Do this if you want to add multiple users to a single user group.
- From the user's profile page.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **User Administration** or **System Administration** global permission, for example, **Sysadmin**.

Add a user to a user group from the user table

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Users and groups**.
   » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Double-click a cell in the **Groups** column.
   - Hover your mouse over a cell in the **Groups** column and click ✎.
4. Click in the field and start typing the name of the group.
5. Select the group from the suggestions.
6. If required, select **Apply to visible rows**.
   This will add all visible users to the groups.

   > Tip You can filter the columns first to add a selection of users to the group.

7. Click ✔.

Add a user to a user group from the user group page

1. Open a user group page.
2. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.
   » The **Add to group** dialog box appears.
3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Users	Choose one or more users.

4. Click **Add**.
   » The users are added to the user group and the users now appear in the table.

Add a user to a user group from the profile page

1. Click your avatar, then **Profile**.
   » Your profile page appears.
2. In the tab pane, click **Groups**.
3. Above the table, to the right, click **Add**.
   » The **Add to groups** dialog box appears.
4. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Groups	Choose one or more user groups.

5. Click **Add**.
   » The user is added to the user groups and the groups now appears in the table.

Remove a user from user group

You can remove a user from a user group:

- By deleting a user.
- From the user table.
  Do this if you want to delete a user from one or more user groups.
- From the user group page.
  Do this if you want to delete multiple users from a single user group.
- From the user's profile page.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **User Administration** or **System Administration** global permission, for example, **Sysadmin**.

Remove a user from a user group from the user table

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Users and groups**.
   » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Double-click a cell in the **Groups** column.
   - Hover the mouse pointer over a cell in the **Groups** column and click ✎.
4. In the user group name, click ⊗.
5. If required, select **Apply to visible rows**.
   This will add all visible users to the groups.

   > Tip You can filter the columns first to add a selection of users to the group.

6. When you have added the groups, click ✓.

Remove a user from a user group from the user group page

1. Open a user group page.
2. Do one of the following:

If you want to...	Follow these steps
Remove a single user from user group	a. In the row of the user that you want to remove from the group, click 🗑. » The **Remove user from group** dialog box appears.
Remove more than one user from the user group	a. Select the check boxes in front of the groups from which you want to remove the user. b. Click **Remove**. » The **Remove users from group** dialog box appears.

3. Click **Remove <number of selected users> users**.

Remove a user from a user group from the profile page

1. Click your avatar, then **Profile**.
   » Your profile page appears.

2. In the tab pane, click **Groups**.
3. Do one of the following:

If you want to...	Follow these steps
Remove a user from a single user group	a. In the row of the group from which you want to remove the user, click . » The **Remove from group** dialog box appears.
Remove a user from more than one user group	a. Select the check boxes in front of the groups from which you want to remove the user. b. Click **Remove**. » The **Remove from group** dialog box appears.

4. Click **Remove**.

Delete a user group

You can delete one or more user groups.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **User Administration** or **System Administration** global permission, for example, **Sysadmin**.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Users and groups**.
   » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
3. Click **Groups**.

» The user group table appears.

4. Do one of the following:

If you want to...	Follow these steps
Delete a single group	a. In the row of the group that you want to delete, click 🗑. » The **Delete group** dialog box appears. b. Click **Delete group**.
Delete one or more groups	a. Select the check boxes in front of the groups that you want to delete. b. Click **Delete**. » The **Delete <number> groups** dialog box appears. c. Click **Delete <number> groups**.

LDAP user and group management

The Collibra Console administrator can integrate Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud with your company's LDAP servers. This administrator can synchronize user data as well as group-related information. When LDAP is configured, authentication (credential checking) is done directly on the LDAP server(s).

To synchronize with an LDAP server, the LDAP fields have to be mapped to the corresponding Collibra fields and the LDAP server has to be configured correctly.

All the fields that are mapped to an LDAP user attribute are read only in Collibra. You cannot change them in the UI.

You can recognize LDAP users

- by the LDAP column in the user table.
- on the user's profile page.
- in the user table, by the absent 🔑 (reset password) and ✓/✕ (enabled/disabled) user icons.

In the next sections, you can find how to use LDAP in Collibra.

LDAP synchronization

Synchronization is the process of importing all LDAP data in Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud.

Users can be synchronized in the following ways:

- Automatically: You can configure a CRON job to synchronize the Collibra users with your LDAP.
- Manually: You can synchronize LDAP manually.

Individual user data is synchronized every time a user signs in to Collibra. If the user is authenticated through LDAP, the user data is synchronized with Collibra. If the product identifies the user as deleted from the LDAP server, the user is disabled in Collibra and access is denied.

> Tip To set up the LDAP connection correctly, ensure that you know how your LDAP servers work and how they are structured, or ask your LDAP IT team for help

Synchronize LDAP users manually

You can manually synchronize your LDAP users to Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud manually.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **User Administration** or **System Administration** global permission, for example, **Sysadmin**.

Synchronize LDAP users from the **Settings** page

1. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **General**.
3. Click **Synchronize with LDAP**.
   » The LDAP users are displayed in the table.

Synchronize LDAP users from the **Users** or **Groups** page

1. On the main toolbar, click , and then click **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.

2. Do one of the following:
    - Click **Users**.
        » The user table appears.
    - Click **Groups**.
        » The user group table appears.
3. Above the table, click **Synchronize LDAP**.
    » The LDAP users are displayed in the table.

LDAP FAQ

What if the connection between Collibra DGC and the LDAP server is lost?

LDAP users cannot sign in to Collibra anymore. LDAP users who were logged in before losing the LDAP connection can continue working until their HTTP session is closed. When the LDAP synchronization job is triggered manually or automatically through scheduling, a `javax.naming.CommunicationException` is thrown and displayed in the logs.

What happens if a mapped field of an LDAP user cannot be found for a certain entry on the LDAP server during the synchronization?

The field remains empty when the user is imported in the application. However, both the username and email address are mandatory in Collibra. If either field is not mapped in the configuration, LDAP cannot be enabled. Also, when searching for users on the LDAP server, a filter is used to make sure that only users with a username and email address are returned.

Are there any mandatory fields to map?

Yes. You have to specify at least a mapped field for the **username** and **email** fields. A user who does not have both mapped field attributes is ignored during the synchronization.

I'm seeing a lot of connection problems during the synchronization of users and there are no users visible in Collibra DGC after synchronizing. What could be the problem?

First check if the URL and credentials to connect to the LDAP servers are correct. If they are, but the problem persists, it could be related to the paging.

Paging is only possible if your LDAP server supports it. It also requires the connection to remain open during the synchronization process, to keep track of which page is to be processed next.

Paging is enabled by default and can be disabled by entering '0' in the **User page size** field.

Is the synchronization job really necessary?

No. If you disable the synchronization job, users can still be authenticated in the application. Each time the user logs in, personal information is updated and reflected in Collibra. However, a user's personal information is not visible until the first sign-in to the application. This way the user is not known yet to the application. You also need the synchronization job to enable Groups from LDAP. These are only synchronized in the job, unless you have mapped the groups as an attribute of the user. Then the groups will be taken in on the first encounter as the group of a user who is signing in.

What if usernames from LDAP don't comply with Collibra's username requirements?

If a username coming from LDAP does not meet the username requirements of Collibra then this user is skipped during synchronization.

To avoid this problem, ensure that your usernames from LDAP meet the Collibra username requirements.

Collibra username requirements

- General requirements:
  - Uniqueness: Duplicate usernames are not allowed, regardless of their capitalization

> Example `usernamecase` and `UserNameCase` are considered duplicates.

    - No leading or trailing spaces
    - No empty usernames
    - Maximum of 255 characters
- Character limitations: Usernames may contain only the characters in the following Unicode categories:
    - Letter
    - Number
    - Symbol
    - Punctuation
    - Non-spacing marks

Profile page

The profile page of a user contains information about that user.

You can always see all information on your own profile page. On the profile pages of other users, you see basic information such as their name and contact information. If you have a global role with the User Administration or the System Administration global permission, for example Sysadmin, you can see all information for all users.

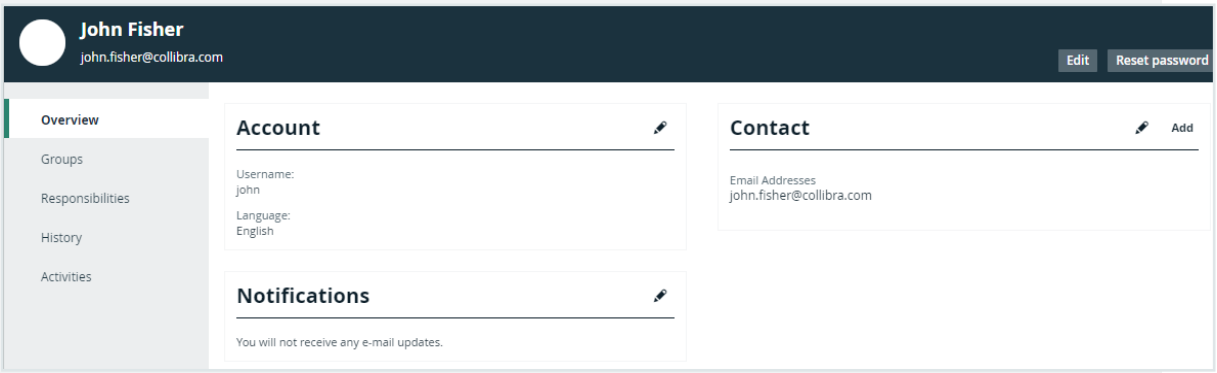
Full profile page

The view bar contains important information about the user, such as the name, license type, required license type and email address. It contains buttons to edit the user's name and reset the password.

The profile page contains the following tab pages:

Tab page	Description
Overview	The overview page contains general information such as the user's account information, mail notification settings and contact information.
Responsibilities	The responsibilities page contains the responsibilities that are assigned to the user. Only 300 responsibilities will be displayed at one time, even if more exist in the system.
Groups	The groups page contains the groups of which the user is a member and, with the right permissions, allows you to add the user to or remove the user from groups.
History	The history page contains the history of the user's actions.
Activities	The activities pages contains the list of your activities.
Mentions	The mentions page contains a list of all comments in which you are mentioned.

Example



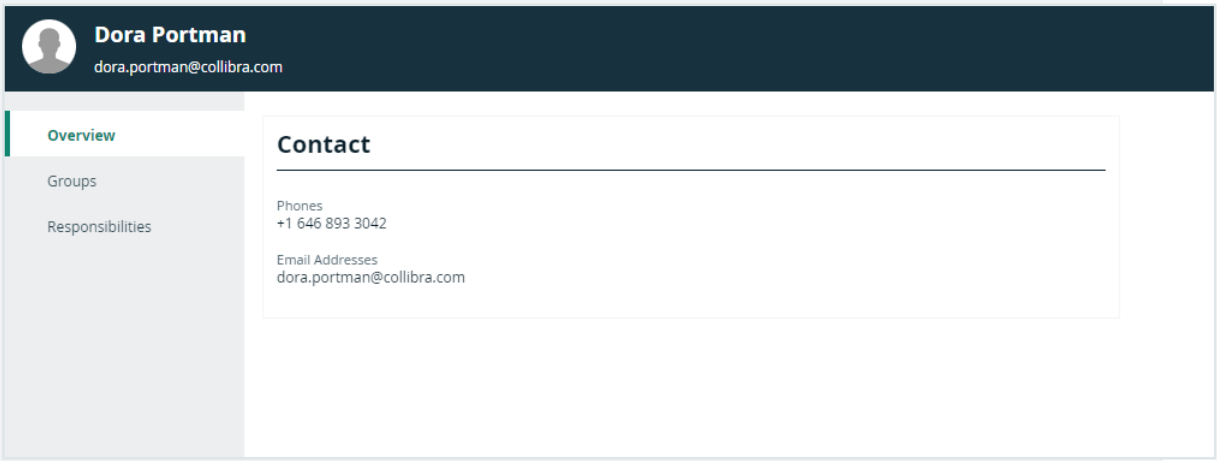
Basic profile page

The view bar contains some basic information about the user, such as their name and email address.

The profile page contains the following tab pages:

Tab page	Description
Overview	The overview page contains the user's contact information.
Groups	The groups page contains the groups of which the user is a member.
Responsibilities	The responsibilities page contains the responsibilities that are assigned to the user. Only 300 responsibilities will be displayed at one time, even if more exist in the system.

Example



Open a profile page

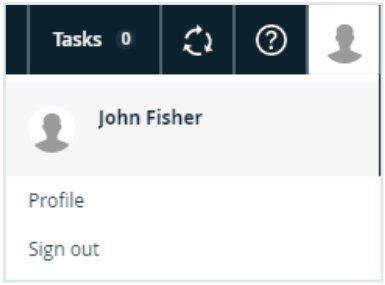
As a regular user, you can open your own profile page. Administrators can open everybody's profile page.

Prerequisites

If you want to open the profile page of another user, you have a global role with the User Administration or the System Administration global permission, for example Sysadmin.

Open your own profile page

1. Click your avatar, then **Profile**.
   » Your profile page appears.



Open another user's profile page

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Users and groups**.
   » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
3. Click the username of the user whose profile you want to open.

Edit user details

You can edit your own profile such as the application language, email notifications and contact email address on your profile page. You can also reset your password, you receive instructions to do so by email.

Prerequisites

If you want to edit the user details of another user, you have a global role with the User Administration or the System Administration global permission, for example Sysadmin.

Steps

1. Click your avatar, then **Profile**.
   » Your profile page appears.
2. In the upper, right corner, click **Edit**.
   » The **Edit** dialog box appears.
3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
First name	Enter the first name of the user.
Last name	Enter the last name of the user.
Email	Enter the email address on which the user receives all communication from Collibra, such as the registration mail and notifications.

4. Click **Save**.

Edit the user account settings

As a regular user, you can edit the settings of your own user account on your profile page. As an administrator, you can also edit other users' settings.

Prerequisites

If you want to edit the user account settings of another user, you have a global role with the User Administration or the System Administration global permission, for example Sysadmin.

Steps

1. Click your avatar, then **Profile**.
   » Your profile page appears.
2. In the **Account** section, click ✎.

3. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Username	Enter the username. **Collibra username requirements** ◦ General requirements: ▪ Uniqueness: Duplicate usernames are not allowed, regardless of their capitalization > Example `usernamecase` and `UserNameCase` are considered duplicates. ▪ No leading or trailing spaces ▪ No empty usernames ▪ Maximum of 255 characters ◦ Character limitations: Usernames may contain only the characters in the following Unicode categories: ▪ Letter ▪ Number ▪ Symbol ▪ Punctuation ▪ Non-spacing marks
Application Language	Choose the interface language. As an administrator, you can add or edit interface languages. > Note From version 2022.11 onwards, Collibra takes the default language of your browser into account to select the interface text language of some sections. Collibra now also has translations of some interface text available out of the box. Consequently, you can no longer edit that interface text, nor translate it into unsupported languages. This includes the interface text of Usage Analytics, Data Marketplace and the Homepage.

4. Click **Save**.

Edit the contact information

As a regular user, you can edit contact information of your own user account on your profile page. As an administrator, you can also edit other users' contact information.

> Note You can also add new contact information.

Prerequisites

If you want to edit the contact information of another user, you have a global role with the User Administration or the System Administration global permission, for example Sysadmin.

Edit contact information from a profile page

1. Click an avatar.
   » The profile page appears.
2. Do one of the following:
   - In the **Contact** section, click ✎.
     Do this to edit the existing fields.
   - In the **Contact** section, click **Add**.
     Do this to add a new field, or edit the existing fields.

   > Note If you edit the email address, a notification email is sent to the old email address.

3. Edit the contact information.
4. Click **Save**.

Edit contact information from the user table

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Users and groups**.
   » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Double-click a cell in the **E-mail** column.
   - Hover your mouse over a cell in the **E-mail** column and click ✎.

> Note If you edit the email address, a notification email is sent to the old email address.

4. Click in the field and type the new email address.
5. Click ✔.

Edit the email notification settings

You can edit the email notification settings for your own user account. As an administrator, you can also edit other users' notification settings.

If you enable notifications, you will be notified via email whenever changes are made to assets for which you have been assigned a responsibility.

> Note Only the 20 most recent changes for a given asset are shown in the notification email.

Prerequisites

If you want to edit the email notification settings of another user, you have a global role with the User Administration or the System Administration global permission, for example Sysadmin.

Steps

1. Click your avatar, then **Profile**.
   » Your profile page appears.
2. In the **Notifications** section, click ✎.

3. Select or clear the necessary checkboxes.

Field	Explanation
Notify me of content updates	Specify whether or not you want to receive email notifications. If you select this option, email notifications will be sent to the email address shown in the Contact section of your Profile page, at the specified frequency.
Days of the week	Receive email notifications only on the days you specify.
Monthly	Receive a summary email once a month.

4. Click **Save**.

Edit the product notification settings

You can edit the product notification settings on your profile page, where you can choose the types of notifications you'd like to receive, including:

- Scheduled maintenance
- Critical incidents
- Upcoming Collibra events
- Product sentiment surveys
- Product announcements (such as new offering and breaking changes)
- Research opportunities (to improve the product)

> Note These settings control in-app notifications only.

Prerequisites

You have enabled application usage data in Collibra Console.

Collect Application Usage Data is enabled. Contact Collibra Support if this is not the case.

Steps

1. Click your avatar, then **Profile**.
   » Your profile page appears.

2. In the **Product Notifications** section, select or clear the checkbox for each type of notification.

User licenses

A user license is the overall authorization for a user to perform certain actions in Collibra. What a user can actually do in Collibra depends on the global roles and the responsibilities of the user.

License types

The license type defines the actions a user is authorized to carry out. There are currently two license types:

License type	Description
Read-only	A Read-only license is the basic license type. It allows a user to: • View resources. • Collaborate using social features such as comments, tags and ratings. > Note It does not allow users to create, edit or delete resources. You can view which global and resource permissions require a Read-only license, in ⚙ **Settings**.
Standard	A Standard license is the enhanced license type. It allows a user to perform all actions that require Read-only permissions, and create, view, edit and delete resources, such as: • Create, edit and delete assets. • Create, edit and delete communities, domains and responsibilities. • Create and share (anyone's) application, community and domain views. • Create and share (anyone's) dashboards. • Bulk import assets through Excel, CSV or API (Connect). • Manage and participate in workflows. • Edit the operating model, for example create, edit and delete asset types. • Manage users, user groups, roles and permissions. You can see which global and resource permissions require a Standard license, in Collibra ⚙ **Settings**.

The maximum number of licenses is defined in the license file.

> Warning If your organization occupies more licenses than the maximum (as stipulated in your contract and identified in the license file), your administrator will receive a warning, but all users will retain access to all Collibra functionality, as determined by their roles and responsibilities. Occupying more licenses than the maximum may have financial and legal implications.
>
> Access to Collibra Console does not require a license.

License usage

As a Collibra customer, you may install on self-owned and controlled computers, run, access or otherwise interact with authorized production, backup, test and development instances of the Collibra software in accordance with the documentation, by up to the number of users indicated in each Order ("Standard Users", hereafter referred to as "User") and for which Collibra provides license keys.

Users will be determined on a named user basis rather than on a concurrent user or shared user basis. Each user account shall be assigned to, and Collibra customers shall cause it to be used exclusively by, a single individual, for example without the creation of generic or shared user accounts. Users are limited to the number set forth in the respective order, and access to the Collibra software will be restricted to such number of users through a license management key provided by Collibra. You may reassign a user account where the person initially assigned such account has left the company or changed job assignments to a new role where use of the Collibra software is not part of such role responsibilities. However, you may not share or pool a user account's access among multiple individuals to allow for temporary use by multiple users, rather, purchase additional users as required.

> Note There is currently a known issue with Edge only system users consuming a Standard license. We will allow all customers to exceed the license agreement for such Edge only users until this known issue has been fixed.

License assignment

License assignment is an automatic process. You cannot assign licenses individually. Instead, Collibra calculates the required license type for each user:

1. A required license is calculated based on the permissions assigned to the roles the user has, either directly or through the groups the user belongs.
2. An effective license is calculated based on the required license and whether the user participates in workflow activities.

Required licenses

The required license is the maximum license type of any permission included in a role that the user has. If none of the permissions require a Standard license, the required license of the user is Read-only.

> Tip
> You can see the required license type of all permissions in the **Settings**.
>
> You can also see the required license types of all permissions and the packaged global roles and resource roles in the administration guide:
>
> - Permissions of the packaged global roles
> - Permissions of the packaged resource roles

Effective licenses

The effective licenses are the number of Standard licenses currently in use:

- All of the required licenses.
- Additional workflow participation licenses for the current month.

Workflow participation

When a user that does not consume a Standard license participates in or starts a workflow, they retain their Read-only license but are counted against a Standard license for the current calendar month. This number is then reset at the start of the following calendar month.

Tip You can see when a user last took part in a workflow if you add the column, **Latest workflow participation** to the users table.

Example Users with a Read-only license are counted for that specific calendar month's effective licenses when they have participated in a workflow during that calendar month. For example, if a Read-only user has only participated in a workflow in September, then they are not counted for October, or any other month, as long as they don't participate in any other workflows.

Example During the month, the effective license count grows as workflow participation is carried out by users with a Read-only required license. The number listed for effective license at the end of the month is then captured and reset at the start of the following month. For example, the effective number is 200 at the start of September, then there are 20 Read-only users with workflow participation by mid September: there are now 220 effective licenses in use. If another 30 new Read-only users participate in workflows by the end of September, the number is 250 at the end of the month. On the first day of October, the number of effective licenses resets to 200 and begins to increase again as users with a Read-only require license start participating in workflow activities.

Actions

An administrator can view the available number of licenses per license type.

View used licenses

As an administrator, you can view how many licenses of each type are currently in use.
Note The information in this table is, by default, refreshed nightly.

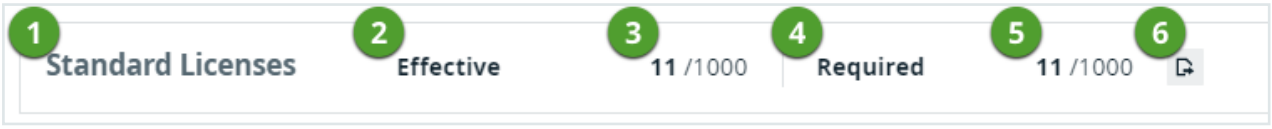
Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Users and groups**.
   » The **Users** tab showing the user and group settings appears.
   » The number of Standard licenses by workflow participation & permissions (

Effective) and the number of Standard licenses by permissions only (**Required**) are shown above the user table.

3. If required, you can export these numbers by clicking .
   » A CSV file will download.

Note You can add the column, **Latest workflow participation** to see when a user last took part in a workflow, as this participation will require a Standard license.



Number	Description
1	Standard License refers to the type of license. User with the Standard license can create, edit and delete resource as well as participate in workflows. See the User licenses page for details.
2	The **Effective** licenses are the number of Standard licenses in use both by permission and by workflow participation. See the User licenses page for details.
3	The number of licenses in use versus the number of available license.
4	The **Required** licenses are the number of Standard licenses in use by permission only. See the User licenses page for details.
5	The number of licenses in use versus the number of available license.
6	Use this icon to export a CSV file with the monthly totals for Effective and Required licenses.

Note There is currently a known issue with Edge only system users consuming a Standard license. We will allow all customers to exceed the license agreement for such Edge only users until this known issue has been fixed.

View the permissions per license type

You can see which global and resource permissions require which license type, in **Settings**.

> Tip You can also see the permissions of the packaged global roles and resource roles in the admin guide:
>
> - Permissions of the packaged global roles
> - Permissions of the packaged resource roles

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Roles and permissions**.
   » The roles and permissions settings appear on the **Global roles** tab page.
3. Do one of the following:
   - In the tab pane, click **Global Permissions**, to view the global permissions and their required license type.
   - In the tab pane, click **Resource Permissions**, to view the resource permissions and their required license type.

   » The required license type is shown in the column **Required license**.

Standard license consumption

A Standard license in Collibra allows the holder to interact with the platform more, performing more tasks and activities than someone with a Read-only license can.

> Note There is currently a known issue with Edge only system users consuming a Standard license. We will allow all customers to exceed the license agreement for such Edge only users until this known issue has been fixed.

Occupying a standard license seat

Each individual permission in Collibra requires either a Standard or a Read-only license. This applies to both global and resource permissions. Which license a given permission requires is visible under **Settings** → **Global Permissions** or **Settings** → **Resource Permissions.**

A role corresponds to a set of permissions, if the role contains at least one permission that requires a Standard license, then the role requires a Standard license.

The aggregate license requirement for each role is visible under **Settings** → **Global Roles** or **Settings** → **Resource Roles**.

Roles are assigned to users, either directly or through a group. If the user has at least one role that requires a Standard license, then the user is occupying a license seat. This is known as the user's required license.

Global roles are assigned in **Settings** → **Global Roles** and resource roles are assigned on community, domain or asset level (referred to as assigned responsibilities).

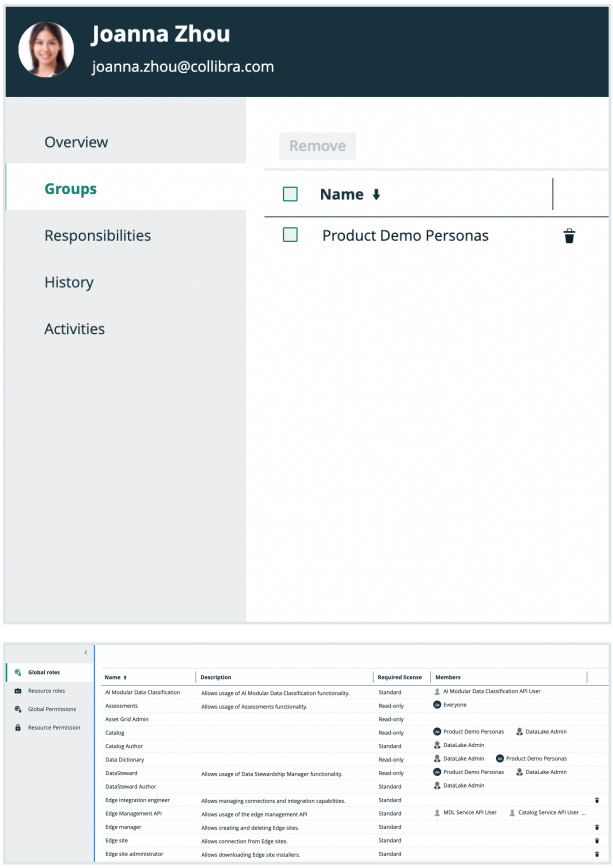
With the 2021 license model, a user with a Read-only required license participating in a workflow during a given calendar month will also effectively occupy a Standard license until the end of that month. This is known as the user's effective license.

Verify why a specific user requires a Standard license

If you want to check why a certain user is being counted as occupying a Standard license you can follow these steps:

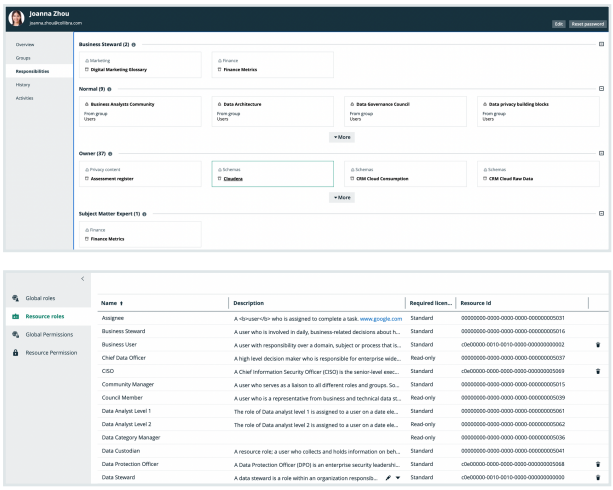
Global roles

1. Go to **Settings** → **Users and Groups**.
2. Find the user that requires a Standard license and click on their name.
3. On the user's profile page click the **Groups** tab to see the list of groups the user belongs to.
4. In a separate browser, go to **Settings** → **Global roles**.
5. Each listed role indicates whether it requires a Standard or Read-only license.
6. Now verify if the user or one of their groups is assigned to a global role that requires a Standard license
   » 1st browser show the user's **Groups** tab.
   » 2nd browser shows the **Global Roles** page.



Resource roles

1. Go to **Settings** → **Users and Groups**.
2. Find the user that requires a Standard license and click on their name.
3. On the user's profile page click the **Responsibilities** tab and verify if the user has a role that requires a Standard license.
4. In a separate browser, go to **Settings** → **Resource roles**.
5. Each listed role indicates whether it requires a Standard or Read-only license.
6. Now verify if the user or one of their responsibilities is assigned to a resource role that requires a Standard license.
   - » 1st browser show the user's **Responsibilities** tab.
   - » 2nd browser shows the **Resource Roles** page.



Update a Standard license to a Read-only license

If you want to update a user from a Standard license to a Read-only license, you need to remove any roles and permissions that require a Standard license.

You can do this using the steps indicated above for verifying why a specific user requires a Standard license.

> Note For customers that have SSO enabled, depending on the configuration of the system, removing a user from a group may require a change in the connected LDAP system.

Services configuration

On the **Services Configuration** page of the Collibra settings, you can edit settings that affect your entire platform. For example, you can edit the Help menu or configure the search feature.

The settings on the **Services Configuration** page are also available in the DGC service settings in Collibra Console.

Note The **Services Configuration** page is not available by default. You can make this page available in Collibra Console.For more information, contact Collibra Support.

Migration

The Migration feature allows you to migrate the operating model and views from one Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud environment to another environment. This makes it easier to migrate changes between development environments, testing environments and the actual production environment.

Migration is not meant to be used for backups, or to migrate instance data, such as assets and domains. You can use the import and export features to move assets to another environment. You can use backups for disaster recovery.

Note Exporting and importing CMA files is restricted by the file upload settings, which determine the maximum file size, allowed file extensions and maximum amount of uploads and downloads per day. Contact Collibra Support if you want to change the file upload settings.You can edit the file upload settings in Collibra Console.

Warning
The versions of the source and target environment have to be the same. Migrating between different versions may lead to unexpected behavior.

For example, migrating does not work correctly if you import a CMA file in an environment of version 2021.07 or older if the CMA file includes assignments of any of the following asset types:

- BI Report Attribute
- Business Qualifier
- Column
- Field
- Looker Report Attribute
- Report Attribute
- Table
- Tableau Report Attribute

Overview of the migration procedure

1. Export objects from a source environment.
   a. Choose the objects that you want to migrate.
   b. Download the summary and the archive file.
   c. Review the summary.
2. Create a backup of your target environment.

   > Note This is technically not mandatory, but highly recommended.

3. Import the archive file.
   » You are guided through the import process. This process consists of the following main steps: upload the archive file, review the changes via a simulation, and start the import.
   » Once the import is completed, the model objects are created, edited, or removed as necessary. You can also download an import report.

Best practice

It is highly recommended not to make risky changes to the metamodel of your Production environment. Instead, we recommend you use a separate Development environment and Testing environment:

1. Create a backup of your production environment.

   > Note If you have one or more Edge sites in this Collibra environment, you need to create a backup for each Edge site.

2. Restore the backup in your Development and Testing environments.

   > Important If the Collibra environment you want to restore has one or more Edge sites, you need to reinstall all of them. To reinstall one or more Edge sites, go to Reinstall an Edge site.

3. Make the necessary changes in the Development environment.
4. Use the migration feature to re-apply the changes from the Development environment to the Testing environment.
5. Thoroughly test the changes in the Testing environment.
6. If required, repeat steps 3 to 5.
7. If you are satisfied with the changes, use the migration feature to re-apply the changes from the Testing environment to the Production environment.

   > Note Since migration moves the operating model, the existing instance data in the Production environment is not changed.

Export model objects

Using the Migration feature, you can export the model objects of a Collibra environment, for example if you want to import them later in another environment.

> Note Exporting and importing CMA files is restricted by the file upload settings, which determine the maximum file size, allowed file extensions and maximum amount of uploads and downloads per day. Contact Collibra Support if you want to change the file upload settings.You can edit the file upload settings in Collibra Console.

Prerequisites

You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Migration**.
   » The migration page appears on the **Export** tab page.
3. Select the model objects that you want to export.

If you want to export...	Do the following:
Assignments	a. At the top of the page, click **Asset type assignments**. b. Select one or more assignments. Tip Click **Select all** to export all assignments, or click the name of a scope to export all assignments in that scope.
Global roles	a. At the top of the page, click **Global roles**. b. Select one or more roles. Tip Click **Select all** to export all roles.
Resource roles	a. At the top of the page, click **Resource roles**. b. Select one or more roles. Tip Click **Select all** to export all roles.
Workflows	a. At the top of the page, click **Workflows**. b. Select one or more workflows. Tip Click **Select all** to export all workflows.
Views	You can export different types of views, including asset views, dashboards, diagram views and search filters. Note You can only export views that are public or shared with a global role.

<table>
<tr><th>If you want to export...</th><th>Do the following:</th></tr>
<tr><td>Dashboard views
Diagram views
Search filters
Global asset views</td><td>a. At the top of the page, click Views.
b. In the filter pane to the left, click the type of view that you want to export.
» The views that are public or shared with a global role appear in the table.
c. Select one or more views.
Tip To export all available views of a certain type, you can select the checkbox in front of the view type in the filter pane.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Asset views in application pages</td><td>a. At the top of the page, click Views.
b. In the filter pane to the left, click Asset views - in Applications.
» The applications pages appear in the table.
c. Do one of the following:
■ If you want to export all available views in all application pages, select the checkbox in front of Asset views - in Applications in the filter pane.
■ If you want to export all views of a specific application page, select the checkbox in front of the name of the application page.
■ If you want to export specific views, do the following:
i. Click the name of an application page.
» The available views appear in the right column.
ii. Select one or more views.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Asset views in communities and domains pages</td><td>a. Click Views.
b. In the filter pane to the left, click Asset views - in Communities and Domains.
» The organization browser appears in the table.
c. Do one of the following:
■ If you want to export all available views in all community and domain pages, select the checkbox in front of Asset views - in Communities and Domains in the filter pane.
■ If you want to export all views of an community or domain, select the checkbox in front of the name of the community or domain.
■ If you want to export specific views, do the following:
i. Click the name of an community or domain.
» The available views appear in the right column.
ii. Select one or more views.</td></tr>
</table>

> Note Referenced model objects are also exported based on the export logic. For example, if you export a workflow, all roles to which the workflow refers are also exported.

4. In the upper-right corner, click **Export**.
   » The **Provide file name and description** dialog box appears.
5. Enter the required information.

Field	Description
Archive file name	The name of the exported archive file. > Note The extension is always CMA, which is short for Collibra Migration Archive.
Report file name	The name of the report file, which contains a summary of the exported model objects. > Note You cannot edit the name of the report file.
Description	The description of the archive.

6. Click **Export**.
   » The report and the archive are downloaded.
7. Click **Close**.

Migration export logic

The export logic of the migration feature determines how an object is exported: which fields it needs and which other objects it requires.

If you export an object, Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud automatically exports all referenced objects. For example, if you export a workflow, Collibra will also all export roles, asset types and status to which the workflow refers. For that reason, the migration feature differentiates between primary objects and secondary objects:

- Primary objects are objects that you choose to migrate.
- Secondary objects are objects that are needed for the correct behavior of a primary object or another secondary object.

Primary objects

You can migrate most of the model objects and navigation artifacts:

- Model objects:
  - Assignments
  - Global roles
  - Resource roles
- Workflows
- Navigation artifacts that are public or shared with a role:
  - Table views
  - Dashboards
  - Diagram views
  - Search filters

> Note
> - For navigation artifacts, you cannot choose specific artifacts to migrate. All navigation artifacts that are public or shared with a role are migrated. Navigation artifacts that are private or only shared with specific users are not migrated.
> - For model objects, you can choose specific objects to migrate. For example, you can migrate one specific workflow.
> - You cannot choose to migrate anything else. Keep in mind that other objects might be migrated as secondary objects.

Secondary objects

Secondary objects are objects that are referenced by a primary object or by another secondary object. These could also be instance data.

These include the following objects:

- Assets
- Asset types
- Assets referenced by a filter clause on a relation type filter

- Characteristic types
  - Attribute types
  - Complex relation types
  - Relation types
- Communities
- Data quality rules
- Domain types
- Domains
- Roles
- Status
- Validation rules

Objects that cannot be migrated

Some objects will never be migrated. This is a non-exhaustive list:

- Attachments
- Comments
- Data quality scores
- Ratings
- Tags
- Tasks
- User groups
- Users

Export logic by object

The following table shows an overview of all objects, their exported fields and the secondary objects to which they can refer.

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
Asset	• Name • ID • Status ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description • Parent domain ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description ◦ Exclude from Autohyperlinking ◦ Domain type ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent domain types up to root ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ◦ Parent communities, up to the root level ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description • Asset type ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description ◦ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ◦ Display options ▪ Color ▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ◦ displayNameEnabled ◦ ratingsEnabled

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
Asset type	• ID • Name • Description • Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) • Display options ◦ Color ◦ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ◦ Code ◦ Icon reference • displayNameEnabled • ratingsEnabled

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td>Assignment</td><td>

ID
Asset types referenced in the assignment

ID
Name
Description
Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset)
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

displayNameEnabled
ratingsEnabled

Articulation rules
Fields referenced in the assignment

Attribute types

ID
Name
Description
Attribute type kind and its properties
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection

(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values

Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>Only integers
Metric</td></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.

Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
</table>

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Selection

(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
<tr><td>True/False

(boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr>
</table>

Relation types

ID
Description
Role
Co-role
Head asset type

ID
Name
Description
Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset)
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

displayNameEnabled
ratingsEnabled

Tail asset type

ID
Name
Description
Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset)
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

displayNameEnabled

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>

ratingsEnabled

Complex relation types

ID
Name
Description
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

Attribute types

ID
Name
Description
Attribute type kind and its properties
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection

(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values

Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>Only integers
Metric</td></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.

Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selection

(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
</table>

</td></tr>
</table>

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
	<table><tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr><tr><td>True/False (boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr></table> ■ Minimum cardinality ■ Maximum cardinality ■ Leg types (relation types) ■ Role ■ Co-role ■ Asset types that are head or tail of the relation types ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description ■ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ■ Display options ■ Color ■ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ■ Code ■ Icon reference ■ displayNameEnabled ■ ratingsEnabled ■ Minimum cardinality ■ Maximum cardinality • Data quality rules referenced in the assignments ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description ◦ Aggregation path ■ Relation trace entries (path): The sequence of relation types and their direction ■ ID ■ Description ■ Role ■ Co-role ■ Head asset type ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description ■ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset)

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
	▪ Display options ▪ Color ▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ▪ displayNameEnabled ▪ ratingsEnabled ▪ Tail asset type ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ▪ Display options ▪ Color ▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ▪ displayNameEnabled ▪ ratingsEnabled ▪ Categorization relation types ▪ ID ▪ Description ▪ Role ▪ Co-role ▪ Head asset type ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ▪ Display options ▪ Color ▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ▪ displayNameEnabled ▪ ratingsEnabled ▪ Tail asset type ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Busi-

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
ness asset)
■ Display options
■ Color
■ Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
■ Code
■ Icon reference
■ displayNameEnabled
■ ratingsEnabled
◦ Data Quality Metrics: attribute types of the Metric attribute type kind
■ ID
■ Name
■ Description
■ Attribute type kind and its properties
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection
(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values
Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>■ Only integers
■ Metric</td></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.
Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selection
(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
<tr><td>True/False
(boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
	• Domain types referenced in the assignment ◦ Parent domain types up to root ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description • If it is a scoped assignment: the scope of the assignment ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description ◦ Communities ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent communities, up to the root level ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description Note ▪ If the scope contains an entire community that contains subcommunities and domains, the subcommunities and domains are not included. ▪ If domains or communities are included in the scope, their parent communities will be included too. Other children of its parent community will not be included, unless they are also in the scope. ▪ The domain type of the included domains are also included. ◦ Domains ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Exclude from Autohyperlinking ▪ Domain type ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent domain types up to root ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent communities, up to the root level ▪ ID

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>

Name
Description

If it is a scoped assignment: the global assignment.
Statuses referenced in the assignment

ID
Name
Description

Validation rules referenced in the assignment

Characteristic types that are referenced in the validation script

Attribute types

ID
Name
Description
Attribute type kind and its properties

<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection

(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values

Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>Only integers
Metric</td></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.

Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selection

(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
</table>

</td></tr>
</table>

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
	<table><tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr><tr><td>True/False (boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr></table> ■ Relation types ■ ID ■ Description ■ Role ■ Co-role ■ Head asset type ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description ■ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ■ Display options ■ Color ■ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ■ Code ■ Icon reference ■ displayNameEnabled ■ ratingsEnabled ■ Tail asset type ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description ■ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ■ Display options ■ Color ■ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ■ Code ■ Icon reference ■ displayNameEnabled ■ ratingsEnabled ■ Complex relation types ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description ■ Display options ■ Color

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>

Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

Attribute types

ID
Name
Description
Attribute type kind and its properties
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection

(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values

Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>Only integers
Metric</td></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.

Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selection

(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
<tr><td>True/False

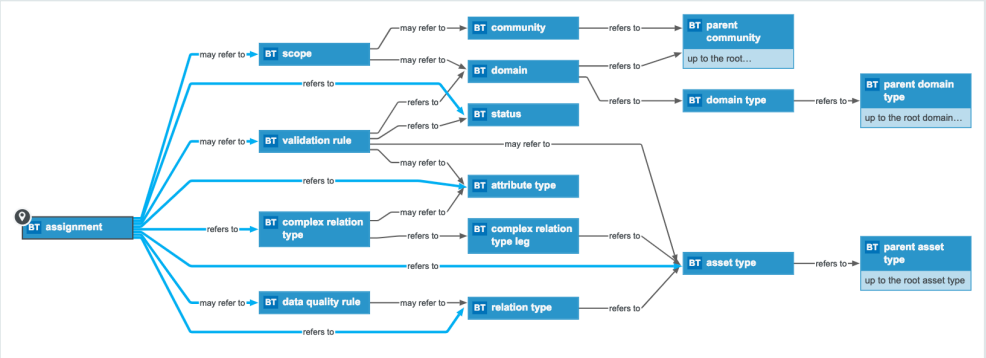
(boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr>
</table>

Minimum cardinality
Maximum cardinality

Leg types (relation types)

Role
Co-role

</td></tr>
</table>

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
	▪ Asset types that are head or tail of the relation types ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ▪ Display options ▪ Color ▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ▪ displayNameEnabled ▪ ratingsEnabled ▪ Minimum cardinality ▪ Maximum cardinality ◦ The domain of the validation rule asset ▪ ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ◦ The Validation Rule Domain type ▪ Parent domain types up to root ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ◦ The Validation Rule asset type ▪ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ◦ The status of the validation rule ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description 

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
Attribute	• ID • Parent asset ◦ Name ◦ ID ◦ Status ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ◦ Parent domain ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Exclude from Autohyperlinking ▪ Domain type ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent domain types up to root ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent communities, up to the root level ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ◦ Asset type ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ▪ Display options ▪ Color ▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ▪ displayNameEnabled ▪ ratingsEnabled • Attribute type ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description ◦ Attribute type kind and its properties

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection

(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values

Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>■ Only integers
■ Metric</td></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.

Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selection

(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
<tr><td>True/False

(boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr>
</table>
• Value(s)
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td>Attribute type</td><td>

ID
Name
Description
Attribute type kind and its properties
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection

(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values

Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>◦ Only integers
◦ Metric</td></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.

Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selection

(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
<tr><td>True/False

(boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr>
</table>

</td></tr>
<tr><td>Community</td><td>

ID
Name
Description
Parent communities, up to the root level

ID
Name
Description

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td>Complex relation type</td><td>

ID
Name
Description
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

Attribute types

ID
Name
Description
Attribute type kind and its properties
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection
(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values
Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>■ Only integers
■ Metric</td></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.
Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selection
(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
<tr><td>True/False
(boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr>
</table>

</td></tr>
</table>

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
	◦ Minimum cardinality ◦ Maximum cardinality • Leg types (relation types) ◦ Role ◦ Co-role ◦ Asset types that are head or tail of the relation types ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ▪ Display options ▪ Color ▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ▪ displayNameEnabled ▪ ratingsEnabled ◦ Minimum cardinality ◦ Maximum cardinality

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
Data quality rule	• ID • Name • Description • Aggregation path ◦ Relation trace entries (path): The sequence of relation types and their direction ▪ ID ▪ Description ▪ Role ▪ Co-role ▪ Head asset type ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ▪ Display options ▪ Color ▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ▪ displayNameEnabled ▪ ratingsEnabled ▪ Tail asset type ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ▪ Display options ▪ Color ▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ▪ displayNameEnabled ▪ ratingsEnabled ◦ Categorization relation types ▪ ID ▪ Description ▪ Role ▪ Co-role ▪ Head asset type ▪ ID

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>

Name
Description
Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset)
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

displayNameEnabled
ratingsEnabled

Tail asset type

ID
Name
Description
Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset)
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

displayNameEnabled
ratingsEnabled

Data Quality Metrics: attribute types of the Metric attribute type kind

ID
Name
Description
Attribute type kind and its properties

<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection

(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values

Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>Only integers
Metric</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.

Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selection

(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
<tr><td>True/False

(boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Domain</td><td>

ID
Name
Description
Exclude from Autohyperlinking
Domain type

ID
Name
Description
Parent domain types up to root

ID
Name
Description

Parent communities, up to the root level

ID
Name
Description

</td></tr>
<tr><td>Domain type</td><td>

ID
Name
Description
Parent domain types up to root

ID
Name
Description

</td></tr>
</table>

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
Relation type	• ID • Description • Role • Co-role • Head asset type ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description ◦ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ◦ Display options ▪ Color ▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ◦ displayNameEnabled ◦ ratingsEnabled • Tail asset type ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description ◦ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ◦ Display options ▪ Color ▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ◦ displayNameEnabled ◦ ratingsEnabled
Roles	• No secondary objects • ID • Name • Description • Global • Permissions

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
Scope	• ID • Name • Description • Communities ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description ◦ Parent communities, up to the root level ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description Note ◦ If the scope contains an entire community that contains subcommunities and domains, the subcommunities and domains are not included. ◦ If domains or communities are included in the scope, their parent communities will be included too. Other children of its parent community will not be included, unless they are also in the scope. ◦ The domain type of the included domains are also included. • Domains ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description ◦ Exclude from Autohyperlinking ◦ Domain type ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent domain types up to root ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ◦ Parent communities, up to the root level ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description
Status	• ID • Name • Description

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td>Validation rule</td><td>

Name
ID
Characteristic types that are referenced in the validation script

Attribute types

ID
Name
Description
Attribute type kind and its properties
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection

(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values

Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>Only integers
Metric</td></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.

Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selection

(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
<tr><td>True/False

(boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr>
</table>

Relation types

ID
Description
Role
Co-role

</td></tr>
</table>

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
	▪ Head asset type ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ▪ Display options ▪ Color ▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ▪ displayNameEnabled ▪ ratingsEnabled ▪ Tail asset type ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ▪ Display options ▪ Color ▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ▪ displayNameEnabled ▪ ratingsEnabled ◦ Complex relation types ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Display options ▪ Color ▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ▪ Attribute types ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Attribute type kind and its properties

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection

(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values

Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>■ Only integers
■ Metric</td></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.

Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selection

(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
<tr><td>True/False

(boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr>
</table>

Minimum cardinality
Maximum cardinality

Leg types (relation types)

Role
Co-role
Asset types that are head or tail of the relation types

ID
Name
Description
Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset)
Display options

Color

</td></tr>
</table>

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
	▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ▪ displayNameEnabled ▪ ratingsEnabled ▪ Minimum cardinality ▪ Maximum cardinality • The parent domain of the validation rule asset ◦ ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description • The Validation Rule Domain type ◦ Parent domain types up to root ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description • The Validation Rule asset type ◦ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) • The status of the validation rule ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
Workflow	• Name • Description • Status • Assignment rules (Applies To section) ◦ Asset types ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ▪ Display options ▪ Color ▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ▪ displayNameEnabled ▪ ratingsEnabled ◦ Communities ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent communities, up to the root level ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ◦ Domains ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Exclude from Autohyperlinking ▪ Domain type ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent domain types up to root ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent communities, up to the root level ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description • Is Global Create

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>

Start label
Configuration variables

Asset types

ID
Name
Description
Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset)
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

displayNameEnabled
ratingsEnabled

Characteristic types

Attribute types

ID
Name
Description
Attribute type kind and its properties
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection

(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values

Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>Only integers
Metric</td></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.

Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
</table>

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Selection

(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
<tr><td>True/False

(boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr>
</table>

Relation types

ID
Description
Role
Co-role
Head asset type

ID
Name
Description
Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset)
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

displayNameEnabled
ratingsEnabled

Tail asset type

ID
Name
Description
Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset)
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

displayNameEnabled

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>

ratingsEnabled

Complex relation types

ID
Name
Description
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

Attribute types

ID
Name
Description
Attribute type kind and its properties
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection

(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values

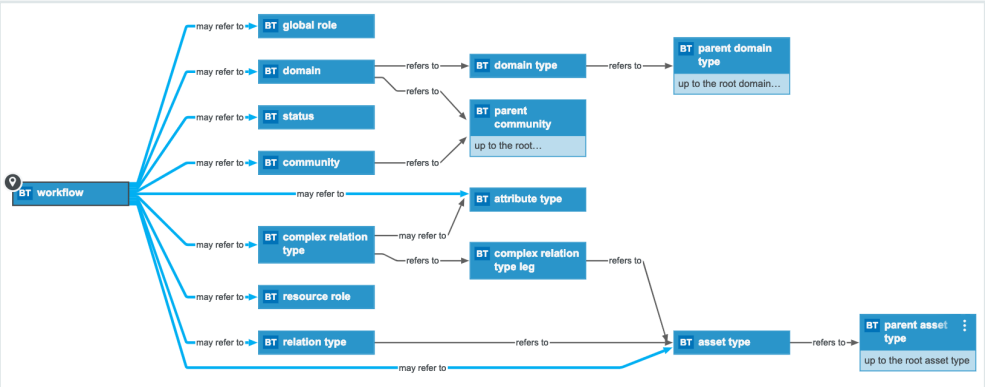
Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>Only integers
Metric</td></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.

Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selection

(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
</table>

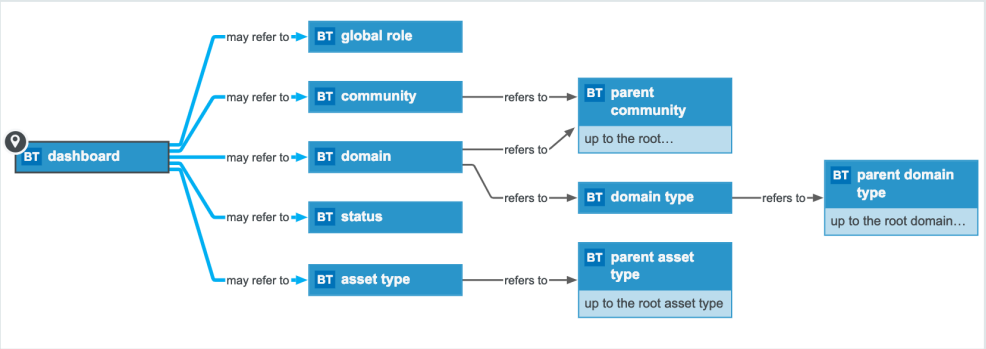
</td></tr>
</table>

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
	<table><tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr><tr><td>True/False (boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr></table> ■ Minimum cardinality ■ Maximum cardinality ■ Leg types (relation types) ■ Role ■ Co-role ■ Asset types that are head or tail of the relation types ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description ■ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ■ Display options ■ Color ■ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ■ Code ■ Icon reference ■ displayNameEnabled ■ ratingsEnabled ■ Minimum cardinality ■ Maximum cardinality ◦ Communities ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description ■ Parent communities, up to the root level ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description ◦ Domains ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description ■ Exclude from Autohyperlinking ■ Domain type ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
	■ Parent domain types up to root ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description ■ Parent communities, up to the root level ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description ◦ Roles ◦ Status ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description • Business Item object type (i.e. Global vs Asset) • Roles allowed to start • Roles allowed to stop • Roles allowed to reassign • Start events • Exclusivity • Candidate user check disabled • Guest user accessibility • Registered user accessibility • Process ID • Workflow XML • Flowable forms 
Navigation objects	

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
Table view	• ID • Name • Description • Configuration • Is preferred • Is default • Sharing rules • Assignment rules

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
Dashboard	Any field referenced in a template of a widget: • ID • Name • Asset types ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description ◦ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ◦ Display options ▪ Color ▪ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ▪ Code ▪ Icon reference ◦ displayNameEnabled ◦ ratingsEnabled • Communities ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description ◦ Parent communities, up to the root level ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description • Domains ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description ◦ Exclude from Autohyperlinking ◦ Domain type ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ▪ Parent domain types up to root ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description ◦ Parent communities, up to the root level ▪ ID ▪ Name ▪ Description • Roles • Status

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
	◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description 

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td>Diagram view</td><td>
Any object referenced in the diagram view or its filter:

ID
Name
Asset types

ID
Name
Description
Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset)
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

displayNameEnabled
ratingsEnabled

Characteristic types , for example in an overlay.

Attribute types

ID
Name
Description
Attribute type kind and its properties
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection

(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values

Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>Only integers
Metric</td></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.

Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
</table>

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Selection

(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
<tr><td>True/False

(boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr>
</table>

Relation types

ID
Description
Role
Co-role
Head asset type

ID
Name
Description
Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset)
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

displayNameEnabled
ratingsEnabled

Tail asset type

ID
Name
Description
Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset)
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

displayNameEnabled

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>

ratingsEnabled

Complex relation types

ID
Name
Description
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

Attribute types

ID
Name
Description
Attribute type kind and its properties
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection

(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values

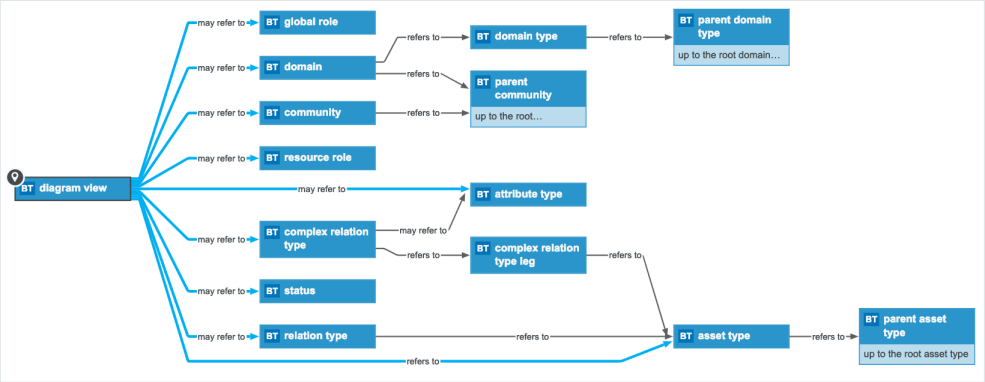
Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>Only integers
Metric</td></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.

Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selection

(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
</table>

</td></tr>
</table>

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
	<table><tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr><tr><td>True/False (boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr></table> ■ Minimum cardinality ■ Maximum cardinality ■ Leg types (relation types) ■ Role ■ Co-role ■ Asset types that are head or tail of the relation types ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description ■ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ■ Display options ■ Color ■ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ■ Code ■ Icon reference ■ displayNameEnabled ■ ratingsEnabled ■ Minimum cardinality ■ Maximum cardinality • Communities ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description ◦ Parent communities, up to the root level ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description • Domains ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description ◦ Exclude from Autohyperlinking ◦ Domain type ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
	■ Parent domain types up to root ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description ○ Parent communities, up to the root level ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description • Roles 

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td>Search filter</td><td>
Any object referenced in the search filter:

Asset types

ID
Name
Description
Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset)
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

displayNameEnabled
ratingsEnabled

Characteristic types

Attribute types

ID
Name
Description
Attribute type kind and its properties
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection

(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values

Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>■ Only integers
■ Metric</td></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.

Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
</table>

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Selection

(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
<tr><td>True/False

(boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr>
</table>

Relation types

ID
Description
Role
Co-role
Head asset type

ID
Name
Description
Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset)
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

displayNameEnabled
ratingsEnabled

Tail asset type

ID
Name
Description
Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset)
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

displayNameEnabled

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Migrated fields and secondary objects</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>

ratingsEnabled

Complex relation types

ID
Name
Description
Display options

Color
Symbol (none, Icon or Code)
Code
Icon reference

Attribute types

ID
Name
Description
Attribute type kind and its properties
<table>
<tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multiple selection

(Multi value list)</td><td>Allowed values

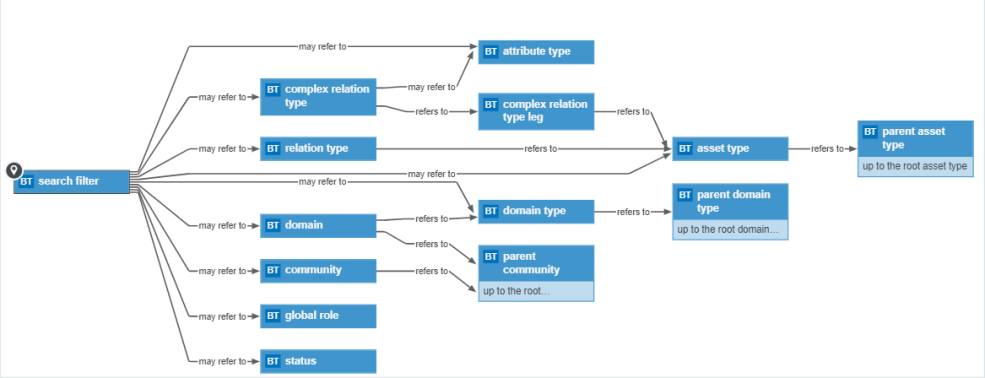
Warning The list of allowed values is overwritten in the target environment, so it may remove values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Numeric</td><td>Only integers
Metric</td></tr>
<tr><td>Script</td><td>Language.

Note This field is only used for validation rule assets.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selection

(single value list)</td><td>Allowed values (adding values, AND removals)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Plain text</td></tr>
</table>

</td></tr>
</table>

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
	<table><tr><th>Kind</th><th>Properties</th></tr><tr><td>True/False (boolean)</td><td>Metric</td></tr></table> ■ Minimum cardinality ■ Maximum cardinality ■ Leg types (relation types) ■ Role ■ Co-role ■ Asset types that are head or tail of the relation types ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description ■ Parent asset types, up to the root asset type (for example Business asset) ■ Display options ■ Color ■ Symbol (none, Icon or Code) ■ Code ■ Icon reference ■ displayNameEnabled ■ ratingsEnabled ■ Minimum cardinality ■ Maximum cardinality • Comments • Communities ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description ◦ Parent communities, up to the root level ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description • Domains ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description ◦ Exclude from Autohyperlinking ◦ Domain type ■ ID ■ Name

Object	Migrated fields and secondary objects
	■ Description ■ Parent domain types up to root ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description ◦ Parent communities, up to the root level ■ ID ■ Name ■ Description • Roles • Status ◦ ID ◦ Name ◦ Description 

Understanding the migration export report

After exporting model objects from a Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud environment, a report is created and downloaded alongside the migration file itself. The report is an XLSX file containing a summary of what has been exported.

Structure of the report

The report consists of three worksheets, each containing specific information:

Worksheet name	Contents
Summary	A table that shows the amount of objects of each type that were exported.

Worksheet name	Contents
Primary Resources	A table in which each row contains a primary object that you exported and the objects that it requires.
Associated Dependencies	A table in which each row contains a secondary object that was exported to support a primary or another secondary object. Its columns is identical to the Primary Resources worksheet.

Columns on the Primary Resources and Associated Dependencies worksheets

The tables on the Primary Resources and the Associated Dependencies worksheets contain information about the exported objects and the objects they require. Each column contains specific information:

Column name	Contents
ResourceType	The type of the object that was exported. For the primary resources, the available values are: • Assignment • Role • View:ASSETTABLE • View:DASHBOARD • View:DIAGRAM • View:DOMAINTABLE • Workflow For the associated dependencies, the available values are: • AssetType • AttributeType:BooleanAttributeType • AttributeType:DateAttributeType • AttributeType:NumericAttributeType • AttributeType:ScriptAttributeType • AttributeType:SingleValueListAttributeType • AttributeType:StringAttributeType • Community • ComplexRelationType • Domain • DomainType • RelationType • Role • Status ID: The unique identifier of the object that was exported. Name: The name of the object. In most cases, the name is a clickable link that opens Collibra in your browser and shows you the object. The main exceptions are objects of the View:DIAGRAM type and objects of the View:ASSETTABLE type which are asset views containing a relation type on asset pages. For most object types, this column contains only the name of the exported object. However, there are some exceptions: • Assignments are exported by asset type. As a consequence, the name is built up accordingly: <asset type> : <assignment>. Example Business Asset : Global Assignment.

Column name	Contents
	• View:ASSETTABLE objects which represent an asset view containing a relation type on asset pages have a name which is built up by several elements: assetType-<asset type ID>|relation type-<relation type ID>. In some cases, the name is followed by true|catalog. Example assetType-00000000-0000-0000-0001-000400000001|relationType-00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000007062|true|catalog • RelationType objects represent a relation type, which doesn't have a specific name. Their name is built up as follows: [<head asset type>] <role> / <co-role> [<tail asset type>]. Example [Business Asset] represents / represented by [Data Asset] Dependencies: Overview of the secondary objects that are required by the object. They are ordered by type and show the ID and the name of the secondary object.
ID	The unique identifier of the object that was exported.

Column name	Contents
Name	The name of the object. In most cases, the name is a clickable link that opens Collibra in your browser and shows you the object. The main exceptions are objects of the View:DIAGRAM type and objects of the View:ASSETTABLE type which are asset views containing a relation type on asset pages. For most object types, this column contains only the name of the exported object. However, there are some exceptions: • Assignments are exported by asset type. As a consequence, the name is built up accordingly: <asset type> : <assignment>. Example Business Asset : Global Assignment. • View:ASSETTABLE objects which represent an asset view containing a relation type on asset pages have a name which is built up by several elements: assetType-<asset type ID>|relation type-<relation type ID>. In some cases, the name is followed by true|catalog. Example assetType-00000000-0000-0000-0001-000400000001|relationType-00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000007062|true|catalog • RelationType objects represent a relation type, which doesn't have a specific name. Their name is built up as follows: [<head asset type>] <role> / <co-role> [<tail asset type>]. Example [Business Asset] represents / represented by [Data Asset] Dependencies: Overview of the secondary objects that are required by the object. They are ordered by type and show the ID and the name of the secondary object.
Dependencies	Overview of the secondary objects that are required by the object. They are ordered by type and show the ID and the name of the secondary object.

Tracing dependents and precedents

For each object, you can trace whether it is required by another object and which secondary objects it requires. Though this is not visually represented in the XLSX file, you can identify the dependencies by means of the ID.

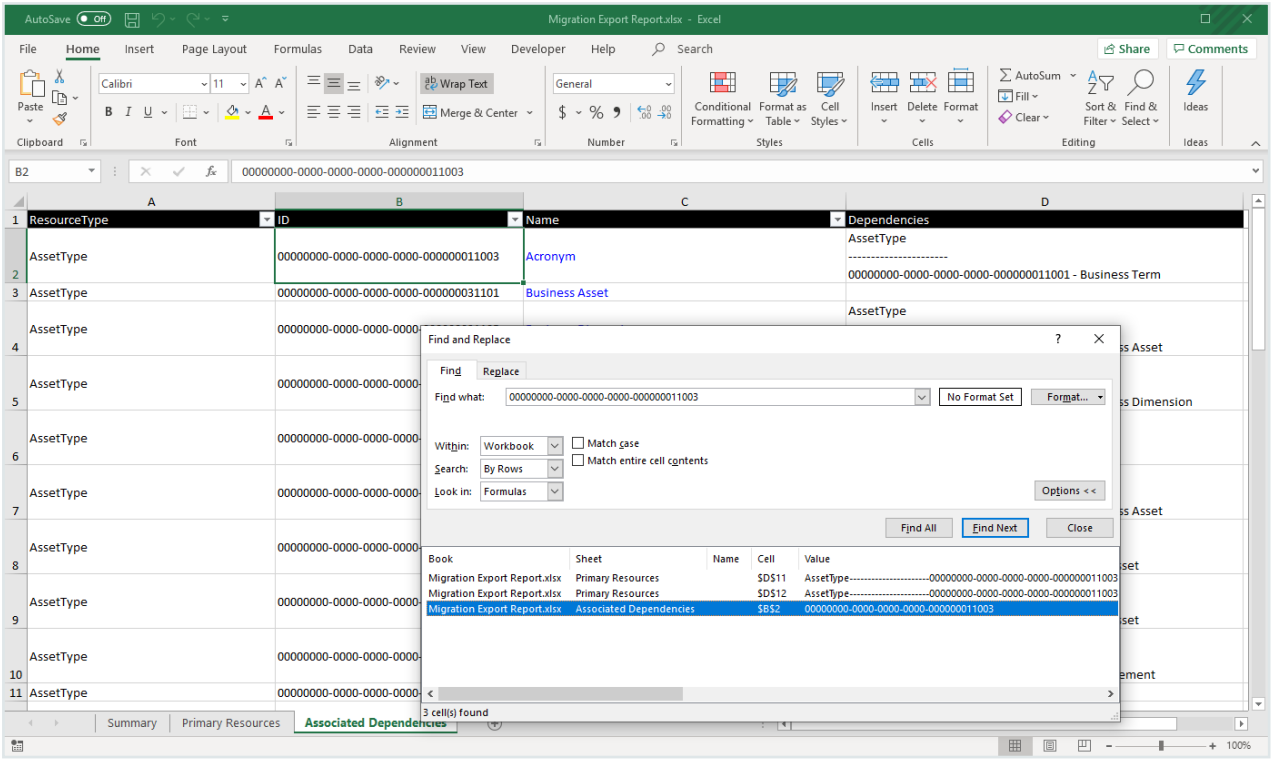
Learn more about the export logic of migration.

You can easily see which objects require which objects in the Dependencies column. A quick way to trace dependents and precedents is to copy the ID of a dependent object, and search for it in the entire workbook.

> Tip
> - All objects in the Associated Dependencies worksheet can be traced back to one or more primary objects.
> - You can let MS Excel find all matches in the entire workbook, which will give you a quick overview of all occurrences of the ID on all worksheets of the workbook.

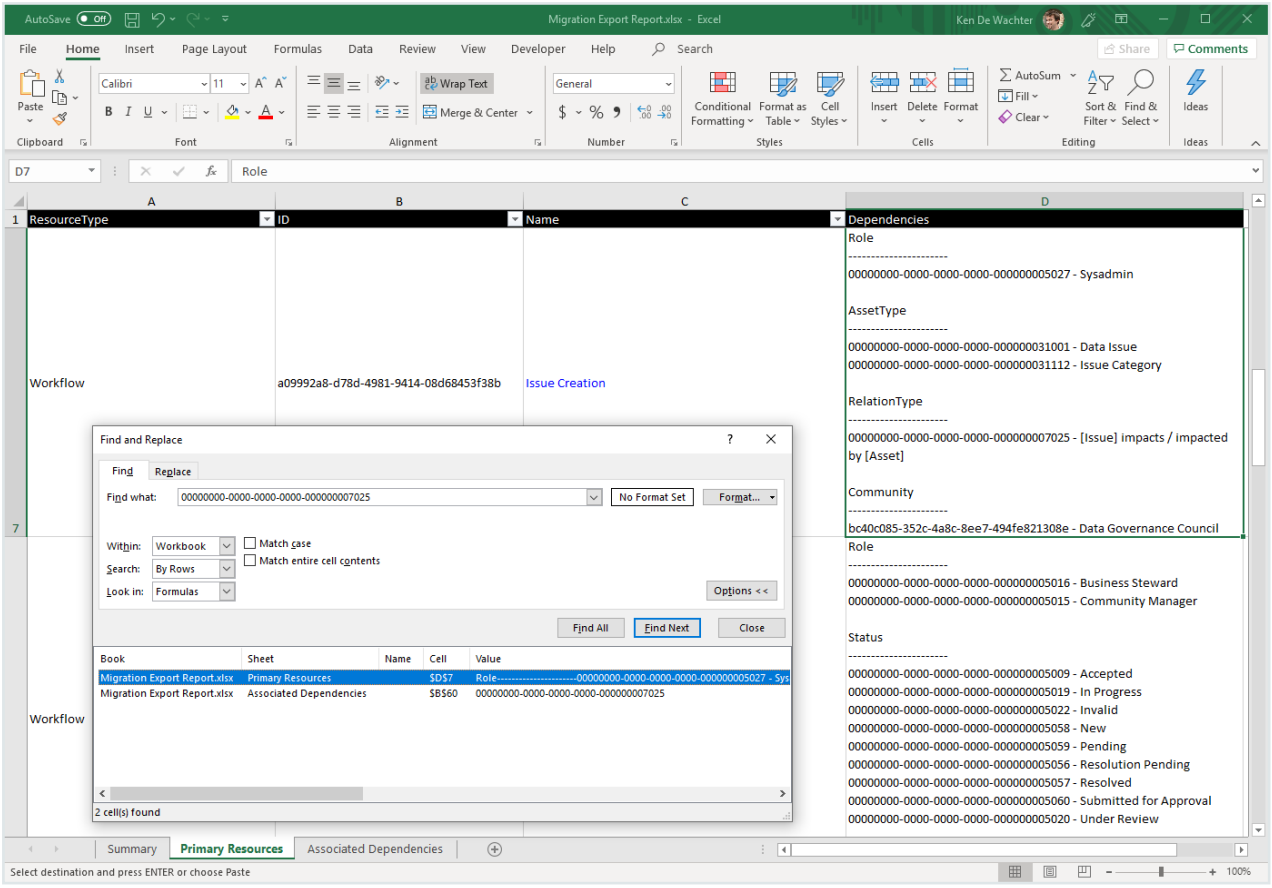
Example 1: Precedents

You exported a number of workflows. You notice in the report that the Acronym asset type was also exported. You want to know why that asset type was exported. You search for all occurrences of the ID of the asset type in the entire workbook. You find concurrences on the Associated Dependencies and/or Primary Resources worksheets, where you can see which objects require the Acronym asset type.



Example 2: Dependents

You exported the Issue Creation Workflow. In the Dependencies column, you see that it requires the [Issue] impacts / impacted by [Asset] relation type. You want to see whether that relation type in turn also requires other objects to be exported. You search for all occurrences of the ID of the relation type in the entire workbook. You find the row on the Associated Dependencies worksheet, where you can check its dependencies.



Import model objects

Using the Migration feature, you can import an archive file containing model objects of a Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud environment.

> Note Exporting and importing CMA files is restricted by the file upload settings, which determine the maximum file size, allowed file extensions and maximum amount of uploads and downloads per day. Contact Collibra Support if you want to change the file upload settings.You can edit the file upload settings in Collibra Console.

> Warning
> - Importing model objects cannot be undone. Make sure that there is a recent backup available before doing this.

- The versions of the source and target environment have to be the same. Migrating between different versions may lead to unexpected behavior.

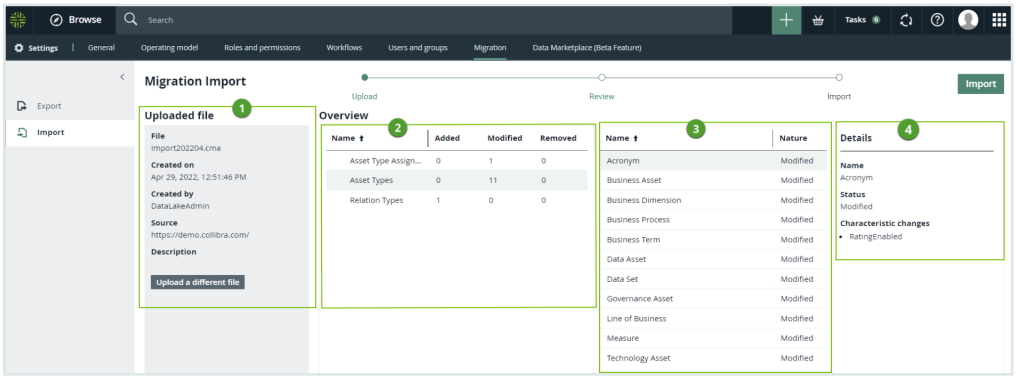
Prerequisites

- You have a global role that has the **System administration** global permission.
- An archive file that was exported from an environment that has the same Collibra version.
- A backup of the environment.

Steps

1. On the main toolbar, click ⠿, and then click ⚙ **Settings**.
   » The Collibra settings page opens.
2. Click **Migration**.
   » The migration page appears on the **Export** tab page.
3. In the tab pane, click **Migration** → **Import**.
   » The **Migration Import** page appears.
4. Upload an archive file in one of the following ways:
   - Drag and drop the file in the upload area.
   - Click **Upload a file**, browse to the location of the file and click **Open**.

   » An overview of the model objects that will be added, edited, or removed appears.



Number	Description
1	Details about the uploaded archive file.

Number	Description
2	A table that shows, for each type, the number of model objects that will be added, edited, or removed.
3	When you select a specific type, the list of model objects appears. For each model object, you can see what will happen.
4	When you select a specific model object, details about change appear.

5. Review the import simulation by verifying the model objects that will be added, edited, and removed.
6. Click **Import**.
   » The **Confirm import** dialog appears.
7. Select **I have an up-to-date backup containing the data and history of this Collibra platform**.
8. Click **Import**.
   » The archive file is imported, meaning that model objects are created, edited, or removed as necessary. This can take some time.
   » Once the import is completed, you can download an import report.

Migration import logic

The import logic determines how migrated objects are matched to objects in the target environment, and what happens if a match is found.

Import matching

During import, Collibra Data Governance Center tries to match each migrated object with an object in the target. In most cases, matching is done first based on the ID of the object. If the target environment does not have an object matching the ID, the matching algorithm will try to use a logical key. This logical key may be different depending of the type of object.

1. By ID
2. By logical key

> Tip
> In most cases, the logical key is the Name field, within the same type of object. For others, it is usually a combination of properties. For example:
>
> - For relation types, the logical key is the combination of the source (head) asset type, the role, the co-role and the target (tail) asset type.
> - For assignment, the logical key is the combination of the asset type ID and scope ID.

Outcome of importing an object

Depending on the similarity of the objects in the archive and the target environment, importing an archive may create or edit objects.

> Tip Migration will never delete objects, but it may reduce assignments, rename assets and so on.

The table below contains the general import logic.

Outcome	When	Description
A matched object is not edited.	1. A match is found based on the matching logic. 2. The matched object has the same properties as the migrated object.	If the migrated object and the object in the target environment have the same properties, nothing happens.

Outcome	When	Description
A matched object is edited.	1. A match is found based on the matching logic. 2. The matched object has different properties than the migrated object.	The matched object will be edited with the properties from the migrated object. Migration will never delete objects, but it may reduce assignments, rename assets and so on. Example • If you migrate an assignment that includes fewer characteristic types than in the target, Collibra removes those characteristic types from the assignments, but does not delete the actual characteristic types. • If you migrate a view with a filter on a community that has a different name in the target, Collibra renames the community in the target.
An unmatched object is updated.	1. A match is found based on the ID of the objects, but they have different names. 2. In the target environment, another object has the same name as the migrated object.	1. The name of the existing object with the same name will be changed to `<original name>-Migration-YYYYMMDD hh:mm:ss`. 2. The matched object will be edited with the properties from the migrated object, including the name. Example Before the import: • The target environment contains an asset type with the following information: Name: `Crawler`, ID: `0000`. • The target environment contains a second asset type with the following information: Name: `AWS Crawler`, ID: `1111`. • The archive contains an asset type with the following information: Name: `AWS Crawler`, ID: `0000`. After the import: • The target environment contains an asset type with the following information: Name: `AWS Crawler`, ID: `0000`. • The target environment contains a second asset type with the following information: Name: `AWS Crawler-Migration-20210101 13:15:12`, ID: `1111`.

Outcome	When	Description
A new object is created.	If no match is found.	A new object is created with all properties from the migrated object, including the ID.

Import logic by object

Depending on the migrated object, different fields and secondary objects are exported along with it. This also affects the matching logic when these objects are imported in the target environment. The table below gives further information about how primary and secondary objects are imported.

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Asset</td><td>Matching logic based on:

1. ID
2. Full name and parent domain

The following table contains the possible cases and results.

<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched asset 1</th><th>Matched asset 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched asset 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Full name and parent domain</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched asset 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new asset is created.</td></tr>
</table>

Note Assets in system-owned domains (for example Issues) cannot be migrated.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Asset type</td><td>
Matching logic based on:

1. ID and name
2. Name
3. ID

The following table contains the possible cases and results.
<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched asset type 1</th><th>Matched asset type 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID and name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched asset type 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>ID</td><td>Name</td><td>Matched asset type 1 is updated.

Matched asset type 2 is renamed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched asset type 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched asset type 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new asset type is created.</td></tr>
</table>

Note
• If for an asset type, ratings are disabled in the archive file, but the matched asset type in the target environment has ratings enabled, the import will fail. This is because migration cannot delete the ratings of assets of that type.
• Asset types are imported using the depth-first order.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Assignment</td><td>Matching logic based on:

1. ID
2. Asset type and scope

The following table contains the possible cases and results.

<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched assignment 1</th><th>Matched assignment 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched assignment 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Asset type and scope</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched assignment 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new assignment is created.</td></tr>
</table>

Note Assignments are imported in a specific order:

1. Global assignments
2. Scoped assignments</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Attribute</td><td>
Matching logic based on:

1. ID
2. Combination of parent asset, attribute type and value

The following table contains the possible cases and results.
<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched object 1</th><th>Matched object 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched object 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Combination of parent asset, attribute type and value</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched object 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new object is created.</td></tr>
</table>

Note
• Attributes in system-owned domains (for example Issues) cannot be migrated.
• The only fields that you can migrate are validation scripts of validation rule assets and description fields of any resource.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Attribute type</td><td>
Matching logic based on:

1. ID, name and kind
2. Name and kind
3. ID and kind

The following table contains the possible cases and results.
<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched attribute type 1</th><th>Matched attribute type 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID, name and kind</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched attribute type 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>ID and name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched attribute type 1 is renamed.

A new attribute type is created.

Note
Because you cannot edit the attribute type kind through Collibra's UI, this can only be done if:

1. An attribute type is deleted.
2. Using the Java/REST API, a new attribute type is created with the same name and ID as the deleted attribute type, but with a different kind.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched attribute type 1 is renamed.

A new attribute type is created.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Name and kind</td><td>n/a</td><td>The ID of matched attribute type 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>ID and kind</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched attribute type 1 is renamed and updated.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched attribute type 1</th><th>Matched attribute type 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new attribute type is created with a new ID.

Note
Because you cannot edit the attribute type kind through Collibra's UI, this can only be done if:
1. An attribute type is deleted.
2. Using the Java/REST API, a new attribute type is created with the same name and ID as the deleted attribute type, but with a different kind.</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>ID and kind</td><td>Name and kind</td><td>Matched attribute type 2 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>ID and kind</td><td>Name</td><td>Matched attribute type 1 is renamed and updated.

Matched attribute type 2 is renamed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>ID</td><td>Name and kind</td><td>Matched attribute type 2 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>ID</td><td>Name</td><td>Matched attribute type 2 is renamed.

A new attribute type is created with a new ID.</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new attribute type is created.</td></tr>
</table>

Note If you import an attribute type of the kind Selection or Multiple Selection via the Solution install, allowed values from the CMA file are added to the list of allowed values in the target environment.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<blockquote>Tip If you know that fundamental changes were made to attribute types, you can avoid import problems by deleting attribute types in the target migration before importing the archive.</blockquote>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Community</td><td>
Matching logic based on:
1. ID and name
2. Name
3. ID

The following table contains the possible cases and results.
<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched community 1</th><th>Matched community 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID and name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched community 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>ID</td><td>Name</td><td>Matched community 1 is updated.

Matched community 2 is renamed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched community 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched community 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new community is created.</td></tr>
</table>
<blockquote>Note Communities are imported using the depth-first order.</blockquote>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Complex relation type</td><td>
Matching logic based on:

1. ID and name
2. Name
3. ID

The following table contains the possible cases and results.
<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched complex relation type 1</th><th>Matched complex relation type 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID and name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched complex relation type 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>ID</td><td>Name</td><td>Matched complex relation type 1 is updated.

Matched complex relation type 2 is renamed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched complex relation type 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched complex relation type 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new complex relation type is created.</td></tr>
</table>

Note
• When a complex relation leg type has the same role, co-role and target asset type than an existing one in the matched complex relation type, the existing one will be updated, even when the ID is different. Adding a second relation type with the same properties would result in an error.
• Updating the assignment of a complex relation type which impacts leg types and attribute types can remove a leg type if it is no longer included in the migration archive. If the leg type has instance data, the import will fail.
• Migration does not update leg types when source, target, role, co-role are identical.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Data quality rule</td><td>Matching logic based on:

1. ID and name
2. Name
3. ID

The following table contains the possible cases and results.

<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched data quality rule 1</th><th>Matched data quality rule 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID and name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched data quality rule 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>ID</td><td>Name</td><td>Matched data quality rule 1 is updated.

Matched data quality rule 2 is renamed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched data quality rule 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched data quality rule 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new data quality rule is created.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Domain</td><td>
Matching logic based on:

1. ID and name
2. Name and parent community
3. ID

The following table contains the possible cases and results.
<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched domain 1</th><th>Matched domain 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID and name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched domain 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>ID</td><td>Name and parent community</td><td>Matched domain 1 is updated.

Matched domain 2 is renamed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Name and parent community</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched domain 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched domain 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new domain is created.</td></tr>
</table>

Note Issue domains cannot be migrated
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Domain type</td><td>
Matching logic based on:

1. ID and name
2. Name
3. ID

The following table contains the possible cases and results.
<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched domain type 1</th><th>Matched domain type 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID and name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched domain type 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>ID</td><td>Name</td><td>Matched domain type 1 is updated.

Matched domain type 2 is renamed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched domain type 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched domain type 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new domain type is created.</td></tr>
</table>

Note Domain types are imported using the depth-first order.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Relation type</td><td>Matching logic based on:

1. ID, source asset type and target asset type
2. Source asset type, target asset type, role and co-role

The following table contains the possible cases and results.

<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched relation type 1</th><th>Matched relation type 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID, source asset type and target asset type</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched relation type 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>ID</td><td>Source asset type, target asset type, role and co-role</td><td>Matched relation type 2 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Source asset type, target asset type, role and co-role</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched relation type 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new relation type is created.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Roles</td><td>Matching logic based on:

1. ID and name
2. Name
3. ID

The following table contains the possible cases and results.

<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched role 1</th><th>Matched role 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID and name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched role 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>ID</td><td>Name</td><td>Matched role 1 is updated.

Matched role 2 is renamed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched role 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched role 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new role is created.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Scope</td><td>
Matching logic based on:

1. ID and name
2. Name
3. ID

The following table contains the possible cases and results.
<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched scope 1</th><th>Matched scope 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID and name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched scope 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>ID</td><td>Name</td><td>Matched scope 1 is updated.

Matched scope 2 is renamed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched scope 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched scope 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new scope is created.</td></tr>
</table>

Note The global scope cannot be migrated.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Status</td><td>Matching logic based on:

1. ID and name
2. Name
3. ID

The following table contains the possible cases and results.

<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched status 1</th><th>Matched status 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID and name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched status 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>ID</td><td>Name</td><td>Matched status 1 is updated.

Matched status 2 is renamed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched status 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched status 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new status is created.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Validation rule</td><td>Matching logic based on:

1. ID
2. Full name and parent domain

The following table contains the possible cases and results.

<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched validation rule 1</th><th>Matched validation rule 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched validation rule 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Full name and parent domain</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched validation rule 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new validation rule is created.</td></tr>
</table>

Note If there is a match, only the Description and Validation script are changed. Other characteristics are not changed.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Workflow</td><td>Matching logic based on:

1. Workflow process ID
2. Workflow name

The following table contains the possible cases and results.

<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched workflow 1</th><th>Matched workflow 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Process ID and workflow name</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched workflow 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Process ID</td><td>Workflow name</td><td>Matched workflow 1 is updated.

Matched workflow 2 is renamed with a suffix of – <code>$processId</code>.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new workflow is created.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Navigation objects</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Table view</td><td>Matching logic based on:

1. ID
2. Name, type, location and common assigned resources

The following table contains the possible cases and results.

<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched table view 1</th><th>Matched table view 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched table view 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Name, type, location and at least 1 common assigned resource</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched table view 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new table view is created.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Dashboard</td><td>Matching logic based on:

1. ID
2. Name, type, location and common assigned resources

The following table contains the possible cases and results.

<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched dashboard 1</th><th>Matched dashboard 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched dashboard 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Name, type, location and at least 1 common assigned resource</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched dashboard 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new dashboard is created.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Object</th><th>Import logic</th></tr>
<tr><td>Diagram view</td><td>Matching logic based on:

1. ID
2. Name, type, location and common assigned resources

The following table contains the possible cases and results.

<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched diagram view 1</th><th>Matched diagram view 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched diagram view 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Name, type, location and at least 1 common assigned resource</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched diagram view 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new diagram view is created.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Search filter</td><td>Matching logic based on:

1. ID
2. Name, type, location and common assigned resources

The following table contains the possible cases and results.

<table>
<tr><th>Case</th><th>Matched search filter 1</th><th>Matched search filter 2</th><th>Result</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ID</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched search filter 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Name, type, location and at least 1 common assigned resource</td><td>n/a</td><td>Matched search filter 1 is updated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>None</td><td>n/a</td><td>A new search filter is created.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Migration import troubleshooting

In some very specific situations, the Migration feature has some limitations which may lead to undesired effects. This topic describes a situation in which objects seem to disappear during the import.

Import logic

For each object in the migration file, the Migration feature tries to find a match in the target environment. First, it looks for objects of the same object type and with the same ID. If no matches are found, it looks for objects of the same object type with the same logical key. For most objects, this is the name. For more information about the import logic see Migration import logic.

Summary

The same object exists in your source and target environment. You renamed the object in your source environment, and created an object of the same type and gave it the original name of the first object. This may cause the import feature to overwrite the first object when importing in the target environment.

Detailed explanation

1. In the beginning, the source and the target environment are the same.
2. You edit the name of an existing source object, and optionally other properties.
   » This has no effect on the ID of the first source object.
3. You create an object of the same type and gave it the original name of the first object.
4. You export both source objects to a migration file.
5. You import the migration file in the target environment.
   » When importing the migration file in the target environment, two scenarios can take place.

Scenario 1: The older object is processed first.

a. The import logic looks for the first target object based on the ID.
   » The import logic finds the first target object.
b. The import logic overwrites the first target object with the first source object.
   » This does not affect the ID, but it does change the name of the first target object.
c. The import logic looks for the second object based on the ID.
   » The import logic does not find the second target object.
d. The import logic looks for an object based on the name.
   » The import logic does not find the second target object.
e. The import logic creates a new object with the properties of the second source object, including its name.
f. The two objects in the two environments are identical.

Scenario 2: The newer object is processed first.

a. The import logic looks for the second target object based on the ID.
   » The import logic does not find a target object.
b. The import logic looks for the second object based on the name.
   » The import logic finds the target object of the first source object.
c. The import logic overwrites the first source object with the second target object.
   » This has no effect on the ID.
d. The import logic looks for the first target object based on the ID.
   » The import logic finds the first target object, which was overwritten by the second source object.
e. The import logic overwrites the first source object again, this time with the first target object.
   » This does not affect the ID, but it does change the name of the first target object.
f. The second target object does not exist in the target environment.

Replace the Collibra logo

By default, Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud shows the Collibra logo on the sign-in page and in the upper-left corner of any page. You can, however, use your own images:

- As the logo in the upper-left corner.
- On the sign-in page and when opening Collibra.

> Note This feature isn't available in the latest user interface (beta). Additionally, in Collibra 2022.11 or newer versions, you can no longer edit the user interface configuration of new features such as Data Marketplace, Homepage, and Usage Analytics.

Before you begin

- You have the **SUPER** role in Collibra Console.
- You have knowledge of the JSON syntax.
- You have images with the following properties:
  - The recommended image format is SVG, but JPG and PNG are also supported.
  - The dimensions of the image on the sign-in page must be 310 x 85 px (w x h).
  - The dimensions of the logo in Collibra must be 50 x 45 px (w x h).
  - If the custom image is larger, it will be resized to the mentioned dimensions. Therefore, ensure that the custom logo has the same width/height ratio.

Steps

1. Add your images to the Collibra folder structure:
   a. Open Collibra Console with a user profile that has at least the ADMIN role.
      » Collibra Console opens the **Infrastructure** page.
   b. Create a backup of your cloud environment that includes only the customization and configuration.
   c. Download the backup.
      » A ZIP file is downloaded to your hard disk.
   d. Edit the backup:
      a. Extract the ZIP file on your local computer.
         » A folder with the name of the ZIP file is created.
      b. In the created folder structure, go to **<backup-dir>/dgc/images**.

         > Note If any of these folders do not exist, create them.

c. Copy your images to this folder.
d. In your file browser, open the extracted backup folder with the new logos.
e. Create a ZIP file of all the contents in this folder.

> Warning Do not create a ZIP file from the extracted directory itself. Doing so will result in an invalid backup file.

e. Restore the new backup file:
   a. Upload the new ZIP file to Collibra Console.
   b. Restore the customization and configuration of the new ZIP file.
   c. Wait until your environment is up and running again.

2. Contact Collibra Support to edit the user interface configuration to use the images.
3. Edit the user interface configuration to use the images:
   a. Open Collibra Console with a user profile that has the SUPER role.
      » Collibra Console opens the **Infrastructure** page.
   b. Click the Data Governance Center service of your environment.
   c. Click **Configuration**.
   d. Click **Edit configuration**.
   e. Go to the **User interface configuration** section.
   f. In the **Page definition overrides** field, paste the following between the curly brackets.

```
"all": {
   "headerLogo": "/resources/images/<image for the top-
left corner>" ,
   "signinLogo": "/resources/images/<image for the sign-
in page>"
   }
```

> Note
>
> - If there is already content in this field, ensure that you add these lines as new key-value pair.
> - You do not need to use both images. If you want to change only the image on the sign-in page, omit the `headerLogo` line and vice versa.
> - If you want to use a publicly available image that is not stored in the Collibra folder structure, replace the path to the image with the public URL.

g. Click **Save all**.

What's next?

Sign in to Collibra to see the new images. If you signed in before, you may have to clear your browser cache.

> Tip You can also change the loading message by editing the `ui.core.loadingapplication` key of the interface text.

Use a custom favicon

By default, Collibra Data Intelligence Cloud shows the Collibra logo as favicon. You can, however, upload the favicon of your own organization.

> Note This feature isn't available in the latest user interface (beta). Additionally, in Collibra 2022.11 or newer versions, you can no longer edit the user interface configuration of new features such as Data Marketplace, Homepage, and Usage Analytics.

Before you begin

- You have the **ADMIN** or **SUPER** role in Collibra Console.
- Your favicon has the name **favicon.ico**.

Steps

1. Create a backup of your cloud environment that includes only the customization and configuration.
2. Download the backup.
3. Edit the backup:
   a. Extract the backup somewhere on your local computer.
      A folder with the name of the ZIP file is created.
   b. In the created folder structure, go to **<backup-dir>/dgc/images/icons**.

      > Note If any of these folders do not exist, create them.

   c. Copy your **favicon.ico** in this folder.
   d. Create a ZIP file of all the contents inside the backup folder.

      > Warning Do not create a ZIP file from the extracted directory itself. Doing so will result in an invalid backup file.

4. Restore the new backup file:
   a. Upload the new ZIP file to Collibra Console.
   b. Restore only the customization and configuration of the new ZIP file.
   c. Wait until your environment is up and running again.
5. Clear the cache of your browser and go to your environment.
   » Your own favicon is shown.